

Environmental  
Studies  
Revolving  
Funds

050 The Training and  
Employment of Northern  
Canadians:  
An Annotated Bibliography

The Environmental Studies Revolving Funds are financed from special levies on the oil and gas industry and administered by the Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration for the Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources, and by the Northern Affairs Program for the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

The Environmental Studies Revolving Funds and any person acting on their behalf assume no liability arising from the use of the information contained in this document. The opinions expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily reflect those of the Environmental Studies Revolving Funds agencies. The use of trade names or identification of specific products does not constitute an endorsement or recommendation for use.

Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Report No. 050

November 1986

**THE TRAINING  
AND EMPLOYMENT OF  
NORTHERN CANADIANS:  
AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY**

*Edited by*

J.C. Finley  
C. R. Goodwin

ESRF/ASTIS Project  
The Arctic Science and Technology Information System  
The Arctic Institute of North America  
The University of Calgary  
2500 University Dr. N.W.  
Calgary, Alberta T2N 1N4

ESRF/ASTIS Scientific Advisor: R. Bergeron

*The correct citation for this publication is:*

Finley, J.C., and C. R. Goodwin. 1986. The training and employment of northern Canadians: an annotated bibliography. Environmental Studies Revolving Funds Report No. 050. Ottawa, 206p.

Published under the auspices of the Environmental Studies Revolving Funds.

ISBN 0-920-783-49-X

©1986 — The Arctic Institute of North America

# CONTENTS

Introduction (English) .....	vii
Introduction (French) .....	xiv
1. Training for employment .....	1
2. Employment opportunities and impacts	
2.1 Oil and gas industry .....	56
2.2 Mining industry .....	87
2.3 Renewable resource industries .....	96
2.4 Other (civil service, co-operatives, tourism, etc.) .....	102
3. Labour mobility, rotation, commuting and relocation .....	112
4. Consequences of wage employment .....	119
5. Emerging strategies for employment .....	121
6. Background to employment and development	
6.1 General reading .....	127
6.2 Economic and employment policy .....	134
6.3 Labour and income statistics .....	143
6.4 Socio-economic overviews .....	151
Subject Index .....	163
Geographic Index .....	169
Author Index .....	172
Title Index .....	182
Serial Index .....	198

# TABLE DES MATIERES

Introduction (en anglais) .....	vii
Introduction (en français) .....	xiv
1. Formation pour l'emploi .....	1
2. Possibilités d'emplois et retombées	
2.1 Industrie pétrolière et gazière .....	56
2.2 Industrie minière .....	87
2.3 Industries des ressources renouvelables .....	96
2.4 Autres (service civil, coopératives, tourisme, etc.) .....	102
3. Mobilité de la main-d'oeuvre, rotation, trajets et déplacements .....	112
4. Conséquences de l'emploi salarié .....	119
5. Nouvelles stratégies pour l'emploi .....	121
6. Documentation de base sur l'emploi et le développement	
6.1 Lectures générales .....	127
6.2 Politique de l'économie et de l'emploi .....	134
6.3 Statistiques de la main-d'oeuvre et du revenu .....	143
6.4 Considérations socio-économiques .....	151
Index des sujets .....	163
Index géographique .....	169
Index des auteurs .....	172
Index des titres .....	182
Index des périodiques .....	198

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The editors wish to acknowledge the help of the following in the preparation of this bibliography:

- Raymond Bergeron, Scientific Adviser to the ESRF/ASTIS Project, for his advice and support and for collecting comments on the draft.
- Olav Loken, Director of ESRF, Martin Barnett, former ESRF/ASTIS Program Officer, and Natalie Sutterlin, current ESRF/ASTIS Program Officer, for their advice and assistance.
- John Batteke, former Chairman of the ESRF Socio-economic Issues North Program Study Committee for his advice in the initial stages of this work, and committee members for their comments on the draft.
- Dr. Frances Abele and James Ross, Northern Employment Training Study, Arctic Institute of North America, for their advice and assistance.
- Jean McNiven, Client Services, Departmental Library, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Ottawa, for identifying and locating a number of documents in the Departmental Library, for comments on the draft and for her interest in the project over many months.
- Hélène Lanthier, Interlibrary Loans, Departmental Library, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Ottawa.
- Nita Cooke, Librarian, The Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, University of Alberta, Edmonton.
- organizations including Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, the Assembly of First Nations and the Dene Nation.
- the researchers, librarians and other individuals in business and in government who sent copies of reports, contributed lists of references and provided comments on the draft via our questionnaire.
- Ken de la Barre for permission to include citations from *A Bibliography on Labour, Employment and Training in the Canadian North: Some Important Issues*, edited by K. de la Barre, D. Harvey and A. Legat, Calgary, Alta.: Arctic Institute of North America, 1983.
- Robert Regnier for permission to include citations from

*Underdevelopment and Education: Selected Annotated Resources for Saskatchewan and Canadian Educators*, edited by J. Hull, M. Murphy and R. Regnier. Saskatoon, Sask.: University of Saskatchewan, Division of Extension and Community Relations, 1982.

- Ruth Rodger for permission to include citations from *NOGAP Bibliography*, Volume 1, Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, NOGAP Secretariat, 1986.



# INTRODUCTION

## 1. Background

This bibliography provides a representative, not an exhaustive, collection of references to materials about the training and employment of northern Canadians. It is intended to provide the reader with a point of departure from which to enlarge his awareness of socio-economic issues in the North, and to encourage the exchange of ideas between people in the academic world, in industry, in small business, in government and on the land.

This is the fourth in a series of bibliographies prepared by the ESRF/ASTIS Project on the priority subjects of the Environmental Studies Revolving Funds. (The topics of the other bibliographies have been ice scour, icebergs, and fate and effects of arctic marine oil pollution.) The purpose of the ESRF/ASTIS Project is to enhance the ASTIS database in some of the ESRF priority subjects in order to provide improved access to environmental and social information about Canadian arctic and ocean regions.

## 2. Subject scope

This is a bibliography on the training of northern Canadians for wage employment and on employment opportunities and impacts in the North. "Training" refers to preparation or upgrading for wage employment through formal or informal means, including: vocational schools and colleges and courses in secondary schools, on-the-job training, apprenticeships, adult education and distance education. References to northern teacher training programs have been included and reflect the return to Indian, Inuit and Métis centred education. Materials on training for positions of community leadership have also been included. The bibliography does not include early childhood learning, the primary and elementary school systems, special education, school administration or school finance. Much has been written on the use of native languages in schools and on cross-cultural learning. However, these topics are not included except where they relate directly to training and employment (e.g., the Interpreter Corps).

"Employment" refers to all types of wage employment, such as that in the oil and gas industry, mining industry, renewable resource industries, tourism, government, communications and co-operatives.

There exists a large body of literature arising from northern pipeline projects in Canada. Although the projects themselves have never reached the

construction phase (excepting the Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Project), pipeline proposal literature nevertheless appears in the bibliography under 2.1 "Employment opportunities and impacts – Oil and gas industry." Socio-economic planning reports from pipeline projects contain manpower estimates, recruitment methods, training programs and stated intentions to minimize the negative impacts of pipeline construction on local communities and to promote northern economies. These details were required to meet the terms and conditions specified in Bill C-25, the Northern Pipeline Act.

A megaproject of greater certainty than the next pipeline is the North Warning System, which is in the beginning stages of construction under the authority of the Department of Defence. At the time of publication no reports on training and employment were available.

Citations in section 2.3, "Renewable resource industries," are nearly all about trapping and fishing. The bibliography includes references emphasizing commercial harvesting rather than the centuries-old activities that have sustained a way of life. The distinction between these aspects of resource harvesting is a somewhat blurred one since even "subsistence" hunters require cash from sales in order to outfit themselves. The "traditional" northern economy is not documented as fully as southern researchers might wish. Interested readers are referred to the discussion of harvest surveying methods entitled *An evaluation of Native harvest survey methodologies in northern Canada*, by P.J. Usher, D. DeLancey, G. Wenzel, M. Smith and P. White. Ottawa: Environmental Studies Revolving Funds report, no. 044, 1985.

In section 3, "Labour mobility, rotation, commuting, and relocation," are citations on the problems and solutions found when distance separates work and manpower, a common situation in the North.

Section 4, "Consequences of wage employment," contains general works. Other more specific works are to be found under the particular industry.

Section 5, "Emerging strategies for employment," includes some citations to speculative works. With the settlement of land claims for native peoples, changes can be expected in corporate structure, financing and management style. The 1986 drop in oil prices has brought the indefinite postponement of pipeline construction and associated stimulation of the northern business sector in the western Arctic. At the same time, some economists and anthropologists are taking a closer look at the viability of the informal economy, which has traditionally sustained small northern communities.

Section 6, the final "Background" section of the bibliography, contains a wide range of materials that helps to place the topics of northern training and employment in perspective. Some items, such as the Berger Report, are essential reading for a grasp of the issues in the North in recent decades; others provide descriptions of the economic situation in particular regions. Section 6.2, "Economic and employment policy," gathers government legislation and statements intended to stimulate positive change for northerners and the northern economy. Section 6.3, "Labour and income statistics," points up the urgency of the employment problem and the rise in population of working-age northerners.

### **3. Geographic scope**

This bibliography focuses on the Northwest Territories and Yukon. The Mackenzie Valley and Delta regions are strongly represented, reflecting the interest of oil and gas companies which have generated a large number of studies and planning documents.

Relevant socio-economic materials from the northern parts of seven provinces have been included, an area corresponding to the Middle North described by Louis-Edmond Hamelin (*North*, v. XI, no. 4, July-August 1964, pp. 16-19. Reprinted in *The North*, edited by W. Wonders. Toronto, Ontario: McClelland & Stewart, 1971, p. 267ff).

Readers are advised that a large body of Alaskan material awaits examination by interested researchers. A handful of items by Alaskan writers appears in the "Training" section of this otherwise Canadian bibliography.

### **4. Chronological scope**

Citations in the bibliography describe material from 1970 to the present (June 1986) with some 40 items from the 1960s, including the important Area Economic Survey Reports (A.E.S.R.).

### **5. Literature types**

The guidelines for types of materials included are those of the ASTIS database: monographs, journal articles, conference proceedings, theses, pamphlets and government, corporate and institute reports. Newspaper articles and audio-visual materials have not been included. Researchers are advised that a number of Beta and VHS video cassettes have been produced showing northern employee training and documenting meetings between industry representatives and people on the land through which proposed

pipelines would pass. (Contact companies such as Northern Sound Productions, Yellowknife.)

## 6. Comprehensiveness of the bibliography

The majority of citations in the bibliography are for materials in the library of the University of Calgary, including the Arctic Institute of North America collection, and for materials in the Departmental Library, Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa. Documents were also included from the Boreal Institute for Northern Studies at the University of Alberta in Edmonton.

A number of items were indexed from the office of the Native Employment Training Study at the Arctic Institute of North America. Many organizations and individuals were also contacted by letter and by telephone.

Readers are advised that a number of collections of northern materials have not been explored in the compiling of this bibliography. The most important of these is the Northern Studies Collection at the Physical Sciences and Engineering Library, McGill University.

A number of the older citations in the bibliography appeared in the publications of the Arctic Institute of North America and of *ASTIS: A Bibliography on Labour, Employment and Training in the Canadian North: Some Important Issues, Northern Population Bibliography – Canada* V.I. (1978) and V.II (1982) and *Arctic Bibliography*. Abstracts written by the editors of these bibliographies end with the designations LET, NPB or AB respectively. Abstracts ending with the designation NOGAP are from *NOGAP Bibliography* Volume 1, August 1986, published by NOGAP Secretariat, Constitutional Development and Strategic Planning Branch, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

The first group of documents identified for possible inclusion in the bibliography were found through a search of the ASTIS database. Retrospective searches of the following databases were then conducted: BOREAL, Boreal Northern Titles, CODOC, ERIC and MICROLOG. (Also checked, but with no significant results, were DISSERTATION ABSTRACTS ONLINE, CANADIAN BUSINESS AND CURRENT AFFAIRS, and LABORDOC.) Further references were located through *Canadian Periodicals Index, Canadian Education Index, Yukon Bibliography, Northern Politics Review* and *Canadian Theses on Microfiche*.

Wherever possible the actual documents were obtained and examined for relevance prior to indexing and inclusion in the bibliography. Where documents were not examined, citations contain the note "Document not seen

by ASTIS.”

Citations added to the ASTIS database after the publication of the bibliography are available to online searchers through QL Systems Ltd. under such subject terms as “Training of employees” and “Education, Vocational.” We request readers to recommend additional materials to the editors, and where possible to send a copy of the item. The editors are particularly interested in obtaining materials from Nouveau-Quebec, Labrador and Yukon.

## **7. Organization of the bibliography**

Citations have been grouped as shown in the Table of Contents. Since some materials treat several topics, the placement of their citations within a section is somewhat arbitrary, and readers are urged to use the subject index at the end of the bibliography.

Within each section citations are arranged by first author. Citations with no author appear at the beginning of the category. All authors of a document are traced in the Author Index. In order to locate all works in the bibliography by the same author, consult the Author Index. The Author Index also includes the names of sponsoring agencies.

Where a citation is an analytical entry, the title of the larger work analyzed will be found in the Serial Index.

Please note that in the Geographic Index documents listed under a specific term (e.g., Norman Wells, N.W.T.) are not necessarily listed again under a broader term (e.g., Mackenzie River region, N.W.T.).

## **8. Availability of documents**

The last line of most citations (i.e., the line before the abstract) contains a location code to facilitate interlibrary loan requests. Materials have not been excluded because they are less accessible. Some documents may be available from their publishers. Please note that ASTIS does not supply documents.

Please give the full citation when placing interlibrary loan requests with your library.

The standard Canadian interlibrary loan codes used in the bibliography are:

ACU — University of Calgary

- ACGO — Gulf Canada Ltd., Calgary
- AEAE — Alberta Advanced Education, Edmonton
- AEE — Alberta Education, Edmonton
- AEEN — Alberta Environment, Edmonton
- BVAU — University of British Columbia, Vancouver
- BVIP — Legislative Library, Victoria
- MWIAP — Prairie Regional Office, Parks Canada, Winnipeg
- MWU — University of Manitoba, Winnipeg
- NFSMO — Ocean Engineering Information Centre, Memorial University, St. John's
- NSSX — Cape Breton College, Sydney
- NWYGI — Government In-Service Library, Government of the N.W.T., Yellowknife
- OCC — Carleton University, Ottawa
- OOCM — Canadian Housing Information Centre, Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, Ottawa
- OOCN — Canadian Association of Nurses, Ottawa
- OOF — Department of Finance, Ottawa
- OOFF — Environment Canada, Ottawa
- OOMI — Employment and Immigration Canada, Ottawa
- OON — Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information, National Research Council (CISTI), Ottawa
- OONE — National Energy Board, Ottawa
- OONL — National Library of Canada, Ottawa
- OOP — Library of Parliament, Ottawa
- OORD — Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Ottawa
- OLOUD — Faculty of Civil Law, University of Ottawa
- OPAL — Lakehead University, Thunder Bay
- OWAL — Law Library, University of Windsor
- OWTL — Wilfred Laurier University, Waterloo
- QLB — Bishop's University, Lennoxville
- QMME — Physical Sciences and Engineering Library, McGill University, Montreal (includes Northern Studies)

Collection)

- QQL — Bibliothèque de l'Assemblée nationale, Quebec  
SSU — University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon  
YWA — Yukon Archives, Whitehorse  
YWLS — Library Services Branch, Government of the Yukon,  
Whitehorse

# INTRODUCTION

## 1. Présentation

Cette bibliographie est une compilation représentative mais pas forcément exhaustive, de références à du matériel traitant de la formation et de l'emploi pour les Canadiens des régions nordiques. Elle a été réalisée dans le but de fournir au lecteur une base à partir de laquelle il peut accroître sa connaissance des questions socio-économiques du Nord, et aussi dans le but d'encourager les échanges d'idées entre les individus du monde académique, de l'industrie, de la petite entreprise, du gouvernement ainsi que des habitants de cette région.

Cette bibliographie est la quatrième d'une série préparée par le Projet FRÉE/ASTIS sur les sujets prioritaires des Fonds renouvelables pour l'étude de l'environnement. (Les autres bibliographies avaient pour thèmes le râclage par les glaces, les icebergs, ainsi que l'avenir et les conséquences de la pollution marine causée par le pétrole). Le but du projet FRÉE/ASTIS est d'accroître la base de données ASTIS dans certains des domaines prioritaires des FRÉE, de façon à permettre un meilleur accès à l'information environnementale et sociale sur l'Arctique canadien et les régions océaniques.

## 2. Portée de l'étude

Cette bibliographie concerne la formation de Canadiens du Nord pour des emplois salariés et aussi les possibilités d'emploi et les retombées pour leur région.

Le terme «formation» se réfère à la préparation d'une formation pour un emploi salarié, par des voies plus ou moins institutionnalisées, qui vont de l'école professionnelle, du collège et de certains cours donnés à l'école secondaire, à la formation sur le tas, au stage d'apprentissage, à l'éducation permanente et à l'éducation à distance. Ont été incluses des références à des programmes de formation d'enseignants dans le Nord, qui reflètent un retour à un enseignement centré sur l'Indien, l'Inuit et le Métis. On a aussi inclus du matériel sur la formation à des postes de leadership communautaire. La bibliographie ne comprend pas l'éducation pré-scolaire, les systèmes scolaires primaire et élémentaire, l'éducation exceptionnelle ainsi que l'administration ou la gestion financière scolaires. Bien qu'il existe beaucoup de matériel écrit sur l'emploi des langues indigènes dans les écoles et sur l'apprentissage interculturel, on n'a pas inclus ces sujets sauf lorsqu'ils se rapportent



directement à la formation et à l'emploi (par exemple, le corps d'interprètes).

Le terme «emploi» se réfère à tous les genres d'emplois salariés comme ceux dans l'industrie pétrolière et gazière, l'industrie minière, les industries d'exploitation des ressources renouvelables, le tourisme, le gouvernement, les communications et les coopératives.

Il existe une grande quantité de documents concernant les projets de pipe-lines dans le Nord canadien. Bien que les projets eux-mêmes n'aient jamais atteint l'étape de la construction (sauf le projet de pipe-line et d'agrandissement du champ pétrolifère Norman Wells), la documentation sur les projets de pipe-lines apparaît néanmoins dans la bibliographie sous la section 2.1 «Possibilités d'emplois et retombées - Industrie pétrolière et gazière». Des rapports sur la planification socio-économique de projets de pipe-lines traitent de devis pour la main-d'oeuvre, de moyens pour la recruter, de programmes de formation, et expriment la volonté ferme de minimiser les retombées négatives de la construction de pipe-lines pour les communautés locales et de promouvoir l'économie du Nord. Ces détails ont été nécessaires pour que tout soit conforme aux termes et conditions spécifiés dans la Loi sur le pipe-line du Nord (loi C-25).

Un très grand projet qui aboutira plus sûrement que le prochain pipe-line est le Système d'alerte du Nord qui en est au premier stade de la construction, sous les auspices du département de la Défense. Au moment de publier le présent document, il n'existe pas à notre connaissance de rapports sur la formation et l'emploi reliés à ce projet.

Les textes de la section 2.3, «Industries des ressources renouvelables», traitent presque tous de la trappe et de la pêche. La bibliographie contient des références qui mettent l'accent sur la récolte commerciale plutôt que sur les activités centenaires qui ont été au coeur de la façon de vivre. La distinction entre ces différentes façons de s'approvisionner est quelque peu indistincte, vu que même les chasseurs pratiquant l'économie dite de subsistance ont besoin d'argent liquide provenant de leurs ventes pour s'équiper. L'économie «traditionnelle» du Nord n'est pas documentée autant que les chercheurs du Sud le voudraient. Les lecteurs intéressés peuvent consulter un document qui discute des méthodes employées dans l'enquête sur l'approvisionnement intitulée *An evaluation of Native harvest methodologies in northern Canada* (Évaluation des méthodologies utilisées dans l'enquête sur l'approvisionnement des Indigènes du Nord canadien), document écrit par P.J. Usher, D. DeLancey, G. Wenzel, M. Smith et P. White. Rapport des Fonds renouvelables pour l'étude de l'environnement, no 044. Ottawa, 1985.

Dans la section 3, «Mobilité de la main-d'oeuvre, rotation, trajets et déplacements», se trouvent des entrées sur les problèmes (et leurs solutions) qui existent du fait des grandes distances séparant le lieu de travail et la

main-d'oeuvre, situation relativement commune dans le Nord.

La section 4, «Conséquences de l'emploi salarié», se réfère à des emplois courants. D'autres emplois plus particuliers se trouvent décrits sous la rubrique de l'industrie à laquelle ils appartiennent.

La section 5 intitulée «Stratégies nouvelles pour l'emploi» contient quelques entrées pour des emplois possibles. Avec les règlements des réclamations territoriales des peuples indigènes, on peut s'attendre à des changements dans l'organigramme des sociétés, l'administration financière et le style de direction. La baisse du prix du pétrole en 1986 a eu pour résultat de remettre à une date indéfinie la construction de pipe-lines et la stimulation qui lui est associée pour le secteur d'affaires du Nord dans l'Arctique de l'ouest. Au même moment, quelques économistes et anthropologues examinent de près la viabilité d'une économie «non structurée» qui a traditionnellement été à la base des petites communautés du Nord.

La section 6, la dernière section de la présentation de la bibliographie, contient une grande variété de documents qui permettent de bien situer les problèmes de la formation et de l'emploi dans le Nord. Quelques documents comme le Rapport Berger sont des lectures essentielles pour qui veut saisir les problèmes du Nord de ces dernières décennies; d'autres donnent des descriptions de la situation économique dans des régions particulières. La section 6.2 «Politique de l'économie et de l'emploi» regroupe la législation gouvernementale et des déclarations faites pour stimuler un changement positif pour les gens et l'économie du Nord. La section 6.3, «Statistiques de la main-d'oeuvre et du revenu», révèle l'urgence du problème de l'emploi en soulignant l'accroissement de la population nordique en âge de travailler.

### **3. Portée géographique**

Cette bibliographie se concentre sur les Territoires du Nord-Ouest et sur celui du Yukon. La vallée et le delta du MacKenzie y sont largement représentés, ce qui reflète l'intérêt des compagnies de pétrole et de gaz, intérêt qui a donné lieu à un grand nombre d'études et de documents de planification.

Des documents socio-économiques pertinents sur la partie nordique de sept provinces ont été inclus; cette superficie correspond au «Middle North» (le Moyen-Nord) décrit par Louis-Edmond Hamelin (*North*, v. XI, no 4 (juillet-août 1964), pp. 16-19. Réimprimé dans *The North*, publié par W. Wonders. Toronto, Ontario: McClelland & Stewart 1971, p. 267 et suivantes).

On prévient les lecteurs qu'une grande quantité de documents sur l'Alaska sont à la disposition des chercheurs intéressés. Un petit nombre

d'articles écrits par des auteurs de l'Alaska paraissent dans la section «Formation» de cette bibliographie qui, à part cette inclusion, est entièrement canadienne.

#### **4. Portée chronologique**

Les entrées dans la bibliographie décrivent des documents datant de 1970 jusqu'à l'heure actuelle (juin 1986), avec environ 40 articles des années 60, qui comprennent les rapports importants du Area Economic Survey (A.E.S.R.).

#### **5. Types de documents**

Les critères ayant servi à choisir les documents inclus sont ceux de la base de données ASTIS: des monographies, des articles de journaux professionnels, des actes de conférences, des thèses, des brochures, ainsi que des rapports du gouvernement, de sociétés et d'instituts. On n'a pas inclus d'articles de journaux ni de matériel audio-visuel. Les chercheurs sont avisés qu'un certain nombre de cassettes vidéo Beta et VHS ont été réalisées sur la formation de la main-d'oeuvre dans le Nord et sur des rencontres entre des représentants de l'industrie et des habitants situés sur le parcours prévu des pipe-lines. (Prière de communiquer avec des compagnies comme Northern Sound Productions, à Yellowknife.)

#### **6. Étendue de la bibliographie**

La plupart des entrées de la bibliographie se réfèrent à des documents contenus dans la bibliothèque de l'Université de Calgary, y compris la collection de l'Arctic Institute of North America, ainsi qu'à des documents de la bibliothèque du département des Affaires indiennes et du Nord à Ottawa. On a aussi inclus des documents du Boreal Institute for Northern Studies à l'Université de l'Alberta à Edmonton.

Un certain nombre de documents ont été indexés du bureau de l'Étude sur la formation pour l'emploi des Indigènes, au Arctic Institute of North America. Beaucoup d'organismes et d'individus ont aussi été contactés par lettre ou par téléphone. On prévient les lecteurs qu'un certain nombre de collections de documents sur le Nord n'ont pas été exploitées lors de la compilation de cette bibliographie. La plus importante est la Northern Studies Collection à la bibliothèque des sciences physiques et d'ingénierie de l'Université McGill.

Certaines des plus vieilles entrées de la bibliographie ont paru dans des publications du Arctic Institute of North America et d'ASTIS: *A*

*Bibliography on Labour, Employment & Training in the Canadian North: Some Important Issues / Bibliographie sur la main-d'oeuvre, l'emploi et la formation dans le Nord canadien: Aspects majeurs de la question*, *Northern Population Bibliography - Canada / Bibliographie sur les populations nordiques canadiennes* v.I (1978) et v.II (1982) et *Arctic Bibliography*. Les résumés écrits par les éditeurs de ces bibliographies se terminent par les lettres LET, NPB ou AB respectivement. Les résumés qui se terminent par les lettres NOGAP sont tirés de *NOGAP Bibliography* v. 1, août 1986, publié par NOGAP Secretariat, Direction générale du développement constitutionnel et de la planification stratégique, Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada, Ottawa.

Le premier groupe de documents identifiés comme pouvant être inclus dans la bibliographie a été trouvé grâce à une recherche de la base de données ASTIS. Des recherches subséquentes des bases de données suivantes ont aussi été menées: BOREAL, Boreal Northern Titles, CODOC, ERIC et MICROLOG. (On a aussi fait des recherches mais sans grand résultat dans DISSERTATION ABSTRACTS ONLINE, CANADIAN BUSINESS AND CURRENT AFFAIRS et LABORDOC). On a trouvé d'autres références grâce au *Canadian Periodicals Index*, et au *Canadian Education Index* à la *Yukon Bibliography*, à la *Northern Politics Review* et aux *Thèses canadiennes*.

Dans la mesure du possible, on a étudié les documents originaux pour savoir s'ils se rapportaient vraiment à la bibliographie avant de les indexer et de les inclure. Lorsque les documents n'ont pas été étudiés, les références contiennent la note «Document not seen by ASTIS».

Les entrées ajoutées à la base de données ASTIS après la publication de la bibliographie sont disponibles pour les chercheurs grâce au système informatisé QL Systems Ltd., sous des rubriques telles que «Training of employees» et «Education, Vocational». Nous demandons à nos lecteurs de recommander d'autres documents aux éditeurs et, dans la mesure du possible, d'en envoyer une copie. Les éditeurs sont particulièrement intéressés à obtenir du matériel du Nouveau-Québec, du Labrador et du Yukon.

## **7. Organisation de la bibliographie**

Les entrées ont été groupées comme le montre la table des matières. Vu que certains documents traitent de plusieurs sujets, la place de leur entrée à l'intérieur d'une section est quelque peu arbitraire. On prie donc les lecteurs d'utiliser l'index à la fin de la bibliographie.

À l'intérieur de chaque section, les entrées sont arrangées par le nom du premier auteur. Les entrées sans auteurs apparaissent au début de leur catégorie. Tous les auteurs d'un document peuvent être retracés grâce à

l'index des auteurs cités. Pour localiser tous les ouvrages de la bibliographie du même auteur, veuillez consulter l'index des auteurs. Cet index comprend aussi les noms des agences commanditaires.

Là où une entrée en est une analytique, le titre de l'ouvrage d'où elle est tirée peut se trouver dans l'index des périodiques.

Veuillez noter que dans l'index géographique, les documents qui sont classés sous une rubrique spécifique (par exemple Norman Wells, N.W.T.) ne sont pas nécessairement classés une seconde fois sous une rubrique plus générale (par exemple, MacKenzie River region, N.W.T.).

## **8. Accès aux documents**

La dernière ligne de la plupart des entrées (c'est-à-dire la ligne précédant le résumé contient un code d'accès pour faciliter les demandes d'inter-prêt. On n'a pas exclu de documents parce qu'ils étaient moins accessibles. Quelques documents peuvent être disponibles de leur maison d'édition. Veuillez prendre note du fait que les documents ne sont pas disponibles d'ASTIS.

Veuillez donner la référence complète lorsque vous faites une demande pour un inter-prêt à votre bibliothèque.

Les codes canadiens standards d'inter-prêt qui sont utilisés dans cette bibliographie sont les suivants:

- ACU — Université de Calgary
- ACGO — Gulf Canada Ltd., Calgary
- AEAE — Ministère de l'Instruction post-secondaire de l'Alberta, Edmonton
- AEE — Alberta Education, Edmonton
- AEEN — Ministère de l'Environnement de l'Alberta, Edmonton
- BVAU — Université de la Colombie Britannique, Vancouver
- BVIP — Bibliothèque de la Législature, Victoria
- MWIAP — Bureau régional, Région des Prairies, Parcs Canada, Winnipeg
- MWU — Université du Manitoba, Winnipeg
- NFSMO — Ocean Engineering Information Centre de l'Université Memorial, Saint-Jean, T.-N.
- NSSX — Collège du Cap Breton, Sydney

- NWYGI — Government In-Service Library, Gouvernement des Territoires du N.-O., Yellowknife
- OOCB — Université Carleton, Ottawa
- OOCM — Centre canadien de documentation sur l'habitation, Société canadienne d'hypothèques et de logement, Ottawa
- OOCN — Association canadienne des infirmières, Ottawa
- OOF — Ministère des Finances, Ottawa
- OOFF — Environnement Canada, Ottawa
- OOMI — Emploi et Immigration Canada, Ottawa
- OON — Institut canadien de l'information scientifique et technique, Conseil national de recherches (ICIST), Ottawa
- OONE — Office national de l'Énergie, Ottawa
- OONL — Bibliothèque nationale, Ottawa
- OOP — Bibliothèque du Parlement, Ottawa
- OORD — Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada, Ottawa
- OOUO — Faculté de droit civil, Université d'Ottawa
- OPAL — Université Lakehead, Thunder Bay
- OWAL — Bibliothèque de droit, Université de Windsor
- OWTL — Université Wilfred Laurier, Waterloo
- QLB — Bishop's University, Lennoxville
- QMME — Bibliothèque des sciences physiques et de l'ingénierie de l'Université McGill, Montréal (où se trouve la Northern Studies Collection)
- QQQ — Bibliothèque de l'Assemblée nationale, Québec
- SSU — Université de la Saskatchewan, Saskatoon
- YWA — Archives du Yukon, Whitehorse
- YWLS — Library Services Branch, Gouvernement du Yukon, Whitehorse

## TRAINING FOR EMPLOYMENT

1

### **\$10,000 scholarships available.**

(Nunavut newsletter, v. 5, no. 1, Jan. 1986, p. 9)

*ASTIS 189030.*

OORD

The Canadian Northern Studies Trust recently announced that it will award scholarships – valued at \$10,000 each – to support native students enrolled in post-baccalaureate degree or diploma programs at a Canadian university. To be eligible, your area of study must be related to the subject of economic development for native peoples in Canada. And you must be starting your graduate studies on or after September 1, 1986. ... The awards are made possible by a contribution from the Native Economic Development Program, Government of Canada. Applications are to be received by April 1, 1986. For information and application material, write to: Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies ... (Au)

2

### **About vocational training.**

(Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 47, Dec. 1980, p. 5-14, ill.)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

*ASTIS 182362.*

ACU

Inuktitut magazine talked to two Inuit students taking courses in the South, one training at Peterborough, Ontario to become an airplane and helicopter pilot, the other working towards his airplane mechanic's license with Austin Airways in Pickle Lake, Ontario. (Au)

3

### **AVTC helps people to help themselves.**

(Goinsiday, telling the news, v. 3, no. 5, May 1974, p. 5)

*ASTIS 183326.*

OORD

This article describes courses offered at AVTC (Adult Vocational Training Centre) at Fort Smith and encourages people to take courses there. ... (ASTIS)

4

### **Baffin Inland [sic] Project : Public and business administration 1982-1983.**

[Fort Smith, N.W.T. : Thebacha College], 1983.

14 leaves ; 28 cm.

Photocopy of typescript.

Contents: Small business management program. – Public and business administration introductory program. – Recommendations. – Course descriptions [Public and business administration].

*ASTIS 184985.*

OORD

In August, 1983 a visit to the Baffin and Keewatin Regions indicated to the Department of Public and Business Administration that there was a definite need for the Small Business Management Programs to be offered in the settlements. It was also indicated that an Introductory Semester to the two-year Public and Business Administration would be well received if offered in Frobisher Bay. As a result of our discussions with the education administrators in

these regions it was proposed that Thebacha College would offer the B.U.S.M. course in four communities in the Baffin for 1982/83 and offer an Introductory semester to the two-year diploma program in Public and Business Administration. On October 15, 1982 confirmation was given that such a proposal had been accepted. One full time instructor from Thebacha College would be sent to the Baffin Region by November, 1982 and would remain in the Region until spring of 1983. (Au)

5

### **Blue Quills Native Education Centre ... program/student information 1982/1983.**

St. Paul, Alta. : Blue Quills Native Education Centre [1982]. 38 leaves ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 183156.*

Blue Quills was originally located on the Saddle Lake Reserve and was moved in 1930 to its present location two and one-half miles west of St. Paul, Alberta, 130 miles east of Edmonton. A brief history of the school is given followed by the philosophy of education at the Centre, its goals, a description of post secondary programs and student support services. ... (ASTIS)

6

### **Communities urge gov't to save Tuk Tech.**

(The D.I.Z. letter : the Beaufort Mackenzie Delta D.I.Z.

Society newsletter, v. 1, no. 2, Winter 1985, p. 1)

*ASTIS 182397.*

Meeting in Tuktoyaktuk October 23, directors of the Beaufort Mackenzie Delta D.I.Z. Society unanimously passed a resolution urging the Government of the Northwest Territories to take immediate action to save Tuk Tech. ... Tuk Tech was founded in 1979 by Dome Petroleum and the Government of the Northwest Territories. Traditionally it has been accommodated in facilities provided by Dome Petroleum and later by Esso and Gulf. This year the program is being offered at Gulf/BeauDril's Nalluk base, but all three operators have said that they will be unable to accommodate Tuk Tech next fall. If alternate accommodations are not found, Tuk Tech will not function next year. ... The D.I.Z. Society has also called on the Government of the Northwest Territories to continue in its efforts to establish an Arctic College campus in the Inuvik region. ... [Newsletter available without charge from: The Beaufort Mackenzie Delta Impact Zone Society, P.O. Box 2540, Inuvik, N.W.T., X0E 0T0.] (Au)

7

### **Community college in the north : Iqaluit campus offers administrative program.**

(Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 16-17, ill.)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

*ASTIS 185035.*

OORD, OONL

For some 20 years now, Inuit living in the Central and Eastern Arctic have either been shipped south for secondary school education or training, or boarded at schools thousands of miles from their communities – in Churchill, Manitoba (where many of today's Inuit leaders attended school), in Yellowknife, or, as in more recent years, Fort Smith. Arctic College, the NWT's fledgling entry into serious academia, is steadily changing all that. [The college now offers two diploma programs: Eastern Arctic Teacher Education program, and Administration Studies.] ... (Au)

8

### **Course teaches communication skills.**

(Nunavut newsletter, Jan./Feb. 1985, p. 6-8, ill.)

*ASTIS 173436.*

OORD

The article describes the program followed by ten young Inuit training to be community liaison workers for the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut (TFN). They hope to assist the land claims process by explaining in communities what the settlement will mean to Inuit in Nunavut. The program began with a three-week orientation in January at Eskimo Point's Cultural Institute, and ends with study in Ottawa of the provisions for land title and for outpost camps. The trainees develop interview skills and how to analyze answers and report results. TFN hopes to create jobs for trained community liaison workers. (Au)

9

**Frontier College, an approach to adult education.**

(Bulletin - Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, v. 16, no. 2, July 1975, p. 16-17)

ASTIS 176222.

ACU, OORD

... Frontier College is no ordinary college: it has no campus, no formal classrooms, no buildings (except for a small Toronto office); it does not grant degrees and it does not offer pre-structured courses. Instead, Frontier College sends adult educators and skilled community developers into small communities in all regions of Canada to live and work with local people helping them gain the skills they need in order to have more effective control over their life situations. Local people set the goals and determine the kind of educational program they want. Frontier College field-workers help them secure the resources and provide individual instruction where required. Emphasis is on local values, local culture, local issues and the development of local leadership. It is education at the grassroots level where people learn to educate themselves. ... Frontier College is a private, non-profit agency that was established in 1899 to respond to adult and community education needs in Canada's frontier communities. ... Part of its appeal to Native communities is that Frontier College is not affiliated with government or religious organizations. The College operates on a small budget of less than 300,000 per annum with voluntary funding from foundations, service organizations, individual contributions, trade unions, corporations and provincial and federal governments. (Au)

10

**Innovative programs in Canada.**

(Native education in the province of Alberta : report of the Task Force on Intercultural Education. [Edmonton, Alta. : Dept. of Education], 1972, p. 141-144)

ASTIS 185426.

AEE

This section of the Task Force report describes the Fort Rae-Edzo Community School which came into existence in September 1971. The school was planned jointly by the Dogrib people, officials of the GNWT Department of Education and Education Faculty at the University of Saskatchewan including Fr.A. Renaud. The proposal accepted as an outline plan for development and operation is given in detail. (ASTIS)

11

**Interpreter training underway.**

(Goinsiday, telling the news, v. 2, no. 5, May 1973, p. 8, ill.)

ASTIS 183334.

OORD

The Territorial Government's newly formed Interpreter Corps began its nine-month training course in Yellowknife, April 16. ... A thorough familiarization course on government departments, policies and programs has been worked out at Headquarters. [Travel to Ottawa for a greater understanding of the Federal Government's operation is planned as part of the course.] (Au)

12

**Inuktitut teacher training programs.**

(Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 48, July 1981, p. 23-40, ill.)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 182419.

ACU

Recently there has been a new development in the field of Inuktitut teaching. Both the Territorial Government and the Kativik Regional Government in northern Quebec are now involved in teacher training programs in order to train as many fully qualified Inuit teachers as possible. [The article describes the beginnings of teacher education programs at Fort Smith, N.W.T. and the newer training program at Frobisher Bay. The Kativik Teacher Training Program relies more heavily on experienced or older Inuit than does the Frobisher program. From May 1981 all Kativik teachers will graduate with McGill University certification in Native Northern Education.] (Au)

13

**ITC journalism training program.**

(Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 59, Spring 1985, p. 4-17, ill.)

Text in English, French and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 168203.

ACU, OORD

The Inuit Tapirisat of Canada's one-year journalism training program was set up to meet the growing need for Inuit reporters, editors and producers in the print and radio broadcast media. Funded by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission office in Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, the program has offered training in basic journalism in both radio and print, and has also provided the all-Inuit class with upgrading in English and Inuktitut. The students have received extensive instruction in Canadian politics and government, with a particular emphasis on the evolution of the political system in the NWT. ... Unlike most other communications training programs for Inuit, the ITC program has concentrated on news and public affairs, with less emphasis on technical training. The course instructors have been drawn from the academic and professional ranks in Ottawa. The director and associate director of the ITC program are Carleton University journalism professor Bob Rupert and Carleton graduate Caroline Freibauer. The program ended in March. Industry people are already recruiting among the students. (Au)

14

**Management training in the north : a look at four case studies.**

(Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 6-7)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 185019.

OORD, OONL

During the research which led to the creation of the Nunasi Careers Program, many other programs were examined as possible models for Nunasi's training plans. Four of these training programs are described: ... [Arctic Co-operatives Ltd., Baffin Region Management Training Program, Northern Retail Management Program, and James Bay Development Corporation Program]. (Au)

15

**New management training centre at Thompson, Manitoba.**

(Northline, v. 5, no. 1, Jan. 1985, p. 3)

ASTIS 181501.

ACU

The University of Manitoba's Continuing Education Division has established a new centre to provide native people and others in the



northern part of the province with the managerial skills they need for their communities, organizations and other enterprises. ... Plans for the new centre were worked out in co-operation with the Keewatin Tribal Council, which represents 13 Indian bands in northern Manitoba. One component of the centre's activities is a professional internship program, aimed at forming a core group of native consultants with managerial training. Interns can become co-trainers with the centre's staff, and it is expected that they will eventually be responsible for various programs and courses of study themselves. (Au)

**16****Nine to train as translators.**

(Northian, no. 35-36, Mar.-Apr. 1973, p. 3-4)

*ASTIS 181510.*

ACU

Nine Native northerners have been selected to train for the N.W.T. Interpreter Corps from the 105 applications received. ... The corps is fluent in English and will be able to provide interpreting services in Dogrib, Chipewyan, Slavey, Loucheux or the western and eastern Arctic Eskimo dialects. Its nine-month training course will centre on a familiarization of all Territorial government programs, policies and services. In addition, corps members will receive a good backgrounding in the operations and programs of other government agencies working in the North. ... The Corps is part of the Territorial government's Department of Information and when it completes the training program, members will be located in Frobisher Bay, Rankin Inlet, Fort Smith, Yellowknife and Inuvik. ... (Au)

**17****Northern training program criticized – entrance qualifications too stiff for natives.**

(Oilweek, v. 27, no. 11, Apr. 26, 1976, p. 9)

*ASTIS 181528.*

ACU

The commission counsel at the Berger inquiry has criticized the northern training program as being insufficient to meet the needs of northerners. The criticism came from Ian Scott, during cross examination and in an interview outside the hearings. Scott said the training program to fill 100 jobs with northerners is really very little compared with the overall magnitude of the pipeline proposal. Officers of the NORTRAN training program were the first witnesses as phase four evidence was heard at the [Mackenzie Valley] inquiry's formal hearings in Yellowknife last week. ... Already NORTRAN has lowered the academic qualifications from high school graduation to grade 10. That move was necessary to give people from the NWT a fair crack at jobs. Still the commission counsel said that places severe restrictions on many more northerners. The majority of the work force in the NWT over 25 years of age never reached a grade 10 level. Most were only able to get two to three years schooling. Secondly, Scott said there should be greater emphasis placed on training people for work on the construction jobs. ... Scott suggested the academic qualifications should be discarded in favor of another method of determining a person's ability and suggested the operating companies themselves need training on employing native people. ... (Au)

**18****NORTRAN : employment and training for northerners.**

[Calgary, Alta.] Northern Petroleum Industry Training Program, 1977.

11 leaves : ill. ; 29 cm.

(Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry. Exhibits. Exhibit 38)

*ASTIS 95664.*

... The main objective of the training program is to provide a skilled, trained labour force from the N.W.T. and Yukon to operate and maintain proposed northern gas transmission and processing facilities. Northern residents interested in careers with the

petroleum industry are encouraged to apply for training positions provided by the participating companies at various sites throughout Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and the N.W.T. NORTRAN assists in relocation, and provides accommodation and vacation subsidies. A counselling service is also available to assist trainees in the process of adapting to a new social and job environment. In addition, training is monitored and education assistance provided where possible. This booklet describes some of the positions which become available through NORTRAN from time to time. (Au)

**19****Petroleum Industry Training Service program in the N.W.T..**

(APOA review, v. 7, no. 2, Fall 1984, p. 3, ill.)

*ASTIS 153354.*

ACU

The PITS completed a pre-employment Floorhand Training Program in Inuvik in the spring (1984) with the emphasis being on drilling operations theory. PITS, in co-operation with Petro-Canada and Seiscom Delta United will offer a Seismic Training Program near Fort Good Hope in the fall of 1984. The history of PITS is outlined and its programmes described. (ASTIS)

**20****Recruitment and training of skilled and semi-skilled workers for the mineral industry with special reference to isolated communities : papers.**

[Montreal : McGill University, Dept. of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering, 1974?].

1 v. (various pagings) : maps, tables ; 29 cm.

On spine: Isolated Communities Seminar.

Proceedings of a seminar held at McGill University, Dec. 9-11, 1974.

*ASTIS 21326.*

ACU

Problems of labour turnover, achievement motivation and employment opportunities in isolated communities were discussed. Community development and government programs may help alleviate the specific problems of mineral industry workers in isolated communities. (ASTIS)

**21****Support secured for Native Employment Training.**

(Information north, 1983 [1] Spring, p. 2)

*ASTIS 176184.*

ACU

Frances Abele, Research Associate of the Arctic Institute, has received a \$250,000 grant from the Donner Canadian Foundation for a three-year study of northern native employment training programs. Abele, who is also associated with the Northern Political Studies Program at The University of Calgary, will act as project coordinator. ... Abele will coordinate case study research in four northern locations. One component of the project is to be the establishment of a training program in research skills for native northerners, who will work with advanced-degree candidates on field research in the case study locations. The researcher-trainees will be involved in all aspects of field research, including organization of the case study, interviewing, and preparing the research report. Abele hopes that the skills gained through participation in the study will be useful in the future, for instance in preparing community or band-council submissions to regulatory hearings. For others, the experience may provide a practical introduction to university-level learning which could lead to further academic studies. ... (Au)

**22****Teacher education programs for native people.**

Ottawa : Canadian Teachers' Federation, 1975.

18 p. ; 28 cm.

(Bibliographies in education, no. 55)

ASTIS 176826.

OORD

This bibliography lists material appearing on this topic during the last seven years [i.e. 1968-1975]. Also included are some reports on teacher aide training programs. In so far as possible the bibliography is annotated. Sources consulted include the Bibliographie du Quebec (Bibliotheque Nationale), Canadiana (National Library), Canadian Education Index (CEA), the Cumulative Book Index (Wilson's), the Current Index to Journals in Education (CCM), the Directory of Education Studies in Canada (CEA), Resources in Education (ERIC), the Subject Guide to Books in Print (Bowker), and the Subject Guide to Canadian Books in Print (University of Toronto Press). Materials marked "Available ERIC" may be purchased in hard copy or microfiche form for the Education Document Reproduction Service of the ERIC system. Material held in the CTF Library is marked with a single asterisk. The Library is also purchasing microfiche copies of the ERIC documents available. A double asterisk appears beside these titles, indicating the material is available on loan in microform only. (Au)

23

**Telecommunications roundtable : improving the quality of life in the north.**

(Alaska/Canada north : neighbours in science : proceedings of the 34th Alaskan Science Conference, 28 September-1 October, 1983, Whitehorse, Yukon. - [Fairbanks, Alaska] : American Association for the Advancement of Science, Arctic Division, [1984?], p. 172-178)

Abstracts only.

ASTIS 139955.

ACU

These abstracts cover papers on the following aspects of telecommunications in the north: higher education; teacher participation in design and operation of audioconferencing networks; effects of satellite television on social interaction; community information specialists; the development of health, education and social programs for remote areas; North Slope Burrough telemedicine. (ASTIS)

24

**Thebacha College Extension : Tuk training : pre-employment training programs, Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T., October 11, 1983 to March 23, 1984, student information booklet.**

[Fort Smith, N.W.T. : Thebacha College], 1981.

7 p. ; 2° cm.

Cover title.

ASTIS 182931.

This booklet provides general information for student applicants on registration, accomodation, and courses offered. An application form is included. [Copies of the booklet available from Thebacha College, Tuk Tech Extension, Box 148, Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T., X0E 1C0]. (ASTIS)

25

**Training band education authorities for Indian control of Indian education : a training proposal.**

Prince Albert, Sask. : Centre for Training Research and Development [publisher] ; Publications Satellite [distributor], 1977.

39 p. ; 27 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 183148.

OORD

This study examines the skills and knowledge needed on the part of members of a Band Education Authority, to establish and maintain local control of education. ... The purpose of the study is to outline

a proposed training program in managing a local education system. ... The training program for Indian Education Authorities will be an extension of the Band Development Training Program, developed earlier by this centre. ... (Au)

26

**Training native teachers in the north.**

(Northline, v. 3, no. 3, Oct. 1983, p. 1-2)

ASTIS 139238.

ACU

There are now over 20 programs in Canada for training of native teachers, at least half of which are located in the North. This article describes the process whereby appropriate courses were developed and describes the cooperation of McGill University in this aspect of preparing native teachers. (ASTIS)

27

**Universities and northern education.**

(Northline, v. 6, no. 2, Apr. 1986, p. 1, 3)

ASTIS 184551.

ACU

This article gives an overview of university-level training in Canada for northerners. McGill University offers the only full-time university degree program north of the 60th parallel. A description is given of the Nunasi Corporation's business management training study and the anticipated training program with its link to Arctic College. A brief description is given of the University of Regina's administration certificate program. (ASTIS)

## A.R.A. CONSULTANTS

28

**Staff training study : Department of Social Services / A.R.A. Consultants.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : A.R.A. Consultants, 1985.

[138] p. ; 28 cm.

References.

Appendices.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*

ASTIS 116696.

NWYGI, OORD

Because of the expanding role and responsibilities being assumed by community social services workers in the Beaufort Sea region, the Department of Social Services commissioned this study to identify and assess the current and anticipated training requirements of its field staff. It was found that workers are faced with increasing demands for the more interactive and counselling elements of social work. Although the nature of training currently available was considered generally acceptable, the report contains recommendations for greater effectiveness through more systematic planning, budgeting and coordinating of training activities and for specialized training in the areas of community development, family counselling, program development, and assertiveness and self-confidence building. Designs for workshops on family counselling and community development are included as appendices. (NOGAP)

**ABELE, F.**

29

**A framework for mutual benefit : social and political research in the north / Abele, F.**

(Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal :

Committee on Northern Population Research, Université de Montreal, 1983, p. 8-12)

ASTIS 111325.

ACU

This paper discusses the importance of social impact assessment for other kinds of research in the North, and describes a program at the Arctic Institute of North America of the University of Calgary which will combine social research in the North with the training of northern native people to conduct such research on their own. ... (Au)

30

**Native claims settlements and native training : overview, issues, and a model / Abele, F. Kulchyski, P.**

(Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions démographiques dans les sociétés nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Université de Montreal, Département de démographie, 1985, p. 143-157)

ASTIS 173045.

ACU

The paper comprises an interim report on the results of a three-year study of northern native employment training program in Canada undertaken by the authors with the support of the Canadian Donner Foundation and the Arctic Institute of North America. The history and current extent of northern native training program is reviewed in the context of changing government policy objectives. Particular emphasis is placed upon the relationship between current training policy and urgent political questions now facing Canada's northern territory, particularly the settlement of native land claims and the development of new structures for northern land use planning. (Au)

31

**A study of Transport Canada Pilot Project : Flight service specialist training for native people. Phase two report : the experience of the First Cohort / Abele, F. Ross, J.A.**  
Calgary, Alta. : The Arctic Institute of North America, 1986.

45 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 187330.

ACU

... For several years, Western Region and other branches of Transport Canada have attempted to increase the representation of Native northerners in the Transport Canada workforce, with limited success. The Western region pilot project is an attempt to improve upon past performance, first by raising the priority of affirmative action initiatives directed towards Native northerners, and second, by introducing a number of modifications to the standard FSS training package in order to make the training delivery system more responsive to the requirements of the target populations. The purpose of the Arctic Institute research project is to provide Transport Canada managers with information about the effectiveness of the various modifications which have been introduced, and to make recommendations which may lead to improvement of the Native FSS training program. ... (Au)

**AITKEN, R.J.**

32

**A study of the effectiveness of direct instruction in adult basic education / Aitken, R.J.**

Grouard, Alta. : Alberta Vocational Centre, [198-?].

33 leaves ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 175404.

Our school systems have been relatively ineffective in helping people from lower socio-economic backgrounds in Canada to successfully complete high school and higher education programs. Adult education has taken up the challenge of helping many of these people to progress academically, economically and socially, once they have left the regular school system. There has been a great deal of work done in the area of teacher effectiveness research in elementary and secondary schools in the past ten years in the United States and Canada. However, there has been relatively little work done with adult basic education classes in the area of teacher effectiveness. This study will examine whether the use of what Dr. Barak Rosenshine calls "direct instruction" or Dr. Jere Brophy calls "active teaching" is as effective in adult basic education with Native adults as it has proven to be in elementary, secondary and college classrooms. (Au)

**ALASCOM INC.**

33

**Symposium : Telecommunications in the Arctic : bridging the last frontier / Alascom Inc. [Sponsor]. Alaska Council on Science and Technology [Sponsor]. Alaska. Office of Educational Technology and Communications [Sponsor]. Instructional Telecommunications Consortium [Sponsor].**

(Science in the north : proceedings of the 33rd Alaska Science Conference, September 16-18, 1982, Alaskaland, Fairbanks, Alaska. - [Fairbanks, Alaska] : American Association for the Advancement of Science, Arctic Division, [1982?], p. 284-301)

Abstracts only.

ASTIS 139726.

ACU

The abstracts cover papers on the following topics: engineering education via telecommunications in Alaska, technology and telecommunications in public education, the Canadian Telidon System, effects of television viewing on cognitive skills and implications for schooling in Alaska, information access in Alaska, economics of telecommunications, computer project in Alberta schools, instruction for telecommunications delivery. (ASTIS)

**ALASKA. OFFICE OF EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATIONS**

34

**Educational telecommunications for Alaska / Alaska. Office of Educational Technology and Communications. National Institute of Education.**

Rockville, Md. : YAF Associates, 1982.

4 v. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Vol. II. Administrative communications network. - Vol. IV. Individualized study by telecommunications.

ASTIS 183300.

ACU

... The Project was designed to address three basic needs. These were as follows: (1) the need for faster, more efficient communication in support of the administration of schools in the State; (2) the need for quick access to information about educational resources; (3) the need for quick access to information about educational resources; (4) the need for instructional support for rural high school students. Three systems were designed to address these needs: (a) an administrative communication network (electronic mail system) that interconnects the Department of Education with the 52 local school districts and other educational agencies in the State; (b) a computerized "Alaska Knowledge Base" containing information about a variety of educational resources and accessible via the electronic mail system; (c) a microcomputer-based

method for providing instruction to rural high school students and a set of core courses for ninth and tenth graders. ... (Au)

## ALBERTA. DEPT. OF ADVANCED EDUCATION AND MANPOWER

35

**Inventory of native oriented activities of the Department of Advanced Education and Manpower, Final draft / Alberta.**  
Dept. of Advanced Education and Manpower.  
Edmonton, Alta. : Dept. of Advanced Education and Manpower, 1976.  
30 leaves ; 28 cm.  
*ASTIS 175552.*  
AEAE

...This report was prepared in response to Dr. Worth's memo of March 17, 1976, requesting a summary of the activities which were, are, or will be undertaken or supported by the Department of Advanced Education and Manpower, for the Indian and Metis population of the province. Particular emphasis was to be placed on education and training programs and services. ... Section I consists of the introduction, followed by a summary overview of the major activities of the department which are intended to benefit Native people, as presented .... Section II describes each of these programs in more detail. Section III is a narrative description of other related programs. ... This inventory has identified substantial educational, training, and employment programs for Alberta Natives, but not the linkages that might exist between such programs and subsequent employment opportunities, for example. ... (Au)

36

**Public college and university based native related programs, February 1977 / Alberta.** Dept. of Advanced Education and Manpower.  
[Edmonton, Alta. : Dept. of Advanced Education and Manpower], 1977.  
6 leaves ; 28 cm.  
A supplement to the Inventory of Native oriented activities of the Department of Advanced Education and Manpower, April 1976.  
*ASTIS 175544.*  
AEAE

... The original report contained information on programs and services offered or supported by the Department of Advanced Education and Manpower for the benefit of Alberta's Native people, and included activities that either had terminated since January 1974, were on-going, or were planned for the 1976-77 financial year. This report is the result of a request to the province's advanced education institutions. They were asked to supply information on major Native related activities undertaken by their institutions in 1975-76 and planned for 1976-77. It is hoped that this further information will help round out the picture of further and higher education and manpower services to the Native people of Alberta. ... (Au)

## ALBERTA. NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT BRANCH

37

**Education North evaluation (1978-1982) and alternative programs source book - summary / Alberta.** Northern Development Branch [Sponsor]. Canada. Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion [Sponsor].  
[Edmonton, Alta. : Northern Development Branch], 1983.  
v, 40 p. ; 28 cm.  
Cover title: Canada Alberta North Agreement.  
Partial contents: Adult education, p. 31-32. - Choosing a suitable strategy for a particular community, p. 33-36.

Copies of summary available from Alberta Education, Devonian Bldg., 11160 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, Alberta.  
T5K 0L2.  
*ASTIS 183261.*  
AEU

This summary highlights the major points made in two 1982 documents written by E.J. Ingram and R.G. McIntosh of the University of Alberta, Department of Educational Administration. These publications are The Education North Evaluation Project Final Report and a policy development source book entitled Building School-Community Relationships in Northern Communities. Education North, a pilot project conducted by the Alberta government in selected northern communities, and funded jointly by the Alberta government and the federal Department of Regional and Economic Expansion, was directed at improving school-community relationships and increasing community involvement in decision-making about educational programs. The basic premise of this project was that achievement of these goals would likely promote higher student achievement levels and better attitudes towards the school systems and education in general (among both children and adults). ... This summary briefly describes the various social/educational problems experienced in northern communities of Alberta, presents possible solutions such as the Education North project and alternative strategies, and shows how the type of strategy chosen might be matched with the nature of the community. (Au)

## ALDOUS, M.

38

**Teacher education programs for native people / Aldous, M.**  
[Editor]. Barnett, D.C. King, C.  
Saskatoon, Sask. : University of Saskatchewan, College of Education, Research Program Center, 1974.  
134 p. ; 28 cm.  
Cover title.  
*ASTIS 180017.*  
ACU

This report contains the main presentations from an ad hoc conference held in Saskatoon in October 1973 on native teacher education, the first of its kind in Canada. The programs presented have implications for teacher education development in general as well as for native people in particular. (ASTIS)

## ALLISON, D.J.

39

**Fourth world education in Canada and the faltering promise of native teacher education programs / Allison, D.J.**  
(Journal of Canadian studies, v. 18, no. 3, 1983, p. 102-118)  
References.  
*ASTIS 181757.*  
AEU

... Recent developments have prompted a number of reforms in Native education. Currently there is broad recognition of at least three basic policy objectives; positive reinforcement of the fourth world child's native identity; equal educational opportunity and attainment for native students as measured by national students; and full participation in and, where desired, control by Native communities over the provision of educational services. Although the structures and process necessary for the realization of these objectives are still evolving, considerable progress appears to have been made in the establishment of specialized Native teacher education programs. Most of these, however, are designed to allow Native people to attain the necessary qualifications to obtain employment as teachers, rather than to graduate excellent teachers of Native students. The two objectives are not necessarily incompatible. Nevertheless, the majority of current Native teacher education programs may not be able to make as substantial a

contribution to the improvement of Native schooling as could be wished. (Au)

## ANDERSON, A.M.

40

### Renewable Resource Technology Program N.W.T. Porter

Lake Camp 1977 report / Anderson, A.M. Holden, D. Hunnisett, G. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education. Renewable Resources Technology Program.

[Castlegar, B.C. : Selkirk College], 1977.

1 v. (loose-leaf), vi, 66 leaves ; 29 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 183130.

The first field camp of the Renewable Resource Technology Program, Department of Education, was held between July 15 and August 26, 1977 at Porter Lake, N.W.T. The purpose of this camp was to introduce the proposed program and to teach prospective students some basic principles of resource management in the boreal forest and tundra regions. ... (Au)

## ARCHTECH COMMUNITY ENERGY RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

41

### Skookum Jim community training / Archtech Community

Energy Research Associates. Yukon Territory.

Energy and Mines Branch [Sponsor].

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Energy and Mines Branch, [1985?].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

(CREDA project report)

Appendices: Community project reports and training outline.

Cover title: Project report: CREDA: Canada/Yukon Conservation and Renewable Energy Demonstration Agreement.

ASTIS 182982.

OORD

The Skookies II project is the second phase of an energy efficient building trades training program. Ten native trainees, one from each of the Yukon's native communities, were trained by doing the retrofit and renovation work on the Skookum Jim Friendship Centre, in Whitehorse, in the first phase. The purpose of the second phase was to have the knowledge gained in the first part applied in each of the communities. To this end, the trainees spent one month in nine communities working on retrofitting selected buildings and houses. ... The trainees were able to apply their knowledge and skills in their home communities. Awareness of energy efficient standards and retrofitting techniques would increase at the local level. Employment and learning opportunities would be available to band members. Better quality housing would result in a higher standard of living and reduction in fuel oil consumption. ... (Au)

42

### Skookum Jim Friendship Centre retrofit training / Archtech

Community Energy Research Associates. Yukon

Territory. Energy and Mines Branch [Sponsor].

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Energy and Mines Branch, [1985?].

ii, 38 leaves ; 28 cm.

(CREDA project report)

Appendix A. Retrofit training curriculum outline.

Cover title: Project report: CREDA, Canada/Yukon Conservation and Renewable Energy Demonstration Agreement.

ASTIS 182990.

OORD

The retrofit/renovation of the Skookum Jim Friendship Centre in

Whitehorse, Yukon, provided an ideal opportunity to train ten carpenters as specialists in energy conserving construction at the community level throughout the Yukon. ... Through this project, the trainees have gained special skills through hands-on experience with many energy conserving materials and techniques. As well, the training sessions provided extensive information on applicable thermodynamic principles and building science technology. The crew of two instructors, ten trainees, and the foreman covered all aspects of residential/light commercial construction which apply to retrofit work. Training sessions included information on site-safety, and interpreting the National Building Code, as well as special attention to the air tightness and insulation levels in the building. ... In addition to this report, a video program on the retrofit training project was produced by Arctec for the Government of Yukon, Energy and Mines Branch. Copies of this video are available upon request. (Au)

## ARCTIC CO-OPERATIVES LIMITED

43

### Summative report : management training and board/member education program, April 1979-March 1983 / Arctic Co-operatives Limited.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.?] : Arctic Co-operatives Ltd., 1983.

19, 13, [2] p. ; 29 cm.

Cover title.

ASTIS 144398.

ACU, OORD

In 1977 the Board of Directors of the Canadian Arctic Co-operative Federation Limited requested a comprehensive training program for native managers. CACFL's Training Department wrote and presented in 1978 a proposal for funding to be submitted to Special ARDA, a joint Federal Territorial Government program. The Special ARDA Committee approved funding commencing April, 1979 for a three year period, to be reviewed and approved on an annual basis. In fact, the program was approved on that basis from April, 1979 to March, 1983. ... The objective of the program has been: "To ensure full & meaningful participation by the Dene and the Inuit in the management and control of their co-operatives through the on-going training and development of members to ensure that the control, organization and policy-making functions of a Board of Directors is fulfilled." (Au)

## ARCTIC COLLEGE. IQALUIT CAMPUS

44

### Keewatin business management training program : pilot program proposal / Arctic College. Iqaluit Campus.

[Frobisher Bay, N.W.T. : Arctic College, Iqaluit Campus, 1985].

11 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Classroom module schedule and content. - B. Guidelines for trainee selection. - C. Commitments of resources of involved agencies. - D. Program cost estimates.

ASTIS 179388.

OORD

... Participation in the private sector in the limited markets of the Keewatin and Baffin Regions requires businesspersons to exercise effective business practices. Historically, business expertise has been obtained from sources outside the Eastern Arctic. Increasingly, efforts are being made to enable northerners to obtain the knowledge and skills necessary to fulfill these responsibilities. ... The proposed pilot program is fifteen months in length. It combines five, four week classroom training sessions with an equivalent number of structured practicums during which students apply the skills and knowledge learned during the classroom sessions. The classroom modules will be instructed by individuals with specific areas of expertise. They will be drawn from various northern businesses and

organizations. The practicum sessions will be organized to provide trainees with local support as well as periodic visits by program coordinators. Participants in the program will include Keewatin and Baffin residents interested in obtaining employment in public sector positions which provide direct advice and assistance to the private sector, as well as individuals sponsored by individual business. [Staff and resources are provided by GNWT Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism and Arctic College.] ... (Au)

## ARCTIC INSTITUTE OF NORTH AMERICA. MAN IN THE NORTH PROJECT

45

**Man in the north : technical paper : Education in the Canadian North, three reports 1971-1972 / Arctic Institute of North America. Man in the North Project.**

Brown, D. Tizya, R. Gourdeau, E.

[Montreal, Quebec] : Arctic Institute of North America, 1973.

154 p. ; 25 cm.

(ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 077 619)

Contents: Report One. Community-guided education. An experiment in community-guided education in northern Canada. - Report Two. Apprentice teachers. An experiment in apprentice teacher training in northern Canada. - Report Three. Southern teachers for the North. A study on the selection, preparation, posting, transfer and dismissal of southern teachers for northern Canada.

ASTIS 181463.

ACU

Three research topics had been identified as crucially important by the Inuvik Conference of 1970. Two-thirds of the conference participants were Eskimo, Indian, and Metis residents of the North. The man in the North project undertook to examine these topics, which are reported on here. The first two reports are on projects essentially of the applied research type, the first of which deals with some practical ways to apply the concept of community-guided education (in five northern native communities), the second, with training northern native teachers (in three native northern communities). The third report is a study on the preparation of southern teachers for professional teaching in the North. As with its other major enterprises, MIN gave the responsibility for the three studies to a Task Force made up of an equal number of native northerners and of other competent northern specialists. They had fruitful cooperation from the education authorities both in the Northwest Territories and in Quebec. ... (Au)

## ASSHETON-SMITH, M.I.

46

**Training and employing indigenous workers : a conceptual scheme and a proposal / Assheton-Smith, M.I.** Dev-Cor Technical Services, Inc. Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program [Sponsor]. Alberta. Dept. of the Environment [Sponsor]. Canada. Fisheries and Environment Canada [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : AOSERP, 1979.

xiv, 63 p. ; 28 cm.

(AOSERP Project, HS 2.3)

ASTIS 187712.

AEEN

This report presents a plan for training and employing native indigenous people. The report provides a general conceptual model of employment and occupational structure, a proposal for the training of indigenous people which would facilitate their employment, and a research procedure for evaluating the efficacy of the training-employment program. In 1975, when this study was

designed it was assumed that the Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program (AOSERP) could serve as a vehicle through which the indigenous manpower may be trained for employment in various occupational areas. The ultimate aim was to facilitate placement of Program-trained employees in suitable occupations in government agencies and the oil sands industry. The subsequent developments determined that implementation of this model is beyond the scope of AOSERP operation. In the first place, the research is contracted out and is not directly in the hands of AOSERP. In the second place, the positions amenable to a training-employment program are very few in number, require very little training, and are typically of very short duration. ... The proposed training employment model focuses on employment as a means for overcoming the social and cultural shock associated with industrial development that is often experienced by native people. ... (Au)

## BALDING, V.

47

**The Nunasi careers program : training Inuit managers / Balding, V.**

(Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 10-13. ill.)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 185027.

OORD, OONL

... Nunasi Corporation has long recognized the need for training. The Corporation's current investments in NTCL, Nunasi Central Airlines, the Iglu Hotel, and various real estate holdings in the North are operated almost entirely by non-Inuit managers. With Nunasi in the final stages of establishing a publishing business in the North and planning underway for expanded real estate holdings, a tourism business, mineral exploration projects and more manpower services contracts like the Cullaton Lake, Polaris and Canterra projects, Nunasi's management requirements are growing. The sealskin leather project and the development of an Arctic snowmobile manufacturing operation will further increase these requirements. ... The Nunasi Careers training program is designed to teach ... business skills to Inuit and prepare them for management positions in Nunasi Corporation and its subsidiaries. [There are two major parts to the Nunasi Careers Program: Immediate Training Program and the 3-year Long-Term Training Program]. (Au)

## BALT, P.J.

48

**Report on training techniques used by Mr. and Mrs. H.A.R. Steltner in training of local Inuit to participate in the collection of environmental data / Balt, P.J.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1978.

[48] leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 178381.

ACU

... This report was initiated to obtain: (1) an independent assessment of the success of the Steltner's training activities with local Inuit in Pond Inlet, primarily, in regards to their participation in the collection of environmental baseline data; and (2) if the assessment was positive, to document the general applicability of the method used. Mr. and Mrs. Steltner have established a scientific support facility at Pond Inlet in the N.W.T. called the Arctic Research Establishment (A.R.E.). They have lived there since 1972, engaged primarily in the collection of environmental baseline data in Eclipse Sound and Navy Board Inlet, on contract for various agencies. They use the "group-learning-process" for the training and employment of Inuit as field and lab technicians and it is their application of group learning as a viable method of training Inuit which is the focus of this report. (Au)

**BANKS, K.**

49

**A summary of conditions affecting Inuit communications training / Banks, K.**

(Communication and the Canadian North / Concordia University. Dept. of Communication Studies. - Montreal : Concordia Univ., 1983, p. 136-151)

ASTIS 173444.

ACU

... This paper is a summary of the factors which affect the training of Inuit media people. These factors are: the priority of community; a co-operative approach to decision-making; problems of language and perceptual differences between Inuit and Whites; recognition of what has been termed the 'colonial' nature of Inuit-White interaction; government involvement; and the problems associated with the North, including the concentration of media services, schools, and trainers in Southern Canada. ... (Au)

**BARNETT, D.C.**

50

**Principles and issues underlying the Indian Teacher Education Program at the University of Saskatchewan / Barnett, D.C.**

Saskatoon, Sask. : University of Saskatchewan, College of Education, Indian and Northern Education Program, [1975?].

29 leaves ; 28 cm.

(Monograph series - Indian and Northern Education Program, University of Saskatchewan, no. 4)

ASTIS 183121.

SSU

ITEP stands for Indian Teacher Education Program at the University of Saskatchewan at Saskatoon in which Indian and Metis students earn the Saskatchewan Standard A teaching certificate. ... There are two general aims of the Indian Teacher Education Program. Our purpose is to prepare native people for classroom teaching. A second purpose is to provide broad educational experiences which will give the individual more freedom in his choice of career. ... (Au)

**BARNWELL, W.A.**

51

**B.U.N.T.E.P. : a solution / Barnwell, W.A.**

(Northian, v. 13, no. 3, Autumn 1978, p. 6-8)

References.

ASTIS 179264.

ACU

This article describes the Brandon University Teacher Education Program designed to train teachers in northern locations and who will remain in that locale, inaugurated in January of 1975. Policy, admission, tuition and allowances are described. In-school practicums consist of 24 weeks over a 3 year period. (ASTIS)

**BAZELEY, D.**

52

**Oilspill countermeasures training in St. John's / Bazeley, D.**

(C-CORE news, v. 5, no. 3, July 1980, p. 5, ill.)

ASTIS 181544.

ACU

In the September 1979 issue of C-CORE News (Vol. 4, No. 2), we announced the formation and initial course offering of OCTU - the

Oilspill Countermeasures Training Unit. The twelve graduates of that first course, trained for the East Coast Spill Response Association (E.S.R.A.), participated successfully in a number of countermeasures exercises run last summer by the oil companies exploring in Newfoundland waters. This year so far, three more 'Offshore One' courses have been given: the first to a group of local oil industry operations staff, the next to a second ESRA team and the third to employees of Aklavik Enterprises .... The east coast exploration activity, the possibility of commercial development and increasing tanker traffic in northern waters were the driving forces behind the founding of OCTU in St. John's. Its purpose is to develop and give practical courses to those who will be directly involved in marine oilspill countermeasures operations in the cold ocean environment. ... (Au)

**BEAUDRIL LIMITED**

53

**Supervisory training / BeauDril Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta. : Gulf Canada Resources Inc., BeauDril Ltd., 1982].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Northern supervision, [36] l.

ASTIS 187372.

The program 'BeauDril Supervisory' provides an introduction to the supervisory role. Basic skills are learned, supervision within Gulf and within the context of BeauDril's environment. The section on 'northern supervision' includes information about the Dene, Inuit and Metis people, especially differing behavioural traits in communication. [Copy may be seen at offices of Gulf Canada Resources Inc., Human Resources Dept.] (ASTIS)

**BENSON, M.**

54

**Employment and training : presentation to the Thirteenth APOA-CPA/OOD Workshop / Benson, M.**

(Frontier update: proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual APOA-APA/OOD Workshop, Fairmont, B.C., May 6th through May 9th, 1984. - Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1984, p. 33-34)

ASTIS 175528.

ACU

The author describes Esso's policy of ensuring northern residents have every reasonable opportunity to obtain meaningful and stable employment as a result of the Norman Wells project. The role of the northern employment consultant office in information and the role of orientation to the worksite are seen to have been essential. He stresses the importance of developing policies for all aspects of the operation including training, and the importance of 'pure intent and good will', without which no amount of regulation would be helpful. (Au)

**BERTULLI, M.**

55

**Northern Heritage Research Project / Bertulli, M.**

(Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 62, Winter 1985, p. 51-63, ill.)

ASTIS 109037.

ACU

For one month each summer for the past seven years, young people from the Northwest Territories have been given a unique opportunity to participate in a scientific research and field school program which stresses the importance and preservation of the cultural and natural heritage of the North. It is called the Northern Heritage Research Project (NHRP). Participants study and assist

scientists working on research projects in the disciplines of arctic archaeology, ecology and geography. ... (Au)

## **BHATTACHARYA, N.C.**

56

**Education in the Northwest Territories /** Bhattacharya, N.C. (Alberta journal of educational research, v. 19, no. 3, Sept. 1973, p. 242-254)  
*ASTIS 173657.*  
ACU, OORD

The author reviews three major documents on education in the Northwest Territories published recently by The Territorial Government, and points out a few basic issues which require closer examination ... The documents are: Survey of Education-Northwest Territories, 1972 ... prepared by the professional staff of the Department of Education, GNWT; ... The Report of the Special Committee of the Council of the Northwest Territories to Study the Survey of Education-Northwest Territories, January, 1973 ... and a hand book of Curriculum Development entitled Elementary Education in the Northwest Territories, ... published by the Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Government of Northwest Territories .... The three documents together comprise about 600 closely typed and printed pages, and contain the latest collected data on various aspects of northern education and a variety of recommendations. Anyone interested in studying the educational system in N.W.T. or in exploring its many problems will find these documents immensely useful. (Au)

## **BIELAWSKI, E.**

57

**Heritage education : the first season of the Northern Cultural Heritage Project /** Bielawski, E. Cole, S. [S.l. : s.n.], 1979.  
vi, 54 p. ; ill., maps ; 29 cm.  
References.  
*ASTIS 190799.*

The report describes the archaeology field trainees programme which combines education and employment for young native people. (ASTIS)

## **BLUNT, A.**

58

**Participation in an Indian adult education program /** Blunt, A. Thornton, J.E. Vancouver : Adult Education Research Centre, University of British Columbia, 1974.  
49 p. ; 28 cm.  
Bibliography: p. 43-44.  
Appendices.  
Report based on Master's thesis conducted by Adrian Blunt at the Adult Education Research Centre, U.B.C.  
*ASTIS 105406.*  
ACU, OONL

Adult educators need a wealth of data about the potential clientele for whom their programs are intended if they are to develop and operate effective programs or advise groups who would develop programs for themselves. There is a considerable body of knowledge about who participate in many formal organizations where adult education is practised. The literature is sparse, however, about participation in adult education by many minority groups and, in particular, it is sparse about participation by the native peoples of Canada. This study hopefully will provide adult educators with some first impressions about Indian participants and non-participants in an on-reserve adult education program. ... The co-

operation of the Howe Sound School District (No. 48) and, in particular, of the Chief and Councillors of the Mount Currie Indian Band Council made the study possible. The Adult Education Research Centre has issued this report as one of a series of studies that may prove useful to the field by illustrating a way of broadening the scope of program planning to meet the needs for learning by groups not now served adequately by existing activities. (Au)

## **BOB MOORE NATIVE CONSULTANTS CO.**

59

**Training analysis project : National Native Alcohol Abuse Program /** Bob Moore Native Consultants Co. Ottawa : Bob Moore Native Consultants Co., 1977.  
ii, 53 leaves ; 28 cm.  
*ASTIS 184900.*  
OORD

As the initial three-year funding period for National Native Alcohol Abuse Program draws to a close, the National Board has acknowledged a crucial need for a national training policy to enhance the ongoing and future development of the National Program. Therefore, [it] contracted with Bob Moore Native Consultants Company for an analysis of training needs and recommendations for the development of a national training policy. ... The recommended development of training policies, plans and resources must serve not only to upgrade the effectiveness of native alcohol abuse services but also to provide a vehicle for native self determination. Traditional half-measures, which set resources in place but deny native people the opportunity for learning experiences that would enable them to utilize these resources effectively, will not suffice. The capacity of native people to generate effective and lasting solutions to their own problems related to alcohol abuse is the concrete foundation upon which this report rests. (Au)

## **BOPP, M.**

60

**Where do we go from here? a reaction from the Dene Nation to "Human Resources Development Final Report", the last will and testament of the Joint Needs Assessment Committee /** Bopp, M. Dene Nation [Sponsor]. [S.l.] : Dene Nation Executive, 1983.  
[38] leaves ; 28 cm.  
Appendices.  
Review of Human resources development final report / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee.  
*ASTIS 175412.*  
OORD

... This paper is offered as a Dene reaction to Human Resources Development Final Report [tabled May 1983]. It will first review the process of how the JNAC [Joint Needs Assessment Committee] report was produced. It will then discuss the positive achievements of the JNAC report. This will be done by outlining how the implementation of certain of JNAC's recommendations could contribute much in the effort to prepare the Dene and Metis people for participation in the economic activities resulting "directly or indirectly" from the Norman Wells pipeline. Following the discussion of what the JNAC report has accomplished will come an analysis of what the JNAC report has not accomplished, and an outline of what still remains to be done in order to have a complete picture of Dene education and training needs related to the Norman Wells pipeline. Finally, recommendations will be made on: (A) the types of training that are needed by the Dene, for which extensive planning and community consultation is needed; and (B) consideration of various issues related to the delivery of community-based training to Dene communities, linked with specific



recommendations to planners on a process of educational planning that is appropriate for the Dene and Metis communities in the Northwest Territories. (Au)

## BOREAL INSTITUTE FOR NORTHERN STUDIES

61

**A plan for recruitment and training in the operational phase of the proposed gas pipeline /** Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : [s.n.], 1972.

5 v. : tables ; 29 cm.

References.

Contents: Pt. 1: A strategy for recruitment and training procedures in the operational phase of the proposed gas pipeline [105 leaves]. – Pt. 2: Some aspects of the social and economic impact of the proposed gas pipeline [50 leaves]. – Pt. 3: Demographic data: District of Mackenzie [102 leaves]. Pt. 4: Appendices [110 leaves]. Pt. 5: Appendices [139 leaves].

ASTIS 95702.

ACU

This report, set out in five parts, represents the work of an interdisciplinary research team which was organized by the Boreal Institute for Northern Studies at The University of Alberta, to develop a plan for the recruitment and training of northerners in the operational phase of the proposed gas pipeline. ... the first three parts of the study comprise the substantive material. Parts IV and V provide relevant background information which supports the creative part of the study and illuminates some of the conclusions and recommendations which the study contains. ... We felt it important to examine the history of past industrial projects which have involved the training and employment of native people, as well as to provide some commentary on a number of successful recent training and employment programs in the Northwest Territories. ... In the strategy for recruitment and training we have identified the potential labour recruitment pool, and we have recommended certain procedures for recruitment and training, as well as recommended training programs. ... (Au)

## BOUCHARD, J.

62

**Inuit teacher training program /** Bouchard, J.

(Meqnews, no. 50, Oct. 1980, p. 13-15)

ASTIS 13277.

ACU

In autumn 1975, the Nouveau-Quebec school commission approached the Minister of Education in order to obtain authorization to offer a training program for Inuit teachers to teach in the Inuttituu language in elementary school. The following year, after a complete program was presented, the Minister approved it and agreed to fund it for an experimental period of three years. McGill University agreed to award a 1st cycle university diploma to Inuit teachers enrolled in the program, equivalent to a thirty credit teaching certificate. At the same time, a parity committee made up of representatives of the Minister of Education and of the Kativik school commission was established. Its specific role concerned the introduction, orientation and evaluation of this teacher training program. The Minister's spokesmen are Leo Pare, assistant director of the Direction generale de l'enseignement superieur, and Victor Caron, director of certification. Among the responsibilities of this committee are: (1) receiving and studying the annual report of activities related to the program; (2) approving the annual plan for training activities; (3) preparing opinions for the Minister concerning the development of the program; (4) determining conditions of eligibility for training activities; (5) developing comments on human resources needs and on the budget allocated to

the program. Following the recommendation of the parity committee, the Minister of Education recently renewed the training program for Inuit teachers for a period of five years. (Au)

## BOWLES, K.

63

**Management development in small businesses and co-operatives in the north : discussion draft /** Bowles, K.

Canada. Territorial and Social Development Branch. [Ottawa] : Territorial and Social Development Branch, Northern Affairs Program, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1975.

38 leaves ; 28cm.

Discussion draft.

References.

ASTIS 12670.

ACU

The specific objective of this paper is to discuss management development for small businesses and co-operatives in the North. It will detail the special problems of doing business in the North, particularly those facing the small businessman and managers of co-operatives. ... The paper will differentiate between short-term and long-term problems in northern management development. ... (Au)

64

**Training for employment : the native people and the federal public service in the north /** Bowles, K.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Northern Affairs Program, Territorial and Social Development Branch, 1975.

42 leaves ; 36 cm.

Bibliography : l. 42.

Unpublished report.

ASTIS 91162.

QMME, ACU

This paper deals with those aspects of the Northern Development Policy 1971-81 that refer to the training and education of the northern native people to enable them to take advantage of the Policy. ... However, before we can consider education and training, we must first consider the northern native people and their characteristics, for training programs designed to meet occupational skills without relevance to the characteristics of the learner will be largely ineffective and generally costly. Since the primary purpose of training is to achieve satisfactory occupational performance, not only learning characteristics but work characteristics must be fully considered. (Au)

## BROOKS, I.R.

65

**Native education in Canada and the United States : a**

**bibliography /** Brooks, I.R. [Editor]. Marshall, A.M. [Editor].

Calgary : Office of Educational Development, Indian Students University Program Services, University of Calgary, 1976.

xi, 298 p. ; 24 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 94390.

ACU

... represents an attempt to survey the material on native education published prior to January, 1975. ... we have included little material prior to 1900. ... (Au)

**BUNN, C.**

66

**Preliminary study areas of concern in native education / Bunn, C.**

[Whitehorse, Y.T. : Yukon Native Brotherhood], 1978.  
28, ii leaves ; 28 cm.

References.

Researched from reports and recommendations made by native organizations.

ASTIS 183113.

SSU

Throughout the years, Yukon native organizations have repeatedly stated their concerns about the education of their children. This report is a preliminary study of those concerns. [Includes discussion of the Yukon Teacher Education Program and of native personnel in the school system.] (Au)

**BURSHTYN, H.**

67

**Occupational prestige ratings among high school students in the Canadian Arctic / Burshtyn, H. Smith, D.G.**

(The Canadian ethnic mosaic, a quest for identity / Edited by Leo Driedger. [Toronto] : McClelland and Stewart, [c1978], p. 249-273, tables)

References.

ASTIS 9822.

ACU

... we shall be asking in what ways the people of the Canadian western North view the prestige of occupations. ... and shall be using data from the sample of northern high school students. ... The question was phrased so as to elicit not only the "general standing" or prestige associated with the occupation, but also to elicit the degree to which raters might aspire to the occupation. ... (Au)

**CAMAS SOCIO-ECONOMIC LTD.**

68

**A job to be done : how successful employers work with native people / Camas Socio-Economic Ltd. Mackie, G. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].**

[S.I.] : DIAND, Public and Intergovernmental Affairs Program, B.C. region, 1982.

36 p. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Appendices: 1. The labour force [definition], p. 29. - 2. Affirmative action, CEIC model, p. 30 - 3. Orientation for supervisors, Manitoba Hydro [excerpt], p. 32. - 4. Training, Manitoba Hydro, p. 33 - 5. Apprenticeship, p. 34. - 6. Rotation: AMOK Cluff Mining, p. 36.

ASTIS 185213.

OOMI

This publication emphasizes the elements of corporate planning and personnel policy that contribute to the successful employment of native people. Research involved a survey of the policies and practices of a number of Canadian companies in the forestry, oil and gas, mining, and public utilities sectors. ... (Au)

**CAMERON, D.M.**

69

**The northern dilemma : public policy and post-secondary education in northern Ontario / Cameron, D.M.**

[Toronto : Ontario Economic Council, c1978].  
viii, 198p. : figures, tables ; 30cm.

(Discussion paper series - Ontario Economic Council)

References: p.192-198.

ASTIS 8940.

ACU

... One of the early and major tasks of this study thus becomes the examination of the causes and consequences of higher costs in the north. From that we shall move on to examine the universities and colleges which comprise the network of postsecondary institutions in the north. Finally, by way of conclusions, we shall sketch some possible future directions for provincial policy which might resolve this northern dilemma. ... (Au)

**CANADA. DÉPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT**

70

**A community resource booklet : a guide for Indian and Inuit leaders, managers and officials of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada explaining the Indian/Inuit Management Development Program / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1984.

12 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Also available in French.

ASTIS 173673.

OORD

This Community Resource Booklet provides information about the Indian/Inuit Management Development Program of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada to: (1) leaders, managers and members of Indian Bands and the Inuit communities of Northern Quebec; (2) post-secondary educational institutions and management training institutes; and (3) officials of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. The booklet describes the six components of the Program, the types of support that are available, who is eligible for support, and how to apply for assistance under the Program. The booklet also outlines the Program objectives and the roles and responsibilities of different groups .... (Au)

71

**Guidelines for preparation of a management development plan : a guidebook for leaders and managers of Indian/Inuit communities / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1984.

37 p. ; 28 cm.

This booklet is meant to be used in conjunction with 'A community resource booklet: a guide for Indian and Inuit leaders' ...

Also available in French.

ASTIS 173665.

OORD

... [1] Introduction: explains what is meant by a Management Development Plan and gives a brief introduction to the Indian/Inuit Management Development Program of DIAND ... [2] Stages in the Preparation of a Management Development Plan. ... [3] Plan Forums: includes instructions for completing the forms, with examples and blank forms. ... The basic guidelines presented in this booklet encourage users to identify their management development needs in all areas and to develop activities that may be funded by a wide variety of government and non-government organizations. ... (Au)

72

**Indian education program** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa. DIAND. 1972.

52 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

Also available in French.

*ASTIS 183059.*

OONL

This publication is one of three covering the Community Affairs, Education and Economic Development activities and is designed to provide the reader with a reference to the various programs and activities provided for the Indian people of Canada, outside of the Northwest Territories, by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. These documents are intended primarily for the Department's staff and for Indian bands and organizations. For the former they can satisfy a briefing and training need for new staff or for other management needs; for the latter they can serve as a source of information on the services provided under the Indian Affairs Program. [Includes data on adult education, vocational education and employment and relocation. While NWT information is excluded, material on Yukon is contained in this publication.] (Au)

73

**Northwest Territories and arctic Quebec : education** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1966.

58 p. ; 28 cm.

(ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 039 044)

*ASTIS 181587.*

Information on the educational growth of, and present operations for, students in the Northwest Territories and for Eskimo and Indian students in Arctic Quebec is presented in this annual review for 1965-1966. Administrative concerns of the school system are given, along with a look at curricular innovations. The vocational education program is reviewed, and a graph compares vocational training outside the Northwest Territories with that inside the territory. The adult education program, school services, and construction programs are also discussed. Charts and tables provide supporting statistical data. (Au)

74

**Training Task Force : Community Affairs Band Training Program** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, Program Analysis Section, 1972.

20 leaves ; 35 cm.

Unpublished report.

Photocopy of typescript.

*ASTIS 183938.*

OORD

"This report is an initial study on training" .... Task Force on Indian Training Programs was to comment on existing headquarters information regarding native training programs undertaken by Community Affairs and make appropriate recommendations. Recommendations include establishing at Headquarters a comprehensive inventory of relevant courses (including content) available from various sources. All Community Affairs training funds should be allocated to the Education Branch or some other centralized, co-ordinating body. Suggested divisions of training responsibilities would be between Community Affairs and Education Branch. (ASTIS)

75

**Training Task Force : economic development** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, Program Analysis Section, 1972.

[7] leaves ; 35 cm.

Unpublished report.

Photocopy of typescript.

*ASTIS 183717.*

OORD

[This report is an initial study on training] ... There is a definite need for a co-ordinated training program. This should be developed either within the Economic Development Branch itself, or as part of a centralized training body. If the training is provided within the Branch, concrete objectives should be established, allocation of funds determined, training needs and priorities assessed and an accurate reporting system set up. ... The Economic Development Branch does not have an overall statement of policy covering training; it is left up to each sub-activity - Lands, Business Services and Development Services - to make provision in their programs for adequate training for Indian people. (Au)

76

**Training Task Force : Education Post-School Program** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, Program Analysis Section, 1972.

[44] leaves ; 36 cm.

Unpublished report.

Photocopy of typescript.

*ASTIS 183920.*

OORD

This report is an initial study on training ... General recommendations: That the Education Branch consider revamping their present policies and objectives to concentrate the major Post-School Program effort on Adult Basic Education and gradually phase out all other sections that can be more easily handled by other agencies. ... [The policy for Post-School programs is set out, and a brief history of Adult Education (1985-) Vocational Training (1956-), and Employment and Relocation (1957-) programs is provided.] (Au)

77

**Training-on-the-job : program evaluation of the public sector (federal-provincial private non-profit agencies), fiscal year 72-73** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : The Department, 1973.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 176427.*

OORD

... The program is authorized by Treasury Board Minute #683751 of October 17, 1968, as extended by Treasury Board #717815 of March 1, 1973. Authority is provided to enter into contracts for a period not exceeding 52 weeks on a 50/50 cost sharing basis with private industry, or alternately to pay 100% of the wages involved, in the case of training with a federal or provincial department or private non-profit agency. While Training-on-the-Job has been authorized in the private sector for the past several years, training in the public sector and particularly with provincial departments and private non-profit agencies was first introduced in August, 1971. Because this is a new program area it was decided that a complete evaluation should be carried out for two successive fiscal years - 1971-72 and 1972-73. ... (Au)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. CORPORATE  
POLICY GROUP**

78

**Evaluation assessment : community adult education program /**  
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern  
Development. Corporate Policy Group. Rombout,  
M.K. White, P.M.

Ottawa : DIAND, Corporate Policy, Evaluation Branch,  
1981.

15, [6] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 187275.*

This evaluation assessment of the Community Adult Education program is provided for in the Departmental Evaluation Plan 1981-82. The program is part of the Post School program evaluation component of the Education Activity, Indian and Inuit Affairs Program. [Copy indexed from library collection at Assembly of First Nations, Ottawa.] (Au)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. JOINT NEEDS  
ASSESSMENT COMMITTEE**

79

**Human resources development final report, Vol. 1 / Canada.**  
Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint  
Needs Assessment Committee.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Joint Needs Assessment Committee],  
1983.

[6], 121 leaves : map ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. 3. Economic development scenario to  
year 2000. - Ch. 4. Characteristics of the study area  
labour force. - Ch. 5. Type and extent of manpower  
training programs in the Northwest Territories. - Ch. 6.  
Assessment of existing and potential manpower training  
facilities in the study area. - Ch. 7. Manpower training  
needs 1981-1991.

*ASTIS 173169.*

ACU

... The training needs and requirements of the Dene described in this Study suggests that circumstances and issues unique to the Dene people and their communities must be the cornerstone of any manpower training strategy. Programming policy must respond to major resource development initiatives in a pro-active manner, particularly in the western Arctic where the development thrust is much more active than the rest of NWT. ... The joint participation [through the Joint Needs Assessment Committee] of the GNWT, Metis Association and Dene Nation, including community/regional representation, has been an unprecedented approach to meeting the challenges of manpower planning in the western NWT. ... JNAC's role should continue to address the training needs of the western NWT, unconstrained by the inflexible nature of government programming and areas of jurisdiction. [The study area consists of the Mackenzie Delta, Great Bear region. A detailed summary of the specific work programs of consulting organizations contracted by the JNAC is provided in the introductory chapter.] (Au)

80

**Human resources development final report, Vol. 2 :**  
Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and  
Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment  
Committee.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Joint Needs Assessment Committee],  
1983.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Contents: Appendix 1. Report on current training activities for the Joint Training Needs Assessment Committee / R.J. Green Consulting Inc. [See ASTIS doc. 173207.] - 2. Metis Development Corporation manpower survey: results of computer-generated summary tables. / Outcrop Ltd. [See ASTIS doc 173223.] - 3. Analysis of business survey and profile / Interdisciplinary systems Ltd. [See ASTIS doc. 173231.] - 4. Mackenzie Valley evaluation of training facilities and equipment / Lutra Associates Ltd. [See ASTIS doc. no. 173240.] - 5. Training facilities scenario: a response to anticipated development in the western Arctic / Lutra Associates Ltd. [See ASTIS doc. no 173266.] - 6. Metis Development Corporation Manpower Survey - analysis of specific tables North West Computer Services [See ASTIS doc. no. 173274.].

*ASTIS 173177.*

ACU

The second volume of the Human Resources Development Final Report provides the six reports resulting from contracts between the JNAC and consultants. These specific assignments were outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding signed April 8, 1982 by the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories, the President of the Dene Nation and the President of the Metis Association of the N.W.T. The six reports deal with aspects of manpower and employment training in the western Arctic. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF MANPOWER AND  
IMMIGRATION**

81

**Canada Manpower Training Program : continuing follow-up  
survey, report on training outcomes, British Columbia and  
Yukon / Canada.** Dept. of Manpower and Immigration.

Ottawa : Dept. of Manpower & Immigration, Economic  
Analysis & Forecasts Branch, 1977.

24, 24 p. ; 28 cm.

Graduates completing training Apr. 1, 1975 to Mar. 31,  
1976.

Available as CODOC CA1 MI 1277C152 EXF.

*ASTIS 180793.*

OOCC

This series of reports on training outcomes for Canada and for each province has been developed to provide program managers and analysts in the field with a current overview of the outcomes of training for full-time, general purchase training in each province, as measured by replies to the Canada Manpower Training Program (CMTF) Three-Month Continuing Follow-up Survey. The survey is based on questionnaires sent out by mail three to four months after graduation to all persons completing skill courses and one in four of those completing BTSD (Basic Training for Skill Development) and Language courses. The survey does not cover the experiences of clients who dropped out from training without completing their courses. The objective in compiling and circulating this series of reports is to provide departmental centres with key information about the short-term results of training as reported by completing trainees, in advance of the in-depth analysis of the program benefits and costs taking place at headquarters. ... (Au)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF REGIONAL ECONOMIC  
EXPANSION**

82

**Training course for community workers / Canada.** Dept. of  
Regional Economic Expansion.

Ottawa : Dept. of Regional and Economic Expansion, [197?].  
76 leaves : 28 cm.

Cover title: Handbook of basic training for community workers.

ASTIS 176710.

OORD

Community worker is a comparatively new occupation. This handbook contains the principle features of a training course developed by the Technical Support Centre as supplementary to the training provided by the various NewStart Corporations to their paraprofessional community workers. ... (Au)

## CANADA. EMPLOYMENT AND IMMIGRATION CANADA (DEPT.)

83

**Consultation paper : training /** Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Dept.).

Ottawa : Ministry of Supply and Services, 1984.

35,36 p. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-53420-4.

Annex II: Review of existing federal support for training.

ASTIS 176397.

ACU

As we look to the future, this paper asks some basic questions on training. Is enough training going on? ... Are the right people being trained at the right times in their lives? ... What are people being trained for? ... Is training given in the right way? ... In terms of the federal government, the paper puts forward two possible strategies for its role in training. (1) The renewal strategy: Here, the priority could continue to be to make improvements in those areas where the federal government has traditionally concentrated its efforts, particularly arrangements under the National Training Act. (2) The strategy of balance and new directions: With this strategy, more emphasis could be put on developing new approaches in areas that are now underdeveloped. This would mean that the school-to-work transition and skills for older workers making major career shifts would get special attention, along with skill development for the unemployed and special groups. (Au)

## CANADA. HEALTH AND WELFARE CANADA

84

**Indian and Inuit health careers /** Canada. Health and Welfare Canada.

Ottawa : Health and Welfare Canada, 1985.

1 folded sheet ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-54028-X.

Pamphlet.

ASTIS 183229.

OONL

The objective of the Program is to encourage and support Indian and Inuit participation in educational opportunities leading to professional careers in the health field and provide a learning environment designed to overcome many of the social and cultural barriers that currently inhibit the Native students' educational achievement. There are five major areas of activity in the new Medical Services Branch program: bursaries ... health career promotion ... career related employment ... access programs ... community based programs. ... [For additional information (1985) contact M. Easterson, Yukon Region Medical Services Branch, Kluane Manor, 4 Hospital Road, Whitehorse, Y.T. Y1A 3H8.] (Au)

## CANADA. MEDICAL SERVICES BRANCH

85

**Indian and Inuit professional health careers : project application guidelines /** Canada. Medical Services Branch.

[Ottawa] : Health & Welfare Canada, Medical Services Branch, [198-?].

[15] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Cover title.

ASTIS 187070.

These Guidelines include a description of the Indian and Inuit Professional Health Careers Development Program project application procedures which are designed to achieve increased participation of Indian and Inuit students in post secondary education leading to a career in the health professions. The major components of the Health Careers Program initiative are: health careers promotion, co-operative post secondary program, career related summer employment program, secondary student science upgrading program, health sciences student bursary program, summer institute program, university and community college native student support program, community based health program, and a nurse and nursing assistant's program. These nine program components provide an integrated thrust for the improvement in ratios of Indian and Inuit health care professionals to the population. [Copy indexed from library collection of Assembly of First Nations, Ottawa.] (Au)

## CANADA. NORTHERN PROGRAM PLANNING DIVISION

86

**Northern program on the job training : administrative guidelines /** Canada. Northern Program Planning

Division. Cumming, D.Y.

Rev. ed.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : DIAND, 1983].

[31] leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175340.

NWYIN

The primary objective of On the job Training "is to ensure that Northern Natives are prepared for full time employment." Procedures for participating in the program either as a training agency or as a trainee are given, criteria for selection are described, and the role of the training monitor (the Native Employment Section). The training agreement is described and training allowances explained. The Third Assessment of the Northern Careers Program is based on a model prepared by representatives of Treasury Board, Employment and Immigration, Indian and Northern Affairs, Public Service Commission and the Northern Careers Program. For the first three years of the Program's operation costs are given and a breakdown of participants by ethnic origin, sex and territory and by type of employment. Detailed guidelines form part of the Assessment. (ASTIS)

## CANADA. PARLIAMENT. HOUSE OF COMMONS

87

**Votes and proceedings of the House of Commons of Canada,**

Ottawa, Wednesday, June 30, 1971. No. 163 / Canada.

Parliament. House of Commons.

Ottawa, Ont. : Information Canada, 1971.

7 p. ; 28 cm.

Pages 761-776.

ASTIS 190772.

Includes recommendations on review and revision of vocational training programs in consultation with local Indian and Inuit

training programs and on-the-job training in consultation with local Indian and Eskimo communities, provincial native associations, employers, labour departments and federal departmental representatives. The topic of higher education is also treated and recommendations made including establishing Indian community colleges with planning to be in the hands of Indians themselves. (ASTIS)

### **CANADA. PARLIAMENT. HOUSE OF COMMONS. SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE DISABLED AND THE HANDICAPPED**

88

#### **Obstacles : follow-up report - native population / Canada.**

Parliament. House of Commons. Special Committee on the Disabled and the Handicapped.

Ottawa : Special Committee on the Disabled and the Handicapped, 1981.

69 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-11814-6.

ASTIS 106429.

[This report] provides a series of recommendations on living and training policies for disabled native people, and development of management training, information and technical assistance to Indian-Inuit communities. (Au)

### **CANADA. TERRITORIAL AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT BRANCH**

89

#### **Instructing on the job / Canada. Territorial and Social Development Branch. Bowles, K.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Territorial and Social Development Branch, 1976.

iii, 51 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 108782.

OORD

This handbook has been prepared to assist the Supervisor who is faced with the responsibility of providing on the job training to a new employee. The handbook is primarily directed to supervisors responsible for training individuals who have a disadvantaged background and in particular, Indians, Eskimos and Metis resident North of 60. ... (Au)

90

#### **Supervision and the native trainee and employee in the north / Canada. Territorial and Social Development Branch.**

Bowles, K.

Ottawa : Territorial and Social Development Branch, 1975.

53 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 109312.

This report discusses the native employment program guidelines approved in 1971 under "The Northern Development Policy 1971-81". The report discusses employment practices, and specifically "compensatory" measures which might assist in providing native people with equal opportunity for employment and advancement. Sections of the report deal with questions of supervision, selection of trainees, human relations and prevention of grievances. (LET)

### **CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED**

91

#### **Planning and implementation of Arctic Gas environmental training program / Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta. : Arctic Gas], 1977.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 175366.

OORD

In dealing with the 'how' of training as it relates to the Canadian Arctic Gas pipeline construction project, the proposal will discuss some alternative approaches to training. However, it will recommend a training program that: - is modular, is based on the competencies that workers need to have, requires successful completion as a condition of work, is differentiated to meet the needs of a broad range of audiences, is media based, is individualized. ... In order to accomplish individualization, it is necessary to organize training into small, self-contained training units or modules. A module is designed to enable the trainee to acquire a specific set of competencies. It consists of: an instructor's guide, a trainee's workbook, an audio/visual presentation, and a pre-test/post-test package including on-job evaluations where appropriate. ... (Au)

### **CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS STUDY LIMITED**

92

#### **Northerner training program, section 14.f : an exhibit in support of applications to the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development of the Government of Canada for authorization to use land and to the National Energy Board of Canada for a certificate of public convenience and necessity authorizing the construction of pipeline facilities / Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited.**

Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.

[S.l. : s.n., 1975?].

1 v. (various pagings) : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 95699.

OOFF

... [This report addresses the need to create employment opportunities for native Northerners.] ... the text which follows provides ... evidence of ... support of National objectives, outlined on page 10 of Canada's North 1970-80 (Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Canada's North 1970-80, March 1973), and of compliance with the Expanded Guidelines for Northern Pipelines. The applicant plans to "undertake to provide specific programs leading to the employment of residents of the North, both during the construction phase and the operation of the pipeline." And as a beginning, and based on the premise that current performance is the best basis for predicting future performance, Applicant and its colleagues now have a training program for Northerners in operation. This is not to say that the training program currently administered by the Applicant, and those planned for the future, are the best possible programs; rather, it is Applicant's position that they are, and will be, planned and administered for the benefit of the trainees as the highest priority, and will compare favorably with most of the previous occupational preparation programs planned for native Northerners (Boreal Institute, vol. 1, 1972, pp. 93-103 submitted as a separate Volume appendix hereto). The participants in the training programs, of course, must be the final judges of this position, and it is the success thus far of present trainees in adapting to this form offered by the Applicant which encourages the Applicant to be confident about expected results. ... (Au)

**CARNEY, R.J.**

93

**The Canadian Inuit and vocational education : if not reindeer herding, how about small appliance repair / Carney, R.J.**  
(*Etudes Inuit*, v. 7, no. 1, 1983, p. 85-116)  
(Contribution - Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, no. 122)

References.

*ASTIS 137162.*

ACU

The paper describes various images of the Inuit and concepts of their role in the Canadian Arctic and the extent to which vocational education programs established for them in this century were linked to these images and concepts. Its theme concerns the development of several major vocational education strategies for the Inuit that were based on an early twentieth century aboriginal policy distinct from those of the French and English, and purporting to assign to the Inuit the same status and destiny as non-Indian Canadians. The paper concludes the successive northern strategies and the vocational programs they elicited became increasingly beyond the grasp of those responsible for Inuit instruction, and as a consequence, beyond the grasp of the Inuit themselves. Further research on Inuit educational programs since the early 1970's should reveal the extent to which the question of relevance has been reformulated. [The paper is an important and detailed survey of Inuit vocational education into the late 1970's.]. (Au)

94

**Inuit rights and Inuit school programs : a study in political socialization / Carney, R.J.**

(New education, v. 5, no. 2, 1983, p. 61-72)

*ASTIS 182869.*

ACU

The paper examines the extent to which Territorial school programs reflect Inuit aboriginal claims in terms of the views held by such Inuit political and advocacy organizations as the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada. ... Before reviewing the relationship between Territorial school programs and Inuit concepts of resource use and governance, the paper will provide background information on the following: (1) political socialization and schooling; (2) socio-political developments in Inuit territories; and (3) Inuit school programs - 1900-1969. (Au)

95

**Northwest Territories teacher education program evaluation / Carney, R.J.** Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : [s.n.], 1984.

167 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Prepared for the Education Steering Committee on Teacher Education, Government of the Northwest Territories.

*ASTIS 184292.*

ACU

In June 1984 the Department of Education, Government of the Northwest Territories, decided to prepare a workplan to evaluate the Eastern Arctic Teacher Education Program (EATEP) in Frobisher Bay and the Teacher Education Program (TEP) in Fort Smith. ... [The first section] contains a historical overview of the origin and nature of the two teacher education programs, including their relationship to the training provided classroom assistants, and a discussion of the current character of these programs. The next section assesses the specific outcomes and effectiveness of these programs with particular reference to the extent to which they are meeting the criteria established by the Steering Committee. The report concludes with a list of general comments together with recommendations for the Committee's consideration. [Report available through Assistant Deputy Minister, Dept. of Education,

Yellowknife.] (Au)

96

**The road to Heart Lake : native people, adult learners and the future / Carney, R.J.**

(Canadian journal of native education, v. 9, no. 3, Spring 1982, p. 1-13)

References.

*ASTIS 181560.*

ACU

Adult educators should ... avoid at least three other behaviors that have often characterized their activities in native communities in the past. First adult educators should reject the old adage that any teacher is better than none - a view that has led to situations where they have assumed tasks for which they were unqualified. A recent review of education in the Canadian Arctic contends that many educational programs provided for the Inuit failed not because the Inuit lacked the will to learn, but because many teachers sent to Inuit communities either lacked the necessary teaching skills or taught outdated or irrelevant material. Second, adult educators must disassociate themselves from ventures in which government agencies respond abruptly and indiscriminately to a crisis situation .... Third, adult educators should recognize situations in which a well-intended mutually agreed upon activity in one area can frustrate the achievement of other community goals. The building of the road to Heart Lake, Alberta is a good example of this behavior. ... Not long after the road had been completed, the Education Division of the Department of Indian Affairs along with other service agencies decided that as the people could travel out on the road throughout the year, there was no longer any need to have a school on the reserve or to provide other services at the community level. The road to Heart Lake, rather than marking the achievement of a workable concept of interdependence, became yet another example of how little had been learned. How, then, does one learn the new course of action? By reflecting upon what has happened in the past and by listening to what the people are currently saying. Above all adult educators must learn that the only way to travel the road to Heart Lake is with the people who live there. (Au)

**CASSE, P.**

97

**Training for the multicultural manager : a practical and cross-cultural approach to the management of people / Casse, P.**

Washington, D.C. : The Society for Intercultural Education, Training and Research, 1982.

xv, 191 p. : ill. ; 23 cm.

References.

*ASTIS 176648.*

OORD

In his second book on cross-cultural training, Pierre Casse looks at management and managerial training from a cross-cultural perspective. From his point of view, management is polycentric, universal and multicultural. ... The workshops have been carefully designed using modern behavioral theories in a practical framework. All the exercises and cultural illustrations are task-related and use examples with which the experienced manager can readily identify. Both can be easily adapted to a variety of situations and used by personnel who do not have managerial duties. (Au)

**CHALMERS, J.M.**

98

**Northland : the founding of a wilderness school system / Chalmers, J.M.**

(Canadian journal of native education, v. 12, no. 2, 1985, p.

2-42)

References.

Partial contents: Pt.X. Starting a vocational school (Grouard, Alberta), p. 27-31.

ASTIS 182451.

ACU

This article describes the history of education in northern Alberta, particularly that of the Northland School District and Grouard. (ASTIS)

## CHURCHILL VOCATIONAL CENTRE

99

**Boys vocational program : curriculum guide / Churchill Vocational Centre.**

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Education Branch, [1968?].

iii, 59 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 89869.

ACU

The Churchill Vocational Centre provides specialized training leading to employment for students of the eastern Arctic and northern Quebec. The experimental course is designed to develop an awareness of industrial practices. [CVC is no longer operating.] (LET)

100

**Girls vocational program : curriculum guide / Churchill Vocational Centre.**

Experimental ed.

Ottawa : DIAND, Education Division, 1966.

ii, 216 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 89591.

ACU

The girls' vocational program at the Churchill Vocational Centre provides specialized training leading to employment. The first year provides a basic foundation in all areas of home economics. The second year provides work experience which is designed to acquaint them with the world of work and to introduce them to the areas of girls' occupations. During the third year the program is designed to develop skills and an awareness required for successful employment. (LET)

## CITY OF YELLOWKNIFE

101

**A joint presentation respecting employment opportunities for the 80's as prepared by the City of Yellowknife Chamber of Commerce and presented to the Parliamentary Task Force on Employment Opportunities for the '80's : Public hearing May 22nd, 1981, Yellowknife, N.W.T. / City of Yellowknife. Yellowknife Chamber of Commerce.**

[Ottawa : Parliamentary Task Force, 1981].

1 v. : various pagings ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 176729.

... With the unlimited growth potential for economic development in the North, there is no question that we share the Federal government's concern about the shortages of skilled tradesmen and professional people. With continuing expansion of major industry, and the full scale assault on our non-renewable natural resources, one of the many benefits which should be forthcoming to all our Northern peoples is the opportunity for training and subsequent employment in the resource development field within the Northwest Territories. It is with this in mind that the City of Yellowknife, the Yellowknife Chamber of Commerce and Priorities North have, for their joint presentation, solicited input from professional trades

associations in the North. [Statements are included from such professional groups as accountants and nurses.] ... (Au)

## CLARE, M.C.A.

102

**Training for local band government : a training proposal / Clare, M.C.A.**

Prince Albert, Sask. : Centre for Training Research and Development [publisher] ; Publications Satellite [distributor], 1976.

34 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 176249.

OORD

The study ... is the result of numerous interviews and consultations by Michael Clare, in the various regions of the country with Indian Bands, regional and district Councils, as well as with Department of Indian and Northern Affairs staff. The intent of this training proposal is to obtain feedback from as many individuals and groups as possible who are concerned with "Training for Local Government". When the feedback has been received, the training proposal will be amended according to suggested changes. ... These lessons will be field tested with a sample group of Chiefs and Band Councillors who desire the training. The training materials will then be revised on the basis of the recommendations and suggestions made by the participants and the facilitators involved in the field test. A final version of the materials for local government training will then be published for general use. It should be noted that this draft document is not a statement of Departmental Policy, nor does it seek to replace existing program circulars, directives, and guidelines which are presently applicable. The Centre for Training Research and Development (CENTRAD) is engaged in the development of relevant training materials in consultation with Indian Bands. CENTRAD is also involved in training Indian facilitators who will conduct the training programs. (Au)

## CLEARMAN, R.C.

103

**On-site arctic oil spill training / Clearman, R.C.**

(Proceedings of the Arctic Marine Oil Spill Program Technical Seminar. - [Ottawa : EPS. Environmental Emergency Branch], 1982, p. 499-502)

ASTIS 131121.

NFSMO

... At Prudhoe Bay, Alaska, two oil spill training courses were conducted by Texas A&M University's Texas Engineering Extension Service. (Au)

## CLEVELAND, M.

104

**Arctic College : the development of a territorial college system / Cleveland, M.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1984.

15 leaves ; 28 cm.

Unpublished paper presented at the Fourth Etudes Inuit Studies Conference, November 1984.

ASTIS 182443.

During May of 1981 the Executive Council of the Government of the N.W.T. approved a policy which established the Adult Vocational Training Centre of Fort Smith as a College. In doing so, the Executive Council approved the principle of a College system for the Northwest Territories. Since that time a number of actions have occurred which have refined this policy and have caused the creation of a second campus of the college system located in the



Eastern Arctic at Frobisher Bay. This presentation examines these important developments. It details the political and educational climate which contributed to the decision. In addition it examines some of the issues now facing the Board of Governors and staff of the Arctic College. [The author is Assistant Director, Arctic College, Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.]. (Au)

## COBBAN, G.

105

### Training skilled labour to meet the needs of developing resource industries / Cobban, G.

(Western Miner (1964), v. 53, no. 11, Nov. 1980, p. 34, 36, ill.)

ASTIS 180670.

ACU

This article describes Northern Lights College which accepted as a challenge the problem of recruiting skilled labour for industry in isolated areas. The college's areas of study include vocational, university transfer, career and technical programs. The college has worked closely with mining companies and other industries in the area. The college also takes training to the work site. (Au)

## COHNSTAEDT, M.L.

106

### Northern opportunities : training and economic development through community-centred education : report on Meadow Lake's Vocational Centre, June 1973 / Cohnstaedt, M.L.

Saskatchewan. Dept. of Education [Sponsor].

Saskatoon, Sask. : Dept. of Education, 1973.

47 p. ; 28 cm.

(ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 170 080)

ASTIS 181617.

... Interviews and observations conducted over seven months indicated that the Meadow Lake Vocational School should instead be a Vocational Resource Center. The program would assist in the identification of area community needs, develop suitable learning programs, and provide external instructional programs. The only internal programs of the Centre would be for the training of instructors; local men and women would be trained as paraprofessionals to teach in their own communities. Operation, supervision, evaluation and continuous adaptation of instructional programs would be the Centre's central focus. This community-centered educational program would function to meet community needs as identified by the residents. This report is divided into three parts. The first describes the recommendations concerning the resource centre, the second discusses the practice of both policy-guided performance and effective learning, and the third explores changing perspectives in education. (Au)

## COMINCO LTD.

107

### Operation Katak : Polaris Mine / Cominco Ltd.

[S.l. ; 198-?].

41 p. ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Cominco North of Sixty.

ASTIS 182460.

Operation Katak is an action plan designed to insure full Inuit participation in the employment opportunities provided by the development of the Polaris orebody. There are two phases to Operation Katak: Phase I covers the year before start up, and will insure that Inuit will have an equal chance at the training opportunities an operating mine provides. Phase one provides for 70 training opportunities and 30,000 hours of job specific training. Phase II of Operation Katak is designed to ensure that the

workplace of Polaris will be supportive of Inuit needs, and is the connecting link between Phase I and the operating mine. Inuit training will be fully integrated into the on-the-job and formal training which is part of the operations at all operating mines. (Au)

## CONTRACT EDUCATION & TRAINING SERVICES LTD.

108

### Research on adult trainees in the Mackenzie area / Contract Education & Training Services Ltd. Northwest Territories [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Information Canada, 1975.

xii, 151 p. : ill., maps, tables ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 41)

Appendices.

Summary in French.

Bibliography: p. 54-56.

ASTIS 93521.

ACU, OORD

... The Continuing and Special Education (CASE) programs in the Northwest Territories have been in operation under their present form, title and administration since 1969, and under various other forms and arrangements since 1957 ... the Department of Education of the Government of the Northwest Territories was requested to coordinate research to evaluate past and present training programs in selected communities in the Mackenzie area. ... The following report is the result of that evaluation. ... Programs operated by the Continuing and Special Education Division range from excellent to good. The few that are weak are salvageable. The most noticeable weaknesses lie within the organization itself, in its records, its lines of communication, its dissemination of information and its counselling structure. ... (Au)

## COOK, T.S.

109

### "We do what is necessary to make it a success" : Northern Teacher Education Program (NORTEP) / Cook, T.S.

More, A.J.

La Ronge, Sask. : Northern Teacher Education Program, 1979.

1 v. (various pagings) : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Case study for MEG 1, IMTEC, Manchester, England, Dec. 16-20, 1979.

Contents: Pt. 1. The establishment of NORTEP; The design for institutional integration; Staffing and operation; Interaction and influence. - Pt. 2. Students, communities, curriculum.

ASTIS 184993.

NORTEP is a teacher education program designed for native northern residents of Saskatchewan to qualify for a basic teaching certificate. The program embodies the concept of an off-campus, school-based teacher education program for native people, most of whom have Native Instructor or Teacher Aide experience. The NORTEP course design is especially relevant to schools in northern Saskatchewan. The program is administered by the Northern Lights School Division in cooperation with the Universities of Regina and Saskatchewan. Funding is provided by the provincial Department of Northern Saskatchewan. ... NORTEP students are all of native Indian ancestry and come from more than 30 communities in northern Saskatchewan. Students must have at least one year of experience as Native Instructor or Teacher Aide before entry into the program, or spend an "Introductory Year" during which time they gain that experience. ... NORTEP began in 1976 and is now [1979] in its fourth year of operation. ... A very important feature

of NORTEP is that it was initiated in the north. It is a direct response by northerners to the need to develop appropriate education programs in northern Saskatchewan communities. (Au)

**COUTURE, J.E.**

**110**

**Native training and political change : a personal reflection /**

Couture, J.E.

(Canadian journal of native studies, v. 2, no. 1, 1982, p. 11-24)

References.

*ASTIS 170046.*

ACU

The author reviews the history of native training programs in Alberta during the 1960's and 1970's, noting the development of techniques and principles. ...The Nechi Training Institute on Alcohol and Drug Addiction in 1974 became the facilitating agency from which the first major group of highly-skilled native trainers emerged. ...training oriented towards personal and community development, training of social counsellors. The accreditation of their consultant/trainer programs by Grant McEwan Community College and in turn the University of Alberta recognized the validity of Indian knowledge and Indian educational methods. A 'best' format for training is discussed : recognition on the part of the trainer of the pan-Indian drive towards self-determination and the analogy that exists between training for the development of individual identity and training for group development of whatever kind. "Native training has a distinctive collective base, in contrast with the Rogerian or 'human potential' emphasis on personal responsibility and almost narcissistic emphasis on the 'I'. ...It can be argued that native training, as it has developed to this point, is to some degree more socially and politically responsible and spiritually meaningful than the secular human potential model. ... (ASTIS)

**111**

**Secondary education for Canadian registered Indians : past, present and future : a commentary /**

Couture, J.E.

Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (Canada). Research

Branch.

Ottawa : Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1979.

v. 49 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

*ASTIS 183172.*

OONL, OOP

The purpose of this study is to provide an analysis of the nature of policy, past and present, relative to Indian secondary education, and to conclude with recommendations for future policy and practise. ... It is clear that IIAP has never formally questioned its educational assumptions, that in its practise it imitated general Canadian practise, one wholly pragmatic and non-reflective, and grossly insensitive to differences. (Au)

**COVERDALE, M.L.**

**112**

**The identification of the school board training needs of Eskimo and Indian lay advisory school board members of rural Alaska /**

Coverdale, M.L.

Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms International, 1979.

1 microfilm reel ; 35 mm.

Bibliography: p. 83-90.

Thesis(Ed.D) - Utah State University, Dept. of Educational Administration, 1972.

UMI order no. 73-932.

*ASTIS 183032.*

**AEU**

The purpose of the study was to identify and analyze the school board training needs of Alaska Native lay advisory school board members in the rural communities. This study can be used as a basis for creating an Alaska Native school board training curriculum and for formulating a training program to train Alaska Native lay advisory school board members for participation in the operation and control of their public schools. Personal interviews were held with 38 Alaska Native lay advisory school board members of the 17 Eskimo and Indian village communities visited. (Au)

**CRAM, J.**

**113**

**A bibliography on northern and native education /**

Cram, J.

[Compiler]. Cooke, S. [Compiler].

Montreal, Quebec : Hochelaga Research Institute, 1986.

159 leaves ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 185469.*

ACU

The bibliography is a listing by author of monographs, reports, theses, and articles, with brief annotations. Hochelaga is collecting the items cited here (some citations have location numbers) and plans to index this documentation in detail, using the Universal Decimal Classification, to create a data base. [Copies available for purchase from: Hochelaga Research Institute, 1200 Atwater Ave., Montreal, Quebec H3Z 1X4] (Au)

**CRAM, J.M.**

**114**

**Northern teachers for northern schools : an Inuit teacher-training program /**

Cram, J.M.

(McGill journal of education, v. 20, no. 2, 1985, p. 113-131)

References.

*ASTIS 176079.*

Archeological and historical evidence show the Inuit of the circumpolar world had a deep, conservative, and extremely effective system of education which was attacked and nearly destroyed by a system of schooling imposed from the south. As a result of recent agreements and legislation in Arctic Quebec and the Northwest Territories, this Inuit centred education has enjoyed a resurgence, and has become more and more a part of modern northern schooling. Leading this resurgence is a strong demand for and movement towards the training of Inuit teachers to teach in their native language. The history and present status of McGill's response to this demand is described in some detail. (Au)

**115**

**Perceived satisfactions of teachers in northern Canada /**

Cram, J.M.

[Montreal : McGill University], 1972+.

12 p. : figures, tables ; 29 cm.

References.

*ASTIS 93440.*

ACU

... if citizens of the North are to have their real needs met by an educational system, native teachers, trained in the North must be employed. ... only a tiny percentage of the approximately 500 teachers employed in northern schools are native to the North. ... Relevant studies done in industry, and particularly those related to Arctic and Antarctic work environments have described behaviors in isolation but have failed to discover valid predictors of performance. ... The present study examines the interaction between another unique work group (teachers) and a unique situational variable (northern schools). Attempts are made to identify inherent

satisfactions and dissatisfactions as perceived by teachers, themselves, in the North. (Au)

### CROWE, K.J.

116

**Introduction to arctic cooperatives, adult education, Arctic district** / Crowe, K.J. Erkloo, E. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa : DIAND], 1968.

60 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 173630.

OORD

This text is part of a "package" course prepared at the request of the co-operative development group. The program was tested during a conference of Arctic co-operatives at Frobisher Bay in March 1968, and it now includes the revisions suggested by staff, delegates and observers of the experiment. The package course is designed for presentation to co-operative members in Arctic settlements ... (Au)

### CRUIKSHANK, J.

117

**Resource management training : an approach to education through the University of Canada North** / Cruikshank, J.

(The collected papers of the Northern Cross-Cultural Education Symposium / Edited by F. Berry. Fairbanks, Alaska : University of Alaska, Center for Northern Educational Research, Alaska Educational Program for Later Cultural Communication, 1974, p. 159-167)

ASTIS 95494.

ACU

Describes the background and development of the University of Canada North and discusses the proposed Resource Management Training Course. Paper focuses on the activities of the Yukon Division of the University of Canada North which also includes a Northwest Territories Division. (Au)

### CUADRA, E.

118

**Inupiat Marine Science Training and Research Program** / Cuadra, E.

(Arctic coastal zone management newsletter, no. 30, Sept. 1980, p. 22)

ASTIS 181536.

ACU

The FY 1981 budget bill as enacted by the Legislature provides for a municipal grant to the North Slope Borough (\$469,000) to implement an Inupiat Marine Science Training and Research Program. This program will provide initial data urgently needed by OCS petroleum development decisionmakers in state and federal government, while training Alaska Natives for participation in field research teams to gather the remaining data. One of the most serious omissions in the federal research program in support of OCS development is the lack of focus (until the last few months) on the problem of acoustic and vibratory disturbance of arctic wildlife. ... Observations of acoustic disturbance of whales, seals, sea birds and other migratory waterfowl have fueled a growing concern among biological scientists that far too little is known about acoustic disturbance effects on these and other animals (e.g., polar bear and caribou) for OCS development to be proceeding without a high-priority field research program to provide answers. Lease sale stipulations, seismic testing permits and USGS operating orders need the answers such research could provide. ... The urgency of the need for answers is apparent from the Alaskan portion of the

Federal lease sale schedule, plus the federal court injunction (which is based partially upon lack of adequate scientific information for federal decisions to be responsive to the Endangered Species Act's requirements). ... (Au)

### CURWIN, K.

119

**Analysis : education and training are crucial for employment** / Curwin, K.

(Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 4-5)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 185000.

OORD, OONL

This article looks at the low number of native employees working for the territorial government who are at management level. Recent statistics are included from the GNWT Department of Education and Bureau of Statistics. With almost half the population in Nunavut under the age of 15, many more will be entering the work force - more than 300 young Inuit will join the working-age group every year for the next decade. Employers will compete for those with above-average educations or good employment records. (ASTIS)

### DANIELS, E.R.

120

**University-level education for Indian people : a study paper** / Daniels, E.R.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1977.

45 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 183164.

[There were] three main areas in which the Department had a vital need for knowledge. Firstly, how did the universities most involved, and the appropriate Departments of the provinces in which they were situated, view the present situation? Secondly, did they have any viewpoints, plans or strategies for services to the Indian people at this level for the years ahead? And thirdly, what steps should the Department be contemplating to be able, in collaboration with the Indian people, to cater for the educational needs inherent in this aspect of continuing education? [Universities and students were surveyed and recommendations made.] (Au)

### DAVEY, K.W.

121

**Canadian dental therapists in the arctic and sub-arctic** / Davey, K.W.

(Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 110-111)

ASTIS 95915.

ACU

... This report focuses on a dental care delivery system presently operating in Canada, which has been designed to help meet this challenge of providing dental care for small population groups in remote areas. The concept centers on the utilization of paraprofessional dental auxiliaries (called dental therapists) who are trained in a minimum of two years at the National School of Dental Therapy in a highly structured programme tailored for northern and native people. ... Many teaching clinics are held in field locations. A dental therapist resides in, or close to, the home community to ensure programme continuity. ... [Information on standards, placement, financing, and the work situation are

provided]. (Au)

## DENE NATION

122

### Proposal to access Norman Wells impact funds

1985-1986-1987 / Dene Nation.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dene Nation], 1985.

1 v. (various pagings) : 28 cm.

Appendices.

Cover title: Dene Nation 1985-1987 impact proposal :  
Norman Wells Pipeline Project.

ASTIS 173037.

OORD, NWYGI

"The objectives of our proposed program and the related training are directed towards creating an awareness amongst the communities about the impacts and implications of development, assisting in establishing strong and healthy communities, and in turn, assisting them to creatively and effectively address future development proposals." The history of differing perceptions by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission and the Dene Nation of training needs is discussed at some length. The following programs are outlined: Community Development Fieldworkers Training Program 1985-1987, Cultural Survival Program 1985-1987, Dene Interpreter Training Program, Community awareness/training initiative. (ASTIS)

## DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED

123

### Tuk Tech survey report / Dome Petroleum Limited.

Dawe, H.

[S.l. : Dome Petroleum Ltd.], 1984.

13 leaves ; 28 cm.

Unpublished report.

ASTIS 182966.

1984 marks the fourth year that Dome Petroleum has had an active involvement in the Tuk Tech program. Through this involvement we have been able to identify a number of benefits that contribute to the development of the students and prepare them for employment .... (1) They learn to adjust to a working environment and to the rules and regulations required by that environment. (2) They learn to work and live with others and develop the life skills necessary for survival in an industrial setting. (3) They develop a sense of responsibility that goes beyond self - a responsibility to the school, other students, and to the host companies. (4) Through a "work experience week" they are able to apply what they have learned on the job. This activity alone has resulted in job offers being made to students conditional upon completion of their course. The purpose of this survey, however, was to get a better handle on the more tangible benefits and to learn how graduates of the program feel about the courses they took and the program in general. ... During February 1984, a survey was conducted of those students who have successfully completed a course of study at Tuk Tech. The study included 124 students from the program years 80-81, 81-82 and 82-83. (Au)

## DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED. DEPT. OF NORTHERN RELATIONS

124

### Northern participation : employment and training / Dome

Petroleum Limited. Dept. of Northern Relations.

Calgary : Dome Petroleum Ltd., [1981?].

[26] p. : ill. ; 29 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 89761.

[This report describes present and future drilling operations along with employment programmes and training development. It is concluded that] ... the employment and training curves are approaching a levelling point because of critical shortage of high school educated candidates. ... The production and development phase of offshore resources will require an even higher level of technical expertise .... The large number of Northern residents filling entry level positions is creating bottle necks in these positions hampering normal progression and advancement. ... The existing school systems and vocational training centres do not meet the requirements of the communities and of industry. [It is recommended that a] ... program be undertaken to create a higher degree of awareness amongst Northern young people of the benefits of wage economy and the importance of education among Northern young people. ... that educational programs be developed .... to suit the needs of, and better prepare people for wage economy. ... that the Government of N.W.T. create a separate department of 'Advanced Education and Manpower' ... (Au)

## DPA GROUP INC.

125

### Northern employment and training in the oil and gas industry

[Volume 1] / DPA Group Inc. InterGroup Consulting

Economists Ltd. Environmental Studies Revolving

Funds (Canada) [Sponsor].

Ottawa : InfoPall, ESRF [publisher] ; Calgary, Alta. :

InfoPall, Pallister Resource Mgt. Ltd. [distributor], 1986.

xv, 105 p. ; 28 cm.

(Environmental Studies Revolving Funds report, no. 024)

ISBN 0-920-783-23-6.

ASTIS 185400.

ACU, OON

In 1984 the Social Issues North Committee of the Environmental Studies Revolving Fund commissioned a study to: determine the key factors which enhance or inhibit the abilities of oil and gas companies in northern Canada to train and employ northern residents; and make recommendations on strategies that will enhance the nature and extent of northern participation in northern oil and gas activities. The principal aims of the study are to develop practical, implementable recommendations that will lead to better industry/government communication and understanding, and improved employment policies for all companies and agencies involved. The study also pays close attention to regional differences in labour force characteristics and employment opportunities. ... (Au)

126

### Post-secondary Education Assistance evaluation study : final report / DPA Group Inc.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1985.

[149] p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Partial contents: Ch. 5. Participation in post secondary education. - Ch. 6. Improved employment opportunities.

ASTIS 187313.

The Post Secondary Education Assistance Program (PSEAP) provides financial assistance and counselling to Registered Canadian Indians and Inuit who qualify for entrance into and/or have been accepted into accredited university, college, CEGEP, or technology institution programs that normally require completion of secondary school for entrance. The program in its present form began in 1975 but an earlier version has been in operation since 1969/70. ... The purpose of the evaluation was: (1) to assess the achievement of the five program objectives (financial access, participation rate, employment, community needs, self-development); (2) to assess other program effects (e.g., special programs, vocational enrollment); and (3) to review the program delivery process .... [Copy indexed from library collection of Assembly of First Nations,

Ottawa.] ... (Au)

**EADES, B.**

127

**The use of films for adult education in an Indian-Eskimo community** / Eades, B. Eades, J.W. Northern Science Research Group (Canada).

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Science Research Group, 1971.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

(Social science notes, 3)

ASTIS 11428.

ACU

This report deals with an experiment in adult education, conducted in an Indian, Eskimo and Metis community of the Mackenzie Delta. With the precedent of the Newfoundland "Challenge for Change" program in mind, selected films were shown to audiences in Aklavik. The purpose was to help the viewers gain insight into the problems and workings of their own community, their relationship to similar communities and to the Canadian whole. The films were instrumental in reducing inaccurate and stereotyped knowledge of the "southern" world, and reaction to them varied according to age and ethnic group. The experiment showed a need for increased adult-education on specific topics; the possibilities for local involvement using video-tape equipment, and for an exchange between settlements, of filmed information on the conduct of community affairs. (Au)

**ELDRED BARR ARCHITECTS PLANNERS & INTERIOR DESIGNERS**

128

**Thebacha College Master Plan : Fort Smith Campus** / Eldred Barr Architects Planners & Interior Designers.

Edmonton, Alta. ; Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Eldred Barr, 1985.

80 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: 3. Existing conditions. - 4. Future program growth. - 5. Future facility needs. - 6. Future development scenarios. - 7. Development options. - 8. Recommended actions. - 9. Land use zoning & circulation patterns.

ASTIS 175773.

In September of 1984 Eldred Barr Architects were retained by the Government of the Northwest Territories to prepare a Master Plan for the future development of Thebacha College in Ft. Smith, N.W.T. This project was initiated in response to the imminent development of an addition to the existing trades complex. It was the decision of the Government of the Northwest Territories that a Master Plan should be undertaken so that this new addition, and all future work to be carried out on the campus, will fit within a well planned context. The purpose of the Master Plan therefore is to review current status and all future growth of the College and establish a physical framework in which it can be accommodated. This future growth takes into account the current land holding situation of Thebacha College, the requirements of future programs for facilities and the status of the existing facilities of the College. It should also be noted that this project is being carried out in conjunction with a more detailed program analysis for the addition to the existing Trades Complex which will be the first major construction to be impacted by the recommendations of the Master Plan. ... (Au)

**ELLIS, E.A.**

129

**Education of the Eskimo for wage employment** / Ellis, E.A.

(Canadian geographical journal, v. 73, no. 5, Nov. 1966, p.

147-155, ill.)

ASTIS 93483.

ACU

This paper reviews Eskimo education in Canada with particular emphasis on vocational and occupational training course. The author feels the Eskimos are committed to a transition to a modern economy and assesses the various institutions and programs designed to encourage that transition. (LET)

**EVANS, L.**

130

**Employment and training : presentation to the Thirteenth APOA-CPA/OOD Workshop** / Evans, L.

(Frontier update: proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual APOA-APA/OOD Workshop, Fairmont, B.C., May 6th through May 9th, 1984. - Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1984, p. 27-30)

ASTIS 175510.

ACU

[The author outlines the objectives and accomplishments of the Petroleum Industry Training Service (PITS). Individual programs are described such as the pre-employment floorhand training program for Thebacha College in 1983, and in Inuvik in 1984 and programs with EPOA, and CPA in Atlantic Canada and with individual companies such as Bow Valley Offshore Drilling Ltd.] ... A few items became apparent to us as a result of conducting the pre-employment and post-employment pre-job training programs. These I would like to share with you: (a) Where post-employment pre-job training is conducted: - where industry is involved in recruitment, the programs are more successful - the students should be supervised by their employer, not the instructional agency. (b) Where pre-employment training is conducted: - the training should be done in realistic situations, as feasible, i.e. not in major centres; and the students should be supervised by the agency, not the instructional body. Industry or 'the prospective employer' should be involved in the recruitment process. ... (Au)

**FARROW, M.**

131

**A comparative study of education in selected northern circumpolar lands** / Farrow, M.

Cambridge, U.K. : Scott Polar Research Institute, University of Cambridge, 1985.

75 p. : maps ; 28 cm.

References.

Thesis (M. Phil. in Polar Studies), University of Cambridge, Darwin College, 1985.

[Copy available at library of Scott Polar Institute, Cambridge.]

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 190454.

The circumpolar north covers a vast area spanning many different geographic regions, national boundaries and languages. All the lands in the study (viz. Alaska, Arctic Canada, Greenland, and the Saami area of northern Scandinavia) have aboriginal populations and it is their educational development that is being considered here. National governments have treated their northern native populations in very different ways and this has had profound effects on the indigenous languages, cultures and development. Many of the educational problems facing these evolving societies are very similar, but in each region they are complicated by the interaction of economic, social and political factors. (Au)

## FEE-YEE CONSULTING LTD.

132

**An assessment of training initiatives associated with the Norman Wells Pipeline Project / Fee-Yee Consulting Ltd.**  
Dene Nation [Sponsor].

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Dene Nation, 1986.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Correspondence and position papers. - B. People interviewed. - C. Joint/Territorial Training Agreement Joint Consultation Committee Structure. - D. Federal/Territorial relationship vis-a-vis training. - E. C.E.I.C. training statistic, Norman Wells Expansion project. - F. Evaluation of the Joint Needs Assessment Committee report. - G. Industry training commitments. ...

*ASTIS 185396.*

The Dene leadership gave conditional approval to the Norman Wells Project in 1981 in return for a two-year construction delay and impact funding which would ensure the Dene received maximum benefits from the Project. This report, done by Fee-Yee Consulting Ltd. of Fort Good Hope in consultation with the Dene Nation, assesses training programs related to Norman Wells; analysis training done by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission (CEIC), Government of the NWT (GNWT), Esso Resources Canada Ltd. and Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd.; looks at whether government and industry training commitments were met; and identifies further research needs. Of the federal impact funding, a \$10.5 million was allocated for training programs through "expanded government and government/industry training initiatives under existing programs, with emphasis on the acquisition of skills by native people which will be of use in the north following the completion of the construction phase." The federal commitment included 240 jobs during construction and 230 jobs after completion for a 10-year period. ... (Au)

## FERNANDEZ, M.A.

133

**Evaluation of manpower training programs : the Interlake Manpower Corps / Fernandez, M.A.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1977.

3 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 35834)

Thesis (Ph.D) - University of Manitoba (Dept. of Agricultural Economics and Farm Management), Winnipeg, Man., 1977.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 207.

*ASTIS 183946.*

MWU

This thesis deals with the ex-post economic evaluation of the Interlake Manpower Corps, an institutional training program designed for individuals of Indian and Metis origin in the Province of Manitoba. The program started operations in 1967 as part of the FRED Agreement between that province and the Federal Government. The main objective of this thesis is to provide measurements of program success from individual's, government's and society's standpoints. The thesis commences with a description of the characteristics of trainees enrolled in the program since 1968, in terms of age, education, labour status and racial status. ... It is concluded that it is socially and individually worthwhile to continue the program, and that the duration of training products be extended beyond the 1968-1975 average duration (13 weeks), emphasizing the general aspects of training instead of the specific aspects. A pattern of interoccupational mobility discovered in the thesis, and not explainable by the human capital framework, is discussed and some of the possible reasons for its existence are presented. In addition, the issue of racial discrimination in wage determination is

briefly examined, with special reference to the evidence gathered from program trainees. (Au)

## FINKLER, H.W.

134

**The Arctic Research and Training Centre of the University of Saskatchewan, Rankin Inlet, N.W.T. : working draft / Finkler, H.W.** Canada. Northern Social Research Division [Sponsor].

[S.I.] : Indian and Northern Affairs, Northern Social Research Division, 1980.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Available as CODOC CA1 IA 35080A67 ENG.

*ASTIS 179361.*

OCCC

... This detailed description entails a community profile (prepared by the Government of the N.W.T.), a history as well as physical and legal description of the facility along with a financial statement; and significantly, an analysis of past and current usage. It is the aim of this report to serve as a point of departure in generating discussions and input, in the continuation of the ongoing consultation process with federal and territorial officials, the scientific community, local communities, native organizations and other concerned parties, in the assessment of future scientific needs and the Centre's role in the implementation plan of the proposed framework for science and research in the north. (Au)

## FLAHERTY, M.

135

**Trainees share experience with TFN / Flaherty, M.**

(Nunavut newsletter, v. 5, no. 1, Jan. 1986, p. 4, ill.)

*ASTIS 187453.*

ACU

Six Tungavik Federation of Nunavut trainees presented their recommendations to the TFN annual general meeting, October 21-24, 1985 in Coppermine. And as a result, TFN has agreed to give its support to another staff development course, this time for training coordinators. ... TFN's support ... shows it is committed to preparing young Inuit to take advantage of the jobs that will be available after the settlement of land claims. (Au)

## FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES (SOUTH YUKON) LTD.

136

**Operations & maintenance training/employment program /**

Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.

[Whitehorse, Y.T. : FPL(SY) Ltd., 1981].

1 folder, 3 leaves : ill. ; 28 cm.

Contents: The job. - Job descriptions. - Application form.

*ASTIS 169986.*

The principle role of the Operations and Maintenance Department is to operate and maintain the pipeline system in order to provide a safe, reliable gas transportation system that complies with or exceeds all of the applicable industry codes and regulations of government agencies having jurisdiction over the Company's operations. ... Pipeline system maintenance can generally be described in two major categories: pipeline and compressor station. .... (Au)

137

**Yukon employment and training opportunities : pipeline construction / Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd.**

[Whitehorse, Y.T. : FPL(SY) Ltd., 1981].

1 folder, 1 leaf : ill. ; 28 cm.

Contents: The jobs. - Questionnaire.

ASTIS 170011.

This brochure is part of the Employment and Training Information Program conducted by Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. The program is designed to provide information to Yukoners who may wish to consider employment during the construction phase of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project in Yukon. This brochure contains a questionnaire which all persons interested in employment on the project should complete. The information from these questionnaires will be used to determine the number of Yukoners interested in working on the project, assess the skills available to the project within the Yukon, and establish the training needs of interested Yukon workers. ... (Au)

## FOUR WORLDS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

138

**Overview : the Four Worlds Development Project / Four Worlds Development Project.**

Lethbridge, Alta. : University of Lethbridge, Faculty of Education, Four Worlds Development Project, 1984.

47 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175480.

The Four Worlds Development Project is attached to the Faculty of Education at the University of Lethbridge, and its core activities are funded by NNADAP, a branch of National Health and Welfare Canada. The report describes how the health and well-being of individual community members are directly connected to the strength and integrity of families and how the proposed learning enterprise would make it possible for native communities to work together to build strong, vigorous communities through the elimination of alcohol and drug abuse. The objectives of the Four Worlds Project during its first five years include: training teachers, community members and community health workers in the use of the resources which have been developed and adapted for their use by the project, to develop curriculum materials aimed at teaching family life skills, train a community education co-ordinator, develop and field-test teacher training workshops in the use of Four Worlds curriculum materials. (ASTIS)

## FRIESEN, J.W.

139

**Challenge of the north for teachers / Friesen, J.W.**

(Canadian journal of native education, v. 11, no. 3, 1984, p. 1-14)

References.

ASTIS 182486.

ACU

This article describes life in Fort Chipewyan, northern Alberta: native culture, role of the Church, schooling, and Higher Education input. "Participation in some of the locally offered upgrading programs of Keyano College or the new university outreach project sponsored by The University of Calgary, are available yet unorthodox activities". (ASTIS)

## FRONTIER COLLEGE

140

**Inuit Management Training Project, phase one : research / Frontier College. Stiles, J.M. Lloyd, H.**

Inuit Tapirisat of Canada [Sponsor].

Ottawa : J. Mark Stiles & Associates, 1976.

192 p. : ill., map (folded) ; 28 cm.

At head of title: Frontier College Report to the Board of Directors of Inuit Tapirisat of Canada.

ASTIS 181722.

ACU, OORD

... The contract [between ITC and Frontier College, signed Oct. 2, 1975 for one year to establish needs and principles for Inuit Management Training] laid out a number of specific tasks for the Frontier College team to accomplish. The researchers were asked to prepare estimates of the number of management type jobs that would result from the current Land Settlement proposal, and the present capability of Inuit to fill those positions. They were asked to examine existing training programs being used by other Native organizations and to identify potential training locations. A special area of concern was to identify the role that Inuit cultural factors would play in the development of training methods and programs. For the purposes of this project, Management Training was defined as the learning by Inuit of those skills which they will need to control and administer all the resources (human, geographical and financial) resulting from their Land Settlement with the Government of Canada. This definition was intended to include the training of Inuit needed to staff effective and relevant structures at the community and regional levels. ... The two researchers visited a total of 19 communities in all four regions of the N.W.T. (Au)

## GALL, P.E.

141

**Early school leaving and school progress of native students in the Northwest Territories : an exploratory study / Gall, P.E.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1981.

2 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 48946)

ISBN 0-315-01088-6.

Thesis (M.A.) - University of Alberta (Dept. of Educational Foundations), Edmonton, Alberta 1980.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 146-155.

ASTIS 183199.

OONL

School progress and early school leaving patterns of Indian and Inuit students who attended schools administered by the Department of Education in the Northwest Territories were the primary focus of the present study. Two distinct groups of school leavers were discovered and are seen from opposing perspectives! The one selects to live in large settlements according to the values of the dominant culture, while the other selects a viable return to traditional lifestyles. The results are interpreted to support the view that the members of the latter group are not properly viewed as "failures" in that sense normally ascribed in our society to school dropouts. (Au)

## GERGER, S.

142

**Native court workers training and information manual / Gerger, S. Cyr, G.**

1st ed.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Native Court Workers Assoc., 1976.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 187283.

In May of 1976 I was hired by Ms. Gail Cyr, Executive Director of the newly-formed N.W.T. Native Court Workers Association, to co-ordinate and produce a training and information manual for the Court Workers, who had just begun an extensive six-week Training Program. Needless to say, the task has been formidable. After eight months of research, listening to tapes, writing, checking and typing, I am pleased to present to the Court Workers the first edition of

their Training and Information Manual. In compiling this text I became aware of and concerned about the lack of books and resource material available in the north which convey a basic understanding of the laws, their function, and the legal system, which are affecting people in the north every day. This manual has been specifically compiled for the use of the Native Court Workers, who, through their role, hope to bridge this gap and communicate information on the law and legal system to native peoples and all northerners in the Mackenzie District of the Northwest Territories. I hope that the contents of the manual will provide them with a tool to help them fulfill this important role. ... (Au)

## GIRARD, G.

143

### Training of native teachers in Quebec / Girard, G.

(Education in the north : selected papers of the First International Conference on Cross-Cultural Education in the Circumpolar Nations, and related articles / Edited by F. Darnell. - [Fairbanks, Alaska] : University of Alaska; Arctic Institute of North America, 1972, p. 275-281)

References.

ASTIS 185671.

AEU

The article describes the history and methods of training Eskimo teachers in New Quebec, difficulties inherent in training native teachers, and the place of the Eskimo language. (ASTIS)

## GOUCHER, A.G.

144

### The dropout problem among Indian and Metis students /

Goucher, A.G.

[Calgary : Dome Petroleum, 1967].

50p. ; ill.

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 78166.

OORD, ACU

Frontier School Division No. 48 is said to be the largest in territorial extent in Canada if not in the world. ... It is not in fact a northern division but rather a division that operates under the direct control of the Manitoba Legislature through an official trustee to improve educational opportunities in locations that have not been able to manage the work of education locally. It groups all such schools under one division regardless of geographical location. Within this division Frontier Collegiate operates as the only high school (1966-67). ... The general topic of dropout was selected on the joint proposal of the official trustee of the division and of the principal of the collegiate. With the aid of a fellowship from Dome Petroleum of Calgary, the scope of the study was extended to include what other provinces of Canada and various schools in the U.S. are doing to solve the problem among Indian and Metis students. (Au)

## GRAND COUNCIL TREATY NO. 9

145

### Native paramedic program : development phase / Grand

Council Treaty no. 9.

Timmins, Ont. : Grand Council Treaty no. 9, 1980.

11, [25] leaves : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 187321.

... Previous studies of the health care delivery system in the Treaty #9 region have documented the need to strengthen the role of the Native community health auxiliary. Both curative and public health

functions have been identified as necessary aspects of the auxiliary role. Preliminary assessment has demonstrated that the auxiliaries provide comparable care to professional health care providers, and with a fair degree of community acceptance. The Indian communities in the area have requested extended training for these auxiliaries, and an increased focus on their role in the health care system. ... The Treaty #9 region is an area of Ontario which encompasses the geographic northern half of the province. [Copy indexed from library collection of Assembly of First Nations, Ottawa.] ... (Au)

## GRENVILLE, D.M.

146

### OCTU, St. John's, Newfoundland, a joint venture training program / Grenville, D.M. Strong, J.J.

St. John's, Nfld. : Centre for Cold Ocean Engineering Resources Engineering, 1981.

9 p. : 28 cm.

(C-CORE publication, no. 80-19)

Draft only.

Paper presented to the 1981 Oil Spill Conference, Atlanta, Georgia, March 3-5, 1981.

ASTIS 130443.

NFSMO, ACU

... Increased tanker traffic, intensive exploratory drilling, the discovery of oil on the Grand Banks and the importance of the Canadian East Coast fishery all emphasized the need for more trained people to operate containment and recovery equipment and to direct countermeasures operations. The training program developed by OCTU [Oilspill Countermeasures Training Unit] and the courses given over the past two years are described. It is noted that the joint venture nature of this operation offers a mechanism for communication between the participants and thus a means for advancing the state of the art. (Au)

## HENDERSON, R.

147

### The most northerly university class in Canada / Henderson, R.

(Northian, v. 12, no. 1, Spring 1976, p. 27-28)

ASTIS 179280.

ACU

This year EDIND 357 is being offered in the Inuit community of Igloodik, N.W.T. and it may well be the most northerly university class operating in North America. ... Our experience in Igloodik has been that the mechanics of setting up a class are simple. The University of Saskatchewan Extension Division is open, flexible and gives maximum amount of support with a minimum of bureaucratic flak. ... [The author describes cooperation and support available from N.W.T. Education Department and the Indian and Northern Education Program.] (Au)

## HILL, C.

148

### Continuing and special education, Department of Education, Government of the Northwest Territories, Inuvik region : program survey and review, 1971-72 / Hill, C.

Inuvik : [Govt. of N.W.T.], 1972.

27 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 91405.

ACU

[This brief] ... is a description of Continuing and Special Education opportunities and the people of the Region who have participated in these programs. (Au)



**HILL, S.****149****Inuktitut asks Ruby Arngna'naaq about journalism training / Hill, S.**

(Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 58, Winter 1984, p. 4-9, ill.)

Text in English, Inuktitut, and French.

ASTIS 161225.

ACU

This interview with one of the students in the Inuit Tapirisat journalism course in Ottawa brings out the course curriculum, problems northern students encounter in dealing with life in the south, and some praise and criticism of the course itself. (ASTIS)

**HOBART, C.W.****150****An evaluation of a training program / Hobart, C.W.**

Baureiss, G.. Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited [Sponsor]. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor]. Gulf Oil Canada [Sponsor]. Imperial Oil Limited [Sponsor]. Shell Canada Limited [Sponsor]. Transcanada Pipelines Ltd.

Edmonton, Alta. : University of Alberta, 1975.

321 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Cover title: NORTRAN.

ASTIS 95567.

OORD, ACU

... [This is] an evaluation study of the Northern Training Program which the Training Task Force was supervising. They reported that this program had been in operation for about a year, and while it was their impression that it was functioning reasonably satisfactorily, nevertheless they felt it would be desirable to have a competent outside assessment. ... [The report examines] the following objectives: 1. To develop a comprehensive plan for training programs, designed to provide continuing employment opportunities for Northerners. 2. To include Northerners in the planning and implementation of training programs. 3. To co-operate with Territorial Government departments in order that the respective governments may assume the major responsibility for administering and operating the training programs at the earliest practical date. (Au)

**151****Inuit employment in oil exploration / Hobart, C.W.**

(Social sciences in Canada, v. 4, no. 1, 1976, p. 16-17)

ASTIS 93491.

ACU

This paper reviews Eskimo education in Canada with particular emphasis on vocational and occupational training course. The author feels the Eskimos are committed to a transition to a modern economy and assesses the various institutions and programs designed to encourage that transition. (LET)

**152****Performance of native trainees in an apprenticeship training program / Hobart, C.W.**

(Canadian journal of native studies, v. 1, no. 1, 1981, p. 33-58, tables)

References.

ASTIS 72060.

ACU

This paper reports on an evaluation study of a training program designed to prepare northerners, predominantly native northerners,

as gas plant and gas pipeline operators. Specifically it describes the structure of the training program, the recruitment and orientation procedures for trainees and supervisors, and the response to the program of the trainees, as reflected in their performances and their interview responses, and in the interview responses of co-workers and supervisors. The reactions of the co-workers who were typically responsible for the actual training are reported as well. (Au)

**HODGKINSON, C.J.****153****Socio-cultural change and continuing education among the Eskimo in Frobisher Bay, N.W.T. / Hodgkinson, C.J.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1972.

1 microfilm reel ; 16 mm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 13413)

Thesis (M.Ed.) - University of Alberta, 1972.

Bibliography.

ASTIS 160911.

ACU

... In Frobisher Bay, the period from 1950 to 1970, was marked by the confrontation of the traditional Eskimo way of life with the alien Eurocanadian way. ... Education and community planning need not necessitate total integration. Through the stages of orientation, rehabilitation, accommodation and identification, Eskimos have maintained their distinctive ethnic identity. At the same time, they have accepted to a degree, and in their own manner, such Eurocanadian ways as urban living, wage employment and community development. The rationale in this study emphasizes Eskimo participation in educational planning and development during modernization. Education can become an integrative force during the orientation, rehabilitation, accommodation, and identification phases of change. A distinctive identity should aid Eskimo people in Frobisher Bay in more clearly defining their position as an ethnic group within the Canadian nation. (Au)

**HYDRO-QUEBEC****154****Program for recruitment of native people horizon 1986-1996 : proposed orientations / Hydro-Quebec. Gagne, L.**

Rivard, D. Beaudry, R. Lavoie, M.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1986.

15 leaves ; 28 cm.

At head of title: Hydro-Quebec La Grande Region.

ASTIS 188549.

ACU

This document has been prepared so as to meet commitments undertaken by Hydro-Quebec upon conclusion of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement. It also responds, to a certain extent, to the request of the Cree Bands regarding current negotiations concerning the LG-2A and Radisson-Nicolet-Des Cantons project. ... [The objective is to] ... create a work force of Native People qualified to hold permanent specialized jobs at Hydro-Quebec, in conformity with the provisions of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement, and gradually fill up to 150 vacant jobs (in the territory covered by the agreement) from this work force between now and 1996. ... (Au)

**HYNNA, M.****155****Employment and training : presentation to the Thirteenth APOA-CPA/OOD Workshop / Hynna, M.**

(Frontier update: proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual APOA-APA/OOD Workshop, Fairmont, B.C., May 6th

through May 9th, 1984. - Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1984, p. 23-26)

ASTIS 175501.

ACU

The author is with the public sector of employment services for Canadian Employment and Immigration Committee in Ottawa. She outlines the employment objectives of CEIC [in concert with COGLA] in relation to oil and gas exploration and development, concentrating on the third objective: to ensure that socially and economically disadvantaged groups and individuals have fair and equitable access to training and employment opportunities and are appropriately represented in the work force of the operators and their major contractors. "The SAM Plan (Special Affirmative Measures Plan) approach to target group employment is a new approach designed to adopt the comprehensive affirmative action planning process to the realities of project based employment. The SAM approach is based on two general assumptions: (1) the project work is not permanent and workers are hired either for the duration of the project, or are supplied by contractors for specific components of the work to be done; (2) project employment often involves unskilled, semi-skilled or skilled occupations in which the participation rates of target group members have been traditionally low or non-existent". (ASTIS)

### INGRAM, E.J.

156

Education North evaluation project : final report / Ingram,

E.J.

Edmonton, Alta. : Alberta Tourism and Small Business, Northern Development Br. [publisher]; Alberta Education, Planning Services Br. [distributor], 1983.

272 p. ; 28 cm.

This project was jointly funded by the Government of Alberta and the Federal Department of Regional Economic Expansion.

ASTIS 188794.

ACU

Education North - a project aimed at the encouragement of parents, teachers, and other community members in small, isolated northern communities to work together in improving the quality of education for school-aged children - was initiated by the government of Alberta in September 1978. ... Built into the terms of reference of the Education North project were provisions for the internal evaluation of society activities and an external evaluation of the overall project. ... This is a report of the external evaluation. ... The major objectives of the Education North Evaluation Project were: (1) monitor the operation of the project and its local education societies with respect to structures, functions, activities and relationships; (2) assess [these] and outcomes of Education North and its local education societies with respect to the explicit and implicit objectives of the project; (3) develop policy alternatives based on experiences and findings of the Education North project and the relevant literature to assist policy makers in selecting effective policies and programs for the future. (Au)

157

Toward a Yukon College : continuing education opportunities in the Yukon / Ingram, E.J. Konrad, A.G.

Small, J.M. Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : University of Alberta. Dept. of Educational Administration and Centre for the Study of Postsecondary Education, 1979.

xxi, 173 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

Partial contents: Ch.3. The people: aspirations and sentiments. - Ch.4. Involvement, barriers, interests and

preferences. - Ch.6. Alternatives and recommendations.

ASTIS 176788.

OORD

This report is the outcome of a study commissioned by the Yukon Government. The commission was to find out the significant features which affect the provision of continuing education in the Yukon now and in the foreseeable future; what sorts of experiences (programs and courses) appear to be wanted and needed in order to further the aspirations of individuals and groups and to sustain the growth and development of the Yukon as an economic and political entity; what structural and program delivery alternatives might provide effective and efficient support for the programs envisaged; and finally, which alternatives appear most desirable and feasible. Specifically, the terms of reference called for a policy paper to be presented to the Yukon government which would address the question of the provision of continuing education opportunities to the residents of the Yukon. ... The study concluded that there were many good continuing education programs provided to residents of the Yukon by the Vocational Centre, other Government departments and agencies, and private organizations; that these were not well coordinated; that not all needs were being met; and that financial and human resources available to the Yukon would make it feasible to improve and expand the continuing education programs. The study also concluded that a community-type college, with its own board of governors, would be the most appropriate vehicle for developing and delivering continuing education programs. Such a college would have a broad mandate, a flexible approach and a physical presence in all major regions of the Yukon. (Au)

### INTER-DISCIPLINARY SYSTEMS LTD.

158

Guidelines for environmental training of pipeline construction workers / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd. Oetting, R.

Doyle, D.V. Environment Protection Board

[Sponsor].

[Winnipeg, Man.] : Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd., 1973.

iii, 53 leaves ; 28 cm.

Bibliography: p. 46-53.

ASTIS 185370.

ACU

... The idea of environmental training for project personnel [was] formalized in April, 1973 in a proposal to establish guidelines for development of an environmental training program for pipeline construction workers. Major objectives of the proposal, approved by the Environment Protection Board, are: (1) To reduce worker-caused environmental damage to acceptable levels through education and training. (2) To encourage worker solution of unforeseen environmental problems which will occur as work begins. (3) To enhance workers' experience by expanding their knowledge of ecology and northern environments. (4) To add to our knowledge of northern ecology through field notes taken by interested, trained workers. (5) To evaluate and document the program itself. (6) To introduce construction workers to cultures and life styles of northern peoples. ... (Au)

159

Implications of future options for Hire North / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd. Northwest Territories.

Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].

Calgary, Alta. : Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd., 1981.

32, [1] cm. ; 28 cm..

Partial contents: 2. Hire North as a vocational institution. - 3. Hire North as part of an existing program. - Hire North as a tool for regional development. - Hire North as a native agency.

Appendix: Options for further study.

ASTIS 173290.

OORD

In the Technical Report volume of this evaluation [Study findings: Hire North evaluation ...], specific economic, organizational and social objectives for Hire North have been identified, and the success with which those objectives were accomplished has been analyzed. Those areas where the specific objectives have not been met, or have not been met as efficiently as possible, are the areas where options to the past activities of Hire North can be considered for the future. Any such considerations must take into account the implications of pursuing such an option – that is, its feasibility. Where no feasible option is identified for certain objectives, then those objectives can be considered unrealistic. There also can be identified 'options within options' – that is, a hierarchy of alternatives that should be considered together. Sets of mutually reinforcing and interdependent options together form a scenario for the future of Hire North. A selection of these scenarios is discussed in this report. This discussion is based on the information regarding Hire North collected by the consultants, and the analyses contained in the Technical Report volume of this evaluation. ... (Au)

160

**Study findings : Hire North evaluation / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd.** Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].

Calgary, Alta. : Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd., 1981.  
54 leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Student findings Hire North evaluation.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 173282.*

OORD

The terms of reference as provided by the client required an evaluation of the Hire North Project as it functioned from April 1978 to March 1981. This time period was chosen as it represents the period during which Hire North has been involved in the Liard highway construction program. ... It was understood that the evaluation was to provide economic and social measures of the costs versus benefits associated with the Project, as well as the efficiency with which the Project operated. These measures were to be compared against the objectives given to the Project, as well as against other training programs. [Includes information on trainees, trainers, curriculum, the counselling process, other training programs and work environment.] ... (Au)

## INTERPROVINCIAL ASSOCIATION ON NATIVE EMPLOYMENT INC.

161

**Digest of programs and services available to native people / Interprovincial Association on Native Employment Inc.**

Saskatoon, Sask. : IANE, [1984?].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Handbook presented at the Seventh Annual IANE Conference, Saskatoon, 1983.

*ASTIS 175382.*

... The Digest of Programs and Services is a response to a request from the IANE Inc. membership for a guide to programming which would provide a ready reference of programs and services relevant to the employment needs of Native people, and identify an approach or framework which may enable the fieldworkers to more quickly and sensitively assess the diverse and often unspoken concerns of the Native community. ... In preparing the handbook we have become aware of how quickly programs change, expire, or develop. Our main intent has been on providing a collection of possible "tools" which the fieldworker can use for the further development of the potential of his or her client. Projects as well as programs have been included as examples of what is being done and to possibly provide the stimulus for innovative employment alternatives. ... [Programs and services are grouped under the following topics : agriculture, economic development, education, employment services, housing, job creation programs, support

services, training, departments and agencies. Described under the heading "training" are the following: Canada's New National Training Program, Critical Trade Skills Training, General Industrial Training Program, National Indigenous Development Program. All are programs under Canada Employment and Immigration. The Digest is available from LANE Inc., 410 Cumberland Ave. North, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.] (Au)

## INUIT BROADCASTING CORPORATION

162

**Meeting the challenge : a proposal to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission / Inuit Broadcasting Corporation.**

[Ottawa] : IBC, 1984.

60 leaves ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 176192.*

ACU

This document is an application to Employment and Immigration Canada for funds to continue the training of native television producers. ... This proposal was drawn up after careful consideration of I.B.C.s present and future personnel needs and production goals. All successful graduates of the junior and senior training programs are guaranteed positions with the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation. We are applying to conduct training in three separate programs: Cambridge Bay: IBC proposes to continue full-time training for graduates of the junior training program in Cambridge Bay; ... Frobisher Bay: continue full-time training for graduates of the junior training program in Frobisher Bay ... upgrade skills of five existing employees who have not yet received television training; ... Baker Lake: offer a junior training program in television production to four Inuit without previous broadcast experience. ... The three programs are intended to last for one year. (Au)

163

**Position paper on northern broadcasting / Inuit Broadcasting Corporation.**

rev. ed.

[Ottawa], IBC, 1985.

i, 45 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

Partial contents: Ch. 3.4 A balanced northern television service: Inuit participation, Inuit control. – Training, p. 38-40.

*ASTIS 182850.*

ACU

IBC's viability as an Inuit-controlled broadcasting enterprise mandated to protect and enhance Inuit language and culture is now an established fact. And yet, in many ways, we still fall victim to what can be described as the "project mentality" of the federal government. Despite our efficient use of public funds, our popularity with Inuit audiences, and the constant demands placed on us for expansion and growth, our funding remains tentative, our distribution system third-rate, and our long-term existence precarious. Because of the rapidly changing nature of our environment, we have found it necessary to revise some of our original views on northern broadcasting, and to communicate our vision for the future in a new position paper. This document is designed to inform readers as to what we see as the most important issues facing IBC and our Inuit viewers as we move towards the 1990's and a new decade of northern broadcasting. May this document serve as a useful reference for our supporters; those who share our goals and our hopes; and those who enjoy our programs. (Au)

164

**Television training proposal : a submission for presentation to Employment and Immigration Canada / Inuit Broadcasting Corporation.**

Ottawa : Inuit Broadcasting Corporation, 1982.

89 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendix: A proposal to Canada Manpower / by Nunatsiakmiut Film Society, Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.

ASTIS 176168.

ACU

This proposal made by the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation is also made on behalf of Pond Inlet TV, Nunatsiakmiut, and the newly formed Labrador Communications Society. These groups request CEIC to fund a comprehensive training project in film and television production over a period of one year. The training will involve 20 unemployed and 13 currently employed persons and will require a staff of 8 full-time trainers and administrators who will work in four training centres in the Northwest Territories and Labrador. This proposal is also to be considered jointly with proposals submitted by Nunatsiakmiut in November of 1981. ...The IBC is in a position to hire more Inuit in television production and has the funds to do so, but skilled and able Inuit are available only in limited numbers. (Au)

## INUIT CULTURAL INSTITUTE

165

**The education : International Year of the Child issue / Inuit Cultural Institute.**

[Eskimo Point, N.W.T. : Inuit Cultural Institute, 1979].

lv. (unpaged) : ill., photos. ; 28cm.

(Ajurnarmat, 1979, special edition, 4th issue)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 63029.

ACU

This paper is the first in a series of policy statements from the Inuit Cultural Institute. It is aimed at clarifying many of the problems Inuit encounter and helps define the role ICI will play in the future. Our focus is the Inuit Educational Concept. That is, the Inuit conceptual scheme of the issues which "northern education" should be addressing. As well we have attempted to demonstrate why the educational system is failing our children and how Inuit perceive this problem. ... (Au)

## INUIT TAPIRISAT OF CANADA

166

**"All things being equal" : student aid submission / Inuit Tapirisat of Canada.**

Ottawa : Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, 1980.

60 leaves ; 28 cm.

Contents: [1] Philosophy of student aid. - [2] Inuit participation in current post-secondary education and training programs. - [3] Vocational programs. - [4] Other programs involving 'post secondary' educational institutes. - [5] Government on-the-job training programs. - [6] Federal and territorial government programs : being equal? - [7] Summary of recommendations.

ASTIS 175307.

OORD

This report was written in response to a 1980 request from the principal investigator of a N.W.T. advisory committee [Mr. Norman Nair] on all aspects of student allowances. The I.T.C. hopes "that it will encourage the development of more equitable educational, training and employment opportunities for Inuit across Canada". The problems of student trainees are outlined. Individual

training programmes offered by departments of the territorial and federal governments are described and their entry requirements noted. (ASTIS)

167

**Training program : first semester report / Inuit Tapirisat of Canada. Kaplansky, M.**

Ottawa : Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, 1982.

136 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 108766.

QMME

During May 1980 certain events led to the development of a rather experimental training program for nine Inuit under the auspices of Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, which got underway in June 1981. This is a report of the policies, deliberations, implementation mechanisms and experiences of the trainers and trainees involved to date. ... (Au)

168

**Training programs available to Inuit who live in the Northwest Territories / Inuit Tapirisat of Canada. Northwest Territories. Economic Development and Tourism. Manpower Development Division.**

Ottawa : Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, [1983?].

iii, 34 p. ; 28 cm.

Available as CODOC CA2NTECC 3083T66 EXW.

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 108723.

This report presents the various training programs offered by the Federal Government agencies and the Territorial Government of the N.W.T. The various vocational education courses offered in conjunction with the N.W.T. Department of Economic Development are also discussed. Vocational education at Fort Smith is described under the Dept. of Education (Applied Studies, Renewable Resources Teacher Education). Pre-employment programs at Fort Smith and at Tuktoyaktuk, apprenticeship programs with NWT Economic Development, and other programs are described. (ASTIS)

## IRVING, W.N.

169

**Science for the north / Irving, W.N.**

(Northern transitions. Vol. II. Second National Workshop on People, Resources and the Environment North of 60 deg.

/ Edited by R.F. Keith and J.B. Wright. - Ottawa : CARC, 1978, p. 137-138)

ASTIS 151904.

ACU

... We are not providing either the hard data or the informed opinion based on hard data that are needed by the public, the planners in industry and government, and those who must make important political decisions. I would like to suggest that we are approaching a crisis of ignorance. Northern development, with all that it implies, seems inevitable. ... What is needed is a good data base, a cadre of informed, resident scientists at all levels, and an alert, responsive, articulate resident human population, throughout the North. Only this mix can provide the facts and experienced judgment necessary to produce good scientific and practical advice in areas that will, for decades or centuries hence, remain but partially understood in spite of our best efforts. To achieve this mix we must plan for certain goals. The following occur to me: 1. Train more young scientists for northern work, and give them multi-disciplinary experience and experience working in and with native communities; 2. In each of the major environmental disciplines, plan inventory studies modelled on those of the Geological Survey of Canada map areas - as appropriate to the discipline and the terrain; 3. Create positions for resident junior and senior scientists

in northern communities, with the possibility of either permanent or term appointments; 4. Conduct community science education; 5. Employ northern residents to work with scientists. Such a series of goals sounds almost like those of a new, albeit unusual, university. Let us consider this idea further .... (Au)

## ISHERWOOD, G.

170

**Impel North : developing the Baffin Divisional School Board : McGill-Donner Project, Dec. 1985 / Isherwood, G. Donner-McGill Integrated Management Program for Educational Leaders.**

[Montreal, Quebec] : McGill-Donner Project, 1985.

38 p. ; 28 cm.

Final project report.

ASTIS 12203.

ACU, OORD

This is a report of the Donner-McGill Integrated Management Program for Educational Leaders (IMPEL) program. The program began in the spring of 1984 and concluded in December, 1985. The purpose of the program was to provide training for Inuit community members from the Baffin Region of the Northwest Territories to assist them in forming a new school board - The Baffin Divisional Board of Education. The board came into existence on April 10, 1985. This report contains a summary of the conduct and content of the three phases of the program. Phase I was devoted to the mechanics of board operation, Phase II was devoted to goal and policy development, and Phase III was a study of two established boards of education, namely, the Kahnawake (Mohawk) and Lakeshore Boards, both of Quebec. In addition, the report contains an analysis of the project, a list of both participants and staff members, and a fiscal statement. [The author is a professor of education at McGill University]. (Au)

## J. MARK STILES & ASSOCIATES

171

**Nunavut Aulatsininga (Managing Nunavut) : an action proposal for an Inuit Management Development and Training Strategy in preparation for Nunavut and a land claims settlement / J. Mark Stiles & Associates. Inuit Tapirisat of Canada [Sponsor].**

[Ottawa] : J. Mark Stiles & Assoc., 1984.

iii, 52 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 173010.

ACU

Since 1975, Inuit leaders in the N.W.T. have also learned from the successes and failures of native land claims settlements elsewhere. Native leaders in Alaska and northern Quebec, have advised them to prepare for management responsibilities and opportunities well in advance of any settlement or change in government structure. Against these warnings, and in the context of change in the political development of the North, this study was commissioned by ITC and funded by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. ... The overall goal of the study was to seek a means for co-ordinating the interests and initiatives among Inuit organizations regarding the training and development of management and administrative personnel as a first step towards a broadly-based, Inuit-controlled management training strategy. The study was to be a follow-up to the 1975 Frontier College report, providing an update on present management training opportunities and proposing concrete action plans. (Au)

## JACKSON, E.

172

**Inventory band training opportunities / Jackson, E.**

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Indian and Inuit Affairs, Yukon Region, 1985.

18 leaves ; 28 x 34 cm.

ASTIS 175668.

The inventory is a list of training courses available at institutions or from consultants. Program duration and cost are included. The programs are grouped by suitability for various employment groups in the band: Chief council and band manager, office administration (secretaries, receptionists, bookkeepers), capital management staff (band housing coordinator, maintenance man) and paraprofessionals (social administrator, cross cultural coordinator, NNADAP alcohol worker). Also listed are groups and agencies where details are available on funding. (ASTIS)

## JACKSON, T.

173

**Evaluation report : native economic development and small business management training programme Peterborough, Ontario, Canada / Jackson, T. Logan, B. Davie, S. Davie, L. Native Economic Development and Small Business Management Training Programme. Management Committee. Ontario. Ministry of Colleges and Universities [Sponsor].**

Peterborough, Ont. : Trent University, 1983.

2 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Ontario Ministry of Education, ON02844)

Appendices.

Bibliography.

The Programme is directed by Ontario Native Alliance Five and Trent University.

Unpublished report, available in microfiche (ON02844) from Ontario Ministry of Education.

ASTIS 179396.

OORD

The purpose of this evaluation was to assess the effectiveness of the first year of the ... Programme [in which 19 participants were enrolled] in meeting three objectives: (1) to improve the employability of twenty-two members of the Native community in southern and central Ontario, (2) to develop in those persons the skills necessary to carry out the responsibilities of small business managers and community economic developers, and (3) to implement and evaluate a model for Native adult education. ... In addition some limited effort was expended to determine the effects on Native communities of having trained Course graduates in their midst. This report is directed primarily to the Course Management Committee and staff. Other audiences will be the programme and evaluation founders, any interested members of the Native community and possibly others wishing to establish similar programmes at some time in the future. ... Three interim reports have been prepared for the Course administration by Davie and associates during 1982. This final report is compiled from these interim reports. [Additional information was gathered from 12 local native community leaders and 17 training on the job supervisors. Data was collected in 1982.] (Au)

## JEANNEAU, J.A.

174

**Business management training for native peoples / Jeanneau, J.A.**

(Canadian vocational journal, v. 9, no. 3, Fall 1973, p. 10-13, ill.)

ASTIS 179299.

## ACU

This article describes a course entitled Small Business Management developed and tested by the Training Research and Development Station (TRANDS) of the Department of Manpower and Immigration. The objective of the course is to prepare native people as owner-managers of small businesses or management personnel for band or co-operative businesses and band management. The course content, instructional approach, materials and training methods are described. The author is Manager, Business and Economic Development Programs, Dept. of Manpower and Immigration, Prince Albert, Saskatchewan. (ASTIS)

175

### **The training of Band Economic Development Officers /** Jeanneau, J.A.

Prince Albert, Sask. : Dept. of Manpower and Immigration,  
Training Research and Development Section, 1973.

51 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 176230.

OORD, ACU

This report was prepared on the request of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development which has established a Band Economic Development Program to assist Indian bands in improving employment for Indians living on reserves. That Department recognized the need for a program to train Indian people to take full advantage of the new economic development incentives and subsequently asked that the Training Research and Development Station prepare recommendations for a training program. The author of the report, Joseph A. Jeanneau, is also the principal author of the Small Business Management course which was developed by Saskatchewan NewStart/The Training Research and Development Station for Native entrepreneurs. The Training Research and Development Station is engaged in the experimental development of new methods of counseling and training adults. This report was published by Saskatchewan NewStart with funds supplied by the Department of Regional Economic Expansion. (Au)

## JORGENSEN, R.

176

### **Selected survey of addiction training programs /** Jorgenson, R. Nechi Institute on Alcohol and Drug Education.

[Edmonton, Alta.] : Nechi Institute, 1984.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 183245.

ACU

Nechi Institute is a native training centre in operation since 1974, funded jointly by AADAC and NNADAP that trains Program Managers, alcoholism and drug abuse counsellors and workers and other related helping professions in the areas of program management, basic counselling, solvent abuse prevention. This publication is a compilation of program outlines, descriptions of training manuals and strategies in operation by various addiction groups in each province. A description of a native welfare worker's program and a native social welfare worker's program are included. The survey includes a description of the alcohol and drug worker's program at Whitehorse through the Department of Health and Human Research. (Contact: The Nechi Institute on Alcohol, Box 3884, Postal Stn. D, Edmonton, Alberta. T5L K1). (ASTIS)

## JUDGE, D.

177

### **Canada's north has its own vision of a university /** Judge, D. (Canadian university and college, v. 6, no. 4, July/Aug., 1971, p. 30-32)

ASTIS 183237.

ACU

This article provides an historical overview (to 1971) of the idea of a University to serve the needs of the 47,000 residents of the Yukon and N.W.T. (ASTIS)

## KATIVIK SCHOOL BOARD

178

### **Commission scolaire Kativik School Board 1978-1985 /** Kativik School Board.

[S.l.] : Kativik School Board, 1985.

156 p. ill., map ; 31 x 23 cm.

Appendix.

First Annual Report.

Text in English, French and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 177822.

The James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement, signed on November 11th, 1975 provided for the settlement of comprehensive Inuit land claims of Northern Quebec. It established structures for the economic and social advancement of the population. Thus Kativik School Board, operating under provisions of the Quebec Education Act, was created to serve the people living in the 14 communities of Northern Quebec, north of the 55th parallel. For the first time in 1978, Northern Quebec Inuit had an opportunity to take control over their own education. Covering a territory of approximately 250,000 square miles, the non-ethnic Kativik School Board is perhaps the largest school territory in the world - certainly in Canada - and currently has a school population of 2000 children and 500 adults. Kativik School Board receives its operating funds from both the province of Quebec (75%) and the federal government (25%), with all monies being channelled through Quebec and administered by the Board. (Au)

## KELSALL, J.P.

179

### **A curriculum in renewable resource technology for the** **Northwest Territories, with an accompanying rationale and** **recommendations for implementation /** Kelsall, J.P.

Kelsall, J.I. Keller, R.A. Northwest Territories.

Renewable Resources Management Advisory Committee

[Sponsor].

[Castlegar, B.C. : Selkirk College], 1977.

165 leaves ; 28cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 2364.

... The curriculum is designed to be field-oriented with an approximate ratio of 40% field time to 60% classroom time. The curriculum is accompanied by a comprehensive report providing a rationale for such teaching in the north, selection criteria for enrolling students, a forecast of the students currently and potentially interested in the program, and a discussion of a proposed student/apprentice approach to teaching the curriculum. ... Selkirk College, Castlegar, British Columbia, was contracted to establish the program and offer the first three years of instruction based at the Fort Smith, N.W.T. campus. [In 1980, the program was taken over by the government of the N.W.T. and incorporated into the Adult Vocational Training Centre (AVTC) which later became Thebacha College and is now known as the Thebacha Campus of Arctic College. Since its birth the program has been changed and modified to take greater advantage of available field opportunities and changing requirements of employing agencies. Ed.] ... (Au)

## KLEINFELD, J.

180

### **Alaska native students and college success /** Kleinfeld, J.

Fairbanks : Institute of Social and Economic Research, 1978.

iii, 22p. : tables ; 22cm.  
 (ISER occasional papers, no. 14)  
 ISBN 0-88353-024-4.  
 Cover title.  
*ASTIS 18759.*  
 ACU

... The purpose of this study was to examine factors contributing to the success of Native students in Alaska's universities and colleges. The factor most strongly related to the college success of Native freshmen was the level of academic skills they acquired previously in high school. (ASTIS)

### 181

**Alaska's small rural high schools : are they working? /**  
 Kleinfeld, J. McDiarmid, G.W. Hagstrom, D.  
 Anchorage, Alaska : Univ. of Alaska, Institute of Social and Economic Research and Center for Cross-Cultural Studies, 1985.  
 vi, 42 p. ; 22 cm.  
 (ISER report series, no. 57)  
 ISBN 0-88353-037-6.  
 Abridged edition.  
*ASTIS 179302.*  
 ACU

This report describes the educational programs that Alaska's small rural high schools offer, identifies educational problems these schools face, and examines the strategies that districts and schools have devised to strengthen these schools. We defined a "small rural high school" as a high school with fewer than 100 students located in a community of fewer than 1,000 residents. ... (Au)

### 182

**Native college success in the seventies : trends at the University of Alaska at Fairbanks /** Kleinfeld, J.  
 Travis, R. Hubbard, V.  
 Anchorage, Alaska : Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska, 1982.  
 iii, 24 p. : ill., tables ; 22 cm.  
 (ISER occasional papers, no. 15)  
 ISBN 0-88353-031-7.  
*ASTIS 88811.*  
 ACU

This study examines academic success, dropout, and graduation rates of Alaska Natives at the University of Alaska at Fairbanks (UAF) through the late 1970s. ... The purpose of this study is to provide basic statistical information on Native college success at UAF which can be used in identifying problem areas and program needs. While we draw attention to program changes at UAF during the 1970s, this research was not designed to explain changes in success rates. Rather it is intended to bring them to the attention of educators and the Native community. (Au)

### 183

**Village high schools : some educational strategies to help meet developmental needs of rural youth /** Kleinfeld, J.  
 Berry, F.L.  
 Fairbanks : Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska, 1978.  
 iii, 51p. : tables ; 22cm.  
 (ISER occasional papers, no. 13)  
 ISBN 0-88353-023-6.  
 Cover title.  
 References.  
*ASTIS 19267.*  
 ACU

The purpose of this paper is to suggest some educational strategies

that small village high schools can use to address important developmental needs of rural youth. ... This paper focuses on the importance of educational environments outside the traditional high school classroom, for example: work-experience programs, student exchange programs, and travel-study. ... (Au)

### 184

**Vocational education in Alaska : central issues and problem areas /** Kleinfeld, J. Wright, L. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Institute of Social and Economic Research. Alaska. Dept. of Education [Sponsor].  
 [Fairbanks, Alaska : University of Alaska, Inst. of Social and Economic Research], 1979.  
 68 leaves ; 28 cm.  
 Draft review copy.  
 Bibliography: p. 64-68. - 1. Needs assessments and follow-up studies for vocational education. - 2. Student placement and business/industry/labor linkages. - 3. Cooperative education. - 4. Vocational education and CETA.  
*ASTIS 176176.*

This study examines vocational education in Alaska in order to identify central problem areas and bring these issues to the attention of vocational educators and policymakers. ... The first section of this report analyzes the operation of Alaska's vocational education system, particularly at the postsecondary level where vocational education is most directly concerned with occupational preparation. It identifies the institutions which provide vocational training, the numbers and types of vocational programs offered, and the characteristics of students. The second section of this report discusses five important problem areas in vocational education ... Confusion about relevant goals, lack of information on the Alaska labor market, lack of attention to job placement and job development, low number of graduates, lack of financial assistance for unemployed non-native Alaskans in need of vocational training. The report concludes with a summary of recommendations and estimated costs relating to these five problem areas. (Au)

### KOENIG, D.M.

#### 185

**Arctic co-operative education /** Koenig, D.M.  
 Williamson, M.J. Lafferty, G. [Illustrator].  
 Canadian Arctic Co-operative Federation [Sponsor].  
 Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development [Sponsor].  
 [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Canadian Arctic Co-operative Federation; N.W.T. Dept. of Economic Development, 1978].

1 v. (looseleaf) : ill. ; 30 cm.

Contents: I: A resource manual for members of Inuit co-operatives of the Northwest Territories. - II: A resource manual for boards of directors of Inuit co-operatives of the Northwest Territories. - III: A resource manual for managers of co-operatives of the Northwest Territories.

Text in English and Inuktitut.

*ASTIS 94447.*

ACU

... [This manuscript consists of three volumes.] The first volume of the three is of general interest and value to newly organized Co-operatives and to any community planning to set up a Co-op. .... Book Two in the series deals with the duties and responsibilities assigned to Directors of Co-operatives. The second book also describes the rules which all Co-ops must follow according to the Co-operative Ordinance of the Government of the Northwest Territories. [Volume III], The Manager's Manual is written for the use of management personnel to help them better understand: their duties in managing the business; their relationship to the Board of Directors; their leadership and teaching role with the staff and

community; the government regulations governing the development of Co-operatives in the Northwest Territories. The information in this manual has been adapted from many sources of Co-operative education materials. As much as possible, the practices suggested here are those which are recommended by Co-operative advisors from the Government of the Northwest Territories and the Canadian Arctic Co-operative Federation. ... (Au)

186

**Northern people and higher education : realities and possibilities, Phase 2 of The University and the Canadian North / Koenig, D.M.** Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada [Sponsor].

Ottawa : [Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, c1975].

xix, 236p. : figures, maps, tables ; 28cm.

ISBN 0-88876-036-1.

Bibliography: p.219-223.

ASTIS 16047.

ACU

The major purposes of this study were: to describe and assess the work of universities in relation to the north; to identify learning needs of northern people for professional and technical education at the post-secondary level; to suggest guidelines for planners of higher education programmes. ... (Au)

KUO, C.-Y.

187

**The effect of education on earnings in the Mackenzie District of northern Canada / Kuo, C.-Y.**

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Northern Economic Development Branch, 1972.

v, 20 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendix.

References.

Also available in French under title: L'influence de l'éducation sur les gains dans le district du Mackenzie du Nord canadien.

ASTIS 91332.

OORD, ACU

... The primary purpose of this paper is to investigate if education plays a significant role on ethnic earnings in the Mackenzie District. ... multiple linear regression has been adopted to analyze major determinants of ethnic earnings in the District of Mackenzie. Formal education in elementary and secondary schools for Indians has significant influences on earnings. This effect would not be realized in the cases of Eskimos and Whites until they reached secondary school. In addition, the statistical evidence casts doubts on the effect of education on Metis earnings. However, university education and vocational training have much stronger impacts on earnings than formal education, since they lead directly to employment. ... the higher the proportion of Whites to total population in a settlement, the higher are the annual earnings of all workers, and particularly those of the indigenous workers. This indicates the significance of southern influences on the earnings of northern indigenes. ... the substantial gaps in earnings between Whites and natives have been shown to be attributable to education, "openness", marital status and age structure of workers, as well as ethnic differences. [Based on data of Manpower Study (DIAND) 1969-70.] (Au)

188

**The effect of education on the earnings of Indian, Eskimo, Metis, and white workers in the Mackenzie District of northern Canada / Kuo, C.-Y.**

(Economic development and cultural change, v. 24, no. 2, Feb. 1976, p. 387-398, tables)

ASTIS 105392.

ACU

Regression analysis was used to evaluate the effect of education and other socio-economic factors on ethnic earnings in the District of Mackenzie. 'Education' ... is organized into two groups of mutually exclusive education variables. The first is composed of education in elementary and secondary schools. This variable is simply measured as years of schooling if people have not gone beyond secondary-school training which is classified into four categories: education in a university, college, or technical institute ... teacher's college or other vocational training ... courses taken by correspondence or attendance at Churchill Vocational Center ... and training in which respondents held certificates of apprenticeship, journeyman, etc. (Au)

KUPSCH, W.O.

189

**The university and the Canadian north : inventory of classes, research and special projects / Kupsch, W.O. [Editor].**

Caillol, M. [Compiler]. Association of

Universities and Colleges of Canada [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Assoc. of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 1973.

xlvii, 300 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 182532.

ACU

The mandate of the authors was "to report on the present programmes of Canadian universities in education, research and public service in the North, and on the needs of northern people that are not now being met, and on desirable extensions of the programmes in the future." [An historical review of the interaction between Canadian universities and the North in the research field and in education precedes the main text. See also: Northern people and higher education : realities and possibilities, Phase 2 of The University and the Canadian North, D.M. Koenig, Ottawa : Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 1975.] (Au)

KYDD, D.L.

190

**Research on the terms of reference toward the development of a legal information and education program for the N.W.T. : summary report, review of the literature / Kydd, D.L.**

[Ottawa : Northern Social Research Division, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development], 1977.

lv. (various pagings) : tables ; 29cm.

Bound with the author's Progress Report no.1 - February 7, 1977, Progress Report no.2 - March 4, 1977, Progress Report no.3 - March 28, 1977, Progress Report no.4 - May 9, 1977.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 11037.

OOU

The object of this research is to assess and review the literature and programs in the field of law-related education, for the purpose of developing a legal information and education program for the N.W.T. The primary result of this research will be to establish a frame of reference for the designing, implementation and evaluation of a legal information and education program for the N.W.T. ... (Au)



191

**Towards a legal education and information program for native people : a review of the literature and annotated bibliography / Kydd, D.L.**

Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Native Law Centre, 1979.

vi, 73 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 183849.

ACU

... This review of the literature and annotated bibliography concentrates on the characteristics of the native people as they relate to legal education and information programs. Information has been selected from both the United States of America and Canada. The information contained in this work demonstrates the need for native people to control the design, curriculum and materials of a legal education and information program. Native communities must be given the opportunity to develop programs which are relevant to them, in general, and to the native learner specifically. The law is important. Every native person knows the power of the law. But the law cannot be taught in isolation from culture, from the respective native communities and from the native learners. The annotated bibliography provides a representative, not an exhaustive, review of the material available in the fields of law, education and culture. ... (Au)

**L.W. DOWNEY RESEARCH ASSOCIATES LTD.**

192

**Toward a system of post-secondary and adult education for northwestern Alberta and northeastern British Columbia : a report to the governments of Alberta and British Columbia / L.W. Downey Research Associates Ltd.**

Alberta. Dept. of Advanced Education [Sponsor].

British Columbia. Dept. of Education [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : L.W. Downey Research Associates Ltd., 1973.

96 leaves : map ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 183105.

OONL

This final report is divided into four parts: a background paper on Need and Demand (Appendix A) by M. Harvey, an Institutional Analysis (Appendix B) by R. Jackson; a Summary of the Briefs (Appendix C); and the policy paper itself, developed by our research staff, in consultation with W.J. Hartrick of the University of British Columbia. (Au)

**LAWRENCE, D.F.**

193

**Native Indian teacher education programs Canada : 1968-1985 / Lawrence, D.F.**

[Vancouver, B.C.] : U.B.C., Dept. of Administrative, Adult and Higher Education, 1985.

iii, 54 leaves ; 28.

Bibliography: p. 52-54.

A paper submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Education.

ASTIS 182540.

ACU

Specifically, this study will look at a number of questions relating to the emergence of the native teacher education movement. Some of these questions are as follows. How have these changes occurred in such a relatively short time? What led to these initiatives? Who are these new professionals and are we able to discern any emerging patterns as to where they are practising the profession in which they have become qualified? Where are the programs that

have produced these graduates and how have they differed from the programs of the past that were not attractive to the native Indian people of their time? We have stated in the previous chapters that in the past, few native Indian and Inuit people trained as teachers. This has changed. How many people have trained and are training in these new programs? This paper seeks to address those questions; answers will be presented throughout this paper. (Au)

**LEARNALASKA NETWORK**

194

**Learn Alaska : annual report of the LearnAlaska Network 1983/1984- . / LearnAlaska Network.**

1984-

Juneau, Alaska : Dept. of Education ; Fairbanks, Alaska : University of Alaska Instructional Telecommunication Services, 1984-

v. : ill ; 28 cm.

Information taken from first annual report 1983-84.

ASTIS 183318.

ACU

... The Alaska Department of Education and the University of Alaska are charged with meeting the educational needs of all Alaskans. The LearnAlaska Network is an essential factor in that enterprise - reaching into rural areas with audio conferencing and instructional television and thereby providing rural Alaskans with access to instruction in all academic areas, in specific Alaskan programs, and in areas affecting Alaska's future. For students served by both the University and the Department of Education, LearnAlaska provides educational opportunities that no other source can provide. ... In a recent teleconference on post-secondary rural education, the Rural Education Task Force heard Alaskans throughout the state ask for information on the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, for courses geared to stimulate the development of strengthened village leadership, for vocational programs suited to needs of Alaskans, and for courses on entrepreneurship. Readers of this Annual Report will find that the LearnAlaska Network is helping the University to address all of these needs. ... (Au)

**LIDSTER, E.L.R.**

195

**Community adult education centres in the Northwest Territories of Canada / Lidster, E.L.R.**

(Northian, v. 11, no. 1, Spring 1975, p. 7-10)

References.

ASTIS 185248.

ACU

Because of this rapid change in life style, the Territorial government's Department of Education is engaged in an adult educational program that is unlike any other being offered in the remote settlements of Canada today. ... The adult education program is fostered through permanent adult educators living and working in the community who develop adult education centres. Learning activities radiate from these centres, and the entire community becomes a classroom and in doing so fulfills still another concept of adult education that is concerned with the total person, the total family and the total community. (Au)

196

**Some aspects of community adult education in the Northwest Territories of Canada 1967-1974 / Lidster, E.L.R.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : N.W.T. Dept. of Education, Education Programs and Evaluation Division, 1978.

207 p. : ill. ; 30 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 183180.

**OONL, OOP**

This report contains accounts of the activities associated with the growth and development of continuing and special education at the settlement level and in larger centres in the N.W.T. The philosophy of adult education in N.W.T. is set out followed by a Statement of objectives, policies and programs of continuing and special education in the Territories. A description of adult education in each of the regions follows (Baffin, Fort Smith, Inuvik, and Keewatin). Appendices include the following: languages spoken by residents in each district or region; a list of communities with full time adult educators; settlements with community newspapers fostered by adult education; programs given at Fort Smith Centre by number and settlement origin of students; C.A.S.E. programs by settlement for 1971-72; university credit programs by date, subject and attendance.] (Au)

**LIMESTONE TRAINING AND EMPLOYMENT AGENCY**

197

**Skill development in the 1980's : the Limestone Training and Employment Agency / Limestone Training and Employment Agency.** Ferris, P. Thompson, Man. : Manitoba Jobs Fund, Limestone Training and Employment Agency, [1986]. 13 leaves ; 28 cm. *ASTIS 182907.*

... Limestone is one of a series of dams built on the Nelson River. ... In March 1985 the National Energy Board approved an application by Manitoba Hydro to export electricity to the United States through a deal signed between Manitoba Hydro and Northern States Power, a group of American utilities. As a direct result of the sale, the decision was made to construct the Limestone Generating Station on the Nelson River in northern Manitoba. This massive undertaking which will take seven years to complete, has provided an unprecedented opportunity to develop the skill base of northern Manitoba's work force, and to provide employment opportunities, particularly to northern native Manitobans, on a scale never previously envisioned. Central to these objectives is a training initiative which in scope and range is probably unrivalled in Canada. ... it was decided to establish the Limestone Training and employment Agency as a Crown Corporation to organise and co-ordinate, and, where appropriate, deliver, Limestone training. This was accomplished in March 1985. ... The construction of Limestone will provide an estimated 6,000 person-years of employment. ... An additional 11,000 person years of indirect employment will be created as a result of activity at Limestone. ... It was determined that three modes of training would be required: community based, institutional, and a new form of training that would seek to replicate at least some of the features of a Hydro construction site, and which has come to be called simulated training [at Pipe Lake]. ... (Au)

**LOUGHEED AND ASSOCIATES**

198

**Year of consolidation : a proposal to entrench Inuvialuit management and production skills / Lougheed and Associates.** Axtell, T. Lougheed, K. Inuvialuit Communications Society [Sponsor]. [Ottawa : Lougheed and Associates], 1985. 235 p. ; 28 cm. *ASTIS 108685.* ACU

The Inuvialuit Communications Society (ICS) is a non profit native communications society representing the Inuvialuit of the Western Arctic ... with a monthly newspaper, communications services, a graphics arts business, and regular native television broadcasting services. ... The [ICS] ... proposes to conduct an intensive television

production and management training program for eight persons of native ancestry. Having successfully completed nearly one year of broadcast training, ICS plans to complement the successful venture with further training in production and management. ICS also proposes to train five additional Inuvialuit staff in anticipation of its future communications commitments. ... The skills necessary to operate and manage a television broadcasting service have been carefully separated into modules or "units" of learning so that the trainer and trainees can develop them logically and constructively, building each skill on top of the previous one learned. ... Application for funds necessary to the operation of this program is being made to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission (CEIC). ... (Au)

**LUTRA ASSOCIATES LTD.**

199

**Mackenzie Valley evaluation of training facilities and equipment / Lutra Associates Ltd.** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee [Sponsor]. (Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 4, [98] leaves) Appendices: A. Training facility assessment. - B. D.P.W. multipliers 1980/81. *ASTIS 173240.* ACU

The Joint Needs Assessment Committee (J.N.A.C.) was formed in early 1982 to conduct a training needs assessment project. The tasks to be completed under this project were four: (1) an examination of all current training programs affecting native people in the western N.W.T.; (2) the identification of Esso Resources and I.P.L.'s job requirements and training programs; (3) an inventory and survey of skills and training interests; and (4) a pre-design capital evaluation of existing facilities and equipment in the western N.W.T. ... The J.N.A.C. contracted Lutra Associates Ltd. of Yellowknife to undertake the fourth task assigned to the Committee, the predesign capital evaluation of equipment and facilities in the western N.W.T. ... In fulfilling our Terms of Reference, Lutra's research team employed the following methodology. In the evaluation of facilities and equipment, three general type-categories were identified: Type 1: equipment and facilities which are available with no capital investment; Type 2: equipment and facilities which can be made available with limited renovation and repair; and Type 3: equipment and facilities which will require additional construction and/or capital investment before use can be contemplated. Additionally, in the absence of a defined training program and/or definitive uses were identified for each facility: shop, classroom, garage and accommodation. ... (Au)

200

**Training facilities scenario : a response to anticipated development in the western Arctic / Lutra Associates Ltd.** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee [Sponsor]. (Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 5, [98] leaves) *ASTIS 173266.* ACU

... Four months ago we compiled a pre-design capital evaluation of existing facilities and equipment in communities of the western N.W.T. We prioritized those communities which would be affected

by developments at Norman Wells, as we were asked to do. The present report springs from this earlier work, but differs from it in that we have been asked to recommend a training facilities development scenario in light of both Mackenzie Valley and Beaufort Sea development plans. We have developed this scenario in light of our knowledge and assumptions concerning development, labour supply and demand, needs and wants of the labour force, and training programs which could be offered so that people in the Western Arctic can participate fully in these developments and their indirect effects. (Au)

## MACKAY, R.

201

### Cost of implementing Inuktitut as an official language in

Nunavut / Mackay, R. Rand, J. Canada.

Northern Affairs Program [Sponsor].

Maxville, Ont. : R. Mackay, 1984.

v, 88 leaves ; 29 cm.

ASTIS 182559.

ACU, OORD

The purpose of this study is to estimate the feasibility and cost of the Nunavut Constitutional Forum intention to implement Inuktitut as an official language in the proposed Nunavut territory (Building Nunavut 1983, pp. 18-19). This would, at least, involve making provisions: (1) that all public services be available in Inuktitut, (2) that all public bodies including the Legislature and Courts operate in Inuktitut as freely as in English (3) that all debates, ordinances and laws be translated and published in Inuktitut (and English and French) and have full official status, (4) that Inuktitut be a language of instruction in the schools as soon as practicable. In addition to assessing the costs of the above items, the study addresses: (1) text media support (a weekly newspaper), (2) radio support, TV support, (3) additional language development required to bring Inuktitut into the twentieth century, (4) training of interpreter-translators and word processor operators, (5) Inuktitut curriculum development .... [A discussion of training of Interpreter-Translators at Arctic College and teacher training for Inuvialuktun language are included. The author of this report is Assoc. Professor of Applied Linguistics, Concordia University, Montreal. The report "does not necessarily represent the views of the Northern Affairs Program of DIAND."]. (Au)

202

### Evaluation report : Community Health Representative

Training Report 1983-84, Frobisher Bay, N.W.T. / Mackay, R.

Ottawa : [s.n., 1984?].

31 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 181730.

ACU

This evaluation report attempts to address two basic questions associated with the planning and implementation of a course offered for trainee Community Health Representatives from Baffin and Keewatin in the Eastern Arctic of the Northwest Territories. The basic questions are: 1. What happened? and 2. What was the contribution of Teachers' Press, the body contracted to write the course curriculum? ... In addition to answering these two questions there is another purpose which this evaluation report may serve. It may serve as an instrument to encourage discussion of a further question, namely: What can be learned from this course to encourage the on-going provision for the training of additional community health representatives in the Northwest Territories and the professional support and development of those who successfully graduated from the course which ended in September 1984? (Au)

203

### Inuktitut : an official language for Nunavut? / Mackay, R.

[S.l. : s.n.]. 1984.

13 leaves ; 28 cm.

Unpublished paper presented at the Fourth Meeting of the Inuit Studies Association, Concordia University, Montreal, 17th Nov., 1984.

ASTIS 183083.

OORD

The paper touches on the issue of interpreter training if Inuktitut were to be given an 'official' status in a future eastern territory. (ASTIS)

## MACMILLAN, J.A.

204

### A new approach for evaluating northern training programs : the Churchill Prefab Housing Manpower Corps Project /

MacMillan, J.A. Nickel, P.E. Clark, L.J.

Winnipeg : Center for Settlement Studies, 1975.

ix, 85 p. : figure ; 28 cm.

(Occasional paper - University of Manitoba. Centre for Settlement Studies, no. 8)

References.

ASTIS 95516.

ACU

There is an unwillingness to admit that training programs for the disadvantaged generally and for northern isolated communities in particular are not economic and, therefore, require a public subsidy. This study's contention is that, taken together, both economic and social benefits from training justify public expenditures. An approach is outlined and applied to the Northern Manpower Corps Churchill Prefab Housing Project in Manitoba. The objectives of the plant including training, employment, housing for low income families, economic development of Churchill and social development of Northerners are reviewed. Study indicates positive social benefits in four categories and, overall, that the most important social benefits cannot be measured in dollars and cents. (NPB)

## MARSHALL, M.

205

### Report on Tuk Tech 1982-83, a Thebacha College Extension Programme, Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. : a combined effort of Thebacha College, Govt. N.W.T., Canada Employment Commission, Dome Petroleum, Beau Dril (Gulf) Limited, toward the employment of northerners / Marshall, M.

[Fort Smith, N.W.T. : Thebacha College, N.W.T.], 1983.

31, 8 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendix: Report on student evaluation form.

ASTIS 182958.

Tuk Tech is a joint training venture offering eight courses (1982-1983) for up to 78 students from anywhere in the N.W.T. with preference given to those from the Inuvik region and arctic coastal areas. The report outlines the roles of the parties involved, administration of Tuk Tech, the recreation programme, courses, students, and recommendations for streamlining the operation. The author of the report is Tuk Tech Principal and Coordinator of Programmes for Thebacha College. (ASTIS)

## MARTIN, J.D.

206

### Methods to encourage the participation of native people of northern Canada in health care delivery / Martin, J.D.

(Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33,

p. 96-100)

References.

*ASTIS 95893.*

ACU

Considerable concern has been voiced about the minimal involvement of northern natives in health services, both as health workers and as consumers interested in taking responsibility for personal health. Government and private agencies have found considerable difficulty in integrating native workers into the labour force. This article attempts to find solutions for this serious problem. Suggested solutions are: education, attitudinal change on the part of non-natives, training programs in the North, training of native people for supervisory positions. Projects which are presently underway to help alleviate this problem are also discussed. (ASTIS)

**MCBEATH, C.**

207

**Achievement and school effectiveness / McBeath, C.**

McDiarmid, B. Shepro, C. Kleinfeld, J.

Coon, E.D.

Fairbanks, Alaska : University of Alaska, Center for Cross-Cultural Studies, 1982.

ii, 40 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 181498.*

ACU

Our charge was to study briefly three rural schools with high student achievement rates and to describe the factors which seemed to be associated with those results. ... None of the three schools was randomly selected, and in no sense can they be said to represent scientifically the class of effective schools in Alaska. Nevertheless, the schools are sufficiently different from one another - in terms of region of the state, size of the community, level of acculturation of community residents, economic and political conditions of the community - that reporting on them may capture the variation of methods and approaches associated with high achievement levels elsewhere in rural Alaska. ... Because the three school systems we looked at were presumptively effective, based on 1981 test data, our approach has been to explore the range of factors and conditions which seemed to be strongly associated with the high achievement levels. We looked at curriculum and school instructional practices, the school social system, student outcomes, and some aspects of the governance of the school. The three case studies describe what we found, and the concluding section compares the schools. (Au)

**MCCASKILL, D.**

208

**Native economic development and small business management course : an experimental partnership between a native association and a university / McCaskill, D.**

Canadian journal of native studies, v. 3, no. 2, 1983, p. 377-385)

References.

*ASTIS 164933.*

ACU

... A Parliamentary Task Force on Employment Opportunities for the 1980's stressed the need for Native involvement in the planning and implementation of programmes designed to meet their needs. The Task Force recommended an Indian controlled community-based approach to economic development and training. ... It is obvious, therefore, that a new approach to Native training requires formulation. It must be an approach that is culturally appropriate and community-based involving Native people from the design of curriculum through to the implementation and management of courses. ... This paper reports on the two years of operation of such an educational programme, the Native Economic Development and Small Business Management course jointly sponsored by a Native

economic development association, Ontario Native Alliance Five and Trent University. The course resulted from an economic dilemma which is typical in Native communities. That is, a community group which receives funds from a government agency such as the Department of Indian Affairs or the Local Employment Assistance Programme to establish an economic enterprise to provide jobs for local people is faced with two difficult choices. Because of the lack of skilled people in the community, they either hire a non-Native person to manage the enterprise providing little benefit for the local people or, the more common route taken, try to manage it using untrained local people. ... (Au)

**MCDIARMID, G.W.**

209

**"Doctor, lawyer, Indian chief" : the educational and occupational aspirations, plans, and preferences of Eskimo students on the Lower Yukon / McDiarmid, G.W.**

Kleinfeld, J.

Anchorage, Alaska : University of Alaska, Institute of Social and Economic Research, 1982.

v, 33 p. ; 28 cm.

(ISER research note)

References.

*ASTIS 183512.*

ACU

This study examines the educational and occupational aspirations and preferences of Eskimo students versus white students in the North. Data for this study were drawn from a survey of 323 Yup'ik Eskimo high school students in the Lower Yukon region and 117 white high school students in Fairbanks. Students were asked (1) what types of jobs they saw as desirable, (2) their occupational and educational aspirations, and (3) what types of rewards they wanted from work? ... In our conclusion, we discuss the similarities and differences between rural Native and urban white students and the implications of these similarities or differences for educational practice in rural Alaska. (Au)

**MCDOWELL, M.E.**

210

**Diagnosis of behavior of Eskimo students during prevocational training / McDowell, M.E.**

Ames, Iowa : Iowa State University, 1973.

110 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Thesis (Ph.D.) - Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa, 1973.

Appendices.

References.

UMI order no. DDJ74-00560.

*ASTIS 93343.*

ACU

Vocational education is considered a prime means of helping the Canadian Eskimo adjust to the pace of economic and social change and participate in a meaningful way in the developments occurring in Northern Canada. This study is concerned with a program of prevocational education .... To achieve effective procedures for guiding the individual growth of students, a diagnostic device was developed and validated to provide a guide for teachers' observations. Incidents of student behavior considered critical to performance during training and later on the job were observed, recorded, and classified by teachers ... Development and subsequent use of the observation record were considered a useful technique for in-service education of the teachers in that attention was focused on the student: ... However, development and/or use of an evaluation device using an observational technique must be accompanied by observer-rater training to ensure that any culturally stereotyped views held of Eskimos are reduced rather than reinforced. (Au)

211

**A follow-up of 1967-69 graduates of the Churchill Vocational Centre, Fort Churchill, Manitoba / McDowell, M.E.**  
Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch.  
Northern Services Division.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1970.

[22] p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 89788.

ACU

The Churchill Vocational Centre was opened in September 1964 with a three year programme designed for Inuit youth. Courses are oriented towards the work world. This study examines the occupations of the graduates from 1967-1969. [CVC no longer operating.] (LET)

212

**Training and jobs for Eskimo youth / McDowell, M.E.**

(North, v. 27, no. 5, Sept./Oct. 1970, p. 7-11, ill.)

ASTIS 91235.

ACU

This article describes the academic, social and employment training programmes at the Churchill Vocational Centre in Churchill, Manitoba. Training lasts three years, during which time students remain in residence. Follow-up studies indicate that graduates are versatile and competent, and most are employed or are receiving additional training. [CVC no longer operating.] (LET)

## MEMPHRAMAGOG COMMUNITY TECHNOLOGY GROUP

213

**Kativik efficient energy study : an energy planning study and training program in Kuujuaq and Kangirsuk, Quebec /**  
Memphramagog Community Technology Group.

Chalifour, Marcotte et Associes Inc. Canada. Energy,  
Mines and Resources Canada. Remote Community  
Demonstration Program. Hydro-Quebec. Societe  
d'Habitation du Quebec. Makivik Corporation.  
Kativik Regional Government. Kativik Regional  
Government [Sponsor].

[Kuujuaq, Quebec] : Kativik Regional Government, 1985.

xii, 282 p. ; ill. ; 28 cm.

(RCDP/PDCE- 71)

ASTIS 187739.

OORD

... The largest energy consuming group in the communities is the residential energy sector, so the housing stock became the focus of the study. The first task was to compile a data base on residential consumption of electricity and heating fuel. ... The second task involved training. In fall 1984, five Inuit in the two communities participated in a four-month "on-the-job" training course which taught them to find energy losses in houses and how to remedy the situation. They learned about no-cost and low-cost energy conservation measures such as weatherstripping, caulking and glazing improvement. Consultants from the "south" (Montreal) supervised the training. ... Monitoring of all the Keep retrofitted houses in Kangirsuk for three months indicates the payback period is expected to be less than a year. The report also discusses mini-hydro, tidal, wind and solar potential for both communities. The last three are considered possibilities, but would need much more investigation. The study succeeded in its primary goal of developing people's awareness of energy and the need to conserve it. The "house doctors" played an important role in this respect. The study also demonstrated the ability of the local people to acquire the skills to improve their own housing conditions. ... (ASTIS)

MINOR, N.K.M.

214

**A review of counseling among cultures with emphasis upon culture-specific counseling within the Inuit society : a method and training program / Minor, N.K.M.**

Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms International, 1984.

245 p. ; 21 cm.

Thesis (Ed.D.) - University of Massachusetts (Dept. of Education), Boston, Mass., 1983.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 201-223.

UMI order no. 8310319.

ASTIS 183822.

MWU

This dissertation is a study of cross-cultural counseling and particularly as it relates to the Inuit. The purpose of the research is two-fold. The first aspect of the study is the development of a particular process of investigation which may be transferable to cultures other than the Inuit. This process allows for greater cultural awareness and acceptance of culturally significant behaviors and patterns as they relate to counseling. A review of cross-cultural counseling and training techniques is included in the development of the investigative design. The second aspect of this study is the development of a training program for Inuit counselors. ... Utilizing this information, a training program in the area of counseling was developed, which is consistent with traditional counseling techniques as used by the Inuit. Further, the training program incorporated techniques of other groups which proved culturally relevant. The design of the training program is such that it may be taught by and to Inuit. The emphasis was to develop a cultural specific approach to counseling. Variables are identified as critical skills and behaviors among the Inuit which must be acted upon with cultural expertise. ... This study concludes with an illustration of one way this understanding can be utilized in a training process. (Au)

MORE, A.J.

215

**Native Indian teacher education in Canada / More, A.J.**  
(Education Canada, v. 20, no. 1, Spring 1980, p. 32-41)

ASTIS 187461.

OONL

This article is a description of current programs, their effectiveness, their problems and their future. The programs are NTEP, NORTEP, ITEP, NITEP, TEP, IMPACTE, ISUPS, PENT and BUNTEP. (Au)

MOSSOP, D.

216

**Ornithological investigations in the northern Yukon Territory : annual report / Mossop, D. Hayes, R.**

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Yukon Game Branch, 1977.

75 leaves : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 183407.

The 1977 Wildlife Branch program operating out of a base camp near Old Crow, Y.T. was a continuation of an effort initiated in 1974. The thrust of this program has been to combine biological research with enforcement surveillance throughout the northern territory. ... The objectives of our student trainee program have been to expose residents of Old Crow to the principles of wildlife management and the workings of the management agency with the primary arm of encouraging students to pursue a higher education in resource management fields. Since 1976 six high school students have been involved. (Au)

## MTB CONSULTANTS LIMITED

217

**Training programs available to native people in northern Alberta / MTB Consultants Limited.** Northern Alberta Development Council [Sponsor].

[Peace River, Alta.] : Northern Alberta Development Council, 1980.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill., figure, map, tables ; 28 cm.

(Microlog, microfiche collections, 82- 4459)

Appendices: A. Bibliography and content analysis on native employment. - B. Non-registered Indians and Metis policy and procedures manual. - C. Procedures for N.R.I.M. program implementation. - D. Personal contacts.

Bibliography: p. 63-65.

Also available as CODOC Ca2ALBD 70080T67.

ASTIS 109096.

OWTL

This report describes information on institutions, course offerings, and funding programs available in education and training for natives in northern Alberta. It also discusses native involvement in vocational training activities, and barriers to training that exist for native people, and reviews training programs in other jurisdictions. A bibliography on course content analysis relevance to native employment is included. (LET)

218

**Training programs available to native people in northern Alberta cost shared under the Canada-Alberta North Agreement / MTB Consultants Limited.** Northern Alberta Development Council [Sponsor].

[Edmonton, Alta.] : Northern Alberta Development Council, [1980].

2 microfiches ; ill., map ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Research report - Northern Alberta Development Council)

(Microlog, microfiche collections, 81- 0745)

Available (microfiche) as CODOC CA2ALBD 70080T66.

ASTIS 179337.

OWTL, ACU

The institutions involved include: the University of Alberta, colleges, Alberta Vocational Centres (AVC), Community Vocational Centres (CVC) and Satellite Alberta Vocational Centres (SAVC or SVS) which are extensions of the AVC's and CVC's. Programs offered are listed. Funding is described. [Concluding remarks:] .... This study indicates the need for Native participation in the development and operation of Native training programs. Programs that take into account Native differences and needs seem to be more successful (i.e. CVC's). Native Outreach should conduct a 'grass roots' evaluation of vocational training programs to determine effectiveness of serving individuals and communities in accessing the Alberta workforce. (Au)

MURRAY, D.

219

**Vocational training for native students in Alberta and the N.W.T. / Murray, D.**

(Canadian journal of native education, v. 12, no. 3, 1985, p. 30-35)

References.

ASTIS 182567.

ACU

Accessibility of vocational education, funded by the provincial/territorial and federal governments, is not equitable for native and non-native groups. Even when Native peoples do gain access to vocational education, the quality of the facilities and

training is inferior. Although band controlled schools may offer more and better options in vocational education, the potential for program involvement appears to be undercut by government policies. Since 1913 the federal government, recognizing the value of vocational education, has introduced eighteen acts and agreements promoting manual training on a cost sharing basis with the provinces. In the overall operation of these programs one prime similarity exists. In Alberta or the Northwest Territories no adequate program is in place where native people form the majority of the population. ... [The article provides a historical survey of vocational training.] (Au)

NASH, L.D.

220

**A comparative investigation into the value orientation of students at three high schools in the Northwest Territories / Nash, L.D.**

Lennoxville, Quebec : Bishop's University Grad. Sch. of Education, 1979.

199 p. ; 28 cm.

Thesis (M.Ed.) Bishop's University Lennoxville, Quebec, 1979.

Bibliography: p. 141-153.

Photocopy of typescript.

ASTIS 183814.

QLB

Using a locally adapted version of the Value Orientation Schedule developed by Kluckhohn and Strodtbeck in 1961, the researcher investigated the value orientations of the population of 463 Grade 9 to 12 Inuit and non-Inuit (excluding Indians and Metis) High School students in the only three High Schools in the Northwest Territories enrolling these groups - schools in Frobisher Bay, Inuvik and Yellowknife. Relational, Time, Activity and Man Nature value orientation areas were studied. ... This study has verified that there are differences in dominant value orientations, significant at the .01 level, between Inuit and non-Inuit students. The results show that the modern education system, which stresses individual achievement and recognition, is in opposition to the Lineal value orientations of the Inuit students. There is definitely a serious "drop-out" problem among Inuit High School students in the Northwest Territories (Nash, 1978). Perhaps this major difference in values is one of the major contributing factors. ... The author makes recommendations including : creation of a values education program, modification of curriculum to remove insidious culture bias, group not individual achievement practised, values education be included for northern teacher trainees, the church work together with GNWT Department of Education to assist in values orientation, and knowledge of possible vocational choices be increased. (Au)

## NORTEXT INFORMATION DESIGN LIMITED

221

**Nunasi careers program : long-term strategy for Inuit business management training for the period 1985-1995. Final report of the Native Business Management Study / Nortext Information Design Limited.** Nunasi Corporation [Sponsor].

[Ottawa, Ont. : Nunasi Corporation]. 1985.

149, [20] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: 1. Footnotes. - 2. Nunavut overview: (1) Demography and geography, (2) Economy, (3) Labour force, (4) Political development. - 3. Contact list 4. Bibliography [10 p.].

Bound with: Executive report: Nunasi careers program. Summary of the overall strategy for Nunasi Business Management Training from a study conducted by Nortext Information Design Ltd. [26 p.].

ASTIS 184896.

**ACU, OORD**

... The outlook for Nunasi, as a major employer and the focus for many Inuit hopes on managing their own future, is poor without a significant shift in the corporation's overall strategy. Without a major investment in training, Nunasi and its associated organizations will largely be operated and managed by non-Inuit for many years to come. ... [The seven-month study] was funded under the Human Resources sub-agreement of the Canada-NWT Economic Development Agreement and was completed during the period April 15 to October 1, 1985. The project team involved nine members on a formal and informal basis as researchers and analysts. ... the following was undertaken: (1) Four case studies were conducted of existing management training programs. The case studies selected were management training programs of Arctic Co-operatives Ltd., the Northern Retail Management Program of the Hudson Bay Company, the small business support program of SODAB - the James Bay Native Development Corporation, and the management training program of the Baffin Region of the GNWT. (2) Consultations were held with Nunasi managers, together with those of the Qikitaaluk Development Corporation, the Kitikmeot Development Corporation, and the Keewatin Inuit Association (which has yet to establish a development corporation), the Iglu Hotel, and a proposed publishing joint venture. The business plan of Nunasi was analyzed and developments in tourism and publishing were considered. ... (3) Consultations were held with other Inuit organizations that have operated training courses ... (4) An inventory of business management programs for native people in all regions of the country was prepared together with a basic description of each course or program. (5) A review of the related literature was conducted, including the development plans of Arctic College, the projections of the Task Force on Inuit Management Development, the business plan of Nunasi .... (6) A videotape was prepared describing the background to Nunasi training .... (Au)

**NORTHERN ALBERTA DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL****222**

**AETNA : adult education and training in northern Alberta : workshop report, Athabasca, June 21-23, 1982 / Northern Alberta Development Council.**

Edmonton, Alta. : Northern Alberta Development Council, [1982].

1 microfiche : ill. ; 28 cm.

(Microlog, microfiche collections, 83- 2345)

Available (microfiche) CODOC CA1ALBD 70082A21.

ASTIS 179310.

OWTL

Over the past few years the Northern Alberta Development Council has received some forty briefs touching on various aspects of adult education and training. Although Alberta Advanced Education and Manpower and the learning institutions in the north have been quick to respond to a number of the specific points raised, the Council felt it was timely to convene a workshop to review some of the broad ideas and concerns presented by northern citizens. Prior to the convening of a workshop, the Council decided to commission a background research report to provide an overview and common data base for delegate discussion. ... Delegates at the Workshop generally concurred with the researchers that 'the system' operated fairly well, but there was room for improvement. ... This report outlines the activities of the Workshop and is presented as feedback to the delegates and as general information of interest to northerners. ... (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES****223**

**Hire North operating section, January 1977 / Northwest Territories.**

[S.l.], 1977.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

ASTIS 177504.

OORD

... Hire North is in a position where the work assigned to them to date - complete construction of the Mackenzie Highway Mile 394.6 to Mile 425.3 will be finished by September 30, 1977 (the rough grading by August 1) and it is essential that they be given guidance now as to whether they will continue to work towards Wrigley or whether they will be relocated. Relocation particularly requires an early decision because of contracts which must be let for dismantling camps and moving them as well as the effect the chosen site of the work will have on the type of additional/replacement equipment which should be purchased. The main area of concern is with the training/apprenticeship program and in the records/reporting of this program. While there is no doubt the students are receiving a good practical training no one seems to be aware as to what a heavy equipment operator journeyman's qualifications are supposed to be (other than "4,000 hours") or even whether the qualifications have ever been established. There is no resume available that we are aware of showing what Hire North employees have been trained to what stage. ... (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES HOUSING CORPORATION****224**

**Introduction to the training modules / Northwest Territories Housing Corporation.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : NWT Housing Corporation, [198-?].

1 v. (loose-leaf) ; 30 cm.

ASTIS 181765.

This set of 35 modules was prepared to assist Northwest Territories Housing Corporation field staff and managers of Housing Associations with training functions and with the administration of social housing in the Northwest Territories. ... The modules are designed to be used in two ways: (a) As a tool for program assistants to teach Housing Association staff and Board about the administration of their houses, and (b) As a quick information reference for Housing Association staff and Board to use in their daily business. ... (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. COMMISSIONER****225**

**An Ordinance respecting education in the Northwest Territories / Northwest Territories. Commissioner.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : N.W.T. Information, 1977?].

69 p. ; 28 cm.

Cover title in English and Inuktitut.

Assented to Jan. 21, 1977.

Replaces The School Ordinance, ch. S-3 of the Revised Ordinances of the N.W.T., 1974.

ASTIS 184420.

ACU

This ordinance outlines the powers of the Executive Member and of superintendents of education followed by sections concerned with organization and operation of education districts, conduct of schools (including provision of vocational education) teachers, and students. (ASTIS)

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF EDUCATION

226

**Approved school programs and courses 1984-1985 /**  
Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education.  
Yellowknife, N.W.T. : N.W.T. Dept. of Education, School  
Program Services, 1984.  
43 p. : map ; 22 cm.  
*ASTIS 89672.*  
OORD

This publication lists those programs and courses approved by the Minister of Education for use in N.W.T. schools for the school year 1984-85. Notes on developmental work being undertaken for introduction in 1985-86 may also be included. In addition to programs and courses, the publication includes notes directly related to program implementation and administration. ... (Au)

227

**Headquarters enrolment statistical report and summary for  
school year 1981-1985 /** Northwest Territories. Dept. of  
Education.  
[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : GNWT Dept. of Education, 1986].  
43 leaves ; 22 x 35 cm.  
Unpublished tables.  
Title pages lacking.  
Photocopies of computer printouts.  
*ASTIS 187445.*

Regional and territorial summary statistics are given on enrolment by ethnic origin and age/grade for school years 1981/82 to 1985/86. The regions are Fort Smith, Inuvik, Baffin, Keewatin, Kitikmeot. Copies of statistics by year available on request from Financial and Management Services, Dept. of Education, Yellowknife, N.W.T., X1A 2L9. (ASTIS)

228

**Opportunities in vocational and higher education 1980-81 /**  
Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education.  
Fort Smith, N.W.T. : GNWT, [1980?].  
68 p. ; 21 cm.  
Available as CODOC CA2NTE 80067.  
*ASTIS 179345.*  
OWTU

This booklet outlines the educational opportunities available in the NWT both at Fort Smith's Adult Vocational Training Centre (AVTC) established in 1969 and south of 60. Vocational training programs are described as well as teacher education, the dental therapy program and the renewable resources program. South of 60, assistance to NWT residents is described, and the aircraft mechanic training program is outlined. (ASTIS)

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF EDUCATION.

229

**Education focus /** Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education.  
Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Information, 1983-  
v. : ill. ; 26 cm.  
ISSN 0825-3552.  
Irregular.  
Published ... under the authority of the Honourable Dennis  
Patterson.  
Text in English and Inuktitut.  
*ASTIS 184080.*  
OONL

This departmental publication contains school board news, government agreements, school programs, notes on available publications and resource materials, and news of the forthcoming community college system. (Au)

230

**Northwest Territories education, annual report /** Northwest  
Territories. Dept. of Education.  
[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Dept. of Education, 1968-  
v. : ill. ; 28 cm.  
ISBN 0-7708-1017.

Appendices: School enrollment, graduation statistics, participation in post secondary programs by ethnic status, apprenticeship statistics, Arctic College extension courses in communities, Thebacha campus program enrolment, GNWT Inservice Training, GNWT Inservice Postsecondary student financial assistance, expenditures by activity.

Irregular.

Information based on 1985 annual report.  
*ASTIS 184071.*

This is the first time [1985] since 1968 that another, separate report has been published [i.e. separate from the Report of the Legislative Assembly.] The reason for a separate report goes back to 1980 when the Legislative Assembly struck a special committee "to inquire into all aspects of educational policy in the Northwest Territories" and to make a final report in early 1982. ... As a result of the Special Committee report and the Bathurst conference, public interest in their outcomes has been very high and there has been a strong demand for more information. Also, those persons who have become actively involved in local school affairs recognize that their decisions must be made on the basis of good information. This report is an attempt to make that information more widely available. It has been designed more as a story for parents and public than for analysts and researchers. It does, however, give an overview of the past year's work and a direction for the future. (Au)

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

231

**Enhancement of GNWT native language services : GNWT  
proposal submitted to the Federal Government, May 1984**  
/ Northwest Territories. Executive Council.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : N.W.T. Executive Council, 1984.  
1 v. (various pagings) : 28 cm.

Partial contents: Comments from Dene Nation and Inuit Cultural Institute. - Forecasted Departmental requirements for enhancement of indigenous language services. - Resources required for a Task Force on Native Language Services.

*ASTIS 165034.*  
ACU, NWTYGI

... [The objective of the proposal is] (1) To increase translation/interpretation services provided by the GNWT to allow improved access to public services to native people whose first language is not English. (2) To increase GNWT capability to train native people as interpreters/translators. (3) To increase employment of bilingual northerners within the public service. (4) To conduct research necessary to develop languages to a standard where they can be recognized as official working languages. ... (Au)



232

**An ordinance respecting the training and certification of apprentices and tradesmen / Northwest Territories.**  
Executive Council.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : GNWT], 1982.

16 leaves ; 28 cm.

Assented to November 25, 1982.

*ASTIS 185230.*

The ordinance applies to all designated trades and establishes an Apprentices and Tradesmen Qualifications Board of seven members appointed by the Executive Member for a term of two years. (ASTIS)

### **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY. SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION**

233

**Education in the Northwest Territories : an interim report of the Special Committee on Education to the Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories / Northwest Territories. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Education.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1981.

vii, 15 p. ; 28 cm.

Also available in Inuktitut.

*ASTIS 78280.*

NWYGI

As of November 1, 1981 the Committee has held 39 public meetings in 31 communities throughout the Territories. In addition, we have, as often as possible, met with local Education Authorities and the school staffs, during our community visits. ... This interim report is a statement of our progress to the present time. The Committee intends to table the final report during the winter session of the Legislative Assembly. (Au)

234

**Learning : tradition & change in the Northwest Territories / Northwest Territories. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Education.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Special Committee on Education, 1982.

172 p. : ill. ; 23 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 164-169.

Summary translations of this report will also be available from Regional Government offices on cassette tapes in several native languages.

Text in Inuktitut and English.

*ASTIS 108871.*

OORD, ACU

This report presents the recommendations of the Special Committee on Education. Recommendations, common concerns, administrative structure, school programs, language programs, teaching staff, special services, adult education, and implementation are all subjects addressed by the Committee. The report's proposals if implemented, would substantially modify the present educational system of the N.W.T. (ASTIS)

### **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT DIVISION. TRAINING SECTION**

235

**A training program in community and municipal affairs for persons engaged in local government in the Northwest Territories / Northwest Territories. Research and Development Division. Training Section.**

[Edmonton : Boreal Institute for Northern Studies], 1976.

[v. 47] leaves ; 29 cm.

*ASTIS 91189.*

OORD

This report includes a description of the program's Phase One training events in community and municipal affairs. (LET)

### **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. TASK FORCE ON IMPLEMENTATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION**

236

**Report of the Task Force on Implementation of Recommendations of the Special Committee on Education, August 1983 / Northwest Territories. Task Force on Implementation of Recommendations of the Special Committee on Education.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : The Task Force], 1983.

12 p. ; 28 cm.

Tabled in the Legislative Assembly Sept. 6, 1983. Document no. 11-83(2).

*ASTIS 144932.*

... Recommendation #48 of the Report [of the Special Committee on Education, tabled May 12, 1982] called for the establishment of a Task Force on Implementation and on June 30, 1982, at the request of the Minister of Education, the Executive Committee authorized the creation of such a Task Force, approved its members and set out the terms and conditioning under which it would do its work. The Task Force would consist of the Deputy Minister of Education as chairman plus four members .... for its final report, the Task Force agreed to address the following major topics: 1. The Department of Education - Form and Function: Headquarters Administration, Secretariat for Learning, Centres for Learning and Teaching, Minister's Advisory Council, 2. Education Divisions and Divisional Boards of Education: Divisional Boards of Education, Autonomous Divisional Boards of Education, Extension of Grade 10 to District Schools, Continuing Education, Special Services, Language Programs. 3. Arctic College. ... (Au)

### **ONTARIO. MINISTRY OF COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES**

237

**Native studies in colleges and universities : a guide to courses in native studies offered in Ontario beyond the secondary school level / Ontario. Ministry of Colleges and Universities.**

[Toronto : Ministry of Colleges and Universities, 1977].

48 p. : map ; 28cm.

References.

*ASTIS 3247.*

ACU

Native Studies in Colleges and Universities provides general information about educational opportunities in Ontario beyond high school. The book concentrates on post-secondary courses that may be of particular interest to Native people and, of course, to non-Natives who wish to improve their appreciation of native society and cultures. Courses of study described here are offered by

Ontario colleges of applied arts and technology and Ontario universities and include special programs developed to meet specific needs of Native people. ... Native Studies is also a guide to practical training that can be valuable for those who want employment in community, social and correctional services or in native and band council associations and businesses dealing with or within native communities. ... (Au)

**ORLIKOW, L.**

**238**

**Access to knowledge : continuing education in northern Saskatchewan / Orlikow, L.**

[La Ronge, Sask. : Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan], 1979.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175315.

OORD

... Rapidly rising expectations about trades training and professional opportunities have been created by the promise of affirmative action and economic expansion. ... Northern continuing education can change in direction and methods to meet these new conditions. Its programs must move from southern practice to fit northern reality. To do so requires the introduction of four basic principles: (1) Hire now and train later - trainees should be hired for a specific job and then trained, and not with a vague promise of a possible job after a lengthy time and many hurdles are jumped; (2) Service - many direct benefits should go to communities in north, and not just to those individuals who are enrolled in courses; (3) Small size is a strength, and not a weakness, in encouraging better communication, ease of innovation, and better data collection; (4) Success - trainees should be screened in, and not out of programs, and once in, assisted in various ways toward completion. ... This report provides a framework for introducing significant change in the north through the vehicle of three major instruments: (1) The creation of a college of Human Services that will deliver work-study training needed in Affirmative Action in the public and private sectors; (2) The assumption of an extensive range in trades training by the Community Colleges (and the creation of two additional Colleges in the NAD); (3) Localized training where education and training are placed within the economic and social development plans established by local communities. Sixteen recommendations provide an action plan to carry out the three instruments. They are detailed in four expanded sections, Community Colleges, College of Human Services, Affirmative Action, and Training. ... [Descriptions of programmes meaningful to communities where they evolve are included, such as: University of North Dakota, Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians, Salish-Kootenai Community College in Ronan, Montana]. (Au)

**PARNELL, T.**

**239**

**Barriers to education / Parnell, T.** Yukon Association of Non-Status Indians [Sponsor].

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Yukon Assoc. of Non-Status Indians, 1976.

90 p.

Appendix A: Yukon Assoc. of Non-Status Indians Education Survey, 1975.

Bibliography: p. 79-90.

ASTIS 180734.

OONL, OORD, ACU

The findings of this report indicate very clearly that the educational attainment of non-status Indians (no longer attending school), is much lower than the attainment of the corresponding population of the Yukon generally. The statistics, which are available, appear to underestimate the inequality of the educational attainment of Yukon non-status Indians. ... Very little documented information appears to be available concerning the barriers which non-status students face in specific areas of the Yukon. That which is

available, combined with Native experience elsewhere in Canada, indicates that these barriers are centered around two major factors: socio-economic circumstances and cultural differences. ... In Part D, Conclusion, some aspects of Territories education policy are examined and suggestions made for developing and implementing policy in a manner more appropriate to practical experience. ... (Au)

**POLICY DEVELOPMENT GROUP LIMITED**

**240**

**Native training and employment study / Policy Development Group Limited.** Rudnicki, W. Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont. : Polar Gas], 1978.

1 v. (various pagings) : folded figure, tables ; 28 cm.

(Community program planning - Polar Gas Limited)

Appendices.

Bibliography : p. 1-7.

ASTIS 95591.

OON

The purpose of this study is to explore the ramifications, feasibility and potential scale of native employment on the proposed Polar Gas pipeline. It also identifies and discusses the important factors which need to be taken into account in shaping programs and strategies to enhance native access to pipeline jobs. The study deals with the Manitoba and Ontario sectors of the project only. ... This study ... tends to emphasize ... a way of addressing the issue of native training and employment, more than it does the instrumental aspects of training content, scheduling and programming. A fundamental assumption throughout the study is that no matter how well-meaning or sophisticated programs are, native people are not likely to understand or accept them if they play no part in their formulation. ... A part of the larger context which this study addresses ... is the need for an approach by governments and industry which transcends the strict technical and manpower imperatives of pipeline construction and operation. ... Such apparently straightforward intentions, therefore, as the training and employment of native people on a major northern project tend to be tangled in a web of complex and imponderable issues. It seems clear that whatever the appropriate prescriptions for action may be, no one level of government nor any single industry holds the key. The study predicates its approach on a need for joint planning among all the parties concerned, including the communities which would be most affected by the construction of a pipeline. (Au)

**PROJECT NORTH TASK FORCE**

**241**

**Report of an assessment of educational needs of northern Albertans 1976, a study commissioned by the Minister of Education, Province of Alberta / Project North Task Force.** Dumont, F.

[High Prairie, Alta.] : Project North Task Force, 1976.

xv, 181 p. ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Educational delivery systems, post-secondary, p. 10-15.

ASTIS 22888.

ACU

In February 1975, the then Minister of Education, the Honorable L.D. Hyndman, commissioned a Task Force to do a comprehensive assessment of educational needs of Northern Albertans, to fulfill planning and research obligations undertaken by the Department of Education under the terms of the Canada - Alberta North Agreement. The Agreement, signed in early 1975, has as its major aim the initiation of measures to improve job opportunities and social amenities for the people of Northern Alberta. ... The principal problem areas upon which the study recommendations focus are as follows: (1) curriculum (2) delivery of services (3)

funding (4) governance (5) native education. (Au)

## QUEBEC (PROVINCE). DIRECTORATE OF CONTINUING EDUCATION

242

**"Homme d'instrument" (clientele etudiante de la Baie James ["Instrument man" (student clientele of James Bay)] / Quebec (Province). Directorate of Continuing Education. Quebec, Quebec : Ministere de l'Education, Direction generale de l'education permanente, Service des programmes et examens, 1972.**

58 p. ; 28 cm.

(Document formation professionnelle. Promotion sociale programme. Enseignement Quebec)

Text in French.

Text in French.

ASTIS 109215.

This programme of professional training for instrument man in the field of surveying includes admission requirements, setting up of instruments, the aims of the training plan, the description of blocks of courses such as introduction to surveying, draughting, mapping concepts, reading plans, etc. ...

Ce programme de formation professionnelle d'homme d'instrument dans le domaine de l'arpentage comprend les conditions d'admissibilite, le releve des instruments, les objectifs du plan de formation, la description des blocs de cours du programme comme l'introduction a l'arpentage, le dessin, le chomage, les notions de cartographie, la lecture de plans, etc. ..., avec la methode utilisee et le materiel didactique. (ASTIS)

## R.J. GREEN CONSULTING INC.

243

**Report on current training activities for the Joint Training Needs Assessment Committee / R.J. Green Consulting Inc. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee [Sponsor].**

(Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 1, [102] leaves)

Appendices: 1. Conclusions, Inuit pilot training. - 2. Trainees and employees of Hire North. - 3. Thebacha College enrollment by course, 1982. - 4. Norman Wells project labour demand schedules. - 5. Pipeline and related facilities construction, occupational summary.

ASTIS 173207.

ACU

Continuing/community education programs are described for seven departments of the GNWT as follows: community adult education program (Dept. of Education), hunters and trappers training programs, family life education program (Dept. of Health), Heritage Center education/extension program (Dept. of Justice), municipal administration certification program, and training for community councillors (Dept. of Local Government), Yellowknife Correctional Institute (Dept. of Social Services), Housing Association managers training, and log house building courses (Housing Corporation). Courses given by federal government departments are described: Basic Training for Skill Development and Job Readiness Training (CEIC), band management training (DIAND), Information education programs on resource development projects. Native associations offer the Dene Nation Community Development Program, Assembly Workshops, the Native Communications Society and Native Womens Association PEETT

program. Specific vocational education programs, staff training and on-the-job training programs are briefly described in private industry Esso, Cominco, Dome, AMOK, Syncrude, Eldorado. Assessment and follow-up requirements to evaluate all these programs are outlined and recommendations to the director of Economic Development and Tourism and Director of Education. Enrollment figures are given and estimated on-the-job training figures for 1982. (ASTIS)

## READ, E.J.

244

**Education programs for disadvantaged adults, a case study - Project Morning Star / Read, E.J.**

(Canadian journal of native education, v. 10, no. 2, 1983, p. 19-28)

References.

ASTIS 183024.

ACU

One adult education program, Project Morning Star, was designed for a group of disadvantaged adults in our society, the Natives. This paper will discuss this program and an attempt will be made to relate it to what the literature says about education programs for disadvantaged adults. ... Project Morning Star is a Native teacher education program which provides the first three years of the Bachelor of Education degree from the University of Alberta. (Au)

## RICHARDSON, M.C.

245

**Community development in the Canadian eastern arctic : aspects of housing and education / Richardson, M.C.**

Edmonton, Alta. : University of Alberta, Division of Community Development, 1976.

2 microfiches : ill., map ; 11 x 15 cm.

Thesis (M.A.) - University of Alberta, Edmonton, 1976.

Bibliography.

ASTIS 149845.

ACU

The Canadian eastern Arctic has a significant population of Inuit in thirteen settlements. From 1945, the end of the second World War, to the present time, programs of housing and education have been introduced by the federal government within these settlements. These programs have met with minimal success. This thesis examines these programs in an historical perspective. A set of concepts related to community development are used to examine these programs. It is found that, while certain basic physical needs of the Inuit were provided for, in the administration of housing programs, a minimum of local input was solicited or realized. ... On the whole, educational and housing programs have failed to take into account the local situations and have not achieved local participation consistent with aims and principles of Community Development. (Au)

## RMC RESOURCES MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS (ALBERTA) LTD.

246

**Review of adult education and training in northern Alberta : background report prepared for the Northern Alberta Development Council / RMC Resources Management Consultants (Alberta) Ltd. Northern Alberta Development Council [Sponsor].**

Edmonton, Alta. : RMC Resources Mgt. Consultants (Alta.) Ltd., 1982.

2 v. ; 28 cm.

Cover title: AETNA: Adult Education and Training in

Northern Alberta.  
Volume 2: Appendix.  
Available as CODOC CA2ALDC 82A21 ENG.  
ASTIS 175390.  
OPAL

... This study was commissioned by the Northern Development Branch of the Council in May 1981. ... [The principal findings listed in the Executive Summary are as follows.] Current system strengths: availability of a broad range of services and programs throughout the study area; successful preparation of students for the job market, according to employer comments; public participation in program development and monitoring through the involvement of individuals, often with special expertise from outside the system on advisory and governing bodies; funding commitments at levels higher than provincial averages by the province through Alberta Advanced Education and Manpower; human resource capacity of the north, in terms of community strengths and interest on the part of residents in making the study area more habitable by having services in all areas available locally. Current system weaknesses: programming in the area of Native Education; locally available, relevant programming especially Vocational/Trades Training; information on Education/Training opportunities at the community and individual counselling levels; supportive elements, particularly development of culturally sensitive approaches to training Native people, and concurrent efforts to increase job opportunities in small communities; Day Care Centres to encourage more participation by women, student housing. (Au)

#### **RMC RESOURCES MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS LTD.**

247  
**Thebacha College strategic plan, September 1983 / RMC  
Resources Management Consultants Ltd. Thebacha  
College [Sponsor].**  
Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Resources Management Consultants,  
1983.

ix, 168, [72] p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices: 1. Inventory of current programs, Thebacha College. - 2. Inventory of current programs, GNWT Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism (apprenticeship training programs). - 3. A perspective on training and employment needs generated by economic change in the Northwest Territories [53] p.

ASTIS 173622.

ACU

The decision [in October 1982] to develop a Strategic Plan for the College was timely. In March, 1982 the Special Committee on Education of the Legislative Assembly tabled its far reaching report Learning: Tradition and Change. In addition to its major emphasis on the school system, this report called for the formation of an "Arctic College" with multiple campuses throughout the Territories, and a revitalization of the delivery of Adult Education. Further, in December 1982 the Government of the Northwest Territories declared the collection of Teacher Education and Thebacha College programs at Frobisher Bay a second campus of the College, generating a potential link to the Arctic College Concept. ... [The study includes a description of the present college; needs and requirements including distance education; observations of employers, the public and college staff; strategies for future development; physical development plans; and approaches to implementation including enrollment growth targets, plan of action, proposed organization and financial implications.] (Au)

#### **ROBERTS (A. BARRY) CONSULTANTS**

248

**The training of Inuit commercial pilots : a report on the  
program funded by the Vocational Training Section of  
Northern Affairs / Roberts (A. Barry) Consultants.**  
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern  
Development [Sponsor].

Ashton, Ont. : A. Barry Roberts Consultants Ltd., 1982.  
27 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 176206.

OORD

In two separate efforts, the first in the late Sixties and the second a decade later, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs funded the flying training of a number of Inuit who wished to become commercial pilots. Despite this, by the summer of 1981 not one of the graduates was employed in the aviation industry. To find out why, the Vocational Training Section of Northern Affairs commissioned a short study, the outcome of which is this report. Its conclusions suggest that attitudes - arising from the expectations of both the industry and the graduates - lie at the base of the problem and that complete success will come only when government and air carriers co-operate in the selection, flying school training and on-the-job training of suitable candidates. (Au)

249

**The training of northern air mechanics : a report on the  
program funded by the Vocational Training Section of  
Northern Affairs / Roberts (A. Barry) Consultants.**  
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern  
Development [Sponsor].

Ashton, Ont. : A. Barry Roberts Consultants, 1982.  
32 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175790.

ACU

This report is of a study carried out in late 1981 and early 1982 to obtain information on northerners who have graduated from the Air Mechanics Helpers course that has been provided annually at CFB, Camp Borden, Ontario since 1971. [This is a joint collaborative effort of Dept. of National Defence, the Vocational Training Section of DIAND, and GNWT.] Although there had been no follow-up on the graduates since they left the course the study team determined that 88 trainees had graduated and was able to locate all but six of them. It learned that 45 percent of them were currently employed in the aircraft trades, eleven had reached engineer status, and a total of 61 percent were in full-time employment in some segment or other of the mechanical trades. The report concludes that the training program has been an unqualified success, should continue to receive government support, and is the type of training activity that should be extended into other mechanical and trade fields where there is a severe shortage of trained northerners. (Au)

#### **ROGERS, J.**

250

**Preparing the Inuit for a modern arctic? Perspectives on  
education at Cape Dorset, N.W.T., Canada / Rogers, J.**  
Buffalo, N.Y. : State University of New York, Dept. of  
Anthropology, 1976.

iii, 153 p. : ill., map ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Historical data on northern schools enrollment. [Includes tables on vocational high school enrollment, trade school, training on the job, apprentices, N.W.T. 1964-1970]. - B. Parent questionnaire, Pt. 2 - Socio-economic information.

Bibliography: p. 149-153.

A project submitted to the Department of Anthropology,

State University of New York at Buffalo in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Master of Arts Degree.

Thesis(M.A.).  
ASTIS 183202.

This paper is an attempt to examine the interplay between the system of formal education offered to the Inuit (Eskimos) of Canada (most especially those of the Northwest Territories) and the culture in which those Inuit live: How well do the Canadian education system and the native culture fit together? How well do they compliment one another; does the native culture and ecological situation inform the educational offering and does the education help prepare Inuit children to live in that culture and environment? ... The majority of the paper will be concerned with presentation and analysis of data gathered at one elementary school and the Canadian Inuit community in which it is located: Cape Dorset, Northwest Territories. (Au)

## ROSENBERG, G.

251

**Distance education in the Canadian north : an annotated bibliography** / Rosenberg, G. [Compiler]. Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies [Sponsor].

Ottawa : ACUNS, 1984.

28 leaves ; 28 cm.

(Occasional publication - Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies, no. 12)

ISBN 0-9690987-7-4.

ASTIS 173410.

OORD

... The Report of the Special Committee on Education, Learning: Tradition and Change in the Northwest Territories, published in 1982, recommended sweeping changes. It is of considerable interest to note that the option of distance education is not mentioned. Yet distance education is thought, by a great many educators, to have a part to play in education systems all over the world including Canada and particularly in the Canadian north. To discover what research has been done in this field and what activities have been reported, the Education Committee of the Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies (ACUNS) undertook a review of distance education in the Canadian north, with the objective of presenting the state of the art through an annotated bibliography. (Au)

## ROSS, J.

252

**Dene languages study** / Ross, J. Northwest Territories. Executive Committee.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : GNWT Executive Committee, 1981.

32 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: Report on the Loucheux Language Programme ... Ft. McPherson by S.R. Stewart, 1980. - Teacher education program, Fort Smith, N.W.T. - Inuit teacher training programme ... Kativik Sch. Bd. and McGill University, 1980.

ASTIS 175498.

ACU

... It has also been recognized that there are urgent short-term problems faced by Dene who do not speak English in obtaining government services. This study was initiated in October, 1980, to address these concerns as follows: (a) To assess present levels of service and demands for both services and programs from the Government of the Northwest Territories; (b) To make recommendations to the Executive Committee on steps or actions which can be taken now within government to overcome problems experienced by non-English-speaking Dene in obtaining government

services. Along with these general objectives, the GNWT identified three major issues: (1) Government as a Communicator, (2) Government as an Employer, (3) Government as a Provider of services. ... [Included is material relevant to the question: "What opportunities exist for community-based language training for GNWT employees, to develop Dene Language skills appropriate to the position and community served, including skill development and interpreter training, and English language skills necessary to permit mobility within government?" Attention is given to the Department of Education language-related areas as follows: linguistic programs, teacher education programs, cultural inclusion and local advisory boards, continuing education, and administrative support for language efforts. On this topic, the report recommends a Dene Linguistic Program Division be set up to co-ordinate its work with the Dene Language Training Centres (Dept. of Information) and Teacher Education Program.] (Au)

## ROY-NICKLEN, L.

253

**Multicultural education : an attempt to meet the needs of native students in the Northwest Territories** / Roy-Nicklen, L.

Halifax, N.S. : Dalhousie University, Dept. of Education, 1986.

xi, 122 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

Bibliography: p. 108-120.

Thesis (M.A.) - Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1986.

Contents: I. Introduction. - II. History of formal and informal education in the N.W.T. - III. The case study of the Frobisher Bay Territorial Regional High School. - IV. Planning, policy and implementation. - Conclusion: Perspectives on the case study findings.

ASTIS 189189.

... Although the stated intent of the Government of the Northwest Territories has been to preserve the multicultural nature of the northern people, the educational programs and policies introduced between 1971 and 1980 have had limited success. Data show that the education system has contributed to a loss of traditional values and has had little effect on introducing a new value system. The concept of multiculturalism is particularly relevant in the Northwest Territories with a population base comprised of Inuit, Dene, Metis and Euro-Canadians. However, a case study of the Gordon Robertson Education Centre in Frobisher Bay reveals that northern education often fails to prepare students adequately for a traditional lifestyle or entrance into the wage economy. An investigation into the education system shows discrepancies between policy and program implementation. The consistently poor performance of northern native students reflects failure by the Department of Education to effectively address their multicultural needs. (Au)

## ROY, C.

254

**Training of trainers package, a paper for the Federal-Provincial Task Force on Training for Alcohol and Drug Services** / Roy, C.

Ottawa : National Health and Welfare, 1975.

1 v. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 180211.

This training manual stresses the necessity of training trainers in the field of alcohol and drug abuse treatment. The outline of an eight-week workshop for trainers is given which includes the following topics: communications; information on adult education; methods in working with small groups and large groups; program planning and design; program evaluation; training applied to

particular areas of the alcohol/drug field. The workshop outline could be used for other topics. (ASTIS)

**255**

**Training of trainers workbook / Roy, C. [Compiler].**

Canada. Health and Welfare Canada.

Ottawa : Health and Welfare Canada, 1979.

344 p. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Workbook produced by the National Planning Committee on Training of the Federal Provincial Sub-Committee on Alcohol and other Drug problems.

Partial contents: E. Resource people's papers: Adult education and bibliography on instructing and learning in adult education / J.E. Thornton, p. 27-42. - Program evaluation with health care applications: a guide for group learning / G. Batchelor and L.E. Davie, p. 307-332.

ASTIS 189120.

This workbook is a compilation of papers prepared for the national Training of Trainers Program including both the pilot phase and the seven major events of the overall program. To place the papers in context, we have included a description of the major objective of the program, an overview of the different events, a statement of specific objectives for each event and the papers themselves. At present, the workbook is designed for the use of the participants of the program and for the sponsoring agencies through the National Planning Committee. We seek your recommendations as to other potential users. ... (Au)

## **SALASAN ASSOCIATES INC.**

**256**

**Review of the training activities of the Arctic Research**

**Establishment, Pond Inlet, N.W.T. / Salasan Associates Inc. Loughton, A.J. Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Resources and Economic Planning Branch [Sponsor].**

Winnipeg, Man. : Salasan Associates Inc., 1985.

60, [12] leaves : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 173690.

ACU

This report was prepared by Dr. A. J. Loughton of Salasan Associates Inc. on the basis of a visit to Pond Inlet in February of 1985 to observe the activities of the Arctic Research Establishment, discuss these activities with ARE's owners and other members of the community, and collect relevant background data. The information gathered in Pond Inlet was supplemented by initial discussions with the owners of ARE in St. Catharines, and conversations with interested educators, scientists, and government officials in Yellowknife, Frobisher Bay, Hamilton and Ottawa. ... [The report details the ARE's background, recommendations for the future, baseline data collection, training programs offered by ARE, and physical facilities]. (Au)

## **SALISBURY, L.H.**

**257**

**College orientation program for Alaskan natives : COPAN - education for survival / Salisbury, L.H. United States. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare. Office of Education [Sponsor].**

College, Alaska : Univ. of Alaska. Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, 1971.

ix, 186 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. IV. Native student meets western curriculum : elementary school, high school, post high

school alternatives, reasons for entering college progressive commitment concept.

ASTIS 183016.

OCC

This report describes the College Orientation Program for Alaskan Natives (COPAN) which was in operation at the University of Alaska for four years from 1963 to 1967. It is hoped that the insights, observations, and recommendations contained herein will help to improve Alaska Native education at all levels. The demonstration project accomplished its immediate aim: that of improving the academic survival rate of its participants. More importantly, it has enabled us to take a fresh look at the aims of western education, and has allowed us to re-examine and question some of the implicit attitudes that have shaped our methodology and curriculum. It has also shown us the dramatic divergence between what we believe we are teaching and what is actually being learned. Much of what was discovered during the COPAN experiment is being applied in the University of Alaska's Special Orientation Services (SOS) program, which is designed to assist Native students at the University. ... [Copy seen at Boreal Institute.] (Au)

## **SARFIELD, P.**

**258**

**Health care without health professionals : one option /**

Sarsfield, P.

(Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 103-105)

References.

ASTIS 95907.

ACU

A project beginning in August of 1981 in Labrador, funded by the Canadian Donner Foundation will attempt to train two types of non professional health workers. The aim of the project is to have health workers available to the smaller and more remote villages and seasonal settlements. (ASTIS)

## **SASKATCHEWAN. DEPT. OF NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN**

**259**

**Directory of educational, training, employment and assistance programs available to N.A.D. residents / Saskatchewan.**

Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan.

[S.l.] : Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan, Central Planning, 1979.

vii, 41 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 177415.

This publication lists and describes programs available to Northern Administration District residents. The information is listed alphabetically by the name of the program, with indexes by type of program (institutional training, on-the-job training, combination of these, other) or restricted programs (by residency requirement or by Department of Northern Saskatchewan as employer). Program application deadlines are listed and programs with no application deadlines are listed separately. (ASTIS)

**SCHORN CONSULTING LIMITED****260****NORTRAN training program : a post-program evaluation /**

Schorn Consulting Limited. McCracken, C.

Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

Calgary, Alta. : Polar Gas, 1985.

72, [14] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: I. Description of trainees 1976. II. Terminations from NORTRAN 1971-1976.

*ASTIS 181579.*

In preparation for its proposed pipeline, Polar Gas is examining how it might establish a northern training program. ... The purpose of the study is to review and analyze the Northern Petroleum Industry Training Program (NORTRAN). The specific objections include the following: (1) examining employment patterns and levels of achievement before and after participation in NORTRAN; (2) providing Polar Gas with information about the strengths and weaknesses of the program; and (3) eliciting an appraisal of the program and recommendations regarding possible improvements from the participants. ... (Au)

**SCIENCE COUNCIL OF CANADA. COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT****261****A northern resource centre : a first step toward a university of the north. A discussion paper /**

Science Council of Canada. Committee on Northern Development.

[Ottawa : Science Council of Canada, 1978].

13, 15p. ; 28cm.

Text in English and French.

*ASTIS 37389.*

ACU

... the Northern Resource Centre would provide a physical and symbolic focus for northern research. Its main functions would be ... a meeting ground and forum for discussions of northern problems, a communications centre linking educational institutions in the north and in the south using new communications technologies, a central information bank, a focal point for research in areas that support the strategy of mixed development, a training ground for young Northerners through courses and extension programs, a centre for adult education ... (Au)

**SHARP, R.****262****Yukon rural education : an assessment of performance /**

Sharp, R.

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Dept. of Education, 1985.

162 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

*ASTIS 176117.*

ACU

In November of 1983, the Minister of Education commissioned an analysis of the education of rural students. The following seven factors describe the mandate and scope of this study: conduct a review of the analysis, "Rural Students in Urban Schools", ... examine the performance of rural students while attending school in their home communities; compare performance of rural students to that of their urban peers; examine performance of rural high schools and analyse their educational role and function within the Yukon. ...; analyse a variety of rural student support services to include career counselling, community supports, ... course selections, opportunities, boarding arrangements, extra curricular involvements, academic extension opportunities, school adjustments for rural students; review participation of rural students in continuing-

education and examine opportunity for post-secondary, vocational and career program offerings in rural communities, ... explore utilization of distance-education ...; make recommendations in relation to the above ... (Au)

**SIMPSON, J.L.****263****Factors related to persistence of Alaskan natives in vocational-technical education /**

Simpson, J.L.

Seattle, Wash. : University of Washington, Dept. of Education, 1970.

154 leaves ; 28 cm.

Thesis (D.Ed.) - University of Washington, Seattle, Wash., 1970.

Bibliography: p. 124-127.

UMI order no. 71-01027.

*ASTIS 183857.*

The purpose of this study was, first, to identify factors related to Alaska Native students who persist in vocational-technical education programs; and second, to identify the vocational-technical programs which appear to build upon these factors and thus are attractive to Native students. ... The study was conducted in two institutions in Alaska offering vocational-technical programs. ... (Au)

**SLOAN, L.V.****264****Morning Star students : looking back to find direction for the future /**

Sloan, L.V.

(Canadian journal of native studies, v. 8, no. 2, 1981, p. 2-10, 1981)

References.

*ASTIS 176281.*

ACU

Morning Star is a Native teacher education program which provides the first three years of the Bachelor of Education degree from the University of Alberta. Since 1975, Morning Star has operated as a community-based program, jointly run by equal partners, the University of Alberta and its Faculty of Education on the one hand; and the Blue Quills Native Education Council and the Saddle Lake/Athabasca District Council of Chiefs on the other. Students were admitted to the first cycle of Morning Star in 1975. This two year program consisted of the first two years of the B.Ed. Elementary degree and led to a conditional certificate upon successful completion of the second year. The term "cycle" connotes that yearly intakes of students to the program are not made. The second cycle began in 1977 and was completed in 1979. The third cycle which is a three year program began in September of 1979 and leads to a provisional certificate. During the past year and a half two follow-up studies of the first two cycles of the Morning Star Native teacher education program have been conducted. The purposes of this paper are: (1) to examine the need for such follow-up studies; (2) to discuss the findings of these two studies in relation to the assumptions made, and the organization and delivery systems employed in the initial planning of this program; and (3) to examine what implications these findings may have for the systematic study of Native teacher education programs in Canada. (Au)

**SMITH, D.G.****265****Occupational aspirations and social structure : a test case in social malintegration /**Smith, D.G.  
(Natives and outsiders : pluralism in the Mackenzie River Delta, Northwest Territories / D.G. Smith. Mackenzie

Delta Research Project, 12, 1975, p. 108-119)  
**ASTIS 175811.**  
 ACU

... In order to test the validity of some ... assumptions about Native people, a questionnaire was designed for completion by Native and Outsider students in order to elicit their evaluations of occupational prestige, their individual occupational aspirations, and the conditions under which they would most prefer to work. Responses to these questionnaires were made in a form suitable for statistical comparison between ethnic groups .... (Au)

**266**

**Occupational aspirations of Mackenzie Delta students /**  
 Smith, D.G.

(Proceedings - Annual Conference of the Canadian Association for Indian and Eskimo Education, 7th, Ottawa, Ontario, 28-30 May, 1969, p. 68-75)

**ASTIS 94420.**

ACU

... In the North, there are several factions with fundamentally different opinions about what the school system should be doing. I call these "opinions", for although they have a validity in their own right, they are not always supported by realistic appreciations of what the state of affairs really is. ... [This paper discusses] the most commonly held opinions about the role and effects of education in the North and compare them with some detailed research findings from the Mackenzie River Delta. ... at least three factors are necessary for social development of Northern Native people - namely aspiration, motivation, and ability ... our Mackenzie Delta studies show two of our three factors (aspirations and motivations) to be very similar between Native and White students, and Professor MacArthur's intelligence testing programme in the Mackenzie Valley shows our third factor (general ability) to be very similar between Native and White students. ... Perhaps one of the chief impediments in this social system is a lack of realistic knowledge of Native people and their aspirations on the part of many White Outsiders .... (Au)

**267**

**Occupational preferences of northern students /** Smith, D.G.

Northern Science Research Group (Canada).

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Economic Development Branch, 1974.

23 p. ; 28 cm.

(Social science notes, 5)

Appendix.

References.

**ASTIS 105929.**

ACU

This is a report on the initial findings of a questionnaire study conducted among over one thousand high school students of all ethnic groups in the Mackenzie River delta, Yellowknife, Churchill and Frobisher Bay. The questionnaires explored the occupational prestige values and occupational aspirations of the students, and found a strong correlation between all ethnic groups. It was further apparent that the school students attended, rather than their ethnic affiliation, was a principal factor in this similarity. (Au)

**SNOWDON, D.**

**268**

**Some thoughts on communications training for far-northern people /** Snowdon, D. J. Mark Stiles & Associates.

Ottawa : J. Mark Stiles & Assoc., 1978.

20 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography.

**ASTIS 14575.**

**OORD, ACU**

The object of this Report is to focus on training of northern residents in film, VTR and broadcast television, and to make observations, draw conclusions and make recommendations in this connection. ... To arrive at what were difficult conclusions and recommendations it was necessary to meet with a representative group of trainees and trainers, to visit selected group of training and production institutions, to examine work produced on film and VTR in the north by northerners, to meet with northerners interested in training and to visit a select group of mid- and far-north communities with experience in community use of video-tape in local production and distribution, or in film and VTR production for broadcast television, or in community television. ... (Au)

**SOLANDT, O.M.**

**269**

**Further education in the north /** Solandt, O.M. Science

Advisory Board of the Northwest Territories.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Science Advisory Board, 1979.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

(Working paper - N.W.T. Science Advisory Board, no. 2)

**ASTIS 176761.**

OORD

This booklet gives a brief description of the present educational system in the N.W.T. and states the Science Advisory Board's interest in education in the future for science. It proposes: that the GNWT take advantage of the advent of Anik B to greatly increase the educational content of T.V. programs in the N.W.T.; that the GNWT establish a junior college in the Territories, probably located at Yellowknife, which would be more academically oriented than Fort Smith and would be designed to be acceptable for credit at one or more of the western universities. The third proposal involves the Northern Scientific Resource Centers Program at Yellowknife. The author sees the integration of these three proposals as providing the basis for a healthy evolution of education in science and technology in the Territories. (ASTIS)

**SPARHAM, R.D.**

**270**

**Report of the study on further education in the N.W.T. :**

Appendix A-C / Sparham, R.D.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Information, 1978?].

[66] p. ; 28 cm.

Contents: A. Further education study - First working paper

[7 p.]. - B. Further education study - Second working

paper [25 p.] - C. The notion of identity and its relation to further education [27 p.].

**ASTIS 161691.**

OORD

The first of these papers discusses themes raised in conversation between R.D. Sparham and over forty consultants in the beginning period of the Further Education Study (i.e. Sept.-Dec. 1977), namely the significance of language to culture, the assimilation of aboriginal peoples through educational development, and language and institutional development. The second Appendix summarizes responses to the first. The summary is followed by "Some initiatives in further education for aboriginal peoples based on consultations with Inuit Cultural Institute, Saskatchewan Indian Federated College at University of Regina, and Native American Studies, University of Lethbridge. The author then examines the thought of W.J.M. Mackenzie (Political Identity, Pelican Books, 1978), and Howard F. Stein and Robert F. Hill (The Ethnic Imperative - Examining the new white ethnic movement, Penn. State Univ. Press, 1977). (ASTIS)



**SPOT, J.**

271

**Pre-employment training at Tuktoyaktuk / Spot, J.**  
[Compiler].

[S.l. : s.n.], 1981.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Heavy equipment operator course. - B. Basic office practise course. - C. Nautical training course. - D. Student comments/evaluation. - E. Pre-course publicity.

*ASTIS 182940.*

This report offers a summary of courses offered and makes individual course recommendations. The pilot project began on November 17, 1980 and 83% of the students successfully completed the courses described, namely Basic Office Practice, Heavy Equipment Operators Course, and Nautical Training. (ASTIS)

**STAIRS, C.**

272

**Vocational training in the '80s : a labour perspective / Stairs, C.**

(Skilled manpower shortages in the 1980s, towards a cooperative solution : proceedings of the Eighth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, December 9-10, 1980, Vancouver, British Columbia / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1981, p. 59-65, ill.)

*ASTIS 106577.*

ACU

... the building trades and the construction industry generally put heavy emphasis on the question of training .... There will likely be severe shortages of skilled tradesmen and workers in the coming years unless we do something drastic to meet the situation. ... The main thrust of the CLC position calls for a national manpower training plan. ... (Au)

**STEPHENS, M.C.**

273

**The special premedical studies program to prepare native students for the medical profession / Stephens, M.C.**  
Silver, J.D.

(Circumpolar health 84 : proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium on Circumpolar Health / Edited by R. Fortune. - Seattle, Wash. : University of Washington Press, 1985, p. 394-397)

References.

*ASTIS 35980.*

ACU

The Special Premedical Studies Program (SPSP) is an extended science program for Canadian students of Native ancestry who wish to apply to the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry at the University of Manitoba. This program was established because Indian and Inuit people are severely underrepresented in these professions. It is hoped also that eventually these professionals will help correct the imbalance that now exists between the number of urban versus rural health professionals. It is the only program presently available in Canada for this purpose. There is a similar program in the U.S.A. at the University of North Dakota, Faculty of Medicine, which has been in existence for approximately 10 years. ... (Au)

**STILES, J.M.**

274

**The Baker Lake affair : case study of a cancelled training workshop / Stiles, J.M.**

(Canadian journal of native studies, v. 2, no. 1, 1982, p. 25-50)

*ASTIS 170038.*

ACU

The author was to assist with curriculum development and to help the N.W.T. Dept. of Local Government's short-staffed Training Section carry out one of their workshops. Municipal government training workshops focused on management concerns such as communication skills, interpersonal relations, accounting, and the organization and functions of municipal government. There existed in 1977 a perceived need on the part of Department personnel for a written policy on whether or not in carrying out their mandate to develop social and political awareness, members of the Research and Development Division were now to operate on the principle of a 'guided democracy' or one of a 'self-determining democracy'. The resulting crisis included the postponement of the Baker Lake workshop (which was to have provided training in problem solving and conflict resolution), a major bureaucratic reorganization, the firing of one officer (the author), and the resignation of six others. The article illustrates Federal, Territorial, Inuit and Dene perspectives on political development. (ASTIS)

275

**Communications and information technologies and the education of Canada's native peoples / Stiles, J.M.**

TVOntario. Office of Development Research.

Toronto, Ont. : The Ontario Educational Communications Authority, 1984.

49 p. : map ; 28 cm.

(New technologies in Canadian education, paper 6)

At head of cover title: UNESCO Commissions of the European Region, Joint Studies in the Field of Education. Canadian Commission for UNESCO.

References.

*ASTIS 184063.*

ACU

This paper is concerned with the formal and nonformal education of Canada's native people who number well over one million. It examines communications and information technologies and the ways in which they have been used by native people, predominantly those in the northern regions of Canada, for educational purposes. Most research on native education leads to disheartening conclusions. The failure of the formal educational system in Canada to equip young native people with the knowledge and skills they require has been well documented. Because this paper is essentially a descriptive account of some of the more successful projects and experiments, it may appear unconventionally optimistic. This paper traces the history of native involvement with the new technology and looks at trends for the future. More attention is given to the use of the technologies in nonformal education than in the formal educational system where developments in the use of technology have been slower. (Au)

276

**Developing the potential from within : a report on management training for the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation and Taqramiut Nipingat Inc. / Stiles, J.M.**

Inuit Broadcasting Corporation [Sponsor].

Taqramiut Nipingat Inc. [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : J. Mark Stiles, 1983.

[60] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

*ASTIS 176133.*

ACU

TNI [Taqramiut Nipingat Inc.] and IBC [Inuit Broadcasting Corporation] are at an important crossroads in their development .... Overnight [they] have grown from small, experimental organizations to million dollar corporations. ... While a great deal of attention has been paid to production training, few resources have been devoted to developing the management skills of supervisory and decision-making staff members .... This report puts forward a plan to address the situation with a three-pronged approach: group training, special courses, and self directed study. Workshops and seminars are designed to provide TNI staff members with a broad foundation of management skills .... (Au)

**277**

**Focus north : a report on the selection, orientation and training of CBC Northern Service employees / Stiles, J.M.**

Canadian Broadcasting Corporation [Sponsor].

Ottawa : CBC, Northern Service, 1982.

viii, 120 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography.

*ASTIS 181609.*

ACU

Initially, this project was to focus on developing better systems for orienting new employees to the Northern Service. However, better orientation, in itself, can do little to overcome some of the more pressing issues and shortcomings of the Northern Service, among them: a high staff turnover rate - as high as 40% per annum at one station; isolated incidents of racial tension and xenophobia; and, problems associated with culture shock, particularly at Frobisher Bay, Rankin Inlet and Inuvik. An orientation program alone cannot be expected to change the attitudes and behavioral patterns of new employees. Thus, a more comprehensive approach is recommended which calls for a six-phased plan which integrates recruiting, orientation and on-going training procedures. ... (Au)

**SUTHERLAND, D.**

**278**

**Television journalism in Arctic Quebec / Sutherland, D.**

Ottawa : Carlton University, School of Journalism, 1983.

21, [17] leaves ; 28 cm.

References.

Honors Research Project 24.498 in partial fulfillment of the requirement for the degree of Bachelor of Journalism Honors, Carleton University, School of Journalism, Ottawa, 1983.

*ASTIS 4073.*

ACU

... TNI [Taqramiut Nipingat Incorporated in Salluit, Quebec] is a communications society representing the interests of 12 Inuit communities in northern Quebec. Their television studio was the first one built in the Arctic. The 52-week training program focuses on basic camera, sound, lighting and editing techniques. At present, the emphasis is not journalism skills for news and current affairs programming. Both trainers and consultants at TNI admit journalism is difficult to teach in the Arctic. There is a language barrier - few southern journalists speak Inuktitut, the Inuit language. Administrative and technical problems limit the amount of broadcast time available. A harsh climate makes the camera equipment temperamental. And the Inuit culture emphasizes respect for elders to the detriment of a young journalist. Thus, the lifestyle and culture in the Arctic do not leave room for the type of journalism practised in the south. (Au)

**SYNCRUDE CANADA LTD.**

**279**

**Adult training for employment opportunities in northern Alberta : a non-welfare approach to the development of underprivileged people. A proposal to the Department of Advanced Education, Govt. of Alberta / Syncrude Canada Ltd.**

Edmonton, Alta. : Syncrude Canada, 1972.

1 v. ; 28 cm.

Citation from A bibliography of the Athabasca Oil Sands, Fort McMurray, Alberta area: socio-economic and environmental studies, 1980, cum. update.

*Document not seen by ASTIS.*

*ASTIS 187720.*

**TASK FORCE ON ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES**

**280**

**The Report of the Task Force on Aboriginal Languages / Task Force on Aboriginal Languages.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.?] : The Task Force [publisher] ; GNWT Dept. of Culture and Communications [distributor], 1986.

iv, 53 leaves : map ; 28 cm.

Submitted to the Hon. Nick Sibbeston, Government Leader, by the Task Force, Feb. 28, 1986.

Partial contents: Ch. VI. Education, p. 35-44. - Ch. VII. Interpreter/Translating: Professional recognition, Specialized training needs, Regional interpreter services, p. 45-46.

Title and Executive summaries in Chipewyan, Dogrib, South Slavey, North Slavey, Loucheux.

Text in English and Inuktitut.

*ASTIS 186376.*

ACU

The Task Force on Aboriginal Languages was created by the Government of the Northwest Territories to make recommendations on how the aboriginal languages of the North should be used, developed and promoted. Through community hearings, public consultation, meetings and workshops, the Task Force recognized a common vision on the part of the people it heard from. This vision includes greater use of the aboriginal languages throughout northern society, with bilingual language regions where the local aboriginal language would be used equally with English/French. The Task Force's recommendations suggest to the government how this vision could be made a reality. (Au)

**TENNENHOUSE, E.**

**281**

**Arctic College / Tennenhouse, E.**

(Up here, life in Canada's north, v. 1, no. 2, Feb.-Mar. 1985, p. 23-28, 55, ill.)

*ASTIS 176141.*

ACU

In 1984, Thebacha College, which becomes the Thebacha campus of Arctic College, began graduating social workers and public and business administrators in addition to teachers and tradesmen. This article looks at the beginning of Arctic College, some of the issues shaping it and, most important of all, its students. (ASTIS)

**TODD, J.**

**282**

**Report 2 on the development of the northern native programs**  
/ Todd, J. Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont. : Polar Gas, 1976].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. II. Methodology. - Ch. III. The Inuit experience of northern training programs and employment opportunities. - Ch. IV. An overview of industry-based training programs for northern native people: a review of the literature ... NORTRAN Great Canadian Oil Sands, Syncrude, - Ch. V. Recommendations.

*ASTIS 91170.*

The Guidelines for Development of a Northern Training Program outlined by Polar Gas are contained in Appendix A. ... This document presents further justification and substantiation for the theoretical perspective outlined in the initial report and provided tentative recommendations on the design of a training program aimed specifically at the needs of Inuit people from the Central and Eastern Arctic. This report incorporates an assessment of the experiences and views of many people involved as professional facilitators and recipients of training for northern employment, ... as well as a review and assessment of current programs organized by the industry and Federal/Territorial Governments. It also reviews relevant literature, the views of Inuit leaders, prospective employees and participants in southern-based resource training programs for native people. (Au)

**TOMPKINS, K.**

**283**

**Canadian Arctic Co-operation Federation Limited  
management training and Board/member education  
programs : progress reports 1980-1982 / Tompkins, K.**

Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic  
Development and Tourism.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : N.W.T. Dept. of Economic  
Development and Tourism, [1982].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Report to the Special Agricultural and Rural Development  
Act Committee.

Cover title.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 190748.*

ACU

The four progress reports are dated December 12, 1980, March 11, 1981, August 3, 1981 and February 28, 1982 (final report.) In 1978, co-ops requested training programs to give native people the ability to manage and control their own co-ops locally. In May, 1980, the Special ARDA Committee requested an evaluation be conducted of the Manager Training and Board/member Education Programs it was funding for co-ops of CACFL. The final report provides an analysis of skills attained and responsibilities assumed by manager trainees and by Board members to December 31, 1981, a comparison with success of other skill development programs in the North, components contributing to the results of CACFL's programs, and a recommendation concerning future funding for the programs. (ASTIS)

**TRASK, N.W.**

**284**

**Attitudes, socio-economic status and achievement of Inuit  
students in Labrador / Trask, N.W.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses  
Division, 1979.

2 microfiches : 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 43190)

Thesis(M.Ed.) - Memorial University, St. John's  
Newfoundland, 1979.

*ASTIS 183210.*

OONL

The purpose of this study is to measure the attitudes, socio-economic status, and achievement of Inuit students and to determine the relationship among these three variables. To obtain the necessary information utilized in the analysis of the questions posed in the study, a questionnaire was administered to sixty-seven Inuit students enrolled in the seventh, eighth, and ninth grades in two all-grade schools in the isolated, coastal region of Northern Labrador. ... The study concludes that socio-economic status, not negative attitudes, is the major obstacle to educational achievement among the Inuit students in Labrador. (Au)

**TRUDEAU, T.**

**285**

**Developing allocative criteria for academic and vocational  
education in the north / Trudeau, T.** Canada. Dept.  
of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic  
Staff Group [Sponsor].

Ottawa : DIAND, 1962.

73 p. ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendix.

References.

*ASTIS 89796.*

ACU

... the well-being of residents of the Canadian North has been one of the foremost objectives of the Federal and Territorial Governments ... [This study is] an attempt to establish objective criteria to evaluate the effect of education programs ... the benefit-cost model used presently by the Department of Manpower and Immigration, [is presented] and indicates the manner in which this model could be used to supply similar information to D.I.A.N.D. regarding its own adult vocational programs. ... a [second] model ... on cross-sectional data generated by the manpower survey of the Keewatin [is described.] ... a theoretical discussion, ... extends its consideration from direct income benefits to course participants to include indirect income benefits to the regional economy from expenditure multiplier effects. ... it links forecasting of demand for various skills to decreasing returns as the number of persons trained in various skills is increased. And ... it considers the risk and uncertainty associated with estimates of future benefits from a particular course or program. ... the short-comings of the exclusive use of an income criterion and accordingly the need to go beyond such a criterion [are discussed.] ... [And it] points out that in the case of a decision on type of training which is really just an extension of occupational choice, some mechanism which relies on the actual preference of individual potential trainees for various work situations must be employed. ... (Au)

**TRUPIN, E.W.**

**286**

**Community mental health training in rural Alaska : a report  
on a program / Trupin, E.W. Maiuro, R.D.**

(Alaska medicine, v. 21, no. 5, Sept. 1979, p. 81)

*ASTIS 183008.*

ACU

[This is] a relatively new program at the University of Washington and its long term effects are difficult to assess. However, we have found the training arrangements between the university and the Alaskan mental health agencies to be mutually rewarding. ... we feel that such rural internship programs have shown potential for

providing a number of benefits for rural mental health agencies. Such benefits would include an economic source of immediate manpower to help alleviate inadequate staffing patterns, continuing education and professional development for regular staff, and increases in both the quantity and quality of job applicants for positions in rural Alaska. (Au)

## TUNGAVIK FEDERATION OF NUNAVUT

287

**Preparing for the settlement : a training proposal submitted by the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission / Tungavik Federation of Nunavut.**

[Ottawa : Inuit Tapirisat of Canada], 1984.

37 leaves ; 28 cm.

Revised submission.

ASTIS 173134.

ACU

This proposal is submitted by the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut, the Inuit organization mandated to negotiate and implement an aboriginal rights settlement on behalf of the aboriginal peoples of Nunavut, the region north and east of the treeline in the Northwest Territories. The TFN proposes to conduct a ten-month (42 week) training program designed to equip ten Inuit with the knowledge and skills needed to qualify for positions as Community Liaison Workers with the TFN - positions which will exist until such time as a final agreement is reached. It is also expected that the training will significantly enhance the trainees' employment prospects during the implementation phase of a settlement. (Au)

## URBAN AND RURAL SYSTEMS ASSOCIATES (URSA)

288

**A recommended approach to the design and delivery of an Arctic Gas environmental training program / Urban and Rural Systems Associates (URSA). Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor]. Alaskan Arctic Gas Study Co. [Sponsor].**

San Francisco, Calif. : URSA, 1977.

i, 108 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 188824.

This report presents a series of policy options and recommendations with respect to the design and delivery of an Arctic Gas environmental training program. It discusses the need for environmental training; the recommended scope of environmental training; a proposed training approach; environmental training management options; and a work program for training design. (Au)

## VAN'T HOFF, R.

289

**A model for an industrial arts program of studies for use in Indian education / van't Hoff, R.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1978.

2 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 40343)

Thesis(M.Ed) - University of Alberta, Dept. of Industrial and Vocational Education, Edmonton, Alberta, 1978.

ASTIS 183040.

AEU

The purpose of this study was to develop a model for an industrial arts program of studies that might be used in Indian education. ... The population of the study included teachers who were teaching in

Native schools in the 10 provinces and the two territories. ... As a result of the findings and conclusions of this study, a model for a program of studies in industrial arts for Native education was developed. The model included a philosophical statement, the broad aims and the general objectives for a program of studies in industrial arts for the Native learner. (Au)

## WILLIAMSON, R.G.

290

**ARTC and northern learning : an initial working paper / Williamson, R.G.**

(The Arctic Research and Training Centre of the University of Saskatchewan, Rankin Inlet, N.W.T. : working draft / Finkler, H.W. - Ottawa : Indian and Northern Affairs, Northern Social Research Division, 1980, Appendix F, p. 1-8)

ASTIS 179370.

OON

... My major proposal is for a winter-long, full-content University-year series of courses which would rationalize space, maximize the teaching resources of this University [i.e. University of Saskatchewan], and serve the needs of both full-time students and people who wish to choose special courses- by offering full-length degree credit courses sequentially instead of in parallel. [The author contrasts this proposal with the anticipated] ... development of some form of Junior College at Fort Smith, N.W.T., a boreal forest centre on the Alberta border where the Yellowknife authorities have for long been at pains to satisfy political and religious pressures and where there have been set up in recent years institutions such as a correctional centre for young people, a prefabrication plant, and a quite substantial vocational training complex. ... Our study shows there is widespread favour for small learning centres in the North, and not the concentration of all of our senior educational facilities in Fort Smith, or any other one forested location. (Au)

## WILSON, D.N.

291

**University of Canada North : promise for an alternative university structure / Wilson, D.N.**

(Canadian and international education, v. 2, no. 1, June 1972, p. 3-14)

References.

Paper delivered at the 1972 Annual Meeting of the Comparative and International Education Society of Canada, held at McGill University, and revised for publication in this issue of the society's Journal.

ASTIS 174467.

ACU

This article traces the history of the concept of a northern university, its incorporation as an institution under letters patent issued by the Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, and final establishment at meetings of the university's Interim Board of Directors at Inuvik, April 1971, Yellowknife, June 1971, and Whitehorse, August 1971. Some of the realities of the labour market are seen to affect any discussion of alternatives in post-secondary education. The author expresses the hope of many of the development of a post-secondary educational operation reasonably effective in providing qualified manpower, but also feeding well-trained, culturally aware and proud native people back into the primary and secondary schools and reversing the trend of deculturation. (ASTIS)

**WINTROB, R.M.**

292

**The psychosocial impact of culture change on Cree Indian women 1966-1980 /** Wintrob, R.M. Sindell, P.S. Berry, J.W. Mawhinney, T.

(Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 467-480, tables)

References.

ASTIS 95923.

ACU

... In the mid-1960's, the McGill-Cree Project initiated a prospective study of the impact of culture change on the 2,000 Mistassini and Waswanipi Cree, anticipating their transition from a hunting way of life to that of quasi-permanent settlement and wage labour in the rapidly developing mining, forestry and petrochemical industries of the region. ... The principal area of theoretical interest to us in our earlier work was the effect of rapid culture change and acculturative stress on the personality organization of Cree youth, those who had experienced a number of years of Eurocanadian culture contact as a consequence of being sent to Indian residential schools in towns far to the south of James Bay, where Cree cultural identifications were discouraged or devalued and identification with Eurocanadian cultural norms was encouraged .... Our principal hypothesis was that the enculturative discontinuity inherent in this process would generate more intense identity conflict in Cree youth the longer they continued their educational careers and the more they experienced parental disapproval for prolonging their education. We also hypothesized that identity confusion would be characteristic of those who had the greatest discrepancies between educational, occupational and residential aspirations on the one hand and expectations of achieving their aspirations on the other. In this report, data are presented on the educational, occupational and residential aspirations and expectations of 77 Mistassini students interviewed in 1967-1968 and a comparable group of 26 Mistassini youth who attended school in 1979-1980. ... (Au)

**YUKON TERRITORY. COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION FOR THE YUKON TERRITORY**

293

**Report of the Committee on Education for the Yukon**

**Territory /** Yukon Territory. Committee on Education for the Yukon Territory.

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Committee on Education, 1972.

v, 159 p., xxv ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 23116.

ACU

Presents the findings of the Committee on: the financing of education, administration of the school system, curriculum of the elementary and secondary schools, education needs of Indians, vocational education, and supervision of teaching staff in the Yukon. (ASTIS)

**YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF EDUCATION**

294

**Guidelines and application : youth employment and training program /** Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education.

[Whitehorse, Y.T. : Dept. of Education, Advanced Education and Manpower Branch, 1985].

[8] p. ; 36 cm.

ASTIS 182885.

In November 1985 the Yukon Government announced its Youth

Employment and Training Program available to assist young people who are new to the labour force and who are seeking permanent work. Program funding is available to private businesses, non-profit organizations, municipalities, Indian Bands, crown corporations and other public sector agencies at the rate of fifty percent of the new employee's wages for a year and up to \$1,000.00 in training costs. The two components of the program are: post secondary internship and training and youth work experience and training. (Contact: Youth Employment and Training Program, Dept. of Education, Advanced Education and Manpower Branch, P.O. Box 2703, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 2C6). (ASTIS)

295

**Yukon training strategy : Yukon 2000, discussion paper /** Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education.

[Whitehorse, Y.T.] : Dept. of Education, 1986.

16 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Accompanied by 2 unbound pages of discussion.

ASTIS 190497.

ACU

The Yukon Department of Education has produced this discussion paper as the starting point for obtaining ideas and recommendations on how it should proceed with a training strategy to lead Yukoners into the 1990's. [Copies available from Y.T. Community Learning Centres, or from the Department of Education, Whitehorse.] (ASTIS)

**YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF EDUCATION. ADVANCED EDUCATION AND MANPOWER BRANCH**

296

**Annual report 1984-85 /** Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education. Advanced Education and Manpower Branch.

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Dept. of Education, Advanced Education and Manpower Branch, 1985.

53 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices: 1. Employment development programs. - 2. Scholarships and bursaries. - 3. Institutions and student attendance. - 4. College enrollment. - 5. Branch expenditures.

ASTIS 180335.

This annual report describes the operations for the year 1984-85 of the five divisions of the Education and Manpower Branch: Yukon College, Administration, Student Financial Assistance, Program Research, and Planning and Manpower Development. (ASTIS)

297

**Annual report, Advanced Education and Manpower 1983/84 /** Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education. Advanced Education and Manpower Branch.

[Whitehorse, Y.T.] : Advanced Education and Manpower, 1984.

31 leaves ; 28 cm.

(Microlog, microfiche collections, 85- 3225)

ASTIS 184500.

Among the "activity highlights" for 1983/84 listed are: Y.T.G. In-House Apprentice Training Program for training up to twenty apprentices with Y.T.G. Departments and agencies; funds secured for renovation and upgrading of trades courses facilities at Yukon College; a major review of the future College facility requirements; establishment of an apprentice support program at Cyprus Anvil resulting in continuing training of eleven apprentices; commencement on development of a comprehensive Advanced Education and Manpower Directions Paper. (ASTIS)

298

**Yukon College 1985/1986 / Yukon Territory.** Dept. of Education. Advanced Education and Manpower Branch. Whitehorse, Y.T. : Dept. of Education, 1985. 1 v. (looseleaf) ; 31 cm. Pages in folder with cover title. *ASTIS 176095.*

Yukon College is a community college providing a broad range of adult education opportunities for Yukon: academic programs (academic upgrading, college preparation, general education development), business and applied arts programs, trades and technical program, human skill development program. The main campus is located in Whitehorse. Community Learning programs are operating in Mayo, Dawson City, Teslin, Carcross and Watson Lake, Pelly Crossing, Carmacks, and Ross River. Two mobile classrooms offer courses to adults and secondary students in outlying communities on a rotational basis. Additional part time day and evening courses operate from various community facilities located throughout Yukon. Copies of this calendar available from Yukon College, 1000 Lewes Boulevard, Whitehorse, Yukon Y1A 3H9. (There is no longer a Yukon Vocational and Technical Training Centre.). (ASTIS)

### **YUKON TERRITORY. INVESTIGATIVE COMMITTEE ON CAREER AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION NEEDS IN YUKON PUBLIC SCHOOLS**

299

**Career and vocational education needs in Yukon public schools / Yukon Territory.** Investigative Committee on Career and Vocational Education Needs in Yukon Public Schools. Whitehorse, Y.T. : Dept. of Education, 1980. xi, 137 p. ; 28 cm. Report submitted to the Hon. Doug Graham, Minister of Education, Yukon Territorial Government. *ASTIS 181480.* ACU

The primary purpose of this study was to investigate the need for career and vocational education in the Yukon public school system. The specific objectives were to: 1. identify the career and vocational education needs as seen by Yukon students, parents and employers; 2. identify the career and vocational opportunities which currently exist in the Yukon public school system; 3. review vocational and career education programs presently offered elsewhere in Canada and the problems which might be encountered in their implementation locally; 4. make recommendations for expanding career and vocational education opportunities in the Yukon public school system. (Au)

### **EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND IMPACTS - OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY**

300

**Appendix III - Manpower requirements update, November 1980.** [S.l.] : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1980. 1 v. (various pagings) : folded maps, folded tables ; 28 cm. (Manpower plan - Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project)

Appendices.  
*ASTIS 105368.*  
ACU

The manpower requirements for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project as submitted in the June 1980 Manpower Plan were based upon the initial master construction schedule which indicated a five-year construction plan extending from 1980 to 1984. A revised master construction schedule has now been adopted due to major Project completion date changes .... The forecast of manpower requirements contained herein is based upon the best currently available information and is an accurate representation of the Project as presently defined. ... (Au)

301

**Beaufort-Mackenzie Delta oil and gas update.** (The D.I.Z. letter : the Beaufort Mackenzie Delta D.I.Z. Society newsletter, v. 1, no. 2, Winter 1985, p. 1-3) *ASTIS 182370.*

This article summarizes current and proposed oil and gas exploration activities taking in the Beaufort-Mackenzie Delta region by the following companies: Chevron Canada Resources, Dome Petroleum Ltd., Gulf Canada, Shell Canada, and Polar Gas. For each company, an Estimated Northern Employment figure is given in numbers of positions for 1986, and Estimated Northern Business expenditures for 1986 in millions of dollars. [Newsletter available free of charge from: the Beaufort Mackenzie Delta Impact Zone Society, P.O. Box 2540, Inuvik, N.W.T., X0E 0T0.] (ASTIS)

302

**Employment, training and business.** (Northern socio-economic/environmental action plan / Dome Petroleum Limited. - Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1982. Pt. C, p. 3-8) *ASTIS 173339.* ACU

This chapter discusses northern employment, northern training and development, and business development. Policy and programs are described, including such topics as numbers of northern employees expected to fill skilled and semi-skilled positions, vocational courses to be offered, the estimated amount in dollars to be paid to northern locally owned businesses in 1982 for goods and services to Dome's Beaufort operation, the role of a Northern Business Advisor (employed by Dome). (ASTIS)

303

**Indian Oil Sands Economic Development Corporation Ltd. and Indian Equity Foundation, Treasury Board Submission.** [Ottawa : s.n.], 1980. 1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm. *ASTIS 188344.* OORD

The purpose of this document is to report on the operational history, implementation and progress of Indian Oil Sands Economic Development Corporation and Indian Equity Foundation, the programs created by virtue of the agreement between Her Majesty The Queen, represented by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Syncrude Canada and the Indian Association of Alberta. Further, this document will outline a budget which requests funding for an additional five-year period. For the purpose of this submission, the "Syncrude Agreement" and Attachment "A" (copy of Agreement and explanatory material enclosed - see Attachment 1) signed and effective on July 3, 1976, outlines the establishment of the Indian Oil Sands Economic Development Corporation and the Indian Equity Foundation. These two entities are to work in tandem toward the establishment of Indian-owned and operated businesses. ... (Au)

304

**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry : Panel 3 : Employment.**

S.I. : Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry, [1976].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 189898.

ACU

The volume consists of five reports as follows: 1. Estimates of total direct and indirect employment that will be generated by the Canadian Arctic Gas Project, by Wayne B. Trusty; 2. Nature of employment opportunities during construction, by G.L. Williams; 3. Arctic Gas employment policies and programs during construction, by F.T. Hollands; 4. Nature of operations and maintenance employment, by M.E. Carlson; 5. Arctic Gas programs and policies during operations and maintenance phase. (ASTIS)

305

**Native Hiring Plan released.**

(Oilweek, v. 29, no. 39, Nov. 6, 1978, p. 20)

ASTIS 95966.

ACU

Reviews the second draft of terms and conditions issued by the Northern Pipeline Agency and the effects it will have on employment and businesses. (LET)

306

**Northern benefits : business development : part 2.**

(APOA review, v. 8, no. 1, Winter 1984/85, p. 13-15, ill.)

Reference.

ASTIS 160903.

ACU

A common objective of the petroleum industry, government and northern residents is the maximization of local benefits from exploration and development. ... This article, sixth in a series on northern benefits, is based on a report issued by Petro-Canada and discusses some of the business development options available for sustained economic growth in the North. [It covers the following models of business development:] Equity participation, Joint venture, Management agreement, Community development corporation, Regional development corporation, Local producer's cartel, Service contract, Merger, [and] Cooperative. (Au)

307

**Northern benefits : business development, part I.**

(APOA review, v. 7, no. 2, Fall 1984, p. 8-10, ill.)

ASTIS 153389.

ACU

A common objective of industry, government, and northern residents is the maximization of local benefits from hydrocarbon exploration and development projects. Northern benefits include training, employment and enhanced business opportunities. This article, fifth in a series on northern benefits, discusses the problems which local businessmen encounter in the northern Canada business environment. Some of the business development options available for sustained economic growth in the North will be discussed in Part 2 of the article. ... (Au)

308

**Training and employment opportunities for northern residents.**

(Working paper of the Northern Pipeline Agency : Yukon

Public Hearings : interventions on socio-economic matters – [S.I. : s.n.], 1979, Ch. 24, [48] leaves)

ASTIS 180750.

OORD

This chapter contains transcripts of the Yukon Public Hearings on the topic of training and employment opportunities. A table summarizing the chapter lists subjects (e.g. recruitment, upgrading

skills, preferential hire, access to unions), intervenor remarks, name of intervenor and reference. (Au)

**ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE INQUIRY  
(CANADA)**

309

**Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry / Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry (Canada).** Lysyk, K.M. Bohmer, E.E. Phelps, W.L.

Ottawa : Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1977.

xvi, [12], 171 p. : ill., maps, photos. (part. col.) ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-660-01227-8.

Cover title.

ASTIS 63614.

ACU, OON

... this Inquiry [is] to report in a preliminary way on the social and economic impacts that may be expected if a gas pipeline is constructed, as proposed ...[and] to report on the attitudes of Yukoners to this proposal. The first task requires an understanding of existing social and economic conditions and their present trends in the Yukon. As for the second task, Yukoners' attitudes toward the proposed pipeline can be understood only in the context of how they see themselves and the society in which they live. This report summarizes a great deal of evidence presented to the Inquiry on these two broad subjects .... (Au)

**ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PANEL**

310

**Environmental and socio-economic code for the Yukon portion of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.**

Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1978.

1v. (various pagings) ; 29cm.

Cover title: Environmental and socio-economic code for the Alaska Highway Pipeline.

Submitted in response to requests by the Northern Pipeline Commissioner for comments on the draft terms and conditions.

With Part 5: Site specific stipulations, [Map supplement.] – [Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1978]. – 1v. (unpaged) : maps ; 48x61cm. Detached copy.

ASTIS 20133.

ACU

The Environmental and Socio-Economic Terms and Conditions dated May 10, 1978, prepared by the Northern Pipeline Agency go a long way to provide those things that the pipeline Company must do. But in themselves, they do not assign the responsibility or provide the means for other departments or agencies to manage the anticipated impacts, nor do they spell out what the Agency itself will and will not do. Many of the anticipated impacts in the environmental, and most particularly the socio-economic, field cannot be controlled or even managed by the pipeline company. (Au)

311

**Impact of the Dempster Corridor on the Mackenzie Delta / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.**

[Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1979].

75 p. : ill., maps ; 29 cm.

Cover title.

Proceedings of a workshop held Feb. 2-3, 1979.

ASTIS 29661.

ACU

... discussion could not be limited to the pipeline alone, but would

have to include all related activities: roads, gas plants, oil and gas development wells, gathering systems, communities, infrastructure and many other things which have to be taken into account in any national decision regarding the pipeline. The group also decided to deal with the native and non-native populations separately .... (Au)

312

**Initial impact assessment Dempster Corridor / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.**

[Winnipeg] : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, [1979].  
59 p. : ill., maps, tables, figures ; 28cm.

Cover title.

Appendices.

References.

Executive summary. – [Winnipeg] : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, [1979]. – 15p., ill. ; 28cm.

*ASTIS 25410.*

ACU

... This report summarizes the Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel's assessment of the physical, biological and socio-economic impacts of the Dempster pipeline and associated activities. In making this assessment it has been necessary to evaluate the impacts of the recently completed Dempster Highway as well as gas plants, gas gathering systems and other consequential support activities that will inevitably follow if a gas pipeline is built. ... Unless a sound management strategy is planned and there is assurance that it will be implemented, even correct prediction of impacts will be of little use. ... (Au)

**ALASKA HIGHWAY PIPELINE PANEL. YUKON HEARINGS PANEL**

313

**Yukon public hearings : Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline [March 19 – April 28, 1979] / Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel.**

Yukon Hearings Panel. Hurtubise, F.G.

McKinnon, J.K.

Whitehorse, Y.T. : [Northern Pipeline Agency], 1979.

15 v. (2717 p.) ; 29 cm.

Cover title.

Index: v. 15, p.2616-2709.

Transcribed by J.G. Moore and Associates Ltd.

*ASTIS 32050.*

ACU

These transcripts contain submissions and responses made at public hearings held in order to review the environmental impact statement prepared by Foothills Pipe Lines and the socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions proposed by the Northern Pipeline Agency. Hearings were held in Whitehorse, Faro, Beaver Creek, Destruction Bay, Haines Junction, Watson Lake, Teslin, and Dawson City. (ASTIS)

**AQUITAINE COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED**

314

**Aquitaine socio-economic review : Davis Strait 1979 operations / Aquitaine Company of Canada Limited.**

[S.l.] : Aquitaine Co. of Canada Ltd., [1980?].

12 leaves : map ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 177547.*

OORD

This report describes operations by Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd., operator for the Baffin/Labrador Group during its 1979 drilling season in Davis Steet. The project is described, followed by a description of training and employment, community information

programs, use of Frobisher Bay services and businesses, government relations, safety and environmental contingency plan. (ASTIS)

**ARCHTECH SERVICES**

315

**Socio-economic program for the Lancaster Sound Resource Management Plan / Archtech Services.** Hill, D.

Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture [Sponsor].

Pallister Resource Management Ltd. [Sponsor].

Calgary, Alta. : CMO Lancaster Sound Joint Venture, 1983.

1 v. : figures ; 29 cm.

(Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Lancaster Sound Joint Venture. Resource Management Plan support document, no. RMPSD05)

Appendices: A. Community profiles from N.W.T. Data Book 1982-83 / Outcrop, Ltd. – B. Resource Development Policy / Government of the N.W.T. – C. Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee. – D. Socio-economic forecasting. – E. Bibliography of studies applicable to the socio-economic situation in the Lancaster Sound region.

Also available as 2 microfiches.

*ASTIS 121339.*

NFSMO

... Although the initial test drilling will involve a drillship for only three months and could have no contact with the Lancaster Sound communities, there are valid concerns over the possibility of large scale industrial developments should there be further exploration programs and the production of oil and gas from the region. The Lancaster Sound Resource Management Plan, including a practical socio-economic component, should facilitate effective exploration programs with the cooperation and involvement of local residents. Hopefully, most Lancaster Sound residents will endorse the initial drilling project when they have had a chance to review and question the Resource Management Plan. When local residents have confidence that there can be significant benefits from the exploration activities, they might speak up at community council meetings and other public forums to support the projects. There are many major resource projects that could provide benefits to local residents which have been stopped because of objections and delays from special interest groups. The same stoppage could occur in Lancaster Sound if there is not strong local support. (Au)

**ARCTIC PILOT PROJECT (CANADA)**

316

**Arctic Pilot Project northern benefits / Arctic Pilot Project (Canada).**

[S.l.] : Arctic Pilot Project, 1982.

26, 18 p. ; 28 cm.

Text in Inuktitut and English.

*ASTIS 109002.*

OONE

The Arctic Pilot Project ... is designed to test the feasibility of producing natural gas from wells in the Arctic Islands, transporting gas by a 160 km buried pipeline, transforming the gas into liquefied natural gas (LNG) and shipping the LNG by ice-breaking carrier to a regasification plant in Southern Canada – all on a year-round basis. ... [The study describes the] benefits [to the North] for transportation and industrial development, job creation, business development, alternative energy research, training and education, and a combination of all of the above through the research and development program. ... (Au)

317

**Public interest / Arctic Pilot Project (Canada).**

[Calgary, Alta. : Petro-Canada, 1981].



1 v. (various pagings) : ill., figures (some folded), tables ; 29 cm.

(Arctic Pilot Project, v. 5)

Cover title.

References.

Contents: Pt. A. Project overview. - Pt. B. Socio-economic statement. - Pt. C. Environmental statement. - Pt. D. Safety statement.

ASTIS 92703.

ACU

Volume 5 contains an assessment of the regional socio-economic and environmental impacts likely to be experienced as a result of the construction of a natural gas pipeline and as a result of the transportation of liquefied natural gas (LNG) by icebreaking carriers to a terminal at Gros Cacouna in Quebec. The socio-economic impact statement deals primarily with the communities and regions of the Northwest Territories and the Province of Quebec in which the most significant short- and long-term impacts are likely to be felt. ... The potential environmental impacts are divided into four broad divisions: atmospheric environment, terrestrial environment, freshwater environment and marine environment. The final section of this volume deals with the issue of public safety addressing such areas as: properties of LNG, LNG carrier safety features, navigation safety, an analysis of cargo release potential of LNG carriers and at the liquification terminal, Bridport terminal safety features, and assessment of public risk. [Focuses on the four High Arctic communities of Resolute, Grise Fiord, Arctic Bay and Pond Inlet, chosen because of their proximity to the Bridport Inlet terminal site and shipping corridor.] (ASTIS)

## BASHAM, F.C.

318

**Mackenzie Delta Study Group : phase 1 report : socio-economic programs / Basham, F.C.**

Vancouver, B.C. : Gemini North Ltd., 1974.

i, 39 leaves ; 29 cm.

References.

ASTIS 89702.

OORD

Basham reports on the gas development in the Mackenzie Delta area. He includes demographic analysis and employment potential. (LET)

## BONE, R.M.

319

**The DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report 9-84 / Bone, R.M. Northern Affairs Program (Canada)[Sponsor].**

[Ottawa : DIAND], 1984.

54 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

(The DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report, no. 9-84)

References.

Partial contents: Ch. 5: Major findings to June 1984: population size, population characteristics, northern residency, labour force change, household incomes, local shopping patterns, trapping and consumption of country food, perceptions about development, perceived positive and negative impacts on local communities.

ASTIS 173584.

ACU

This report contains the major findings of the DIAND socio-economic monitoring program of the Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Construction Project (Norman Wells Project) for the period June 1982 to June 30th, 1984. The four

communities of Norman Wells, Fort Norman, Wrigley and Fort Simpson provide the geographic focus of this study. [All are in the construction zone of the project.] The objective of the monitoring program is to measure annual socio-economic changes in each of the four ... over a five-year period (1982 to 1986). The time span represents three stages in development - the pre-construction, the construction and the post-construction stages. ... The core of this field work was two questionnaires - one administered to heads of households, the other to owners/managers of private businesses and public agencies ... designed so that impacts upon native people could be distinguished from those on the general population. .... (Au)

320

**Socio-demographic field investigations for the Norman Wells database project / Bone, R.M. Pomeroy, J.W.**

(Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 183-207, figures)

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 111392.

ACU

The Norman Wells Oil Field Development and Pipeline Project will have a direct impact on four communities along the MacKenzie River. ... With Esso making a special effort to employ residents of the Northwest Territories, some are expected to relocate in Norman Wells or to commute to this center. Thus, changes in residency, occupation and income of such northerners are forecast during the project lifespan. These changes should accelerate the growth of the wage economy in the region, shift local workers from lower paying jobs and part-time employment into full-time high paying jobs and broaden the region's infrastructure. Thus, the Norman Wells Project is expected to create three major changes in this region: (1) To increase the population of Norman Wells. (2) To draw northerners into the wage economy on a full-time basis. (3) To create a major energy base at Norman Wells and an energy corridor in the Central MacKenzie District. ... This database will serve as the cornerstone of the monitoring programme. ... [which] is an attempt to measure change in certain variables over time. ... (Au)

## BOREAL ECOLOGY SERVICES LTD.

321

**Local and regional issues : social and economic concerns, CMO Resource Management Plan / Boreal Ecology Services Ltd. Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture [Sponsor].**

Calgary, Alta. : CMO Lancaster Sound Joint Venture, 1983. 34, [28] leaves ; figures, tables ; 29 cm.

(Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Lancaster Sound Joint Venture. Resource Management Plan support document, no. RMPD04)

Appendices: I. Resource Development Policy / Government of the N.W.T. - II. Selected social and economic statistics for the Lancaster Sound Region. - III. Renewable resources harvest statistics. - IV. Priorities / Government of the N.W.T.

Also available as 2 microfiches.

ASTIS 121320.

NFSMO

Boreal Ecology Services Ltd. was requested to prepare a report "on how CMO can relate within northern development planning within the goals of the Government of the Northwest Territories". ... The

grounds for northerners' anticipation and apprehension of resource development are discussed from the points of view of the N.W.T. government, Baffin Region Inuit Association and Lancaster Sound Committee. Issues to be addressed in the Regional Master Plan are listed. Operational aspects recommended to CMO to comply with the N.W.T. Resource Development Policy are: a community forum that develops and expresses informed opinion; the Exploration Agreement with COGLA as submission for the N.W.T. Development Permit and as outlining northern benefits; supplying of energy for local consumption; establishing with government the baseline data for monitoring wildlife, social, and economic impacts; establishing level of community services required from the government of the N.W.T.; establishing a local participation and opportunities package with direct incentive from N.W.T. government. Social assistance data and data on the projected growth of the labour force are included. (ASTIS)

## BOREAL PLANNING ASSOCIATES

322

**Baseline labour supply analysis of the primary impact communities (final draft) / Boreal Planning Associates.**  
Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) [Sponsor].

[S.l.] : Boreal Planning Associates, 1982.

ix, 95 p. : ill., tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 78-83.

ASTIS 108731.

OONE

This study, which was conducted for the Arctic Pilot Project, provides baseline information on the supply side of the labour force for Arctic Bay, Grise Fjord, Pond Inlet and Resolute Bay. (LET)

323

**Baseline labour supply analysis of the secondary impact communities / Boreal Planning Associates.** Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) [Sponsor]. Petro-Canada [Sponsor].

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Boreal Planning Assoc., 1981.

ii, 124 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 69-74.

ASTIS 109053.

OONE

This study was designed to provide baseline information on the supply side of the labour force for 20 communities in the Eastern Arctic. The main findings of this study indicate that the number of persons of the labour force age in the study area is 7,700 persons of whom 40% are currently employed, and a demand exists to fill 1000 jobs of limited duration mainly in the construction sector. Estimates are made of present and future participation rates, growth of labour force, education levels, and data on training levels. (LET)

324

**Baseline labour supply integration for selected eastern Arctic communities (final draft) / Boreal Planning Associates.**  
Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) [Sponsor].

[S.l.] : Boreal Planning Associates, 1982.

x, 33 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 108740.

OONE

The purpose of this report is to provide a statistical integration and overall summary for the total study area of the findings of two individual baseline studies conducted to support the Northern Manpower Program of the Arctic Pilot Project. The purpose of these studies was to provide data on the supply side of the labour

force within a defined impact area ... (Au)

**BRUCHET, D.**

325

**Local participation in hydrocarbon development in the Mackenzie Valley : Petro-Canada's perspective / Bruchet,**

D. Chow, G.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1985.

iii, 32 p. : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendix A.: Petro-Canada policies.

Paper prepared for: The International Association for Impact Assessment Conference on Resource Development and Impact Assessment, Sept. 1985.

ASTIS 190470.

ACU

Local participation, as described in this paper, refers to activities associated with hydrocarbon development that a local group, that could be affected by development, may be involved in. These activities include community consultation, employment and training, service and supply business, and equity participation. ... Two recent court injunctions in British Columbia that were based on unsettled land claims could have wide ranging effects on resource development in the Northwest Territories. Due to the settlement of land claims in the Western Arctic and ongoing claims negotiations, the ownership of the land is changing, as is the attitude of northern Native communities about hydrocarbon development. Native groups striving for self-determination are recognizing the importance of participating in development as a means of establishing a diversified economy to enable them to pursue their goals and aspirations. The attitude of oil and gas operators in the Mackenzie Valley has changed considerably in the last ten years. Local participation has in fact become an accepted and integral part of conducting business. To this end, Petro-Canada has implemented local participation initiatives since 1978, with northern expenditures over the last two exploration seasons totalling \$18.4 million and employing for various times over that period, 676 Northerners. Discussions have been held with several Native groups concerning joint ventures and equity participation. (Au)

## CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

326

**Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline : mitigative and opportunity measures for Indians / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.**

[Ottawa : DIAND, 197?].

23 leaves ; 28 cm.

Draft copy only.

ASTIS 176346.

OORD

This report describes anticipated manpower needs, operation and maintenance detail, including training and placement and detailed funding requirements for training, adult education and upgrading. Strategies include the immediate reallocation of certain existing O & M resources for programs such as training (band, local government, leadership etc.) and community planning in order to provide the necessary preparatory skills for those communities to mitigate pipeline impacts. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. ECONOMIC STAFF  
GROUP**

327

**Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, volume 7,  
appendix 1 : pipeline impact on labour force utilization in  
the Northwest Territories / Canada.** Dept. of Indian  
Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff  
Group. Environmental-Social Program, Northern  
Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1973.

ASTIS 105619.

ACU

This Appendix is composed of the statistical analysis of population, labour force, and pipeline occupational demand and supply. It includes an analysis of the source data and basic relevant demographic estimates for 1970, projections of population and male labour force to 1985 as well as estimates of potential pipeline job demand on the Northwest Territories. (NPB)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. STEERING  
COMMITTEE ON DOME/CANMAR OPERATIONS.  
SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, CULTURAL REVIEW SUB-  
COMMITTEE**

328

**An assessment of the social, cultural and economic impact of  
Dome/Canmar's drilling activities – 1977 / Canada.** Dept.  
of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Steering  
Committee on Dome/CANMAR Operations. Social,  
Economic, Cultural Review Sub-Committee.

[Ottawa : Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern  
Development], 1978.

148p. : tables ; 28cm.

(Annex – Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern  
Development. Steering Committee on Dome/CANMAR  
Operations, no. 2)

Appendices.

ASTIS 16497.

ACU, OORD

Assesses the social, economic and cultural impact on the communities of Aklavik, Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, Sachs Harbour, Holman Island, Coppermine and Paulatuk. Reviews CANMAR's success in meeting with the terms of their Socio-Economic Agreement with the Government of Canada, and the report prepared by Mary Collins Consultants Limited on the social impact of the drilling program on Tuktoyaktuk. Includes recommendations on a program to maximize net benefits to the Beaufort Sea communities. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF MANPOWER AND  
IMMIGRATION**

329

**Department of Manpower and Immigration program and  
services / Canada.** Dept. of Manpower and Immigration.

[Ottawa] : Manpower and Immigration, 1976.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Submitted to the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.

ASTIS 108944.

OORD

This presentation consists of two sections: Section A contains the evidence which will be given to the Inquiry by Mr. R.G. Gates, from the federal Department of Manpower and Immigration. This section describes the department's organization, programs and activities in the Northwest Territories. Section B is a background paper which provides a general overview of the policies, programs and services of the Department of Manpower and Immigration with particular emphasis on the Manpower Program. ... (Au)

**CANADA. EMPLOYMENT AND IMMIGRATION  
CANADA (COMMISSION)**

330

**Impact of offshore oil development in the Beaufort Sea on the  
Canada Employment and Immigration Commission /  
Canada.** Employment and Immigration Canada  
(Commission).

Ottawa : Employment and Immigration Canada, 1982.

47 p. ; 28 cm.

(Beaufort E.I.S. government position statement)

Appendices.

Unbound copy.

At head of title: C.E.I.C. position statement.

ASTIS 106909.

ACU

The CEIC position paper on the Beaufort Sea Hydrocarbon Production Proposal will review the Commission's existing legislation, mandates and responsibilities and describe some of the programs and services of the Commission as they relate to hydrocarbon development in the North. To the extent possible, the effects of the Beaufort Sea oil and gas production in the Commission's current and planned programs, policies and activities will be catalogued, and vice versa. Finally, attached as appendices 1, 2 and 3, is information concerning the new National Training Act, which will be the cornerstone of the federal government's future involvement in the Canadian labour market. (Au)

**CANADA. NATIONAL ENERGY BOARD**

331

**Reasons for decision : northern pipelines, volume 1 / Canada.**  
National Energy Board.

Ottawa : Supply and Services, 1977.

1 v.

ASTIS 106208.

ACU

Background of Northern Pipeline Projects. Reasons for National Energy Board decisions. Includes descriptions of socio-economic issues and impacts of proposed pipelines on employment, social conditions and populations affected by the projects. (NPB)

**CANADA. NORTHERN ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT BRANCH**

332

**Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, Volume 4 :  
Impact of pipelines on selected territorial communities, an  
appraisal ... / Canada.** Northern Economic Development  
Branch. MPS Associates Ltd. Environmental-  
Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Information Canada, 1974.

xi, 147 p. map (folding) ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development.  
Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 31)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 146-147.

Contents: Ch.1. Communities of the Mackenzie Valley. – Ch. 2. Communities close to pipeline routings. – Ch. 3. Location of pipeline maintenance and operations centres. – Ch. 4. Impact of pipeline development.

ASTIS 188816.

ACU

Anticipated pipeline developments through the Mackenzie Valley and the Northern Yukon would have varied impacts on the eighteen communities located within a broadly delimited zone from Hay River, N.W.T. to the Yukon – Alaska Border west of Old Crow, Yukon Territory. It is anticipated that pipeline(s) would pass in close proximity to some communities. Other communities would become operation and maintenance centres. ... (Au)

333

**Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, Volume 6 :**

**Impact of pipelines on Territorial population, labour force, employment and income (wages) /** Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch. MPS Associates Ltd. Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Information Canada, 1973.

1 v. (various pagings) : tables ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 33)

Appendices.

References.

Contents: Pt. I. Non-pipeline population, labour force, – Pt. 2. Potential of Territorial labour force supply to meet pipeline labour demand. – Pt. 3. Requirements to achieve extensive Territorial resident employment and participation in pipeline and other development projects. – Pt. 4. Social and economic impact on native northerners of short-term wage employment.

ASTIS 95842.

ACU

... [This volume (6)] of the study [Regional Impact of a Northern Gas Pipeline] contains information on the population with emphasis on the native population, of the Mackenzie Impact Corridor. This volume provides sufficient information on the local population to enable both policy makers and program managers (responsible for assisting local residents considering taking pipeline and related work) to have as much information as possible before making definite decisions concerning involvement of the local, and total northern native population. ... The information has been arranged to give, first, a basic background picture of the population, then to project to what extent the local population can and will participate directly or indirectly in pipeline projects. ... (Au)

334

**Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, Volume 7 :**

**analysis of overall territorial impact of a through gas pipeline, an appraisal ... /** Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch. MPS Associates Ltd. Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa : Information Canada], 1974.

1 v. (various pagings) : tables ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 34)

Partial contents: Part 3. Preliminary assessment of the benefits and costs of a through gas pipeline to N.W.T.

ASTIS 183296.

ACU

This volume consists of a background study of the economic impact on Canada's northern territories of constructing and operating a large diameter gas pipeline from Alaska through the Mackenzie

Valley to the northern border of Alberta. (Au)

**CANADA. NORTHERN PIPELINE AGENCY**

335

**Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline occupational handbook /**

Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency. Canada.

Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission).

[Ottawa] : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1979.

2 v. : ill., map tables ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 29645.

... Volume I ... introduces the reader ... to the pipeline construction industry and provides an historical background. ... focuses on the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline and its impact on the economy and employment. The role of the federal government is also stated. ... describes in detail the construction of a large-diameter pipeline. Volume II ... provides a detailed job description for every pipeline construction job. It also lists entry requirements such as education, experience and physical strength necessary for each position. [Vol II not seen by editors.] ... (Au)

336

**Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline socio-economic terms and conditions, northern British Columbia segment : draft III /** Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency.

Ottawa : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1979.

34p. ; 27cm.

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 77496.

OONL, ACU

Intended to provide a basis for widespread public discussion of the detailed socio-economic terms and conditions to be applied to the building of a gas pipeline through northern British Columbia. (NPB)

337

**Northern pipeline socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions for the Province of Alberta /** Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency.

[Ottawa] : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1980.

ii, 37 leaves ; 29 cm.

ASTIS 188603.

OOFF, OONE

This document contains social, economic, and environmental terms and conditions which, under the provisions of the Northern Pipeline Act, have been attached by an Order in Council of July 3, 1980 to the Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity granted to Foothills Pipe Lines (Alta.) Ltd. for the construction and operation of the Alberta section of the Alaska Highway Natural Gas Pipeline. These terms and conditions reflect several objects of the Act, including: (a) facilitating the efficient and expeditious planning and construction of the pipeline; (b) minimizing any adverse social and environmental impacts on the areas most directly affected by the pipeline; and (c) maximizing the social and economic benefits of this project for the people of the areas. ... (Au)

338

**Northern pipeline socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions for the Swift River portion of the pipeline in the province of British Columbia including environmental guidelines /** Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency.

[Ottawa] : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1981.

ii, 59 p. ; 29 cm.

ASTIS 95648.

ACU

This document contains social, economic, and environmental terms and conditions which, under the provisions of the Northern Pipeline Act, have been attached by an Order in Council of January 29, 1981 to the Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity granted to Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. for the construction and operation of the Swift River portion of the Alaska Highway Natural Gas Pipeline in the Province of British Columbia. These terms and conditions reflect several objects of the Act, including: (a) facilitating the efficient and expeditious planning and construction of the pipeline; (b) minimizing any adverse social and environmental impacts on the areas most directly affected by the pipeline; and (c) maximizing the social and economic benefits of this project for the people of the area. ... (Au)

339

**Northern pipeline socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions for the Yukon Territory including environmental guidelines : draft / Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency.**  
[Ottawa] : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1980.

ii, 74 p. ; 29 cm.

ASTIS 95621.

ACU

This document contains social, economic, and environmental terms and conditions which, under the provisions of the Northern Pipeline Act, have been attached by an Order in Council of October, 1980 to the Certificate of Public Convenience and Necessity granted to Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. for the construction and operation of that section of the Alaska Highway Natural Gas Pipeline in the Yukon Territory. These terms and conditions reflect several objects of the Act, including: (a) facilitating the efficient and expeditious planning and construction of the pipeline; (b) minimizing any adverse social and environmental impacts on the areas most directly affected by the pipeline; and (c) maximizing the social and economic benefits of this project for the people of the area. ... (Au)

340

**Yukon socio-economic terms & conditions, Alaska Highway Pipeline : draft II / Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency.**

Ottawa : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1978.

xi, 123 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 142751.

ACU

This document has been prepared ... to provide a basis for widespread public discussion and consultation on the detailed socio-economic terms and conditions that should be applied to the Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. in undertaking construction of the northern gas pipeline through the Yukon. These terms and conditions are aimed at maximizing the economic benefits of this project for the people of the Territory, while at the same time, together with those terms and conditions applying to environmental matters proposed in a separate volume, preventing or minimizing any adverse social or environmental impacts. ... (Au)

## CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS PIPELINE LIMITED

341

**Regional socio-economic impact statement, section 14c / Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited.**

Toronto : [s.n.], 1973.

1 v. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 106194.

ACU

The objective of this report is to examine and assess the regional socio-economic impacts of the proposed gas pipeline and, to the extent possible, of the associated developments. The Appendices to this section include base data, projections, supplementary

information, and details of the methodology used to develop quantitative materials. The study region is defined and data is provided concerning demographic, ethnic composition, population projections, vital statistics, distribution of population, labour force, migration, education, housing and public health. (NPB)

## CANADIAN ARCTIC GAS STUDY LIMITED

342

**Macroeconomic effects of an arctic gas pipeline on the Canadian economy, 1976-85 / Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited. Carr, J.L. Jump, G.V. Sawyer, J.A.**

Toronto, Ont. : Institute for Quantitative Analysis of Social and Economic Policy, University of Toronto, 1974.

iv, 135 p. : ill. (12 folded) ; 28 cm.

(University of Toronto, Institute for Quantitative Analysis and Economic Policy, report series, no. 6)

*Document not seen by ASTIS.*

ASTIS 190829.

OCCC

## CANTERRA ENERGY LTD.

343

**1983 Hopedale project, regional benefits report / Canterra Energy Ltd.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Canterra Energy Ltd., 1983.

23 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Text in English, Inuktitut and Innu.

ASTIS 138282.

ACU

This report has been prepared for the residents of northern and central Labrador to explain Canterra's 1983 drilling program off Hopedale on the Labrador Shelf. The report outlines the Company's regional programs in the areas of training, employment, community liaison and the use of local business. ... (Au)

## CASTONGUAY, R.

344

**Bibliography : socio-economic impact studies relating to pipeline projects and certain northern development projects = Bibliographie etudes d'impact socio-economique relatives a des projets de pipeline et a certains projets de developpement nordique / Castonguay, R. Lanari, R. Northern Affairs Program (Canada) .**

Ottawa : Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977.

27 leaves ; 28cm.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 11320.

OOFF

A listing of works on socio-economic aspects of pipe lines, the petroleum, gas and mineral industries and hydroelectric development in the Canadian Arctic and Middle North. Includes government publications and private studies. (ASTIS)

**DE PAPE, D.**

345

**Northern oil and gas production related employment opportunities : the impact of Mackenzie Delta production / De Pape, D.** Boreal Institute for Northern Studies.

[Calgary, Alta. : APOA], 1973.

4 microfiches : charts, map ; 11x16cm.

(APOA project no. 34 : Northern resources research project. Report)

References.

*ASTIS 24481.*

ACU, NFSMO

Purpose: Study of the actual and potential economic benefits of oil, gas and minerals to northern settlements. Systems analysis of the economics of resources in the north, the contribution they are making to northern livelihood and ways of increasing this contribution. Analysis of labour requirements and skills locally available. The study will be primarily based on the collection and interpretation of existing data. (Au)

**DEMBICKI, H.**

346

**Monitoring of northern mega-projects : missed opportunities? a case study of the Norman Wells Oilfield Development and Pipeline Project / Dembicki, H.**

Vancouver, B.C. : U.B.C., School of Community and Regional Planning, 1983.

x, iii p. ; 28 cm.

Thesis (M.A.) – University of British Columbia (School of Community and Regional Planning), Vancouver, B.C., 1983.

Bibliography: p. 73-81.

*ASTIS 183431.*

MWIAP

This study examines the degree of public and private sector adherence to the Environmental Assessment Review Panel recommendations and the National Energy Board terms and conditions with respect to the Norman Wells oilfield development and pipeline project. The main objective of this study is to review and assess project monitoring implemented or proposed by the public and private sectors in response to the EAR Panel recommendations, NEB terms and conditions, and subsequent commitments made by the public and private sectors. The study reviews the relevant literature to develop a theoretical perspective on project monitoring and its relationship to the broader planning issues of project assessment and impact management. In addition, the relevant literature on native claims, northern development planning, and federal-territorial resource revenue sharing is reviewed. A case study of the Norman Wells oilfield development and pipeline project is the basis for analyzing the extent to which government and project proponent commitments are implemented. The decision documents of the EAR Panel and the NEB were examined .... To obtain more specific information on the case study, personal and/or telephone interviews, and correspondence with government, project proponent, and native group representatives were conducted. ... (Au)

**DILLON (M.M.) LIMITED**

347

**Pickle Lake – Savant Lake socio-economic analysis and projections / Dillon (M.M.) Limited.** Martin, P.J. Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

[s.l.] : M.M. Dillon Limited, 1978.

xiii, 171 p. : ill., maps (folded), tables ; 28 cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Literature cited: p.169-171.

*ASTIS 78352.*

OON

The purpose of this study is to develop a comprehensive socio-economic description of the Study Area and each of the communities, and to project significant economic trends to 1991. ... The Study Area for analysis and projections is the aggregate of the following communities: – the Improvement District of Pickle Lake – the unorganized community of Savant Lake – Osnaburgh Indian Reserves Nos. 63A and 63B. ... The study approach analyzes the socio-economic conditions in the Study Area for: – population changes and characteristics – economic activity and labour force characteristics – social indicators, including health, education and recreation – service availability. Population, employment and labour force are projected for three time periods: 1976-1981, 1981-1986 and 1986-1991, using assumptions of low, medium and high growth. ... (Au)

**DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED**

348

**Beaufort Sea – Mackenzie Delta environmental impact statement : response to deficiencies, socio-economic issues / Dome Petroleum Limited.** Esso Resources Canada.

Gulf Canada Resources Inc.

[Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Limited], 1983.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill. ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta environmental impact statement, supplementary information 1983.

*ASTIS 116823.*

ACU

The Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel after reviewing the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta Region identified major deficiencies in the EIS in the following categories: 1. Assessment of Socio-Economic Effects, 2. Assessment of Environmental Effects, 3. Oil Spills, 4. Zone Summaries, 5. Further information requirements (Discussion Papers). This document responds to Item 1. Items 2, 3 and 5 are dealt with in a document entitled Environmental and Technical Issues, and individual Zone Summary reports have been prepared for each of the three geographic zones where development activities may take place, the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta, the Northwest Passage, and the Mackenzie Valley in response to Item 4. ... (Au)

349

**The Canada benefits of the Beaufort exploration program 1982-1987 / Dome Petroleum Limited.**

Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1983.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Corporate industrial benefits policy statement. – B. Northern business bulletin. – C. Training programs summary.

*ASTIS 188409.*

ACU

This report outlines Dome Petroleum Limited's (Dome's) commitments to maximize the Canada benefits arising out of drilling activity under the terms of the Exploration Agreements for the Beaufort Sea region. The report reviews the policies and procedures that the Company has established and the benefits that have resulted since it started drilling offshore in the Beaufort in 1975, and outlines the benefits that will be derived in the future from the proposed exploration program. The report discusses the investment that Dome has made to date in the Beaufort in terms of Canadian technological development, promotion of new manufacturing capability, research and development activities, marketing technology in world markets, supply gaps and regional economic development, and national hiring practices. These sections form the background for addressing future commitments which

include, a manpower plan, community liaison and consultation, social and cultural considerations, and the monitoring process. (Au)

350

**Dome Petroleum Limited and Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd.  
Beaufort Sea Drilling Program : 1980 socio-economic  
action plan / Dome Petroleum Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta. ?] : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1980.

20 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 182478.

The 1980 'Action Plan' incorporates recommendations and suggestions derived from Dome Canmar's own review of its socio-economic impact on the northern communities; from the assessment conducted by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; and from information received from residents of the Beaufort Sea region communities, particularly through the Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee. It is basically composed of programs in five main areas: Northern Employment and Training, Use of Local Services and Businesses, Social and Cultural Considerations, Information and Communications, Future Development. ... (Au)

351

**Dome Petroleum Ltd. 1981 Beaufort Sea operations  
evaluation / Dome Petroleum Limited. Hammer, L.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1981.

3 microfiches : figures, tables ; 11 X 15 cm.

(Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ02)

ASTIS 108472.

ACU

The Beaufort Sea operations evaluation is presented in four sections: 1. Drilling performance, 2. Offshore construction, 3. Environmental Affairs, research and development, and 4. Socio-economic considerations. 1981 investigations indicate that the discoveries at Kopanoar and Koakoak have the potential to be hydrocarbon accumulations with oil in place between 1.8 to 4.5 billion barrels in the Kopanoar structure and 2 to 5 billion barrels in the Koakoak structure. As a result Dome intends to conduct further appraisal drilling at both sites to further evaluate the potential of these discoveries. 1981 also saw construction of the world's first caisson retained island in arctic waters. ... "Based on several years of accumulated northern experience, Dome Petroleum has been able to develop principles and implement strategies for local participation and benefits to provide visible advantages to local residents without adversely effecting social and environmental conditions. These policies and programs are described in an Action Plan entitled '1981 Social Economic, Cultural Agreement, Beaufort Sea Project'." Within the text is a summary of these programs in the areas of: northern employment and training, economic development, social and cultural programs, information and communications, and future development in the Beaufort Sea. (ASTIS)

352

**Environmental impact statement for hydrocarbon development  
in the Beaufort Sea – Mackenzie Delta region. Volume 5 :  
Socio-economic effects / Dome Petroleum Limited.**

Esso Resources Canada. Gulf Canada Resources Inc.

Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1982.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill., figures, tables ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea – Mackenzie Delta region: Environmental impact statement. Volume 5: Socio-economic effects.

References.

ASTIS 92266.

ACU

The objectives of the volume are: to clarify and predict the possible magnitude and nature of oil and gas generated growth and development in the northern territories; to demonstrate how such

growth may affect northern populations, economic structures and social institutions; and to recommend policies that would enhance the positive and beneficial aspects of oil and gas development and mitigate the negative aspects. (Au)

353

**Four year socio-economic-cultural overview of Dome Beaufort  
Sea project (1976-1979) / Dome Petroleum Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1980.

20 leaves ; 28 cm.

Draft no. 2.

ASTIS 164925.

... The terms of reference/objectives of this review are to consider Dome's socio-economic-cultural policies and programmes for the 1976-1979 period .... In the Beaufort region there are seven communities primarily involved in, or affected by, Dome activities. ... Inuvik, Tuktoyuktuk, Holman Island, Coppermine, Sachs Harbour, Aklavik and Paulatuk will be the primary foci for review. ... [Includes an assessment of the employment and training policy and related programs, business opportunities policy and programs. Some apparent trends are unemployment rates down, a reaffirmation of traditional values, a decreased dependency (in at least some communities) on the welfare system, alcoholism is still a problem, value of continuing education may be falling against the more immediate benefits of early employment in unskilled positions. The report includes potential socio-economic-cultural impacts of future Beaufort development (1980-2000) and planning notes.] (Au)

354

**Northern socio-economic/environmental action plan / Dome  
Petroleum Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum], 1982.

31 leaves ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: C. Employment; training and business. – H. Native interests.

ASTIS 174858.

... Dome, with the helpful advice of government, the local communities and the Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee, has developed policies and programs for northern participation which provide visible benefits to the people of the territories as a result of Dome's activities and those of its contractors. In previous years, these policies and programs have been described in an Action Plan entitled 'Social, Economic, Cultural Agreement; Beaufort Sea Project'. The 1982 Action Plan has the added dimension of including Dome's Environmental programs and is structured to respond to the N.W.T. Government's 'Resource Development Policy' issued May 13, 1982. ... The purpose of this Action plan is to provide policy direction to Dome Managers in the conduct of their Northern planning and operational activities and to apprise governments of Dome's commitment to social, economic and environmental programs. (Au)

355

**Review of Dome's 1982 socio-economic programs / Dome  
Petroleum Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta. ?] : Dome Petroleum Ltd., Frontier Division, Northern Affairs and Socio-Economic Program Group, [1983?].

43 leaves : tables ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 144436.

Since Dome began its Beaufort Sea offshore exploration program in 1976, an extensive effort has been made to develop and implement programs aimed at maximizing opportunities for northerners to participate in the development activity as they see fit. These programs range extensively as required to deal with the variety of social and economic issues and concerns associated with oil and gas development in the north. Dome's policies, programs, and efforts can be grouped into the following categories: northern employment,

northern training, northern business development, social and cultural programs, [and] consultation and information programs. The policies, programs, and performance of the Company in these categories are described in this report. (Au)

356

**The Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline : a submission by Dome Petroleum Limited / Dome Petroleum Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1982.  
3 microfiches : ill., figures, tables ; 11 X 15 cm.  
(Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ03)  
*ASTIS 108480.*  
ACU, OONE

Dome Petroleum was invited by the Senate Committee on the Northern Pipeline to participate in the hearing on the subject of "transportation of petroleum and natural gas North of 60 degrees and any matter related thereto." ... this presentation addresses the Senate questions [which are outlined in the introduction] under the following headings: - general background, - future development, - research in support of development, - arctic marine transportation, - industrial and economic benefits of Beaufort development, - decision making process. [The report also includes a review of northern benefits in the area of employment and training, and manpower planning.] (Au)

357

**1981 social, economic, cultural Beaufort Sea project / Dome Petroleum Limited.**

[Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Ltd.], 1982.  
1 microfiche ; 11 X 15 cm.  
(Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ07)  
*ASTIS 108529.*  
ACU

Dome Petroleum is currently conducting oil and gas exploration in the Beaufort Sea and has a social and environmental responsibility to the residents, communities, and local governments of the North. Through its 'Memorandum of Understanding' which incorporates affirmative action programs to involve the Northern people in the socio-economics of oil and gas development, the Company states its commitment for local participation in six main areas: 1) Community Consultation, 2) Northern Employment, 3) Northern Employee Training and Development, 4) Economic Development, 5) Social and Cultural Support, 6) Future Beaufort Sea Development - Northern Participation. This document is a statement of Dome's corporate policies, followed by a statement of its programs and practices with regards to Northern involvement in Beaufort Sea oil and gas exploration, production, and development. (Au)

358

**1983 socio-economic action plan / Dome Petroleum Limited.**  
Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Ltd., Frontier Division  
Northern Affairs Socio-economic Programs Group, 1983.  
31 leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Beaufort Sea operations: Northern Affairs, 1983 socio-economic action plan.

Partial contents: 2. Northern employment, p. 5-8. - 3. Northern training, p. 9-13. - 4. Northern business development.

*ASTIS 182923.*

... The purpose of this report is threefold: (1) Communicate Dome's programs, policies, and commitments to Dome Beaufort Sea managers, and Beaufort Operations personnel. (2) Describe Dome's northern policies, programs, and commitments to all interested northern governments, residents, and organizations. (3) Explain Dome's northern policies, programs, and commitments to federal government departments and regulatory agencies. Scope of the

action plan. Generally, this report outlines Dome's regional objectives and specific programs and acts as an operating guide to Dome's Beaufort and head office staff as well as contractors, government agencies, and northern residents. ... (Au)

**DPA CONSULTING LIMITED**

359

**Overview of potential socioeconomic impacts associated with the marine support base proposed by Gulf / DPA Consulting Limited.** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor]. Gulf Canada Resources Inc. [Sponsor].

[Vancouver, B.C.] : DPA Consulting Ltd., 1983.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

References.

Partial contents: Appendix B. - Current structure and prospects of

the Yukon and NWT economies. - Appendix C. Employment and income effects: alternative scenario. - Appendix D. - Beaufort Sea employment survey. Appendix E. - Trans North Air presentation.

*ASTIS 145017.*

ACU

... The primary objectives of the study are to: Provide order of magnitude estimates of the main socioeconomic implications of constructing the support base, with emphasis on the employment and business opportunities for northern residents. Comment on how these implications might differ depending on which site is selected, including differences in both the size of the impacts and their distribution; e.g., the origin of the work force may be different for different sites. ... The study method included interviews with federal and territorial officials in Whitehorse and Yellowknife to secure information on worker availability, business capability, traditional Native activities, and relevant policies and programs of the federal government and the two territorial governments. ... The Study Team also held consultations with Gulf Resources personnel in order to prepare a project profile and to identify the issues of importance to them. Our consultations identified a number of key issues which needed to be addressed in this analysis. ... (Au)

**EARL BERGER LIMITED**

360

**Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program : longitudinal study of personal adjustment and social conditions in the Fort McMurray area. Phase 1 : Draft final report / Earl Berger Limited.**

[S.l.] : Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program, 1978.

2 v. ; 28 cm.

Volume 1: Research design.

Volume 2: Background papers.

*ASTIS 183288.*

The objectives of this study are defined in our Terms of Reference ... set out by Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program, Human Systems (H.E. 3.1, August 10, 1977) ... In terms of establishing a clean direction and priorities, the key words in the AOSERP Terms of Reference in order of conceptual and operational importance are: (1) identify, (2) analyse, and (3) explain. In the design of this study, therefore, we have set our first task as establishing an information base which allows for identification for the major dimensions of personal and social adjustment, and changes in conditions over time. ... One cannot examine resource communities in isolation from general personal, family, social, work and community phenomena. It is important to provide for comparability with other, more conventional, communities. We are looking, therefore, to a research design of



broad applicability. [Among the specific research projects included in the design are: employment – quantity, occupations and conditions, population changes since 1961, labour turnover and effects on the community and workers, effects of shift schedule.] (Au)

## ESSO RESOURCES CANADA

361

### **Norman Wells Expansion Project : socio economic action plans / Esso Resources Canada.**

[S.I.] : Esso Resources Canada, 1982.

1 v. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Partial contents: Ch. 4. Manpower plan: labour demand, labour supply, supply/demand balancing, employment, training, orientation.

ASTIS 175293.

OORD, NWWYN

... These plans are intended to satisfy the Socio-Economic Agreement between Esso Resources Canada Limited, the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and the Minister of Economic Development and Tourism, Government of the Northwest Territories. The information presented in these socio-economic action plans is intended to provide the government, the community and Esso personnel with a useful planning tool. However, circumstances may cause the information to change. The plans have been developed to include the construction phase of the Norman Wells Project from 1982 to 1985 and the long term Operations and Maintenance phase until 1992. ... (Au)

362

### **Regional socio-economic impact assessment of the Norman Wells Oilfield Development and Pipeline project / Esso Resources Canada. Interprovincial Pipe Line Ltd. [Sponsor].**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : RMC Resources Management Consultants (N.W.T.) Ltd., 1980.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: [Pt.] C. Socio-economic concerns, p. 15-44.

ASTIS 105937.

This report includes statements on anticipated construction logistics, opportunities foreseen for northern businesses, social implications of the Project, performance/reliability of northern labour, recruiting, indirect employment at Norman Wells, Fort Simpson, Hay River, and Yellowknife, the role of unions, and a listing of existing government programs already in place which will be affected by the project. (ASTIS)

363

### **1979 Drilling program : employment opportunities for the Baffin Island region / Esso Resources Canada.**

Aquitaine Company of Canada Limited.

Edmonton, Alta. : Esso Resources Canada Ltd. ; Calgary, Alta. : Aquitaine Co. of Canada Ltd., 1979.

[13] p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 176354.

OORD

In 1979, two exploratory wells will be drilled in the Davis-Strait – one well each by Esso Resources Canada Limited and Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd. ... Many of the jobs associated with servicing and running drilling operations require highly skilled, experienced personnel. This pamphlet describes employment opportunities which are offered to residents of Baffin Island for the 1979 drilling season. Some of the jobs require previous experience, some will involve on-the-job training and some require related experience in other fields. Each job description includes this

information as well as a description of duties involved. (Au)

EVOY, J.M.

364

### **The Norman Wells pipeline project : a report on labour and employment issues / Evoy, J.M. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : [Canada. DIAND, Norman Wells Project Office], 1985.

47 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: B. Interviews for laborers' pipeline training. – E. Total training and upgrading opportunities for northern residents in conjunction with Local 92 (Laborers') and training opportunities in conjunction with other pipeline craft unions.

References.

ASTIS 173738.

ACU

... Until May 17, 1985, I served as the NWT representative for the Laborers (and to a lesser degree, the Carpenters) in all aspects of the Norman Wells Project. ... I was asked to prepare this paper in order to provide some insights into the relationship between labour and such non-renewable resource developments as the Norman Wells Project. The paper presumes that the reader possesses a fair knowledge of the project's history and operations. This paper represents my own thoughts on the Norman Wells project, based on my own experiences as a union representative, my discussions with communities, and my reading and research related to labour matters in the NWT. It does not necessarily represent the views of the Construction and General Workers Union, Local 92 (Laborers), or the Laborers International Union of North America. ... (Au)

## FEDERAL/TERRITORIAL TASK FORCE ON SOCIO-ECONOMIC TERMS AND CONDITIONS

365

### **Initial draft : socio-economic terms and conditions, Alaska Highway Pipeline / Federal/Territorial Task Force on Socio-economic Terms and Conditions. Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency [Sponsor].**

[Ottawa : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1978].

vi, 139 leaves ; 28cm.

Cover title.

ASTIS 4413.

Draft I of the socio-economic terms and conditions prepared for the agency by a task force headed by the Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, and involving other federal departments and the Government of the Yukon Territory. Areas of study include recruitment of northern residents, work camps, business participation, protection of public improvements, disposal of surplus material, etc. Each subject area is divided into three parts: proposed terms and conditions, the reasoning behind the terms and conditions, and the undertakings of the companies involved before the National Energy Board. (ASTIS)

## FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES (YUKON) LTD.

366

### **The Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline Project / Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.**

Calgary : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon), 1979.

8 vol. : ill., maps ; 30cm.

References.

ASTIS 32085.

OORD

These materials are the application and supporting information, including facilities required and financial details, environmental and socio-economic impact statements, maps, provision for facilities expansion, and considerations of an integrated transmission system, submitted by Foothills Pipe Lines in order to obtain permission to construct and operate a natural gas pipeline from the Mackenzie Delta to connect with the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline system near Whitehorse. (ASTIS)

367

**Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project.**  
**Section 1 : Construction phase : [Appendices] / Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.**

[S.l.] : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1980.  
 4 v. ; 29 cm.

Appendix 1: Entry requirements. – Appendix 2: Manpower supply. – Appendix 3: Manpower requirements.

ASTIS 95583.

Employment for Canadian workers is one of the major benefits which the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline brings to Canada. The Foothills Group of Companies, during the regulatory review conducted into the feasibility and desirability of a northern pipeline, recognized the potential of this opportunity and have made positive efforts to structure its project in a practical way so as to maximize such employment. ... Because of the nature of the project, it was considered appropriate to develop a Manpower Plan for the construction phase separate from that of the operations phase. This document addresses matters relating to manpower supply and requirements for construction of the complete project. A later volume will cover other matters specific and unique to construction of the Yukon section of the line. A further volume, also to be prepared later, will discuss how manpower matters will be handled for the five Canadian sections of the line in the operating phase ... covered in Appendix I. Detailed manpower requirements data by trade for all field construction activities is contained in Appendix III. Appendix II contains a detailed appraisal of the Canadian labour force by the trades applicable to the project. ... This document, together with the three Appendices, has been written and is to be considered as a single unit; as such, the contents of its various sections should not be considered in isolation. ... Sections 2 and 3 will follow at appropriate intervals. ... (Au)

368

**Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project,**  
**June 1980. Section 1 : Construction phase / Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : FPL(Y) Ltd., 1980.

1 v. (various pagings, 2 folded leaves) ; 28 cm.

Contents: A. Introduction. – B. Recruiting procedures and local hire. – C. Affirmative action. – D. Employment and training information. – E. Training. F. Mobility. – G. Reporting. – H. Manpower supply and requirements. – I. Manpower requirements-summary.

ASTIS 169951.

On November 29, 1978, Mr. Allan J. MacEachern, the minister then responsible, forwarded a letter to Mr. S.R. Blair, Chairman of Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., confirming the requirement under the Northern Pipeline Act for a detailed Project Manpower Plan and, as well, provided guidelines to the company for the preparation of such a plan. This document is submitted in response to the minister's letter and in compliance with "The Northern Pipeline Act". It is designed to satisfy those sections of the Northern Pipeline Agency's Socio-Economic Terms and Conditions which relate to employment on the project. Because of the nature of the project, it was considered appropriate to develop a Manpower Plan for the construction phase separate from that of the operations phase. This document addresses matters relating to manpower supply and requirements for construction of the complete project. A later volume will cover other matters specific and unique to construction of the Yukon section of the line. ... The guidelines

attached to the Minister's November 29, 1978, letter address nine major elements. They are: entry requirements, labour supply and source, manpower requirements, training, opportunity measures, employment and training information, recruiting procedures and local hire, mobility, reporting system. The Manpower Plan Section 1, Construction Phase, deals with each of these nine topics. Entry Requirements are not really within the company's purview but rather are a matter that will be governed largely by existing pipeline construction industry labour agreements. It has therefore not been included in the main body of the Plan and is covered in Appendix I. ... [See ASTIS doc. no. 169960.] (Au)

369

**Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project.**

**Appendix I : Entry requirements / Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : FPL(Y) Ltd., [1980?].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Contents: A. Pipeline construction occupations: labourers, teamsters, operating engineers, welders and pipefitters, supervisory and field administration. – B. Compressor and meter station construction occupations: trades, supervisory and field administration. – C. On site services occupation: catering, radiography, material handling. – D. Field project administration inspection.

ASTIS 169960.

... The job descriptions have been written to meet two objectives: (A.) Provide information to potential job seekers regarding the basic educational training and work experience requirements of each kind of job opportunity on the project. (B.) Provide a reference source for the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission and other employment referral services to assist them in their efforts to direct their clients to and/or prepare them for future employment opportunities. The job descriptions have been prepared by the company based on information available in the pipeline construction industry and been modified and improved through consultation with applicable trade union representatives, trade councils, contractors, provincial apprenticeship authorities and the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. ... (Au)

370

**Workshop on pipeline development and manpower,**  
**Whitehorse, March 24, 1974 / Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.**

[Whitehorse, Y.T. : FPLY], 1977.

1 v. (various pagings) : maps (11 folded) ; 28 cm.

Contents: [1.] Overview. – [2.] Manpower. – [3.] Training. – [4.] Employment. – [5.] Manpower delivery system.

ASTIS 175455.

OORD

The training and orientation section of this volume consists of a variety of materials. It is expected that because of previous construction activities in the Yukon, Yukoners will experience little or no difficulty in adjusting to work on the pipeline project, since standard construction practices will be used. Examples of materials are included which deal with such topics as how and where to apply for employment on the project, how to join a union, camp rules and regulations. Also included is prepared evidence of Second Panel on Phase 3C with Mr. Littledale, Vice-President of Operations and Maintenance, FPL, concerning labour forecasting and training program. (ASTIS)

**FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES LTD.**

371

**Part 5 : Public interest, Section C : Socio-economic statement / Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. ; Calgary, Alta. : FPL Ltd., 1975.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill. (some folded), map ; 28 cm.  
 At head of title: Before the National Energy Board and to the Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.  
 Partial contents: 3. Contemporary social environment. – 6. Employment opportunities. – 7. Training programs. – 8. Entrepreneurial opportunities.  
*ASTIS 188263.*

Socio-economic statement filed by applicant to NEB and DIAND to build a gas pipeline in the Mackenzie Delta and Mackenzie Valley. (ASTIS)

## FORTH, T.G.

372

**Mackenzie Valley development : some implications for planners /** Forth, T.G. Brown, I.R. Feeney, M.M. Parkins, J.D. Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Information Canada, 1973.

xv, 300 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 45)

Appendices.

References.

*ASTIS 93513.*

ACU

... Eighteen communities were chosen to be included within the study area .... Twenty-three studies or surveys were selected ... in order to determine the nature of available research, the degree to which it related to current development, and the extent to which gaps in this research might be identified. ... [There is a focus] on ... Continuing and Special Education ... Recreation ... Child Welfare ... and Industry and Commerce .... In general these programs could be described as development-oriented and quite flexible, adapting to local conditions such as community size and the desires of residents. ... the relative growth rates of the Indian, Eskimo and Other population are shown. ... Grouping of the responses to the attitude questions showed us that for the adults, education, welfare programs, and employment are considered the most important areas of concern. ... The Fort Smith [Adult Vocational Training Centre] ... is described including a breakdown of current courses now offered. ... [The Hire-North] ... employment program related to construction of the Mackenzie Highway is examined .... There are really two major aspects ... on-the-job-training of equipment operators and the hand clearing of the highway right-of-way. ... The development of Labour Pools at Fort McPherson, Aklavik, and Cambridge Bay is described. Basically the Labour Pool concept provides for an employment officer to be hired by and to report to the Settlement Council. ... Where possible we have organized the report with material that is really of a reference nature included in ... [one of the seven appendices]. (Au)

## GEMINI NORTH LTD.

373

**Alaska native participation in the Trans-Alaska Pipeline project : executive summary /** Gemini North Ltd. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Yellowknife] : Gemini North Ltd., 1975.

16 leaves : map ; 29cm.

At head of title: Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs.

*ASTIS 14770.*

ACU

... In December, 1974, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs (DINA) commissioned Gemini North Ltd. to investigate the nature, status and timing of native oriented manpower development planning in the State of Alaska associated with the Trans-Alaska

Oil Pipeline System (TAPS) .... The general purpose of the research is to provide DINA with information pertinent to policy and planning for proposed Canadian northern pipelines. ... (Au)

374

**Economic impact of a transportation corridor in the Fort Simpson-Norman Wells region, N.W.T. /** Gemini North Ltd. Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited

[Sponsor]. Canadian National Railways [Sponsor]. Yellowknife : s.n., 1971.

ii, 76 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 95818.*

ACU

[This study is concerned with] ... the economic impact of a proposed transportation corridor from an area south of Fort Simpson (referred to as the Liard River crossing) north to Norman Wells. ... The economic objectives of the corridor study are to evaluate and identify the potential impact in terms of incomes, employment and development possibilities which might result from the construction and maintenance of a transportation corridor incorporating an oil and gas pipeline, waterway transportation network, road system and communications network. ... (Au)

375

**Employment impact of Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada /** Gemini North Ltd. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor].

Yellowknife : s.n., 1973.

v, 105 leaves ; tables ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. V. Total employment opportunities resulting from pipeline in relation to northern labour supply: northern labour force, skills in labour force, northern participation in direct and indirect employment opportunities resulting from t pipeline.

*ASTIS 95761.*

ACU

The purpose of this study as part of the broader socio-economic impact study is to evolve estimates of the employment impact of a natural gas pipeline in northern Canada. ... Direct gas pipeline jobs in northern Canada are estimated in chapter Two. Chapter Three estimates jobs indirectly associated with gas pipeline development. Chapter Four establishes potential northern participation in direct and indirect gas pipeline employment from estimates of available northern labour supply. ... (Au)

376

**Employment impact of Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline : preliminary draft report /** Gemini North Ltd. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor].

Yellowknife : s.n., 1972.

51 leaves : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices: Appendix B. Native labour pool man month equivalent.

Contents: Ch. I. Approaches to regional analysis. – Ch. II. Direct gas pipeline employment. – Chap. III. Indirect gas pipeline employment. – Ch. IV. Effective northern labour supply and gas pipeline related labour requirements. – Ch. V. Regional impact o direct and indirect employment.

*ASTIS 95958.*

ACU

This preliminary draft report uses the economic base approach to project a changing basic/service ratio. (LET)

377

**Mackenzie Valley social impact study / Gemini North Ltd.**

Northwest Territories [Sponsor].

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Gemini North, 1973.

viii, 244 leaves ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. III. Community response to change, migration patterns, northern work force (potential and effective), urbanization, inter-community migration, p. 48-66. - Ch. IV. Review of impact on specified communities, p. 90-173.

ASTIS 185515.

OOP

On October 2, 1972 the Government of the Northwest Territories commissioned Gemini North Ltd. of Yellowknife to undertake a Social Impact Study on the effects upon communities within the area of influence of proposed and predicted developments concerning transportation and oil and gas related activities, including pipelines, in the Mackenzie region. The purpose of the Social Impact Study is to inform the Government of the Northwest Territories where likely development stress points will be over the study period, what impact this stress will have on the demand for and supply of government services and possible courses of action. ... (Au)

378

**Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 1 / Gemini North Ltd.**

Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont.] : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1974.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Contents: V. I. Introduction [to all volumes]. - V. II. The region: - ... Ch. II. Political and economic development. - Ch. III. Population dynamics. - Ch. IV. Communities in study region. - Ch. V. The labour force. - Ch. VI. The subsidized state.

ASTIS 185965.

ACU

This document [Book 1] contains Volume I and a portion of Volume II of the seven volume report prepared by Gemini North Ltd. (Gemini), social and economic consultants of Yellowknife, Northwest Territories and Vancouver, British Columbia. The study contained in such report was commissioned by Canadian Arctic Gas (Applicant) as a description and evaluation by Gemini of the current social and economic conditions in the areas of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory which may be affected by the natural gas pipeline proposed to be built by applicant, and of the impacts which Gemini anticipates during the period of the construction and operation of the pipeline. ... (Au)

379

**Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 2 / Gemini North Ltd.**

Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont.] : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1974.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Contents: V. II. Ch. VII. Emerging social problems. - V. III. Employment impact of Arctic Gas pipeline in northern Canada. - V. IV. Impact of proposed natural gas pipeline on industrial base of the Mackenzie Valley [includes industrial impact by community].

ASTIS 93432.

ACU

This document [i.e. Book 2] contains Volumes II (second part), III and IV of the seven volume report prepared by Gemini North Ltd. (Gemini), social and economic consultants of Yellowknife,

Northwest Territories and Vancouver, British Columbia. The study contained in such report was commissioned by Canadian Arctic Gas (Applicant) as a description and evaluation by Gemini of the current social and economic conditions in the areas of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory which may be affected by the natural gas pipeline proposed to be built by Applicant, and of the impacts which Gemini anticipates during the period of the construction and operation of the pipeline. ... (Au)

380

**Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 3 / Gemini North Ltd.**

Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont.] : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1974.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Contents: Vol. V. The traditional economy. - Vol. VI. Social and economic impact of proposed A.G. Pipeline in northern Canada. - ... Ch. II. Impact on the region. - Ch. III. Impact on employment in northern Canada. - Ch. IV. Impact on industrial base of Mackenzie Valley. - Ch. V. Impact on traditional economy.

ASTIS 185949.

ACU

This document [Book 3] contains Volumes V and VI of the seven volume report prepared by Gemini North Ltd. (Gemini), social and economic consultants of Yellowknife, Northwest Territories and Vancouver, British Columbia. The study contained in such report was commissioned by Canadian Arctic Gas (Applicant) as a description and evaluation by Gemini of the current social and economic conditions in the areas of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Territory which may be affected by the natural gas pipeline proposed to be built by Applicant, and of the impact which Gemini anticipates during the period of the construction and operation of the pipeline. ... (Au)

381

**Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 4 / Gemini North Ltd.**

Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont.] : Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited, 1974.

106 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 185957.

ACU

Book 4 contains Volume VII of the seven-volume report by Gemini North, commissioned by Canadian Arctic Gas (Applicant) as a description and evaluation by Gemini of the current social and economic conditions in the areas of the N.W.T. and Y.T. which may be affected by the proposed line, and of impacts anticipated during construction and operation of the pipeline. The Appendices which take up the entire Volume VII are as follows: A. GNWT revenue and expenditures 1959/60-1971/72; B. Alternative nomenclature for Indian and Inuit groups; C. Model used for population projection; D. Assumptions for cost of living analysis; E. Uniform crime reports for study region; F. Regional impact analysis including employment data by community; G. Expanded guidelines for northern pipelines issued by DIAND and EMR; H. Labour requirements for Mackenzie Delta Gas industry, Dec. 1973; I. CAGPL estimates of operations staffing; J. Bibliography; K. Acknowledgements. (ASTIS)

382

**Trade unions in Canada and the northern resident : a review of union practices and institutional circumstances relating to potential northern resident participation in pipeline project employment and training / Gemini North Ltd.**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Vancouver, B.C. : Gemini North Ltd., 1976.

iii, 106 leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

At head of title: Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs.

ASTIS 12734.

OORD

... The present study examines the potential role of Canadian locals of the international unions in pipeline project construction with the view to identifying possible barriers to northern resident participation. The focus of the study is on trade union practices regarding entrance, eligibility, training, membership and dispatch procedures and the implications of these for preparation of a comprehensive plan for northern manpower delivery to the project and possible construction permit stipulations. (Au)

**GORDON, A.G.**

383

**Integration of native northerners into the industrial work force / Gordon, A.G.**

(Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 61-67)

ASTIS 106461.

ACU

During 1974 the late Frank Spragins ... was concerned about the impact of the Syncrude operation on native northerners. ... Our commitment to the area was to offer as many jobs as we could to native people from northeastern Alberta, who had a good chance of surviving since the physical environment was suitable to their traditional way of life. ... Early in the construction phase of our \$2.5 billion project, agreement was reached between Syncrude, Bechtel, and the unions to maximize employment of native people on the site. As a result of the agreement, special training courses were given by Keyano College and the Alberta Vocational College in Lac la Biche to provide natives with some basic industrial construction skills. ... (Au)

**GOURDEAU, E.**

384

**Notes on the social impact of Panarctic's employment policy in Arctic Bay and Pond Inlet / Gourdeau, E. Arctic Institute of North America [Sponsor].**

[Montreal : Arctic Institute of North America], 1973.

15 p. : tables ; 26 cm.

ASTIS 93319.

ACU

At the end of 1972, Panarctic Oils Limited inaugurated a scheme designed to employ native people from two tiny communities of the Canadian north for its exploration activities. A year and a half later, the author went to these villages to question the local people on the main economic and social effects of this initiative. He concluded that at the time of his visit, the impact was clearly positive. He attributed this principally to the circumstance of the communities playing a key role in the selection and placing of native workers, and to the fact that these workers can continue to be involved in the economic activities which culturally define their ethnic group. (Au)

**GRANT, G.**

385

**NOVA, an Alberta Corporation / Grant, G.**

(The concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. – Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 59-77)

ASTIS 185175.

OORD

... In this chapter, we shall explore NOVA's Native Employment Program and its Opportunity Measures Plan. The former operates through the Human Resources Department of NOVA's Gas Transmission Division, the latter through the Alaska Project Division, a component of the Pipeline Development Division. ... [Topics included are recruitment, job-readiness and life-skills program, the Alaska Project Division's Opportunity Measures Plan, dissemination of information on employment opportunities, employee turnover and absenteeism, productivity and participation.] (Au)

386

**Syncrude Canada Limited / Grant, G.**

(The concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. – Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 43-57)

ASTIS 185167.

OORD

... The Native Development Department [of Syncrude] seems to offer the most comprehensive package of programs and services available to Native employees anywhere in Canada. It is unique in that it was initiated and implemented almost exclusively by persons of Indian ancestry. ... The basic philosophy of the Department of Native Development is that education is the great equalizer, that it starts in the community, and that both Native and non-Native people have a responsibility in this regard. This is why many Syncrude programs are designed to impress upon young people the value of education and to reach out to and involve Native communities. [The Department] includes two divisions: Native Programs, and Community and Business Development. The former facilitates the integration of Native workers and their families into the labour force and into the community; the latter offers a variety of support services to Native entrepreneurs. ... (Au)

**GULF CANADA RESOURCES INC.**

387

**Native affairs program : employment participation guidelines / Gulf Canada Resources Inc.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1981.

19 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 182494.

Implementation of the native employment component is by geographic area, with all departments and divisions operating in an area expected to co-ordinate their native employment activities. Effort in the first year will be concentrated in three areas – N.W.T. Beaufort, Northeastern and Central Alberta, and Calgary. Other areas will be covered in subsequent years. ... The steps indicated in the schedule are described in the first document of this series entitled 'Framework for Development', which can be obtained from the Manager, Socio-Economic Planning and Development Unit. That document provides a context for the material presented herein and should be read first. (Au)

## GULF OIL CANADA

388

**Employee adjustment and effectiveness : arctic oil explorations of Gulf Oil Canada : 1973-74. Volume I : sociological analysis / Gulf Oil Canada.** Hobart, C.W.

Edmonton : Westrede Institute, 1974.

222 p. ; 30 cm.

Appendices.

Unpublished report.

ASTIS 89621.

ACU

This report presents the results of a continuing study of the efficiency of the Gulf Canada northern exploration employment program, and of the impact of its Northern Native Employment program on native communities. ... The present report, [includes] ... a comparative analysis of the work effectiveness .... There is some discussion of the effects of the Native Employment program .... The study of the economic costs to Gulf Canada of its Northern Native Employment program is separately bound in a report by DePape and White entitled Employee Adjustment and Effectiveness: Arctic Oil Explorations of Gulf Oil Canada, 1973-74 Vol. II Economic Analysis. ... (Au)

389

**Employee adjustment and effectiveness : arctic oil explorations of Gulf Oil Canada : 1973-74. Volume II : economic analysis : an economic evaluation of the Gulf Northern Resident Employee Program / Gulf Oil Canada.** De Pape, D. Wight, I.

Edmonton : Westrede Institute, 1974.

xiv, 136 p. : ill. ; 30 cm.

ASTIS 77542.

An economic evaluation of Gulf's Northern Resident Employment Program as implemented in the Mackenzie Delta operations during the 1972-73 and 1973-74 seasons. (NPB)

390

**Mackenzie Delta Gas Development System, Volume 6 : Socio-economic considerations / Gulf Oil Canada.** Imperial Oil Limited. Shell Canada Limited.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1974.

42, [17] leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Socio-economic assessment.

Partial contents: Population of N.W.T., ... of Mackenzie District, ... of Mackenzie Delta, p. 15-23. - Employment, p. 28-30. - Training, p. 31-34.

ASTIS 185493.

From the Applicants' intensive regional studies of the Mackenzie Delta area in connection with the proposed gas-development system, it is clear that any such enterprise must have profound social and economic effects. This volume presents the information on population, life styles, labour force, manpower, etc., from which the Applicants have developed their proposed plans for northern training and recruitment. The population and manpower data were gleaned primarily from government publications and the Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Application exhibits. Essentially, the data base in all referenced reports was the Northwest Territories Manpower Survey concluded in 1969-1970, supplemented by statistics gathered by the Dominion Census and Gemini North Ltd. ... (Au)

391

**Response to information request for socio-economic supplementary concerns : Mackenzie Delta Gas Development System / Gulf Oil Canada.** Imperial Oil Limited. Shell Canada Limited.

[Calgary, Alta. : Gulf Oil Canada Limited], 1975.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Operator training, p. 1-9. - B. Maintenance training, p. 10-24. - B. Wage earner education and advancement program. Drilling wage earner education and advancement program.

ASTIS 185507.

This report responds to the various concerns identified by the Northern Socio-Economic Cultural Assessment Group with respect to the submission by the Mackenzie Delta Gas Development Planning Group. Since the committee indicated a major area of concern to be the processing plants and their related activity much of the report deals with that area. The report is organized along Social Guidelines including the following: No. 1. Employment and training, recruitment and selection, government participation in training, job qualifications. - No. 2. Co-operation with unions, access to employment. - No. 3. Special measures re Northerners, orientation programs. - No. 4. Local contractors, goods and service. (ASTIS)

## HINCHEY, W.G.

392

**Inventory and assessment of businesses, personnel and equipment in the Mackenzie Valley and Yellowknife / Hinchey, W.G. Ashton, B.J. McLeod, J.B.** Northwest Territories. Chamber of Commerce [Sponsor]. Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : N.W.T. Chamber of Commerce], 1976.

vi, 41 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Inventory of the personnel and equipment of the local businesses of the Mackenzie Delta, Central Mackenzie and Fort Simpson. - Inventory of the capacity, equipment and personnel of the local businesses in the Hay River area. - C. Inventory of business, personnel and equipment in the Yellowknife area.

Partial contents: Ch. II. Financial problems and recommendations. - Ch. IV. Personnel problems and recommendations. - Ch. VII. Unionization. - Ch. IX. The Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Authority recommendations.

ASTIS 177784.

OORD

... The terms of reference were as follows: "prepare an inventory of the present business capacity in the Territories to handle contracts and subcontracts on the proposed gas pipeline, and the potential capacity of business to expand in order to benefit from future development brought about by the pipeline." During the course of this study, an opportunity was extended to all segments of the northern resident business community, without regard to ethnic origin and Chamber of Commerce affiliation, to express themselves on matters of common concern. The pertinent concerns of all participants and the resulting recommendations comprise this report. (Au)

**HOBART, C.W.****393**

**The Coppermine Inuit employment experience of Gulf Canada Resources Inc. : an appraisal with recommendations /**  
Hobart, C.W. Kupfer, G. Gulf Canada Resources Inc. [Sponsor].

[S.l. : s.n.], 1980.  
[23] leaves ; 28 cm.  
ASTIS 187429.  
ACGO

The purposes of this paper are to briefly summarize the major consequences of Gulf Canada's Coppermine Inuit employment program during the 1970's and to draw from this experience some conclusions and recommendations which are relevant to future native employment programs. It is organized into sections dealing with sources of data; origins of the employment program; the structuring of the work experience; workers, work durations and earnings; difficulties experienced during the first year; worker effectiveness; Inuit-white relations; reactions of workers, their families, and other Coppermine residents; effects on traditional sources of livelihood; effects on community health and well-being; effects on Inuit cultural retention; and conclusions and recommendations. (Au)

**394**

**Inuit employment by Gulf Oil Canada : assessment and impact on Coppermine, 1972-73 /** Hobart, C.W. Kupfer, G. Gulf Oil Canada [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : Westrede Institute, [1973].  
134p. ; 28cm.  
Appendices.  
Unpublished report.  
ASTIS 46191.  
ACGO, ACU

This report presents the results of an impact study assessing the consequences of the employment of Inuit men from Coppermine, N.W.T. by Gulf Oil Canada and its contractors in the Mackenzie River Delta during the period from November 1, 1972 until May 1, 1973. ... This report assesses the effects of the Inuit employment program on the Gulf Oil operation, and the social and economic impact of the work and wages on the settlement, and the lives of the Inuit workers and their families. ... because of the number of men employed in the program, and the substantial financial input into the community, the potential for impact on the community was very great .... This was also a unique project in that a considerable number of men from a small Inuit settlement in the Fort Smith Region moved to a distant work site in the Inuvik Region without going through or dealing with other N.W.T. settlements. ... this project may provide guidelines for the continued employment of the Northern native peoples. ... (Au)

**395**

**Native trainees and white co-workers : a study of prejudice in an industrial setting /** Hobart, C.W.  
(Canadian journal of native studies, v. 4, no. 1, 1984, p. 67-83)  
ASTIS 181471.  
ACU

In 1974, a number of major petroleum companies in Canada organized the "Nortran Training Program" for training northern residents in the petroleum industry. Previous research indicates that working environments with minority majority group interaction frequently tend to foster hostility and prejudice. Hobart concludes, however, that this type of environment is also capable of creating favourable relationships between northern trainees and non-native permanent workers. Many of the latter develop positive attitudes towards the trainees and favour improving the situation and training experiences of their new colleagues. (Au)

**396**

**Quand cessent les emplois : etude d'une communaute inuit canadienne = When employment ends - a study of a Canadian Inuit community /** Hobart, C.W.

(Etudes Inuit, v. 7, no. 1, 1983, p. 117-141)  
References.  
English abstract.  
Text in French.  
ASTIS 182508.  
ACU

This paper describes the consequences of loss of employment for one Canadian Inuit community, Coppermine, which had come to depend heavily on wage income. Since Coppermine is quite isolated, 800 km from the Mackenzie Delta, and 260 km from the nearest settlement of any kind, the effects of both the employment and the termination can be assessed with greater precision, because of the lack of extraneous influences, as compared with one of the Mackenzie Delta communities, for example. We begin with a brief description of the community and the Gulf employment on which the community came to depend. There follows a discussion of the economic consequences of the loss of employment and new sources from which income was derived, the social consequences of loss of employment, and the effects on attitudes and interest in industrial wage employment. Finally, there is a discussion of the implications of this Coppermine experience. (Au)

**397**

**Work adjustment of Inuit workers to oil exploration employment /** Hobart, C.W. Kupfer, G.

(Western Canadian journal of anthropology, v. 4, no. 3, Jan. 1975, p. 73-88)  
ASTIS 106127.  
ACU

Between November 1972 and May 1973, fifty-five Inuit men from Coppermine, N.W.T., were employed by Gulf Oil Canada in connection with oil exploration in the Mackenzie Delta, six hundred miles to the west of Coppermine. These men, who worked for varying durations at various jobs, comprised about one-half of the male work force of that small community. During the summer of 1973, the authors were approached by Gulf Oil Canada to do a study of the adjustment of the men to work and to camp life. They were also interested in the effects of the employment program on the men, their families and the community. (Au)

**IMPERIAL OIL LIMITED****398**

**Equity participation in the Cold Lake project with Esso Resources (Imperial Oil) /** Imperial Oil Limited.

[S.l. : s.n., 1980?].  
1 v. (various pages) ; 28 cm.  
ASTIS 177563.  
OORD

This report consists of notes from meetings held between Imperial Oil and representatives of native peoples of the Cold Lake region of Alberta concerning equity participation in the Cold Lake and Alsands projects. Copies of correspondence are included. (ASTIS)

**INTER-DISCIPLINARY SYSTEMS LTD.****399**

**Assessment of the socio-economic impacts of Arctic Pilot Project natural gas production facilities on selected High Arctic communities : supplement to Arctic Pilot Project socio-economic statement north of 60 degrees latitude, chapter V, part A /** Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd. Petro-Canada [Sponsor].

Winnipeg, Man. : Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd. [publisher] ;  
Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management, Ltd.  
[distributor], 1979.

1 microfiche : ill. ; 11 x 16 cm.

Draft.

ASTIS 157279.

ACU

Impacts resulting from construction and operation of natural gas production facilities on Melville Island will be similar to those described for construction and operation of the pipeline and LNG terminal facilities of the Arctic Pilot Project in Chapter 3 of the Socio-Economic Statement. The most significant short-term benefits to residents of the region will be the availability of a relatively large number of employment opportunities over the three-year construction period and the resulting increase in regional incomes that will occur as residents take project jobs. ... The number of operation jobs is large relative to the size of the regional labour force; thus, these jobs could make an important long-term contribution to regional incomes and labour force development. ... If the number of recruiting and mobilizing centres is increased in response to additional employment opportunities, however, the stimulus for migration to improve access to project employment would be reduced. Air transportation services available to high Arctic residents should not be impaired by direct or indirect demands of the project, beyond occasional scheduling problems .... Additional ships will have to be contracted for Operation Sealift .... Hospitals in the region should be able to accommodate the anticipated number of project hospitalizations. (Au)

400

**Assessment of the socio-economic impacts of the Arctic Pilot Project on selected High Arctic communities / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd.** Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) [Sponsor].

Winnipeg, Man. : Interdisciplinary Systems Ltd., 1980.

xvi, 174 p. : ill., figures, map, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

Updated from 1978 version.

ASTIS 108995.

OONE

One of the most significant beneficial impacts of the Arctic Pilot Project on the local communities will be the provision of employment and business opportunities in both the project construction and operation phases. These will be most numerous between 1982 and 1985, when construction of the pipeline and the liquefaction plant and support facilities at Bridport Inlet takes place. Construction jobs will vary in number according to season, and, at times, there will be more job opportunities than local labour available. This conclusion is the result of consideration of such factors as the number and nature of project jobs that will be available, the size of the resident labour force, the work experience of local residents, and the employment rates prevailing at the time of the assessment. The availability of longer term operation jobs is [also] seen as an attractive feature of the project. ... (Au)

401

**Initial environmental evaluation of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline, Yukon Territory / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd.** Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel [Sponsor].

Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1977.

1 v.

ASTIS 106240.

ACU, OORD

The Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel was established in August 1976 to study and report on the physical, biological and human environmental implications of construction and operation of the proposed Alaska Highway gas pipeline in the Yukon Territory.

There is growing concern about the impact of large-scale northern projects on native cultures and the social fabric of native communities. The native population residing within or in close proximity to the proposed pipeline corridor is grouped in five communities including Whitehorse where about one-half of the corridor native population resides. In the other four communities, Haines Junction, Teslin, Burwash Landing and Upper Liard, the native population is comparable or greater than the non-native population. Estimates of native population vary considerably. It would appear that native peoples comprise 9-17 per cent of the total corridor population. Data on language indicate that native cultures have already been heavily impacted in Yukon Territory. Only 425 persons in the whole of Yukon Territory are reported as using a native language as the primary language of the home. Information is presented on population of communities in proposed pipeline corridor, including detailed estimates of Indian population. Projected impacts on public health, and employment, are also included. (NPB)

402

**Towards the management of socio-economic impacts related to the Alaska Highway Pipeline project / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd.** Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel [Sponsor].

Winnipeg : Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel, 1978.

10 parts ; 28cm.

Preliminary.

Contents: - [Pt.1] In-Migration/population. - [Pt.2] Housing and accommodation. - [Pt.3] Urban land development and use. - [Pt.4] Mining and service industry. - [Pt.5] Cost of living. [Pt.6] Training and employment. [Pt.7] Public health. [Pt.8] Recreation. - [Pt.9] Public safety and related community services. - [Pt.10] Preparatory material.

ASTIS 20613.

ACU

... The purpose of this series of booklets is to present to Yukoners and their governments at the local, Territorial and Federal levels, "The Situation" in a number of social areas that the pipeline will affect, the "Current and Proposed Policies and Programs" that are available to deal with "Problems and/or Issues" that the pipeline will cause, the "Range of Choices" for dealing with each of the problems and the "Considerations and Consequences of Choices". ... (Au)

403

**Towards the management of socio-economic impacts related to the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project : training and employment / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd.** De Pape, D. Gray, J.A. Roberts, L.W. Johnston, K. Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel [Sponsor].

Winnipeg : [s.n.], 1978.

38 p. ; 28 cm.

Draft only.

ASTIS 95575.

A discussion of the availability of job and training, the attraction of already employed Yukoners to pipeline construction jobs, and the integration of the Yukon Indians into the wage economy. [Library copy can be seen at Interdisciplinary (ID) Engineering Co., 966 Waverly, Winnipeg, Manitoba.] (LET)



## INTERGROUP CONSULTING ECONOMISTS LTD.

404

**Labour force, employment and income information for the Polar Gas Study region, Northwest Territories, 1976 /**  
InterGroup Consulting Economists Ltd. Taunton,  
G.F. Fenton, R.W.

Winnipeg, Man. : InterGroup Consulting Economists Ltd.,  
1977.

viii, 122 p. ; 28 cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

ASTIS 184497.

OOFF, OON

This report documents the current (1976) socio-economic situation of eighteen communities in the eastern Arctic which potentially may be affected by construction and operation of the Polar Gas pipeline. ... This report focuses on the wage employment sector of Study Region communities. (A separate report by the same authors examines resource harvesting excluding sport fishing patterns in the eighteen communities.) This report consists of six major sections as follows: labour force availability, employment patterns in the wage economy, community income, cost of living and savings, small business sector, changing role of Inuit participation in business. (Au)

## INTERPROVINCIAL PIPE LINE (NW) LTD.

405

**Socio-economic monitoring report, 1984, Norman Wells to Zama pipe line project /** Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd.

[Edmonton, Alta.] : Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd.,  
1984.

i v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. 3. Northern business opportunities action plan. – Ch. 5. Construction manpower delivery action plan. – Ch. 6. Operations and maintenance training and employment action plan.

Appendices: ... C. Youth trapper training. – D. Security staff training. – F. Northern employment counsellor.

ASTIS 173835.

OORD

... The purpose of this 1984 Monitoring Report is to provide a mid-construction review of the socio-economic impacts of the Norman Wells to Zama Pipe Line Project. Although the Report generally covers the time period from project inception through to the end of the second quarter of 1984, much of the impact evaluation focuses on the 1983-84 mainline construction experience. It is planned that this Report, together with IPL's Community Baseline Reports, Quarterly Status Reports and other special studies together with filing of reports by government agencies will fulfill the Company's commitments with regard to the Socio-Economic Monitoring Action Plan. (Au)

406

**Socio-economic monitoring report, 1985, Norman Wells to Zama pipe line project /** Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd.

[Edmonton, Alta.] : IPL(NW) Ltd., 1985.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Partial contents: Ch. 3. Northern business opportunities action plan. – Ch. 6. Operations and maintenance training and employment action plan.

ASTIS 182516.

ACU

The purpose of this 1985 Monitoring Report is to provide an end-

of-construction review of the socio-economic impacts of the Norman Wells to Zama Pipe Line Project. (Au)

## J. SLAVIK AND ASSOCIATES

407

**Native employment programs of AMOK Ltd., Syncrude Canada Ltd., Eldorado Nuclear Ltd. /** J. Slavik and Associates. Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa?] : Employment and Immigration Canada, 1979.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Prepared for Affirmative Action Division, Canada  
Employment and Immigration Commission.

ASTIS 185221.

OOMI

This study, undertaken in November, 1979, documented the activities of three major resource developers .... AMOK is still in the construction phase and is the "youngest" and smallest of the programs reviewed. As such, it is perhaps early to effectively assess the program. However, AMOK does have the greatest percentage of Native people employed in its work force of the companies reviewed. AMOK also has most of the components required for a successful Native employment program in place. ... Syncrude Canada Ltd. is among the largest employers of Native people in the private sector. ... After six years' experience in both the construction and operation phases, the Native Development program at Syncrude has the most comprehensive and systematic approach to Native employment of the three companies in the study. ... Eldorado was the "oldest" company in the study. They have employed Native people since 1954. However, it was only in 1976 when they were "pressured" by the Northern Employment Committee to adopt a "more formal systematic approach to Native employment" that Eldorado hired a Native Employment Coordinator." ... (Au)

## JAMIESON, S.

408

**Impact of an arctic pipeline on northern natives : arctic gas and energy policy /** Jamieson, S.

(The Mackenzie pipeline / Edited by P.H. Pearse. Toronto, Ont. : McClelland and Stewart, 1974, p. 98-114)

References.

ASTIS 89648.

ACU

This study discusses impact in terms of cash input and jobs for native peoples. (LET)

## JORDAN, A.T.

409

**Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline : an appraisal prepared by the Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Dept. of Indian Affairs ...**  
**Volume 1 : Summary report /** Jordan, A.T. Canada.  
Northern Economic Development Branch. MPS  
Associates Ltd. Environmental-Social Program,  
Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Information Canada, 1973.

xiv, 187 p. : ill., maps (part folded) ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development.  
Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 28)

Volume 1 : summary.

ASTIS 106100.

ACU

Examines the economic impact of the proposed Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline on the people of the Northwest Territories. Reports in 7 volumes, contain logistical information and assess the impact of a pipeline on transportation facilities, resource development, territorial communities, traditional hunting and trapping activities and the population and labour force. ... (NPB)

**KANANASKIS CENTRE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH**

410

[Polar Gas Pipeline] info pac / Kananaskis Centre for Environmental Research. Keewatin Inuit Association. Impact Assessment Project [Sponsor]. Calgary, Alta. : Environmental Sciences Centre (Kananaskis), University of Calgary, Alta., [1977?].

1 v. (various pagings) : ill., maps ; 30 cm.

Contents:- Pt.1: Some impacts of the Trans-Alaska oil pipeline on rural communities.- Pt.2: Some impacts of the Trans-Alaska oil pipeline on Fairbanks.- Pt.3: Alcohol and drug abuse, and crime.- Pt.4: The Berger inquiry: its impact on the Polar Gas Project.- Pt.5: What is the Polar Gas Project?.- Pt.6: Native involvement in pipeline construction north of 60 deg.- Pt.7: Some probable economic impacts on the Keewatin if the Polar Gas Pipeline were to be built.

References.

ASTIS 22802.

ACU

...a series of information packages intended to heighten the awareness of Inuit people as to the problems as well as the potential benefits which might be associated with the construction of a Polar Gas Pipeline in the Keewatin region. ...Some of the reports in this series deal with Alaska and the Alyeska pipeline, the records of conversations with Keewatin Inuit and assessments of the possible impact on Keewatin communities. (Au)

411

**The potential social, economic and environmental impacts of the proposed Polar Gas Pipeline on the District of Keewatin, Northwest Territories / Kananaskis Centre for Environmental Research. Keewatin Inuit Association. Tester, F.J.**

Ottawa : DIAND, [1979].

2 vol. : ill., map, photos. ; 28cm.

(ESCOM report, no. AI- 20)

(ESCOM report, no. AI- 32)

ISBN 0-660-10245-5, 0-660-10246-3.

Appendix.

Cover title: Socio-economic and environmental impacts of the Polar Gas pipeline – Keewatin District.

Bibliography: v.1. p. 463-464. – v.2. p.277-294.

Contents: v.1. Reflections of the people. – v.2. Analysis.

ASTIS 28169.

ACU, AEU, OOMI

The Keewatin Inuit Association ... requested the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to assist them to prepare an information program concerning ... the Polar Gas Project. ... With the completion of the project, a report in two volumes was prepared ... Volume I comprises a brief historical background on the Keewatin District, an explanation of the project itself, and verbatim transcripts of meetings and discussions held in the Keewatin communities. Volume II gives an assessment of the potential environmental, social and economic impacts on the communities and the native people living there, if construction of a pipeline through the region were to proceed. (Au)

**KEITH, R.F.**

412

**Arctic petroleum development : impact and issues for northern communities / Keith, R.F. Fischer, D.W.**

(Arctic land use issues. Contact, v. 8, no. 4, Nov. 1976, p. 117-127)

ASTIS 426.

ACU

Discusses the impact of petroleum exploration on the native communities, particularly on the following issues: 1) technological – concerned with drilling, pipelines, oil clean-up under ice, 2) environmental – dealing with waste disposal, effects on fish and wildlife, 3) economic – effects on prices, interest rates, industry, labour, markets and investments, 4) social – concerned with health and welfare, education, native employment, and 5) political – dealing with petroleum exports, foreign ownership and participation, government in the Territories. Also points out the fact that until the native land claims are settled the North will remain without economic or political strength. (ASTIS)

**KRUSE, J.A.**

413

**Energy development on Alaska's North Slope : effects on the Inupiat population / Kruse, J.A. Kleinfeld, J.**

Travis, R.

(Human organization, v. 41, no. 2, Spring 1982, p. 97-106, map)

References.

ASTIS 184535.

ACU

This study examines the effects of oil development at Prudhoe Bay on the Inupiat population of Alaska's North Slope. ... Sixty percent of the borough's revenues in 1979 came from property taxes, which the borough, as a local government, placed on oil properties, while the next largest category (24%) came from intergovernmental transfer payments. The borough government also launched a \$511 million capital improvement program (CIP) and government operations, the borough employed over half the Inupiat population. Median household income rose while income inequality did not. The Inupiat community also experienced increases in traumatic death and declines in traditional community values. However, these changes appear to be a continuation of long-term historical trends. It is not clear that these problems are specific impacts of resource development. ... The results reported in this paper are based on the responses of 290 Inupiat adults to an hour-long personal interview. ... A comprehensive statistical presentation of the results is available (Kruse, Kleinfeld, Travis, and Leask 1981), as are separate monographs on employment (Kleinfeld, Kruse, and Travis 1981), subsistence (Kruse 1982), social problems (Travis 1981), and institutional development (McBeath 1981). (Au)

**KUPFER, G.**

414

**Impact of oil exploration work on an Inuit community / Kupfer, G. Hobart, C.W.**

(Arctic anthropology, v. 15, no. 1, 1978, p. 58-67, tables)

References.

ASTIS 6050.

ACU

The impact of oil exploration work by Gulf Oil Canada in the MacKenzie Delta on the Inuit people of Coppermine is analysed. Various segments of the community (i.e., the male workers, wives and children) and non-Inuit members of the community were interviewed in order to assess the effect of the work on the economy, social and family life and health of the community. (Au)

**LANARI, R.****415****Study of the social aspects found in the Berger hearings transcripts : native employment and the MacKenzie Valley Gas Pipeline / Lanari, R.**

Ottawa : [DIAND], 1976.

82 p.

ASTIS 106054.

OORD

Contains background information on the Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline and an analysis of the Berger inquiry proceedings related to native employment, and socio-economic impact studies carried out on the proposed project. Lists socio-economic research undertaken by Government and industry under various themes. (NPB)

**416****Summary of Study of the 'social' content of the Berger Inquiry transcripts : natives and employment in the context of a Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline / Lanari, R.**

Castonguay, R.

[Ottawa : DIAND, 1977?].

[11] leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175277.

OORD

Analysis of the attitudes about native employment arising out of the Berger transcripts suggests that pipeline companies present a uniformly favorable picture of the native employment situation. ... White northerners' attitudes towards native employment are generally less positive and more varied than those of the companies. ... Natives have a generally unfavorable attitude towards six of the seven employment-related variables isolated [jobs available during construction phase, during operational phase, priority hire and equal opportunities, access to skilled employment, time for job training and for integration of native workers, attitudes about native needs and for wishes to participate in wage employment during construction and operation of the pipeline attitudes about training programs for natives.] ... The attitudinal differences between natives' and researchers' views of pipeline employment would indicate that impact studies do not take into account the employment-related social and economic problems perceived by the natives themselves. [Suggestions concerning employment policies and socio-economic impact studies follow.] (Au)

**LANGE, L.****417****Employment of native women at the Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Project : goals and problems / Lange, L.**

Ottawa : Canada Employment and Immigration Commission, 1984.

126 leaves ; 26 cm.

Study funded by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission, Government of Canada.

Conducted in affiliation with the Arctic Institute of North America, University of Calgary, Alberta.

Bound with Supplementary report, summer 1985. 6 leaves.

ASTIS 177520.

ACU

The subject group of this study is the Native women of the Mackenzie Valley, living in the "impact" communities of the Norman Wells oilfield expansion and pipeline project. Four communities were chosen for field work, which are quite different from each other: Fort Franklin, Fort Norman, Wrigley, and Fort Simpson. The first objective was to determine what their employment interests and goals are in connection with this project, or one like it. The second objective was to investigate the problems

or obstacles facing Native women if they want to have this type of employment. For this purpose, a lot of investigation was done of the experience of Native women who have had Norman Wells/Pipeline job experience during the last three years. An attempt was made to make the study general enough that it would apply to other parts of the western Arctic where similar developments may take place, or for that matter, to any type of industrial development, be it oil or gas, mining, or major construction of any kind. (Au)

**LITTLEJOHN, C.****418****A study of native integration into the Fort McMurray labor force / Littlejohn, C. Powell, R.**

Edmonton : Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program, 1981.

xvi, 168 p. : maps, tables ; 28 cm.

(AOSERP Project, HS 40.2)

ASTIS 94323.

AEU, ACU

The purpose of this study was to assess the process of actual integration of native workers into the labour force of the Athabasca Oil Sands. More specifically, it was: (1) to determine the wants and needs of native workers; (2) to identify the processes through which native workers integrate; (3) to identify problem areas associated with integration; and (4) to recommend ways of improving native integration. The study is composed of two parts: a historical review of native employment, and the results of a survey of 180 native people who live in or around Fort McMurray and who were either employed or looking for work. It was decided beforehand to interview equal numbers of employed and unemployed respondents. Among the employed respondents, it was also decided to interview equal numbers of workers from Syncrude, Suncor, and other industries. ... (Au)

**LORCAN CO. LTD.****419****Construction manpower supply and source study for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project / Lorcan Co. Ltd.**

Calgary, Alta. : [s.n.], 1979.

57 p. : charts, tables ; 29 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 95656.

The object of this study is to identify the supply and source of manpower available for utilization in the construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project. ... (Au)

**MACEACHERN, J.****420****The impact of Beaufort Sea exploration activities on G.N.W.T. programs, services, facilities and staff : the Inuvik region's experience with Tuktoyaktuk, 1976-1983 / MacEachern, J.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Govt. of the N.W.T.], 1983.

83 p. : map ; 28 cm.

(Government of the Northwest Territories submissions to the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel 1983)

Appendix.

References.

ASTIS 161314.

ACU

This submission outlines the ways in which various N.W.T. government departments have had to expand their services and facilities to accommodate the changing social conditions brought

about by petroleum exploration. It concentrates on effects in Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk. (ASTIS)

## **MACKENZIE DELTA PRODUCERS GROUP. SOCIO-ECONOMIC PANEL**

**421**

**The socio-economic effects of the proposed Mackenzie Delta gas development system : prepared evidence for the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry / Mackenzie Delta Producers Group. Socio-economic Panel.** Sider, B.N. Tod, J.F. Wopnford, M.E. Gulf Oil Canada [Sponsor]. Imperial Oil Limited [Sponsor]. Shell Canada Limited [Sponsor].

Inuvik, N.W.T. : s.n., 1976.

8 [4] ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

ASTIS 95990.

A short report discussing the Northern Training Program (NORTRAN), which provides on-the-job training to Northerners, and "opportunities for upgrading of education and for attendance at technical or apprenticeship courses". The demands on the community and the infrastructure during the short but intense construction period are also discussed. The transition to joining the wage economy, however, can be continued without undue hardship by properly conceived, flexible policies with respect to hiring practices and training programs. (ASTIS)

## **MAIR, M.W.**

**422**

**Forgotten land, forgotten people : report on the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Hearings respecting terms and conditions for northeast and southeast British Columbia /** Mair, M.W. Robinson, M.P.

Ottawa ; Calgary, Alta. : Northern Pipeline Agency, 1980.

62 p. ill. (some col.), col. map ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Appendices.

ASTIS 188646.

OOP, OOD

... a series of public hearings respecting the British Columbia section of the proposed Alaska Highway gas pipeline was conducted during the period November 19 through December 15, 1979. ... In the report which follows, I have attempted to capture the essence of what I heard and what I believe to be important if the Alaska Highway gas pipeline is to be built through British Columbia with minimum adverse impact and maximum benefit. This is particularly important for the people who live in the affected areas. ... The intent of this report is not to restate what can be read in the proceedings, or to comment in detail on specific terms and conditions. Rather, in accepting the Commissioner's invitation this report tries to place the gas pipeline project in a realistic regional perspective. Issues are discussed which seemed to recur throughout the hearings as matters to which not just the Agency or the Company must address themselves, but senior governments as well. (Au)

## **MAKALE, HOLLOWAY & ASSOCIATES**

**423**

**Planning report and development plan : Norman Wells, N.W.T. /** Makale, Holloway & Associates. Associated Engineering Services. Northwest Territories [Sponsor].

Edmonton : Makale, Holloway & Associates Ltd., 1970.

50, viii p. : ill., maps (folded) ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 89834.

ACU

The Planning Report and Development Plan for Norman Wells was commissioned by the Government of Northwest Territories ... As the community is supported by an adequate economic base, and the population consists mainly of well salaried employees of the refinery and government, the main emphasis was placed on the physical form of the community; the greatest need lies in this particular area. [Population and employment are discussed with an emphasis on seasonal fluctuation.] ... (Au)

## **MANDERS, P.M.**

**424**

**An evaluation of the economic impact of a Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline on the northern territories /** Manders, P.M.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1973.

74 leaves : ill., map ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendices: A. The demand for labour analysis. - B. Labour supply and projections methodology.

References.

ASTIS 91383.

QMME

The purpose of this paper is to estimate the economic impact of the construction and operation of a major gas pipeline on the two northern territories. ... The estimated economic impact for each period (construction and operation) is discussed under the two main headings of labour employment and incomes and territorial government revenues. The discussion of labour employment and income includes an analysis of the estimated demand for and supply of labour related to pipeline activities, and the incremental revenue streams accruing to labour as a result of pipeline employment. (NPB)

## **MARY COLLINS CONSULTANTS LIMITED**

**425**

**Second interim report to APOA Steering Committee, Beaufort Sea Environmental Program, on public interface project, July 1, 1974 to January 31, 1975 /** Mary Collins Consultants Limited. Collins, M. Pallister Resource Management Ltd. Pallister, A.E.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1975.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendix B: Northern development and the native people, a literature review of current opinions and issues / by Walter D. Brust. - Prepared for Pallister Resource Management Ltd.

Prepared for APOA project no. 72: Beaufort Sea Environmental Program.

References.

ASTIS 29904.

... 18 companies which have provided over \$4 million towards the funding of the environmental studies through the Arctic Petroleum Operators Association undertook a Public Interface Project. The Project, carried out in three overlapping Phases, was commenced on July 1st, 1974. This report describes the activities and results during the first 7 months to January 31st, 1975. ... The main body of the report reviews the original plans, how they have been carried out, and provides an evaluation of the Project together with recommendations for future actions. ... (Au)

426

**Social and economic aspects of Dome/Canmar's Beaufort Sea project 1977 / Mary Collins Consultants Limited.**

Canadian Marine Drilling Limited [Sponsor].

Calgary : Mary Collins Consultants Ltd., 1977.

3 microfiches : ill., tables ; 11 X 15 cm.

(Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ10)

References.

ASTIS 9881.

ACU, OOP

... The focus of this review of Canmar's socio/economic impacts is the seven communities in this region. They are Aklavik, Coppermine, Holman, Inuvik, Paulatuk, Sachs Harbour, and Tuktoyaktuk. ... the interests of the communities have focused increasingly on the potential benefit ... for employment and training and, to a growing extent, local services. ... (Au)

427

**The social and economic impacts of Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd.'s 1976 operations on the Beaufort Sea communities / Mary Collins Consultants Limited. Canadian Marine Drilling Limited [Sponsor].**

Toronto, Ont. : Mary Collins Consultants Ltd., 1977.

2 microfiches : ill., ; 11 X 15 cm.

(Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ09)

References.

ASTIS 9873.

ACU, SSU

A study of the social and economic effects of CANMAR's drilling operations on the communities of Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, Aklavik, Sachs Harbour, Paulatuk and Holman. Short-term boom type industrial activities as they affect the native, the non-native northerner and the transient worker are analyzed and suggestions and options for the future are given. Canmar's training program for northerners for Beaufort Sea operations (for 14 Native and 1 non-native northerner) is reviewed for the summer of 1976. (ASTIS)

428

**Through the looking glass : a review of an industry/public interface program in Canada's north / Mary Collins Consultants Limited. Collins, M.**

Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1976.

17 leaves : ill. ; 28cm.

Cover title.

Presentation to Beaufort Sea Symposium, University of Calgary.

ASTIS 15806.

... The program was carried out on behalf of the petroleum industry's participation in the Beaufort Sea Project, .... The purpose of the information program was to develop a two way communication process about the environmental program between the public – particularly the people of the north – and industry. ... (Au)

**MIMIR CORPORATION**

429

**The effect of Nova's efforts to provide treaty Indians living on reserves along the Alaskan pipeline with access to training, employment and entrepreneurial opportunities / Mimir Corporation. Lennarson, F.M.**

Edmonton : Indian Association of Alberta, 1981.

i, 35 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 94366.

ACU

"Nova's efforts to meet the NPA requirements are described from the point of view of Treaty Indians on reserves along the proposed pipeline route in Alberta. The work and reporting of two NOVA employees is questioned and criticized and their hunting, trapping, fishing and cultural sites data shown to be in need of revision as is NOVA's "Opportunity Measures Plan". The over-all effort is seen to be in need of monitoring by both the Federal Government and by Treaty Indians. A productive arrangement might be negotiated where NPA would engage the Indian Association of Alberta." (ASTIS)

**MPS ASSOCIATES LTD.**

430

**State-of-the-art review of experience in assessing the socio-economic effects of northern pipeline projects as of mid-1976 / MPS Associates Ltd. Merrett, J.S.**

Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

Winnipeg, Manitoba : M.P.S. Associates Ltd., 1977.

189 p. ; 29 cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 23388.

ACU, OON

... To serve as a guide to their documentation, in 1976, Polar Gas requested a review of the key documents produced with respect to pipeline projects in Alaska and the Mackenzie Valley. The purpose of the review was to sort out the hypothesized impact mechanisms, effects, and suggested ameliorative measures, and to check many of the more important assumptions or conclusions against actual experience. ... (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES**

431

**Socio-economic review of the Beaufort Sea drilling program 1976-1979 / Northwest Territories. Foster, T.**

[Ottawa : Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Northern Affairs Program], 1980.

39p. : figures, tables ; 28cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 80683.

ACU

Because a comprehensive review of the 1979 drilling season was not undertaken this report largely utilizes statistical information whereas in previous years a substantial amount of information gathered in the field was used. This report presents a socio-economic overview of the four years of drilling in the Beaufort Sea, emphasizing economic aspects more than social. The economic and social impact of any sizeable development is impossible to determine without detailed fieldwork over time. This has not been possible. As an alternative generally acceptable indicators have been monitored. In theory, abrupt changes in the indicators suggest economic and social change. These indicators are presented in the following pages. (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF PLANNING AND PROGRAM EVALUATION**

432

**Socio economic review of the Beaufort Sea drilling program 1978 / Northwest Territories. Dept. of Planning and Program Evaluation. Rollefson, C. Szpuniariski,**

C. Powell, J. Foster, T.

[Ottawa : Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1979].

ii, 68p. : tables ; 28cm.

(Annex - Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Steering Committee on Dome/CANMAR Operations, no. 2)

Appendices.  
ASTIS 23230.  
ACU

Discusses the economic and social impact of Dome/CANMAR's drilling activities on the Beaufort Sea communities. Also assesses the increase of crime, the improvement of the quality, stability and skills of the work force, the increase of income earned, and the decrease in the number of social assistance cases for the area. (ASTIS)

### NOVACORP CONSULTING INC.

433  
**Yukon business opportunity identification study : business sector reports / Novacorp Consulting Inc.** Yukon Territory. Dept. of Economic Development [Sponsor]. Vancouver, B.C. : Novacorp Consulting Inc., 1986. [183] p. ; 28 cm.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*  
ASTIS 189812.

YWA, YWLS, OORD

The report comprises information booklets for each of fifteen business sectors that were researched to identify sales and services opportunities for Yukon businesses in the oil and gas industry in northern Canada and Alaska. Each booklet presents a summary of the author's findings respecting a specific sector, information and conclusions relevant to that sector concerning oil and gas development, opportunities that could be pursued, marketing initiatives that should be considered and important contacts within the industry. (NOGAP)

### PALLISTER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT LTD.

434  
**Proposed organization of a Research and Development Program for the Arctic Pilot Project, February 10, 1982 / Pallister Resource Management Ltd.** Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) [Sponsor].

Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1982. ii, 64 p. : ill., figures ; 28 cm.

Appendices.  
References.  
ASTIS 109045.  
OONE

[This report outlines the Arctic Pilot Project's Research and Development Program and describes how] ... Inuit interests and concerns should be assured through their participation in policy development, research planning, operational implementation and monitoring. Provision is made for early involvement by local residents in northern data gathering work with the intention that in conjunction with educational and training programs Inuit will have the opportunity to occupy senior positions in the Research and Development Program and be domiciled in the Arctic. ... (Au)

### PARNELL, D.

435

**Northern oil & gas development : opportunities & responsibilities / Parnell, D. [Editor].** Hope, M. [Editor]. Arctic Petroleum Operators Association [Sponsor]. East Coast Petroleum Operators' Association [Sponsor]. Canadian Petroleum Association [Sponsor]. Northwest Territories [Sponsor]. Yukon Territory [Sponsor]. Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration [Sponsor]. Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission) [Sponsor]. Canada. Energy, Mines and Resources Canada [Sponsor]. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor]. Canada. Dept. of Industry, Trade and Commerce [Sponsor]. Canada. Ministry of Transport [Sponsor]. Calgary, Alta. : Canadian Petroleum Association, 1982. iii, 160 p. ; 22 cm.

Cover title: Northern participation in oil and gas development - opportunities and responsibilities.

References.

Proceedings of the 11th Environmental Workshop, Yellowknife, N.W.T., May 1982.

ASTIS 109088.

NFSMO

... The objective ... [of this year's workshop] ... was to create an environment whereby people, industry and government work together to maximize employment and business opportunities for Northerners. Presentations were made by industry, government and northern business people. The workshop itself was broken into two main sessions "Business Development: Opportunities and Responsibilities", and "Careers and Petroleum Development: Opportunities and Responsibilities". Included in these proceedings are texts of presentations made along with reports and recommendations of the workshop chairmen. Actual workshop discussions are not included. ... (Au)

### PETRO-CANADA

436

**Canada Benefits Program update : Mackenzie Valley exploration agreements / Petro-Canada.**

[S.l.] : Petro-Canada, 1983.

[91] p. ; 28 cm.

Contents: 1. Overview/summary. - 2. Industrial benefits. - 3. Employment benefits. - 4. Northern benefits.

ASTIS 165026.

This document is a Canada Benefits Program Update, prepared by Petro-Canada Inc. as Operator, for review by the Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration (COGLA) in connection with Petro-Canada's ten Exploration Agreements covering acreage in the Mackenzie Valley and surrounding area of the Northwest Territories [Tweed Lake, Mackenzie Plains, Colville, Black Water Lake, Great Bear, Lac-A-Jacques, Horton River, Cameron Hills, Island River, Fort Simpson]. It is important to note that all projections and forecasts are based on a set of assumptions about the future exploration program. This exploration program ... will be reviewed annually on the basis of the magnitude and success of the previous year's efforts, the schedule of land relinquishment and the continued commitment by the Corporation to the objectives of the program. (Au)

437

**Canada Lands : North of 60 degrees, 1984-85 Canada Benefits annual report / Petro-Canada.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Petro-Canada, 1985.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.  
ASTIS 175587.

This annual report is filed with the Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration. The Employment section includes employment summary, forecast, employment initiatives, recruitment (by community), training and development. (ASTIS)

438

**Canada Lands : North of 60 degrees, 1985/86 Canada Benefits annual review 1985/86 / Petro-Canada.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Petro-Canada, 1986.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 190489.

ACU

This 1985/86 Canada Benefits Annual Review is submitted to the Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration on behalf of Petro-Canada and its partners. The reporting period is July 1, 1985 to June 30, 1986. ... Petro-Canada conducted six geophysical field programs and drilled five exploratory wells. The total cost of these programs was \$33.5 million. Throughout the winter season, there were 584 people directly employed by Petro-Canada's major contractors. All employees were Canadian and 314 were Northerners. A total of 1,273 work months was generated by the program, of which 560 work months were attributed to northern employees. This represents an average of nearly two work months per northern worker. ... (Au)

439

**Canada Lands program-north of 60 degrees latitude : annual report on Canada Benefits for 1983-84 season / Petro-Canada.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Petro-Canada, 1984.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175579.

This annual report is filed with the Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration. The Employment section includes benefits summary, targets, summaries for seismic operations at each location, training programs, recruitment, summaries for construction and mobilization, employment community consultation programs. (ASTIS)

440

**Mackenzie Valley annual update / Petro-Canada.**

[198-?]-

Calgary, Alta. : Petro-Canada [publisher] ; Yellowknife,

N.W.T. : Canarctic Ltd. [printer], [198-?]-

v. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Description based on 1986 Annual update.

ASTIS 175560.

This annual update summarizes project activities for the winter season. Information is provided on such topics as the following [1986] : northern business opportunities, employment and training, communications, pre-employment seismic training, land-use training program, cultural training. (ASTIS)

## PETROLEUM COMMITTEE ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF NORTHERN RESIDENTS

441

**Northern resident employment by the oil industry working in the Yukon and Northwest Territories 1977-78 / Petroleum Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents.**

Calgary, Alta. : Petroleum Industry Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents, 1978.

36 leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 190810.

OOP

## PETROLEUM INDUSTRY WORKING GROUP

442

**Petroleum industry brief : native people and long-term economic development : an industry perspective / Petroleum Industry Working Group.**

(Report of Task Force on Beaufort Sea Developments submitted to Senior Policy Committee, Northern Development Projects / O.H. Loken, M.P. Robinson [Compiler]. - [Ottawa : The Task Force], 1981, [17] p.)

Brief to the Hon. John Munro, Minister, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Contents: 1. Introduction. - 2. Programs and initiatives. - 3. Recommendations for future forms of cooperation and programs. - 4. Specific ways government can assist industry in the area of native economic development.

ASTIS 173320.

NWYIN

This paper is based upon interviews conducted with members of the Petroleum Industry Working Group and outlines various programs that these companies are involved in. It aims to document consensus where consensus exists and to point out new directions in the quest for full participation of Native people in long-term economic development associated with energy development in Canada. The term "economic development" is used to cover both training and employment and long-term business development. ... Many of the corporate participants in this review felt that the problems of small business development really have no racial bounds. They are really the problems of remote, rural communities isolated from the mainstream of financial services, transportation and information. Section 2 of this paper will address the joint economic development programs of Native people and industry to-date, and will assess their perceived effectiveness from an industry perspective. Section 3 will cover recommendations for future forms of cooperation and programs between Native people and industry. Section 4 will outline some specific ways in which government can assist in the overall process. (Au)

## POLAR GAS LIMITED

443

**Effects of pipeline construction / Polar Gas Limited.**

(Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. - [Calgary, Alta.] :

Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 11 [iv, 88 p.]

(Environmental program - Polar Gas Limited)

Bibliography: p. 11-85 to 11-87, Selected bibliography Northwest Territories. - p. 11-88, Selected bibliography Alberta.

ASTIS 185345.

"This chapter provides a discussion of the economic and social effects residents of the Study Region can expect as a result of the construction of the Polar Gas pipeline." Following the introduction which discusses assessment of impacts, material in this chapter is presented under the following headings: Overview of construction, demography, the economy (including income, local business and resource harvesting), land use, community infrastructure, health, social development and public safety; the human environment (cultural milieu); Overview of Construction Phase impacts in Alberta. (Au)

444

**Effects of pipeline operations and maintenance / Polar Gas Limited.**

(Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. – [Calgary, Alta.] : Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 12 [ii, 22 p.]

(Environmental program – Polar Gas Limited)

Bibliography: p. 26.

*ASTIS 185353.*

Along the NWT portion of the line, virtually all personnel will be based at two locations, Norman Wells ... and Inuvik. Along the Alberta portion of the line, personnel also will be based at two locations, High Level ... and Peace River. ... Polar Gas is aware that any final evaluation of the possible effects of the operations and maintenance phase on the Territorial communities and, particularly on Inuvik, must be carried out in the context of anticipated effects from other developments in the Beaufort/Delta region. ... The following discussion gives limited consideration to the impacts of the various development scenarios that are currently possible. [Estimates are given of numbers of employees, population impacts on industrial and service communities and on traditional communities. Material is organized under the following headings: The economy, Land use, Community infrastructure, Health and social development services and delivery, and the human environment.] Tables: Projected population impacts of Polar Gas Operations Phase on Division Headquarters and District Office communities; Projected economic impacts of Polar Gas Operations Phase on the NWT economy. (Au)

445

**Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 1 : Taglu to Fort Good Hope, Draft 1 / Polar Gas Limited.**

[Toronto, Ont.?] : Polar Gas Project, 1984.

ii, 22 leaves : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendix: Northern business policies and programs.

Partial contents: 3. Community consultation and northern business program development. – 5. Northern business issues relating to unions. – 6. Inclusion of northern business policy in Polar Gas contracts. – 7. Potential northern business requirements list.

*ASTIS 185299.*

ACU

This booklet has been prepared as a regional guide to potential northern business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project between Taglu and Fort Good Hope. ... This regional listing of business opportunities is not a solicitation for tenders; it is rather intended to give local entrepreneurs an idea of potential business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project. [Similar booklets have been prepared for Marketing Areas 2, and 4 centring on Norman Wells, Fort Simpson and High River respectively]. (Au)

446

**Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 2 : Fort Good Hope to Wrigley, Draft 1 / Polar Gas Limited.**

[Toronto, Ont.?] : Polar Gas Project, 1984.

ii, 22 leaves : map ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

Partial contents: 3. Community consultation and northern business program development. – 5. Northern business issues relating to unions. – 6. Inclusion of northern business policy in Polar Gas contracts. – 7. Potential business policies and programs.

*ASTIS 188328.*

This booklet has been prepared as a regional guide to potential northern business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project between Fort Good Hope and Wrigley. ... Polar Gas will provide opportunities to northern businesses to

participate in construction of the project and understands that special measures may be required to ensure significant northern business participation in the pipeline construction. ... (Au)

447

**Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 3 : Wrigley to the Alberta border, Draft 1 / Polar Gas Limited.**

[S.l.] : Polar Gas Project, 1984.

1, 16, [6] p. : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendix: Northern business policies and programs.

*ASTIS 185302.*

ACU

This booklet has been prepared as a regional guide to potential northern business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project between Wrigley and the Northwest Territories – Alberta border. ... It must be understood that this regional listing of business opportunities is not a solicitation for tenders; it is rather intended to give local entrepreneurs an idea of potential business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project. ... Polar Gas will provide opportunities to northern businesses to participate in construction of the project and understands that special measures may be required to ensure significant northern business participation in the pipeline construction. ... (Au)

448

**Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 4 : Alberta, Draft 1 / Polar Gas Limited.**

[Toronto, Ont.?] : Polar Gas Project, 1984.

ii, 22 leaves : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendix: Northern business policies and programs.

*ASTIS 185310.*

ACU

This booklet has been prepared as a regional guide to potential northern business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project in Alberta. This marketing area corresponds to pipelines spreads constituting the southern position of 6 and 7 as currently documented in the Polar Gas construction plan. ... It must be understood that this regional listing of business opportunities is not a solicitation for tenders; it is rather intended to give local entrepreneurs an idea of potential business opportunities associated with the construction of the Polar Gas Project. ... Polar Gas will provide opportunities to northern businesses to participate in construction of the project and understands that special measures may be required to ensure significant northern business participation in the pipeline construction. ... (Au)

449

**Polar Gas activities near selected communities / Polar Gas Limited.**

(Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. – [Calgary, Alta.] : Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 10 [iv, 50 p.]

(Environmental program – Polar Gas Limited)

*ASTIS 185337.*

"Polar Gas places a high priority on maintaining liaison with those communities which may be affected by pipeline construction, or operations and maintenance activities. The Community Consultation Program has been established to develop and maintain this liaison". Sections of this chapter describe work activities in general terms and provide very preliminary estimates of the personnel needs for construction phase and operations phase. Tables are provided for skill class analysis of construction crews. Activities and personnel are given in the vicinity of the following communities: Inuvik, Fort Good Hope, Norman Wells, Fort Norman, Wrigley, Fort Simpson, Jean Marie River, Hay River, Hay Lake Indian Reserve 209, Keg River, Manning, Construction Camp at KP1808, Peace River, Sturgeon Heights, Valleyview, Fox Creek, and Edson. (Au)



450

**Public interest, volume V, part B : Socio-economic statement, Northwest Territories / Polar Gas Limited.**

[Toronto : Polar Gas, 1977].

3 v. (various pagings) : ill. (1 col.), maps ; 28 cm + 1 supplement ([150] p. ; 28 x 52 cm).

**References.**

Contents: Chapter 1. Introduction. - Chapter 2. Summary. - Chapter 3. Project overview. - Chapter 4. Polar Gas activities with study region residents. - Chapter 5. The current socio-economic situation. - Chapter 6. Socio-economic situation without Polar Gas : 1976-1991. - Chapter 7. Socio-economic effects of Polar Gas. - Chapter 7. Tables (supplement).

ASTIS 190560.

ACU

The Statement considers Polar Gas' socio-economic effects in the Northwest Territories. The effects are described in terms of three geographic areas. The first is an area in the District of Franklin and the District of Keewatin ... that encompasses 18 communities. ... The focus of the Statement ... is on ... particularly the residents of the communities of Resolute, Spence Bay, Baker Lake and Chesterfield Inlet and the small population resident at Kuvinaluk camp at Creswell Bay on Somerset Island .... The Statement sets out Polar Gas': (a) understanding of the present socio-economic situation in the Study Region, particularly the situation in the communities of Resolute, Spence Bay, Baker Lake and Chesterfield Inlet (b) appreciation of the socio-economic situation that could develop in the period to 1991, even without the presence of Polar Gas (c) awareness of potential incompatibilities between Polar Gas' construction, operations and maintenance activities and the current way of life and aspirations of the people of the Study Region, particularly Inuit residents (d) general policies and programs to ensure that wherever possible the socio-economic effects of Polar Gas' construction, operations and maintenance are supportive of, or compatible with, the goals and aspirations of the residents of the Study Region (e) additional policies and programs that Polar Gas is prepared to implement if government, after consultation with Study Region residents and Polar Gas, decides that a particular type of contact situation should be developed between Polar Gas and the Study Region communities. ... (f) estimate of the socio-economic effects that will occur at the regional and territorial levels, in the basic community situation and the additional effects likely to be associated with alternative types of contact situation. (Au)

451

**Socio-economic policies and programs / Polar Gas Limited.**

(Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. - [Calgary, Alta.] :

Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 9 [22 p.]

(Environmental program - Polar Gas Limited)

ASTIS 185329.

Policy is set out under the following broad topics: (a) Information, consultation and monitoring (b) Northern Benefits and (c) Mitigation and Compensation. Under "Programs" are listed the following: Information and Liaison including employment opportunities and business opportunities; Consultation both with government and the public, especially consultation at the community level, essential to the development of Polar Gas employment and training programs, and development and implementation of a construction manpower delivery system; Project Organization including regional co-ordinators, local presence of the Company and staff orientation; Monitoring. Under the heading Northern Benefits policies will be established through the following programs: northern business, northern employment, natural gas supply to communities, and disposal of surplus material. Training policy is set out including pre-employment, on-site and on-the-job training. The policies on Mitigation and Compensation will be established through the following programs: (1) Location and scheduling of activities and facilities; (2) control of project personnel (3) community services and infrastructural and (4) trapper's compensation. (ASTIS)

**POND INLET ARCTIC RESEARCH ESTABLISHMENT**

452

**Regional socioeconomic benefits, planning and policy / Pond Inlet Arctic Research Establishment. Steltner, H.**

Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture

[Sponsor].

Calgary, Alta. : CMO Lancaster Sound Joint Venture, 1983. 31 leaves ; 29 cm.

(Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Lancaster Sound Joint Venture. Resource Management Plan support document, no. RMPD06)

Also available as 1 microfiche.

ASTIS 121347.

NFSMO

The events as observed from Pond Inlet since 1972 in relation to a proposed offshore exploration effort in Lancaster Sound have clearly demonstrated a general omni-directional frustration and consternation that has been caused by a political treatment of a technical complex ... Systematic and methodic collection, analysis and synthesis of experience, knowledge and facts must replace the current peripatetic and transient process. Through such a change, the Public will benefit already by presentation of a clear and understandable concept. ... [The author discusses the specifics of goals, decision-making and planning. He characterizes the region in terms of its people, income, social problems, resource harvesting, land use and native claims. Employment, wages and training programmes are discussed. Transportation and procurement procedures are outlined. The author proposes bases on Borden Island for communications and operations control and one on Devon Island for operational supply storage. A communications route via microwave link for the operations area is described. Weather forecasting methods used in the area are also described.] (Au)

**REES, W.E.**

453

**The genesis and structure of the "Dene Gondie" study : what people say about the Norman Wells project / Rees, W.E.**

Vancouver, B.C. : U.B.C. School of Community and Regional Planning, 1986.

22 leaves ; 28 cm.

(U.B.C. Planning Papers)

(Studies in northern development, no. 19)

**References.**

Prepared for presentation to Annual Conference of the Canadian/Native Studies Assoc., Trent University, Peterborough, Ont., Nov. 1-3, 1985.

ASTIS 22748.

ACU

The purpose of this paper is to describe the origin, development, and implementation of a co-operative project in socio-economic monitoring undertaken jointly in 1984-85 by the Dene Nation, several native communities in the Mackenzie Valley, and the UBC School of Community and Regional Planning (SCARP). The overall goal of the project is to contribute to development of a reliable planning-oriented data-base on the effects of the Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Project on native community-based economic activity and life styles in the Mackenzie Valley, and at the same time, to test a model for joint university/Dene research. A fundamental underpinning of the study was our belief that the residents of a developing region have unique qualifications to document and interpret the impacts of such development on their personal and communal lives. We also believed that the most significant contribution of university researchers in such circumstances is to assist people in the credible documentation of impacts, in developing independent analytic capabilities, and in finding ways of giving voice to their concerns. ... (Au)

**RMC RESOURCES MANAGEMENT  
CONSULTANTS (ALBERTA) LTD.**

454

**The Dene Tha' Band : a case study in the local development implications of the Norman Wells Pipeline / RMC Resources Management Consultants (Alberta) Ltd. Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd. [Sponsor].**  
Edmonton, Alta. : RMC Resources Mgt. Consultants (Alberta) Ltd., 1984.  
1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.  
Appendices.  
*ASTIS 187690.*  
OORD

... The essence of [IPL's] policy statements, taken together, is that IPL felt the primary instrument of economic involvement in the project for local people should be a local institution, such as a local contractor, whether privately or community-owned, rather than through employment with IPL directly or one of its large contractors brought in from outside the region. Since main line construction is of short duration, in any given region, direct employment benefits would be fleeting in nature. If pipeline work experience could be gained as part of a local longer-term contracting venture, it seemed reasonable the benefits would be greater. Before commissioning this monitoring report, IPL approached the Band and asked what they thought of a study which would focus on the economic development entity, Dene Tha' Construction Ltd., which was the primary instrument of their involvement in the IPL project. Both IPL and the Band were very pleased with the result which had been achieved in a relatively short period, and the terms of reference for this study were agreed to in an effort to document the process for the continued benefit of both parties. Thus, the primary objective of the study is to document and evaluate the process of turning initial policies and plans into actions by focussing on the business roles of both the developer, IPL, and the people most directly affected by the development activity, the Dene Tha' Band. (Au)

**RMC RESOURCES MANAGEMENT  
CONSULTANTS LTD.**

455

**Entrepreneurial opportunities in relation to Mackenzie Highway and Pipeline development / RMC Resources Management Consultants Ltd. Northwest Territories [Sponsor].**  
[Ottawa : Information Canada], 1974.  
vii, 364 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.  
(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 33)  
Appendices.  
*ASTIS 93408.*  
ACU

The objectives of this study were ... to identify entrepreneurial opportunities which may result from pipeline and/or highway development in the western N.W.T. ...[and] to assess the viability of these opportunities with a view to maximization of local participation in those which are financially feasible. It was felt that the best way to accomplish these objectives was to take an action-oriented approach rather than an academic one. ... Expressed in very general terms it involves applying the best technical and entrepreneurial expertise available to a given opportunity in conjunction with local, unskilled, less entrepreneurially-oriented human resources on a joint venture basis. ... There is a severe financial constraint to implementation of the study findings. The Indian Economic Development Fund (I.E.D.F.) is at present the only practical source of concessional development financing available in the N.W.T. for projects of this kind and magnitude. ... no structure exists which would enable non-Indian N.W.T. residents to avail themselves of these opportunities. This constraint can only be

alleviated by access to a non-ethnically based development financing facility. (Au)

**SACHS HARBOUR TRAPPERS ASSOCIATION**

456

**Beaufort development / Sachs Harbour Trappers Association.**  
Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office [Sponsor].  
[Sachs Harbour : s.n.], 1983.  
[14] p. : maps ; 28 cm.  
*ASTIS 120596.*  
ACU

This paper presents comments on the principal tanker routes, and the anticipated effects of sea traffic on sea mammals and surface animals. The effect on the way of life of native peoples and the need for compensation, employment and training is included. A map indicates sea mammal habitat in the Northwest Passage region. (ASTIS)

**SAVAGE, R.**

457

**Whitefish G-63 / Savage, R. Ormond, P.**  
(Beaver, 1980 [2] Summer, p. 30-35, map, col. photos.)  
*ASTIS 53244.*  
ACU

This essay describes the social aspects of working at Arctic drilling sites and shows the variety of psychological motivations and satisfactions found in the drilling crews. (ASTIS)

**SCOTT, M.**

458

**The socio-economic impact of the Pointed Mountain gas field / Scott, M. Canada. Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch [Sponsor].**  
[Ottawa] : DIAND, Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch, 1973.  
72 leaves : figures, tables ; 28 cm.  
Appendices.  
References.  
*ASTIS 95877.*  
ACU

The results of the study of the socio-economic impact of production and transportation of gas from Pointed Mountain indicates that: 1) Local native men have worked on different construction phases. 2) Native workers adjusted rapidly to camp life and their work performance was satisfactory. 3) Most natives held labourer's jobs, and exposure to acquire experience for other positions was minimal. 4) "The right-of-first-refusal for short-term jobs is probably a better method to promote native employment than a quota system". 5) Short-term employment, for a few natives, has continued after the gas was on stream. 6) The men, employed in the twelve permanent jobs, are rotated to jobs in southern Canada on a weekly basis. (LET)

**SINCO CONSULTING LTD.**

459

**"Tar Sands Bands" : review of employment and business opportunities resulting from proposed Cold Lake and Alsands heavy oil developments / Sinco Consulting Ltd.**  
Saskatoon, Sask. : Sinco Consulting Ltd., 1982.  
60, 29 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 177709.  
OORD

... The following report was ... commissioned by the five southern Meadow Lake district chiefs to assist them in planning an appropriate response to this challenging situation [of the anticipated Syncrude operation.] The scope of work was originally confined to opportunities arising from Esso Resources Ltd.'s Cold Lake Project but uncertainties about its proceeding led the Bands to include evaluation of Alsands Energy Ltd.'s Alsands Project as well. The objectives of the study were twofold: to assess the type and quantity of manpower required and to determine what business opportunities would be made available by the development of these projects. In order to do this it was necessary to compare the current education, skills, and work preferences of the on-reserve band membership with these requirements and advise the bands of appropriate steps to be taken to maximize the benefits represented by those projects. ... Phone conversations and printed materials were obtained from Government agencies and used to derive data relevant to the current and projected economic conditions to determine the base load demand for employment in the General Economy of Alberta and Saskatchewan. Senior Human Resource Managers and community liaison officers for both Esso Resources Ltd. and Alsands Energy Ltd. were interviewed to determine manpower and business opportunities represented by their respective projects. Work was done to upgrade and evaluate the Human Resources Inventory which was currently underway during the compilation of this report to determine relevant demographic information on the five reserves. From the analysis of this data conclusions were drawn and recommendations were formulated. ... (Au)

STAGER, J.K.

460

**Old Crow, Y.T. and the proposed Northern Gas Pipeline /**  
Stager, J.K. Environmental-Social Program, Northern  
Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].  
[Ottawa : Information Canada], 1974.  
vi, 233 p. : figures, maps in pocket, tables ; 28 cm.  
(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development.  
Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 21)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 208-211.

ASTIS 93599.

ACU

This study is to provide the basis for an assessment of the consequences of building and operating a trunk gas pipeline through the northern Yukon upon the social and economic life of the people of Old Crow, Y.T. ... Over half the people get more than half their food from the land. ... At the same time there is a rise in the income from wages and some people are prepared to leave the village for work, training and school. ... The existence of wage opportunities and the prospect of them increasing, leads to economic independence of individuals. This, in turn, can break down the interdependence among people, affects the cohesiveness of the family, and may cause personal destruction through gambling and liquor. ... wages are not all bad. Cash is now a necessary item because people wish to travel more, purchase goods outside, have new skidoos or kickers, improve the house and be able to feed and clothe their families adequately. ... The pipeline project will offer plenty of chance to work, at least in the construction period. ... What is less predictable is the aftermath. ... The positive effects like training, increased wealth and experience could be dissipated or go unused after the project finishes. [Includes historical background, data relying off the land, community income, training, social organization, village amenities, pipeline impacts, business opportunities.] (Au)

STANLEY ASSOCIATES ENGINEERING

461

**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline community impact study /** Stanley  
Associates Engineering. Northwest Territories  
Association of Municipalities [Sponsor].

[Edmonton ?] : s.n., 1975.

116 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 110-116.

ASTIS 95940.

ACU

This report is the outcome of studies undertaken for the Northwest Territories Association of Municipalities (NWTAM) and is intended to provide to the Association and its member municipalities an indication of the magnitude and nature of impact that might be anticipated as a result of the construction and operation of the proposed Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline. The report is further intended to voice the concerns of the municipal councils relative to pipeline construction and operation. Finally, this report is intended to provide recommendations relating to those actions which might be considered in order to minimize the negative aspects, and maximize the positive aspects of anticipated municipal impact. [Labour and wages are among the social concerns] ... (Au)

STRONG, B.S.

462

**Alaska pipeline : social and economic impact on native people**  
/ Strong, B.S.

Ottawa : Indian and Northern Affairs, 1977.

80 p. : maps, tables ; 28 cm.

(ESCOM report, no. AI- 1)

Bibliography: p.73-80.

ASTIS 11738.

ACU

Reviews in detail the negative and positive effects of pipeline construction on the native population. Native employment in the construction industry, recruitment and training of native workers, and business opportunities for several Alaska Native Regional Corporations were some of the positive effects. On the negative side, there was an increase in family stress, a general rise in crime, alcohol and drug abuse, and an increase in inflation which was most strongly felt in remote communities. (ASTIS)

STUCKI, L.D.

463

**Canada's "unemployable" northerners : square pegs in round  
holes in the system to be created for the international  
transfer of energy by pipeline from northern Canada to the  
United States /** Stucki, L.D.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1972.

vi, 187 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Social Guidelines. - B. Barriers to the Federal Government's desire to promote the preferential hiring of northern native workers for skilled or semi-skilled pipeline occupations. - C. The R.I.S.E. [Regional Income Skill Education] Center proposal. - D. The problem of the construction camp. - E. Work Arctic review [from Settlement council labor pools, by Gemini North]. - F. Inter-Departmental correspondence. - G. [Article from Edmonton Journal re Boreal Institute studies]. - H. [Article from Edmonton Journal re health and social services centres].

References.

A paper to be presented at the 71st annual meeting of the American Anthropological Association, December 1, 1972.

ASTIS 95729.

ACU

This paper is concerned with how native northerners will fare if the Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline is built. It is recommended that rather than a pipeline, "an integrated oil and liquified gas railway from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to at least Trout River, N.W.T." be constructed. This is seen as a far "superior solution to the ecological, social, and chronic native unemployment problems that are so severe in Northern Canada". [The author in his preface expressed concern over foreseeable opposition to his recommendations because of financial vested interests.] (ASTIS)

## VAN GINKEL ASSOCIATES

464

**Communities of the Mackenzie : effects of the hydrocarbon industry** / Van Ginkel Associates. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor]. Gulf Oil Canada [Sponsor]. Imperial Oil Limited [Sponsor]. Shell Canada Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont.] : Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, 1975. 131 p. : folded maps, tables ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 93475.

ACU

The objective of this study is to measure and define the economic and social impact of the proposed Mackenzie Valley natural gas pipeline and the associated hydrocarbon exploration and development activities, on the people and the communities that will be directly affected. ... It was concluded that, in economic terms — jobs and income — the impact of a decision to build the pipeline should be more favourable to the people in the study region than the impact of the decision not to build a pipeline. In terms of the social impact of the decision to build the pipeline the conclusions are, of necessity, subjective. ... it is argued with some apparent relevance that increasing income will increase social dislocation ... reduce anti-social behaviour and so improve the social circumstances in the study area. ... The creation of jobs and income ... will increase the revenues of the communities and will contribute to financing the improvement of the communities. The implication of the decision not to build the pipeline and so to deny the associated hydrocarbon activities, will be to forego these improvements or to effect them at the cost of the general Canadian taxpayer. It is concluded that, in terms of the improvement of the communities, the further development of the hydrocarbon industry through the decision to build the pipeline should be positive in its effect. (Au)

## WEIR, W.W.

465

**Forgotten land, forgotten people : a report on the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline hearings in British Columbia** / Weir, W.W. Robinson, M.P.

Ottawa : Northern Pipeline Agency, [1980].

62 p. : ill. (some col.) col. map ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Available from Northern Pipeline Agency offices in Ottawa, Calgary, Vancouver and Whitehorse.

ASTIS 185450.

OOP, OOD

The Alaska Highway Gas pipeline hearings encompassed a period of three weeks for northeast British Columbia, plus one day for hearings at Grasmere in the southeast near the U.S. border. ... Berger and Lysyk inquired into socio-economic and environmental impacts of the pipeline proposals before approval for construction had been given. The B.C. hearings dealt with draft terms and

conditions to be applied to pipeline construction after the decision to build had been made. Thus these hearings were intended to be somewhat technical, in the sense of testing the specifics of proposed regulation against the knowledge and perceptions of various government and citizens' groups and the public generally. ... [Among the ten recommendations summarized in the report are:] that the Company be required to produce immediately detailed plans respecting employment and service requirements; that benefits be assured to the native people of northeast British Columbia; that the Northern B.C. Advisory Council be appointed immediately to advise the Agency and several levels of government respecting all aspects of the pipeline project and any regional development plan/project that may be developed. ... (Au)

## YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

466

**Yukon business opportunity identification study : final report** / Yukon Territory. Dept. of Economic Development [Sponsor].

Vancouver, B.C. : Novacorp Consulting Inc., 1986.

[231] p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*

ASTIS 189820.

YWA, YWLS, OORD

The objective of this study was to identify opportunities for Yukon-based companies to sell goods and services to the oil and gas industry in northern Canada and Alaska, and to recommend action required to achieve these sales. Research focussed on the Yukon business sector and on the oil and gas industry, but investigations extended to government, native groups and others who could influence or play a role in economic development. The report presents the research findings and identifies a number of areas in which Yukon businesses could obtain sales and contracts from the oil industry. Recommendations to assist in taking advantage of these opportunities are made for Yukon's business sector, the Yukon Territorial Government, the Whitehorse and Yukon Chambers of Mines, and the oil companies. (NOGAP)

## YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

467

**Government of Yukon position on Beaufort development proposals : submission to Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Review Panel / Yukon Territory. Dept. of Intergovernmental Relations and Economic Development.**

Whitehorse, Yukon : [The Dept.], 1982.

vii, 82 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

(Beaufort E.I.S. government position statement)

Appendices.

Copy unbound.

References.

ASTIS 106828.

ACU

... The Government of Yukon, in supporting Beaufort development activities, is committed to the preservation of Yukon's wildlife and environment. It is resolved to ensure that Yukoners obtain equitable business, employment and training opportunities so that resident Yukoners' participation in Beaufort work can contribute to the social and economic development of Yukon. The Government of Yukon, too, holds that its involvement in Beaufort development will be in a manner that will contribute to the political evolution of the territory, while preserving the ability of native peoples to engage in their traditional lifestyles. ... Following a brief overview of

development proposals from Yukon's perspective, the paper outlines some contemporary and historic factors related to Yukon's involvement with the Beaufort. It sketches the mandate under which the Government of Yukon conducts its work on Beaufort development. It lists major socio-economic and environmental positions, describes Yukon's planning approach to Beaufort development, and it summarizes current and anticipated activities related to Beaufort hydrocarbon development plans. ... (Au)

## EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND IMPACTS – MINING INDUSTRY

### APRIL, J.

468

**Nanisivik : l'aventure minière au 73 deg Nord [Nanisivik : the mining adventure at 73 deg North]** / April, J.

(North, v. 25, no. 2, Mar./Apr. 1978, p. 8-15, col. photos.)

Text in French.

ASTIS 54461.

ACU

This article discusses the operations of the Nanisivik lead-zinc mine, living and working conditions at the site, and efforts to integrate a significant number of Inuit into the work force.

Cet article décrit les opérations de la mine de plomb et zinc à Nanisivik, les conditions de vie et de travail qui existent ainsi que les efforts mis de l'avant pour intégrer un nombre important d'Inuit dans la main d'œuvre. (ASTIS)

### BARRETT (J.E.) AND ASSOCIATES

469

**The Polaris Project and the Inuit : an assignment concerned with involving the Inuit in the Polaris Mine development** / Barrett (J.E.) and Associates. Arvik Mines Ltd. [Sponsor].

West Vancouver, B.C. : J.E. Barrett and Associates, 1976.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill., maps, tables ; 29cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 14036.

OOFF

... The purpose of the current assignment was to explore more fully Inuit views regarding labour and living practices at the projected mine which would be most acceptable to them as well as up-dating the communities regarding the status of the Project. ... Specific objectives of the assignment were to 'continue the development of a constructive relationship with seven Inuit communities from which the company will likely recruit employees; to further good communications with the seven communities; to elicit the views of the Inuit communities related to the proposed mine development; and to develop policies and plans for recruiting training, labour practices, required recreation facilities and relevant plans as to where the employees would live'. (Au)

### BENNETT, W.J.

470

**Manpower issues in Canadian mining** / Bennett, W.J.

(Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J.

Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 3-13)

ASTIS 106496.

ACU

... the manpower issue revolves about the question as to how the mining industry is to recruit and retain, both in the present and in the future, the kind of personnel it needs for its successful operation. The authors of the study have noted that it is difficult to establish a single recruitment and retention program which will have relevance for the whole industry because of the wide differences in mining operations. Such differences as ore reserves, products and markets, location, the jurisdiction in which the mine operates, and the nature of the mining method and milling process all affect recruiting and retention policy. ... (Au)

### BISSETT, D.

471

**Socio-economic implications of Eskimo employment in the Baffinland Iron Mines Project : a preliminary discussion paper** / Bissett, D.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1970.

iv, 72 leaves : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Bibliography: l. 71-72.

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 91146.

This preliminary study of employment opportunities discusses possible performance of Baffin Inuit in the Baffinland Iron Project. (LET)

### BOREALIS EXPLORATION LTD.

472

**The socio-economic impacts of the Borealis Roche Bay Magnetite Project** / Borealis Exploration Ltd.

[Calgary, Alta.] : Borealis Exploration Ltd., [1983?].

1 v. (various pagings) : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 133400.

ACU

The purpose of this study is to examine the socio-economic impacts of the Borealis Roche Bay Magnetite Project. The areas of study, in decreasing order of concentration are: 1. the Melville Peninsula communities of Hall Beach and Igloodik, 2. other communities in the Baffin and Keewatin regions from which mine employees are likely to be recruited, 3. the "north" —defined to include northern communities in the central and eastern provinces as well as the entire Northwest Territories, 4. Canada as a whole. (Au)

### BROWN, M.P.S.

473

**Eastern Arctic study annotated bibliography** / Brown, M.P.S. [Compiler].

Queen's University (Kingston, Ont.).

Centre for Resource Studies [Sponsor]. Queen's

University (Kingston, Ont.). Institute of Local

Government [Sponsor].

Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, Centre for Resource Studies, 1984.

iv, 69 p. ; 28 cm.

(Eastern Arctic Study)

ISBN 0-88757-043-7.

Joint project of the Institute for Local Government and the

Centre for Resource Studies.

ASTIS 165522.

ACU

... The purpose of the Eastern Arctic Study was to examine the potential impact of the settlement of land claims of Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, and of constitutional changes in the Northwest Territories (NWT), on both local government and regulation of the mineral industry in the NWT, with special emphasis on the interface between local governments and mining companies. In the course of research on this project, a considerable document collection was accumulated. While this collection by no means constitutes a definitive northern library, it was felt that it would be useful to other researchers interested in government, constitutional change, and resource development in the Canadian north to publish a list of Eastern Arctic Study holdings, along with brief notes on the contents where available. The comments and annotations are the opinions of the Eastern Arctic Study researchers, and do not necessarily represent the views of the Institute of Local Government, the Centre for Resource Studies, or their sponsors. (Au)

**BURLING, A.**

474

**Native employment at Hudson Bay Mining / Burling, A.**

(CIM bulletin, v. 72, no.812, Dec. 1979, p. 26-29, photos.)

Paper presented at CIM District Meeting, Winnipeg, Sept. 28, 1979.

ASTIS 52612.

ACU

This article describes the approach used by Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Co., Limited to recruit and train Indians and Metis for permanent positions in large mining operations at Flin Flon and Snow Lake, Manitoba. Family counselling programs, support services, and problem areas are also discussed. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT**

475

**The northern mineral sector : a framework for discussion /**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa] : Minister of Supply and Services, 1985.

37, 37 p. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-53700-9.

ASTIS 162523.

ACU

... A framework to focus the consultation process has been outlined in the paper 'A New Direction for Canada: An Agenda for Economic Renewal'. Two major concerns are addressed: promoting growth in the private sector and restoring fiscal flexibility. There are a number of approaches to foster private sector growth and overcome obstacles through appropriate changes in a broad spectrum of policy areas. Major areas for promoting private sector growth include R & D, innovation and technology diffusion, export markets and financing, private sector investment, and labour markets and human resources. Economic strength and adjustment at the national, regional and individual levels should be looked at in terms of adapting to economic and technological change and sharing and drawing upon the inherent strengths of all regions in Canada. The appropriate role for government in economic regulation and intervention requires close scrutiny. Energy policy is a separate issue of particular importance. Further issues may be identified in the course of discussion. This paper examines how these concerns apply in particular to the mineral sector in the Northwest Territories (NWT) and Yukon. [See also The northern mineral sector : a framework for discussion: Summary of responses]. (Au)

476

**The northern mineral sector : a framework for discussion : summary of responses /** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Mining Mgt. and Infrastructure Directorate, 1986.

34 p. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Draft.

Annex 1: List of respondents.

ASTIS 184365.

ACU

... This report presents a summary of the responses received to the paper [The Northern Mineral Sector: A Framework for Discussion]. It is organized in the same format as the original paper. To put the responses in context, each section of the discussion paper has been summarized and the specific questions posed in the Key Issues sections have been repeated. [The section 'Human Resources' (p. 16-17) discusses whether the current response by industry and government to the need for skilled personnel is adequate, and how more northerners can be encouraged to develop skills for a career in northern mining]. ... (Au)

**CANADIAN ARCTIC RESOURCES COMMITTEE**

477

**Strathcona Sound : a new approach? /** Canadian Arctic Resources Committee.

(Northern perspectives, v. 3, no. 2, 1975, p. 1-3)

ASTIS 185124.

ACU

This article provides a history of the Strathcona Sound mining project for which the closest settlement was Arctic Bay. The community was left on the periphery of the decision-making process. The failure to carry out social impact research and the approval for export of all ore (because of excess smelter capacity being unavailable in Canada at the time) are seen as reason for CARC to be skeptical that the Canadian government had in mind the maximum benefit for northerners, ministerial statements to the contrary. Alleged employment benefits are described with a goal of 60 percent of the 200 jobs to be filled by native northerners. (Au)

**CAWSEY, T.F.**

478

**Employee relations at the Kidd Creek operations of Texasgulf Limited /** Cawsey, T.F. Richardson, P.R.

(Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 45-59, tables)

ASTIS 106534.

ACU

... At Kidd Creek, Texasgulf has a comprehensive and internally consistent employee relations program. Senior managers emphasize the importance of communication with the work force, and ensure that this communication is facilitated by competent, well-trained supervision. ... Both operator and supervisory attitudes are carefully monitored, and are seen as important indicators of the management-operator relationship. Other important elements in the program are concern for the welfare of employees, salaries ... and associated benefits for all employees, and the opportunity to have an ownership stake in the company. Both management and operators appear to view the program as a success. This paper describes the program, and attempts to show why this success has come about. Nevertheless, problems do exist and these will be discussed. Finally, we will show how similar schemes could be adopted by other

companies. (Au)

## CLARKE, W.F.

479

**Leaf Rapids : a reappraisal and cost analysis / Clarke, W.F.**  
(Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 23-37, tables)

Appendix.

ASTIS 106518.

ACU

... Leaf Rapids was built in order that Sherritt would have an efficient, loyal, contented, and stable workforce to man its Ruttan Mine. This paper is an attempt to give an assessment of Leaf Rapids success to date in meeting these goals, what the capital costs were, and Sherritt's present operating cost per man hour worked. Also included is Sherritt's assessment of what it would have planned differently, in light of the past four years' experience.  
... (Au)

## CONFEDERATION COLLEGE

480

**Successful employment projects in Canada / Confederation College.**

Thunder Bay, Ont. : Confederation College of Applied Arts & Technology, 1980.

ii, 71 leaves : ill., 28 cm.

Partial contents: Case study 10: One of the first recorded uses of native foremen at a mine site in the eastern Arctic.

Cover title.

ASTIS 176257.

Objectives - (1) To provide information on operational models for Native people to review and examine when considering starting an economic development project. (2) To provide methods of analysis for review by industries and businesses wishing to increase their effectiveness in working with Native people. (3) To serve as an educational study package for students wishing to examine the different types of Native projects in Canada. (4) To assist native groups, Indian Bands and Metis and Non-Status Locals to prepare their experimental management or project guidelines for the purpose of improving existing projects or establishing new projects.. (5) To present models of operation for review by funding agencies when considering establishing projects with Native people. Aims of the Study - (1) To consider Native projects which have been proven successful as developed by Native people and/or by an employer throughout Canada. (2) To document case studies illustrative of a variety of administrative arrangements for projects operated by or developed by/or for a Native work force. (3) To provide models of administration or operation of projects which can serve as an incentive or as an alternative for Native organizations and others developing or considering new projects. (Au)

## DEPREZ, P.

481

**An economic evaluation of Indian and Metis employment at Pine Point / Deprez, P.**

[Winnipeg] : Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1971.

202 leaves ; 28 cm.

Partial contents: Ch. VII. The changing welfare expenditures in the communities exporting native manpower to the

mine.

ASTIS 106178.

OORD

... The report consists of seven volumes and one magnetic tape containing the data. The contents of these seven volumes can be summarized as follows. Volume One contains an outline of the documents used for collecting the relevant data, an analysis and discussion of the government investments made in the Pine Point infrastructure development as well as of the development of the townsite. In the third part of this volume we have discussed housing matters as related to native employment, and government projects to promote native employment, supplemented with a preliminary analysis of the characteristics of the native component of the Pine Point labour force. Volume Two contains a presentation of the data as recorded on the magnetic tape. Volume Three to Seven contain print-outs per community of the welfare expenditures for the period between April 1, 1966 and March 31, 1970. (Au)

482

**The Pine Point Mine and the development of the area south of Great Slave Lake / Deprez, P.**

[Winnipeg] : Center for Settlement Studies, 1973.

xxiii, 137 p. : map ; 28 cm.

(Research reports - Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, Ser. 2, no. 16)

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 91219.

OONL

This report includes the effect of Pine Point mine on indigenous employment in the area of Great Slave Lake. (LET)

## FISH, R.

483

**[Nanisivik] "The place where people find things" : Nanisivik Mines in Canada's High Arctic / Fish, R.**

(Canadian mining journal, v.100, no. 9, Sept. 1979, p. 34-48, ill., photos. (part. col.))

ASTIS 32034.

ACU

Presents an industrial profile of Nanisivik Mines Ltd. including an introductory history of the mineral exploration in the area and descriptions of: ownership and financing of the project; management and employee relationships and the Inuit component of the work force; geology of the area; recovery, processing, and transportation of the ore; and the townsite. (ASTIS)

## FREYMAN, A.J.

484

**The role of Indians and Eskimos in the Canadian mining industry / Freyman, A.J. Armstrong, G.T.**

(CIM bulletin (1974) v.686, 1969, p. 643-646)

ASTIS 95435.

ACU

Documents some of the problems associated with indigenous employment in Canadian mines. Several Yukon mines are included in the investigation. (LET)

## GRAHAM, K.A.

485

**Eastern Arctic Study case study series : the development of the Polaris Mine / Graham, K.A.**

Kingston, Ont. : Institute of Local Government, Centre for

Resource Studies, Queen's University, 1982.  
ix, 59 p. : table ; 28 cm.

(Eastern Arctic Study case study series, no. 3)

Appendices.

Bibliography: [p. 52].

This is a joint project of the Institute of Local Government  
and the Centre for Resource Studies at Queen's  
University.

ASTIS 106615.

ACU

This case reviews the history of the Polaris mine, from the initial discovery of lead/zinc deposits on Little Cornwallis Island in 1960 to the conclusion of the development agreement between the Government of Canada and Cominco Ltd. in 1980. ... There are several issues that emerge from the development of the Polaris mine. These may be broadly categorized as follows: (1) environmental issues; (2) issues related to employment and training for northerners; (3) issues concerning the nature of the workplace; (4) issues related to the process for consultation and approval of the Polaris mine and for monitoring its operation and impact; (5) issues concerning the impact of the mine on northern communities; (6) issues concerning the economic spinoffs from the mine in northern and southern Canada; (7) the issue of the Polaris mine as part of the accumulated development of Canada's north. ... (Au)

## GRANT, G.

486

**INCO Metals Company, Manitoba Division / Grant, G.**

(The concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. - Montreal, Quebec :

The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 95-108)

ASTIS 185191.

OORD

... We are concerned here with the Manitoba Division of INCO Metals Company, which is located in Thompson. It comprises a mine, a smelter, a refinery and a research laboratory, and employs 2600 people. Company officials estimate that approximately 250 people of Indian ancestry work in INCO's Manitoba Division. ... INCO's Northern Employment Program is strictly a recruitment program aimed at hiring as many Native northerners as possible in order to keep personnel-turnover costs at a minimum. INCO does not state officially, as did MTS [Manitoba Telephone Service], that it hires Native people because they are competent workers, but seems to make the assumption that Native people are good workers. The fact that INCO does not offer any built-in special programs for Native employees can also be interpreted as an indication that Native people are not considered different from non-Natives. INCO interacts with the Department of Manpower and Labour, which offers life-skills counselling to Native families who have migrated to Thompson, but the Native worker has access to the same training programs as non-Native employees once he has been hired. ... (Au)

## HARPER, K.

487

**Maximization of benefits accruing to northern natives from the mining industry north of the 60th parallel : conclusions / Harper, K.** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

(National and regional interests in the north : Third National Workshop on People, Resources, and the Environment North of 60 deg., Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, 1-3 June, 1983 / Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. - Ottawa : CARC, 1984, p. 371-381)

ASTIS 187356.

ACU

With their increased political and economic awareness, native peoples have now moved beyond an interest only in jobs and are now demanding other "pieces of the action" through participation in industry in ways other than as employees. [The article concludes with sixteen recommendations regarding further study, liaison, preferential rights for involvement in the mining industry, legislation, avoidance of single-resource communities, techniques to help overcome conflict, modular training programmes, native counsellors and employment officers, transferable skills, participation in formulating mineral policy.] (Au)

## HART, J.R.

488

**A forecast of labour requirements for mining in northern Manitoba / Hart, J.R.**

Winnipeg, Man. : University of Manitoba, The Natural Resources Institute, 1980.

58 leaves : ill. ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 177776.

OORD

This study is a forecast of labour requirements for existing metals mining operations in Northern Manitoba to the year 2000. The forecasting method initially used by the federal Mineral Area Planning Study (1975) is revised and the forecasts for Northern Manitoba are updated. Labour requirements for mining include those workers employed within the mines, and are calculated from separate forecasts of ore production and mine productivity (tonnage of ore hauled per worker per year) from known sources. ... Government action may be needed to maintain viable mining operations to the year 2000 for the communities of Lynn Lake and Leaf Rapids. (Au)

## HICKLING-PARTNERS INC.

489

**Evaluation of the Nanisivik Project / Hickling-Partners Inc.**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].

[S.l. : s.n.], 1981.

83 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Partial contents: Ch. 3. Employment impact [including training, recruiting and hiring priorities].

ASTIS 183075.

This report evaluates the benefits to the public sector that have accrued from the development and operation of a lead-zinc mine at Nanisivik on Strathcona Sound in North Baffin Island. Public sector involvement in this project (the Nanisivik Project) stems from a cabinet decision dated March 28, 1974. ... The cut off date for information used in this evaluation was December 31, 1980. (Au)

## HICKS, H.B.

490

**Case study of the Cadillac property / Hicks, H.B.**

(Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 79-83)

ASTIS 106488.

ACU

The Cadillac property is in the Nahanni district, just north of



Nahanni Park, 210 miles north of Port Nelson and about 300 miles west of Yellowknife. ... The mining we have planned is the quite conventional cut and fill mining. ... we have taken an option on the former Churchill mill. We are planning a 1,000-ton-per-day production rate. ... The plan is to knock down the Churchill mill this summer and to transport it over the winter road into the camp along with all the necessary supplies and other construction materials. ... The total crew will be 213 people .... We hope ... to recruit as much northern labour as possible and we have been quite assiduously working with the Indian bands, particularly in the two closest villages of Fort Liard and Fort Simpson. The Indian bands have been very forceful on the subject of training and we have assured them that we are planning to institute a training program. ... (Au)

## HILTON, K.D.

491

### The iron mining communities of Quebec – Labrador : a study of a resource frontier / Hilton, K.D.

Montreal : McGill University, 1968.

ix, 187 p. : ill., figures, folded maps, tables ; 29 cm + folded maps in pocket.

Appendix.

Bibliography: p. 179-186.

Thesis – McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, 1968.

ASTIS 93459.

ACU, OOP

It was hoped, through a study of Schefferville, Quebec, with additional information from Gagnon, Quebec, and Labrador City and Wabush in Newfoundland-Labrador, to learn if there has been any development of stability in the population and labour forces in these communities and to delimit any causal factors. ... the link between the nature of the resource base and the instability of the community is a complex one. It is assumed that the factors behind such stability may be divided into two groups. Firstly, those connected with the migrant ... Secondly, those factors connected with the northern community itself and the degree of satisfaction given to the migrant by its physical and social facilities. ... The companies need as stable a labour force as possible ... if the turnover is high, the mining efficiency suffers. ... It is suggested that this is a consequence of firstly, the characteristics of the workers, i. e., their age and mental status, as the older and married men stay longest. Secondly, the origin of the worker is important; the close geographical and social proximity of the major source areas is a contributory factor in permanence. The size of the formative community is also important in other workers perception and evaluation of the mining town, the workers from rural areas and small urban centres adapting best. Thirdly, the provision of amenities in the northern town, ranging from housing provision to recreation facilities is a contributory factor. The company financial benefits, training and promotion are also significant in lowering turnovers and increasing stability. The perception and evaluation of these factors will vary with the education and skill levels of the migrant. ... (Au)

## HOBART, C.W.

492

### Inuit employment at the Nanisivik mine on Baffin Island /

Hobart, C.W.

(Etudes Inuit, v. 6, no. 1, 1982, p. 53-74)

References.

ASTIS 190500.

ACU

This paper reports on four years of employment of Inuit during the construction and the operations phase of the Nanisivik mine on Northern Baffin Island. A distinctive feature of this employment is that native employees must work for six weeks before taking a rest break at home, while employees from southern Canada have a work

period twice that long. The employment records show that the Inuit turnover rate has been high, with many working no more than one or two months. However, their work performances have typically been rated as above average. Many workers reported that they liked their work activity and their work associates as well as the money that they earned, so that in many ways they experienced the mine employment positively. ... It was concluded that the six week long work period confronts Inuit with a dilemma. On the one hand is their need for wage employment so that they can defray the increasingly heavy capital and operating costs associated with harvesting local natural resources, fish, fur and game. On the other hand, the long work imposed absences are in conflict with both the traditional closeness of the Inuit family, and the hunters' ingrained sense of responsibility to provide meat for their families. Resolution of these dilemmas, recruitment of higher proportions of Inuit workers, and reduction of their turnover rates and providing Inuit with increased employment opportunities and reduced welfare dependency will all depend upon reducing the length of the work period. (Au)

## HOPKINSON, J.B.

493

### Staffing a northern mine / Hopkins, J.B.

(Skilled manpower shortages in the 1980s, towards a cooperative solution : proceedings of the Eighth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, December 9-10, 1980, Vancouver, British Columbia / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1981, p. 25-28, ill.)

ASTIS 106550.

ACU

The success of any substantial mining operation in the north is largely dependent on two factors: (1) the willingness and ability to train unskilled people; (2) the capability of the operation to retain the skilled labour it has trained. ... Training, or more accurately the lack of training, is receiving a great deal of attention these days; attention from the labour movement, from employers, from educational institutes, and from government. Training lies at the root of this conference and provides the answers to the problems we are addressing. ... (Au)

## INTERGROUP CONSULTING ECONOMISTS LTD.

494

### Assessment of northern participation programs for the Cluff Lake project / InterGroup Consulting Economists Ltd.

Winnipeg, Manitoba : InterGroup Consulting Economists Ltd., 1981.

[25] leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 176150.

One of the distinguishing characteristics of the Cluff Lake project is the emphasis that has been placed on northern participation by both the government and the developer, Amok/Cluff Mining Ltd. The project is now two and a half years old, thus, this is an appropriate time to assess the success of the efforts that have been undertaken to achieve such participation. ... In this presentation, the first three parts deal with different areas of northern participation in the Cluff Lake project: (1) employment by Amok/Cluff Mining (2) employment by construction contractors (3) business participation. The final section briefly reviews the distribution of this participation among northern communities. ... (Au)

## JONES, S.B.

495

### The Cyprus Anvil report to employees / Jones, S.B.

(Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining

proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 39-44, table)

ASTIS 106526.

ACU

Annual and interim reports to shareholders are a legal requirement. Their essential purpose is to enable the shareholder to assess the value of his investment and the effectiveness of management in enhancing that investment. How much more concerned is the employee in his investment? His time, his abilities, and in some cases his entire working life are invested in his company. ... He wishes to assess his investment. ... To meet this need, preparation of the first Cyprus Anvil Mining Corporation Report to Employees began in October, 1977. It was distributed to the 550 employees of Cyprus Anvil in February, 1978. ... Following the first Report to Employees, and as an integral part of the overall communication program, interim reports have been issued to the employees each quarter. ... we are presently studying the types of information which would be of interest and greatest use to the employees in gauging the effectiveness of their own contribution to the company. Future reports may take the form of comparative departmental production and cost reports, and safety and labour turnover statistics. ... We are confident that the philosophy which underlies the Report to Employees is sound. We feel that it will gain growing acceptance in a society which is becoming more and more aware of the desire for employee participation in the affairs of their companies, particularly in those aspects which directly affect job security, training and advancement. This participation is vital to an efficient and uninterrupted production process. ... (Au)

## KEY LAKE BOARD OF INQUIRY

496

Northern Saskatchewan and the Key Lake project / Key Lake Board of Inquiry. Saskatchewan. Dept. of the Environment [Sponsor].

(Key Lake Board of Inquiry Report / Key Lake Board of Inquiry. – Saskatoon, Sask. : The Board, 1981, Ch. V, p. 23-59)

Final report.

ASTIS 176125.

... In the language used in our Terms of Reference we were to "review all available information on the probable ... social and economic effects in the province of Saskatchewan of the proposed uranium mine and mill at Key Lake" and "determine if the measures proposed by Key Lake Mining Corporation are adequate to mitigate any adverse impact and enhance any beneficial impact of the project on the directly affected northern communities." ... Topics discussed in this chapter include the following: the role of the government in Northern Saskatchewan, social problems, the social impact of the proposed Key Lake Mine and Mill, employment at the mine and mill including details of the surface lease as they apply to hiring northerners and the Gulf Minerals Canada Limited policy on hiring and employee progression. Arguments are presented for and against a guaranteed minimum percentage of northern employment. The approach recommended by the Board of Inquiry is that Key Lake Mining Corp. develop an affirmative action program and apply to the Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission under Section 47 of the Code for approval of that program. The Cluff Mining experience was considered in regard to the idea of hiring fixed numbers of persons from given communities. Three pages are devoted to each of the following topics: training ("the most important issue in northern Saskatchewan"), Apprenticeship, and business opportunities resulting from the Project. Additional topics are: forms of northern enterprise; the commuting system; employee assistance program; monitoring; traditional occupations; employment prospects in traditional occupations; Indian, Metis and Non-status Indians; aboriginal land claims, northern agriculture. (Au)

## LALIBERTE, E.

497

Employment opportunities / Laliberte, E. Nunasi Corporation.

(Native participation in mineral development activities : proceedings of the National Conference on Native Participation in Mineral Development Activities, Kingston, Ontario, March 27-29, 1984. – Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, Centre for Resource Studies, 1984, p. 71-74)

ASTIS 175463.

ACU, NWYGI

Nunasi Corporation (formerly Inuit Development Corporation) is the business development arm of the Inuit of the Northwest Territories (NWT). Our area of responsibility encompasses about two thirds of the NWT and, in fact, is approximately one quarter of Canada's total land mass. The company was incorporated in 1976 by Inuit Tapirisat of Canada (ITC), which is the 'mother' political organization, to investigate business opportunities in the north and to explore the possibilities of participating in existing and future development projects. ... [The author describes the Corporation's involvement in northern real estate, manpower service contracts in the mining industry. Also in the mining industry (Cominco's Polaris project and the Cullaton Lake gold mine) major financial investments were made. The importance of planning and timing is stressed and the need for experience in negotiating and implementing agreements.] (Au)

## LAZORE, G.

498

Native people and mining : the opportunity for an untapped resource / Lazore, G.

[Ottawa : Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, c1977].

viii, 22p. : maps (part. fold.), tables ; 25cm.

(Mineral bulletin, MR 171)

ISBN 0-660-01168-9.

References.

ASTIS 280.

ACU

Increasingly, jobs within the mineral industry remain vacant at a time when native peoples, often living adjacent to mineral developments, suffer from the effects of high unemployment in communities deeply rooted in poverty. By fostering conditions within the mineral industry which would make employment more attractive to Indian and Inuit peoples, a substantial contribution could be made toward solving not only the manpower issue which industry faces but the problem of poverty within native communities as well. ... This report tries to identify the types of obstacles which currently hinder native employment and suggests to all interested parties how these can be overcome. (Au)

## MACPHERSON, J.E.

499

The Cyprus Anvil Mine / Macpherson, J.E.

(Northern transitions. Vol. I. Northern resource and land use policy study / Edited by E.B. Peterson and J.B. Wright. – Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, [c1978], p. 111-149, maps, photo.)

Appendix.

References.

ASTIS 37630.

ACU

... This case study examines the process of decision-making whereby

the Cyprus Anvil mine was brought into production, and the consequent effects of the development upon the surrounding region, its inhabitants, and the environment. ... (Au)

500

**The Pine Point Mine / Macpherson, J.E.**

(Northern transitions. Vol. I. Northern resource and land use policy study / Edited by E.B. Peterson and J.B. Wright. – Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, [c1978], p. 65-110, maps, photo.)

## References.

ASTIS 37621.

ACU

... The decisions made regarding the mine are analyzed in the context of the federal government's changing policies towards northern development. In particular, the examination of Pine Point is important to illustrate the nature of the government-industry negotiations .... Pine Point also provides a lesson about economic development in an "underdeveloped" region of the North, and the environmental and socio-economic impacts associated with such large-scale projects. Finally, the Pine Point experience confirms the need to consider alternative approaches for resource development in the North .... (Au)

MANN, D.

501

**The socio-economic impact of non-renewable resource development on the Inuit of northern Canada / Mann, D. Day, J.C. [Editor]. Inuit Tapirisat of Canada [Sponsor].**

[Waterloo, Ont.] : University of Waterloo ; [London, Ont.] : University of Western Ontario, 1975.

94 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(Renewable resources studies – (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 8)

(Impact of mining and hydroelectric projects and associated developments on arctic renewable resources and the Inuit)

Bibliography: p.83-94.

ASTIS 89842.

ACU

... There are few comprehensive studies of the impact of Caucasian or Kabloona society on northern native lifestyles. From discrete examples and case studies, this paper attempts to evaluate the impact of non-renewable resource development on the Inuit. ... [It is found that the widespread poverty and unemployment are largely due to rapid development.] ... It would be relatively simple to make ... recommendations for .... better education, housing, health facilities, and greater employment opportunities .... These adjustments, however, are not solutions but "band-aids" modifying effects rather than causes of native problems. While easing some of the symptoms of cultural conflict they embody no long-term solutions. Rather, ... the natives must gain control over the northern social economy. ... Better programs for apprenticeship, education, and manpower mobility should be established for natives who want non-renewable resource wage employment. It is felt, however, that massive programs attempting to draw Inuit into the energy and mineral extraction industries are unwise given the short-run nature of these developments and associated, negative, social impacts. (Au)

MARSHALL, J.E.

502

**Alternatives to northern resident staffing of far northern mineral developments / Marshall, J.E.**

(Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest

Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 51-60, tables)

ASTIS 106453.

ACU

The derivation of recruiting and employment policies to attract and retain a competent work force at Arctic and subarctic mineral developments must be based on the characteristics of the entire Canadian labour market. ... The alternatives which are discussed in this paper concern the employment policies related to that proportion of the work force which is recruited from southern Canada. (Au)

MCALLISTER, A.B.

503

**Eastern Arctic Study case study series : mineral exploration in the Baker Lake area / McAllister, A.B.**

Kingston, Ont. : Institute of Local Government, Centre for Resource Studies, Queen's University, 1982.

vii, 58 p. ; 28 cm.

(Eastern Arctic Study case study series, no. 2)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 53.

This is a joint project of the Institute of Local Government and the Centre for Resource Studies at Queen's University.

ASTIS 106810.

ACU

... Since the late 1960s the vicinity of Baker Lake has experienced massive waves of exploration for uranium. Considerable controversy has been generated with respect to the effect of exploration activities on traditional pursuits such as hunting, fishing and trapping. During the 1970s the community of Baker Lake sought through a number of means to halt exploration activity. It eventually succeeded in obtaining a land freeze in 1977 and a temporary injunction in 1978. This injunction was lifted in late 1979 and exploration activity has continued. This case relates and assesses industry/community/other government relations during this time. ... (Au)

MCCORMACK, J.

504

**Case study of the Camlaren Mine project / McCormack, J.**

(Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 69-77)

ASTIS 106470.

ACU

The Camlaren Mine encompasses a small gold-bearing quartz vein structure located on the south end of Muir Island in Gordon Lake approximately 52 miles northeast of Yellowknife. ... At peak activity the property will employ between 60 and 70 persons. It is anticipated that this peak will occur during May and June when mill construction and underground development are ongoing. It is hoped that a high percentage of our employees will come from the Yellowknife area. However, there will be a heavy demand for skilled miners which is unlikely to be filled locally. ... (Au)

## NICKEL, P.E.

505

**Economic impacts and linkages of the Canadian mining industry /** Nickel, P.E. Gillies, I.R. Henley, T.J. Saunders, J.O. Queen's University (Kingston, Ont.). Centre for Resource Studies [Sponsor]. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1978. xv, 141 p. : ill., figures, tables ; 23 cm. (National impact of mining series, no. 6) ISBN 0-88757-007-0. Appendix. *ASTIS 106585.* ACU

... In the present study, the authors deal with the direct, indirect, and induced economic impacts of the mining industry. A review is made of the national, regional, and local effects which the industry has had on income, employment, investment, and other measures of economic activity. Possibilities for the strengthening of forward and backward linkages are assessed, and the place of mining and its related industries in a national industrial strategy is discussed. ... (Au)

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

506

**Analysis comparison sheet developed for Canada Works/S.T.E.P., N.W.T. Social Assistance, and for a person working at Nanisivik Mine /** Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism. Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, 1978. 2 p. ; 36 cm. *ASTIS 108677.*

Comparison of take home dollars, based on a family of six, from Social Assistance, Canada Works S.T.E.P. Program and Nanisivik Mine. Communities of Arctic Bay, Frobisher Bay and Igloolik used. (Au)

## OUTCROP LIMITED

507

**Potential socio-economic impacts of the Polaris Mine Project : an examination of the potential impacts on the community of Resolute Bay, the arctic coastal communities, and the N.W.T. in general /** Outcrop Limited. DPA Consulting Limited. [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Outcrop Limited], 1980. xii, 174 p. : tables ; 28 cm. Appendices. *ASTIS 95672.* OOFF

The purpose of this study is to examine the socio-economic impacts of the Polaris Mine on the community of Resolute and on the Arctic coastal communities within the Polaris Mine's planned hiring area. The intention is also to provide an overview of the impacts of the mine on the N.W.T. economy. The study was conducted during a four month period from late January to late May, 1980. The field work, which involved visits to most of the communities, was completed in March and early April. Interviews were held with community councils, government officials, business owners/operators and individual residents. ... (Au)

## SHARP, B.

508

**Changes in Ross River during the Anvil Mine development /** Sharp, B. (Yukon case studies : Alaska Highway and Ross River / by J. Cruikshank and B. Sharp. Whitehorse : University of Canada North (Yukon), 1977, p. 45-89) Bibliography: p. 89. *ASTIS 93580.* ACU

This case study examines the social, economic and political effects which a large scale development – the opening of the Anvil Mine – had upon the residents of Ross River. ... Ross River was an isolated settlement prior to development of the Anvil Mine. The major events which occurred with Anvil Mine were ... 1. a large, imported labour force. 2. ... A rush of mineral exploration accompanied development of the mine; 3. an expansion of the transportation and communications infrastructure to facilitate the initial development and future potential growth. ... and 4. a commitment that local residents would share in the benefits of the developments. Both the mining company and the Federal Government expressed concern that people of the region, particularly Native people, should benefit. ... [It was concluded] that, for the Indian people of Ross River, the development was too much, and too fast to allow the evolution of social and cultural mechanisms to cope with change and to allow them the opportunity to gain, economically from the development. To the white people, the boom was a period in which considerable economic opportunities could be realized. The development, occurring when and as it did, demonstrated the differences between the two segments of the community, rather than emphasizing mutual interests and potentials for mutual community gain. ... (Au)

## ST. PIERRE, M.

509

**The socio-economic implications of gold mine closure in the Yellowknife region /** St. Pierre, M. Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch. Regional Planning and Manpower Section. Ottawa : DIAND, 1972. v, 65 p. : tables ; 28 cm. (North of 60) Appendices. *ASTIS 89800.* ACU

The purpose of the study was to analyse the major socio-economic problems that are likely to arise from a cessation of operations of gold mines in Yellowknife. ... it was found that there are three groups of people – home owners, older residents and the native people among the mining fraternity – who might be particularly confronted with special socio-economic problems as a result of the closing of the mines. Their problems might range from their inability to obtain ... employment in Yellowknife, to their unwillingness to move to another region in search of employment. For these people and others who will be unemployed with the closing of the gold mines in Yellowknife, their ability and/or willingness to make use of the Federal Government's special training, mobility and manpower adjustment programs may well be a solution to most of their unemployment problems. (Au)

**VOGELSANG, R.****510****Generationen von bergbausiedlungen im norden Kanadas – die beispiele Goldfields, Eldorado, Uranium City und Rabbit Lake Mine = Generations of mining settlements in northern Canada – the examples of Goldfields, Eldorado, Uranium City and Rabbit Lake Mine / Vogelsang, R.**

(Die Erde, v.110, no. 4, 1979, p. 275-298, figures, photos.)

References.

Text in German.

ASTIS 58149.

ACU

... Mining development in the Mid North/Moyen Nord took place in four phases each distinguishable by nature of deposit, mining and production techniques as well as degree of government influence, and each producing a different type of mining settlement. The given conditions of mining, the changes in population and settlement, the transport situation and the functional significance of selected mining settlements in the 30es, 50es and 70es are examined. ... The type of the Canadian Company Town is illustrated by the company owned mining complex Eldorado with varied housing opportunities, all necessary services and fully developed recreation facilities. ... After a series of investigations several government departments decided on planning Uranium City as a New Town in the centre of a number of mines. ... At present, due to more precise estimates of exploitation time, planned non-permanent mining settlements are being developed, Rabbit Lake Mine being a leading example. As the work force operates long hours and is replaced completely every week it has become possible to reduce the services to an absolute minimum. These settlements represent mere outposts of the southern ecumene. Their influence on the development of the North is even less than that of the earlier mining settlements. (Au)

**WENZEL, G.W.****511****The integration of "remote" site labor into the Inuit economy of Clyde River, N.W.T. / Wenzel, G.W.**

(Arctic anthropology, v. 20, no. 2, 1983, p. 79-92, figure, tables)

References.

ASTIS 142468.

ACU

The early years of the 1970s saw the expansion of large-scale industrial interests, primarily mineral and hydrocarbon development, into parts of the Northwest Territories well north of the tree line and far removed from middle northern and metropolitan Canadian centers of population. Not long afterwards, Inuit from villages scattered across the N.W.T. were brought into the sphere of non-local industrial employment via the phenomenon of commuter or remote site labor. The Inuit of Clyde River, a settlement on the northeast coast of Baffin Island, became thus involved with the Nanisivik Mine project in 1975, a relationship which has since persisted sporadically. A key year for Clyde Nanisivik employment was 1976 when eight men, four of whom were excellent hunters, chose to work at the mine site. This paper will discuss the circumstances which contributed to this decision and will focus particularly on the uses to which "windfall" cash, earned at the mine, was directed within Clyde River. (Au)

**WHITE, H.****512****Three Yukon settlements based on mining : a study of social adaptation to northern isolation / White, H.**

[S.I.] : White, 1969.

302, 29 p. : 2 folded maps ; 29 cm.

ASTIS 95508.

ACU

Includes Interim report submitted March 1969 (29 p.). Communities of Elsa, Mayo and Keno were studied in 1967. (LET)

**WOJCIECHOWSKI, M.J.****513****Appendix 1. Demographic implications of mineral developments in Canada's north : the Eastern Arctic Study case studies / Wojciechowski, M.J.**

(Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. – Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 208-223, figure)

ASTIS 111406.

ACU

This paper is an outline of objectives and study methods used in the Eastern Arctic Study of four mineral development cases (Nanisivik, Polaris, Baker Lake, and Beaufort Sea). Notes for each of these developments deal with project description, communities affected, chronology, major issues arising from development, and the environmental, social and economic impacts for each area as a result of resource development. (ASTIS)

**514****Eastern Arctic Study case study series : the Nanisivik Mine / Wojciechowski, M.J.**

Kingston, Ont. : Institute of Local Government, Centre for Resource Studies, Queen's University, 1982.

ix, 62 p. : ill., figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(Eastern Arctic Study case study series, no. 4)

Appendices.

Bibliography : p. 55-56.

This is a joint project of the Institute of Local Government and the Centre for Resource Studies at Queen's University.

ASTIS 106623.

ACU

The Nanisivik mine is a small lead/zinc producer located at the northern tip of Baffin Island. Its work force of about 200 is almost 25 percent Inuit. The Inuit workers, along with employees recruited in the south, live at the mine site in a planned community. The mine began production in 1977, and is expected to be in production for another 5 or 6 years. A number of aspects of the planning, operation, and regulation of the project have been controversial. This study looks at those issues related to the Nanisivik mine that will help in understanding the needs of all parties involved in local government and the regulation of resource development in the ITC claim area. (Au)

**515****Sourcebook for native participation in Canadian mineral activities / Wojciechowski, M.J. Graham, K.A.**

[Kingston, Ont.] : Centre for Resource Studies, Queen's University, 1985.

viii, 152 p. : map ; 28 cm.

(Technical paper – Centre for Resource Studies, Queen's University, no. 5)

ISBN 0-88757-069-0.

Contents: Pt. I. Mineral activities in Canada. – Pt. II. Asking the right questions in the right places. – Pt. III. Basic information sources.

Appendices: I. Books, papers, reports, etc. ... – II. Partial list of native entrepreneurial ventures. – III. List of authorized agents for Government of Canada publications.  
*ASTIS 185272.*

OORD

... This particular study is aimed at a special audience: native people who may wish to become involved in employment or entrepreneurial activities related to the mineral industry. It may also find wider application for other individuals with similar interests and ambitions. The sourcebook was prepared with aid of financial support from Energy, Mines and Resources Canada and Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada. ... (Au)

## EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND IMPACTS – RENEWABLE RESOURCE INDUSTRIES

516

### Assistance programs.

[Yellowknife : N.W.T. Renewable Resources, Wildlife Service], 1983.

[4] p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

(NWT wildlife notes, no. 9, May 1983)

*ASTIS 118087.*

ACU

Only a generation ago a majority of native people in the NWT lived on the land, and even today subsistence hunting is an important pursuit all across the north. The transition between lifestyles still has social and economic obstacles to overcome. To ease this transition, and in recognition of the importance of native cultures with their close ties to wildlife, the Government of the NWT has been administering a number of assistance programs through the Dept. of Renewable Resources. ... [A brief description of the following programs is included: outpost camp program, trappers association loans, fur marketing service, trappers incentive grant, gasoline study grant, special ARDA assistance for caribou hunts, and radio communication.] (Au)

517

### The Mackenzie Delta logging project.

(North, v. 9, no. 1, Jan./Feb. 1962, p. 39)

*ASTIS 95613.*

ACU

A summary of how the logging project commenced, the associated vocational training, the area logged, and its success in the first year. (LET)

## AQUATIC ENVIRONMENTS LIMITED

518

*Aquatic resources of the Northwest Territories / Aquatic Environments Limited.* McCart, P.J. Den Beste, J. Science Advisory Board of the Northwest Territories [Sponsor].

[Yellowknife : Department of Information, Government of the Northwest Territories], 1979.

vi, 55 p. : ill., tables ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-920908-01-2.

References.

*ASTIS 88269.*

ACU

The abundance and quality of fishes was a significant factor for the pattern of pre-historic human settlement in what is now the Northwest Territories. Fish remain an important element in the traditional life style of northern society. Also, commercial fishing for export to Canadian and International markets is an important element in the economy of the Northwest Territories. In this volume the Science Advisory Board attempts to compile the available information relevant to the understanding and management of the most significant northern fish species. Where data for proper management of species and populations in northern waters are lacking the authors were encouraged to highlight these gaps and recommend procedures for correcting the short-coming. ... the information ... deserves attention by those in a position to effect improvements in the management of the fish resources in the Northwest Territories. ... (Au)

## BALLANTYNE, P.

519

### Aski Puko : the land alone / Ballantyne, P.

Prince Albert, Sask. : Peter Ballantyne and La Ronge Bands, 1976.

475 p. ; 28 cm.

[Citation from Underdevelopment and education: selected annotated resources for Saskatchewan and Canadian educators. Edited by J. Hull, M. Murphy and R. Regnier. – Saskatoon: Univ. of Saskatoon, Div. of Extension and Community Relations, 1982.]

*Document not seen by ASTIS.*

*ASTIS 190462.*

This book, a report on the expected effects of the proposed hydro-electric installation at Wintego Rapids upon the Cree residents of the area, is itself a basic course in the economy and history of northern Saskatchewan. After tracing the way in which wealth has been historically drained out of the area and after documenting the Crees' oral history of Treaty Six in 1889, this report carefully analyzes the present transitional economy. After a complicated but fascinating analysis of both the cash income and the locally produced goods, such as food and clothing, it is concluded that this domestic production provides 71% of all production, but that the combined cash and domestic incomes are required by the people for survival. Maps show the present land use in the proposed flood area, and the economic benefits of the proposed dam are analyzed. An alternative model for economic development, which would provide more substantial employment and training and which would generate a surplus for further local investment, is developed. The conclusion is that the dam would further impoverish the Cree residents. Dr. Peter Doug Elias and Dr. Peter Brooks were primary researchers for the study. (Au)

## BENNETT, D.

520

*Subsistence v. commercial use : the meaning of these words in relation to hunting and fishing by Canada's native peoples / Bennett, D. Usher, P.J. [Editor].*

Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, 1982.

iv, 54 p. ; 28 cm.

(Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. Working paper, no. 3)

Appendices.

*ASTIS 110779.*

ACU

... This report seeks to identify the use and meaning of these terms in the statutes and regulations which apply to native use of fish and wildlife in Canada, and particularly northern Canada. It focuses

specifically on the use of these terms; there is no attempt to interpret them as concepts implicit in legislation or regulations which actually employ different terminology. It is hoped that native organizations concerned with these matters will find this review of some assistance. (Au)

## BERKES, F.

521

### **Fisheries of the James Bay area and northern Quebec : a case study in resource management / Berkes, F.**

(Proceedings : First International Symposium on Renewable Resources and the Economy of the North / Edited by Milton M.R. Freeman. – Ottawa : ACUNS, 1981, p. 143-160, map)

References.

*ASTIS 187780.*

ACU

This paper will focus on fishery resources of the James Bay area although some of the analysis will be extended to Northern Quebec. This focus is chosen in part because fisheries are relatively important in the subsistence economy and show additional development potential, and in part because a fairly large body of background information now permits some generalizations of fisheries ecology, estimates of potential and actual yields, and an overview of management and allocation issues, some of which may have implications for other parts of the North. (Au)

522

### **An investigation of Cree Indian domestic fisheries in northern Quebec / Berkes, F.**

(Arctic, v. 32, no. 1, Mar. 1979, p. 46-70, figures, tables)

References.

*ASTIS 21679.*

ACU

Domestic or subsistence fisheries of the eastern James Bay Cree were studied, mainly in Fort George, by direct observation. These fisheries were characterized by large numbers of participants, low catches per day and per fisherman, but high catches per length of net used, as compared to commercial fisheries. ... Fish resource base of the region appears suitable for supporting local economic development with respect to recreational fisheries and native-run commercial fisheries for the local market, as well as maintaining the domestic fishery. (Au)

## BRAKEL, W.D.

523

### **The socio-economic importance of wildlife resource utilization in the southern Beaufort Sea / Brakel, W.D.**

Victoria, B.C. : Beaufort Sea Project, 1977.

91p. : maps, tables ; 28cm.

(Technical report – Beaufort Sea Project, no. 32)

(APOA project no. 72 : Beaufort Sea Environmental Program. Report, no. 32)

Appendices.

References.

*ASTIS 15512.*

ACU, NFSMO

This study considers the socio-economic importance of fishes, beluga or white whales, seals, white fox and polar bears to Inuit, Metis and Indians living adjacent to the Beaufort Sea. Factors considered as 'socio-economically important' include the level and distribution of local and export sales, domestic uses of wildlife harvests, employment and income. ... (Au)

## DELANCEY, D.

524

### **Trapping and the aboriginal economy / DeLancey, D.**

(Information north, 1985 [3] Winter, p. 5-12, ill.)

References.

*ASTIS 186708.*

ACU

This article begins with Justice Berger's voiced concern that subsistence be understood by white persons as the complicated economic system it is with its demands on the labour of practically every man, woman and child. The author discusses the subsistence economy as the foundation of native culture, modernization of subsistence economy, trapping in the aboriginal culture, traditional concepts of resource management, self-regulation, and the future of trapping. (ASTIS)

## FRIESEN, B.F.

525

### **An overview of the economic potential of wildlife and fish resources in the Canadian Arctic / Friesen, B.F.**

Nelson, J.G.

(Northern transitions. Vol. II. Second National Workshop on People, Resources and the Environment North of 60 deg. / Edited by R.F. Keith and J.B. Wright. – Ottawa : CARC, 1978, p. 163-180, figures, tables)

This paper was originally prepared for the Annual Meeting of the Canadian Association of Geographers, Vancouver, July 1975.

References.

*ASTIS 152587.*

ACU

This paper reviews and critically examines recently acquired knowledge concerning wildlife and fish resources in the Canadian Arctic. The paper is intended to provoke discussion about future uses of these resources and the distribution of benefits and costs among Inuit and southern Canadians. The paper is primarily based upon a review of recent wildlife and renewable resources publications, and upon an examination of data in government offices in Yellowknife and Ottawa. Economic benefits which the Inuit may derive from further commercial and sports development of wildlife and fish resources are the focus of this study. It has four main objectives: 1. To inventory the arctic wildlife and fish resource base; 2. To identify possible economic uses of wildlife and fish; 3. To discuss costs and benefits of commercial and sports use of wildlife and fish, where data permit; and 4. To draw conclusions concerning potential economic returns from wildlife and fish resources. Commercial and sports opportunities for consumptive fish and wildlife resource use are stressed in this paper. Subsistence, cultural, and non-consumptive recreational values of wildlife and fish are very important, but receive less attention. ... (Au)

526

### **Potential Inuit benefits from commercial and sports use of arctic renewable resources / Friesen, B.F. Inuit**

Tapirisat of Canada [Sponsor].

[Waterloo, Ont.] : University of Waterloo ; [London, Ont.] : University of Western Ontario, 1975.

v, 176 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(Renewable resources studies – (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 10)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p.153-161.

*ASTIS 89850.*

ACU

This report focusses on economic benefits which the Inuit may

derive from further commercial and sports development of wildlife and fish resources. It has four main objectives ... to inventory the Arctic wildlife and fish resource base ... to identify possible types of economic utilization ... to evaluate the costs and benefits of commercial and sports use of wildlife and fish where data permits, and ... to draw conclusions concerning potential economic returns from renewable resources. ... (Au)

## HENDERSON, L.A.

527

**Renewable resource development in the far north /**  
Henderson, L.A.

Calgary, Alta. : University of Calgary, Faculty of  
Environmental Design, 1984.

xv, 166 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

References.

Thesis (M.E.Des.) – University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta,  
1984.

ASTIS 141542.

ACU

This Masters Degree Project (MDP) conveys the results of an assessment of the potential for strengthening the renewable resource sector in the Far North based upon barren ground caribou (*Rangifer tarandus groenlandicus*) and muskoxen (*Ovibos moschatus*). Throughout the analysis, three factors of assessment are used: ecology, ethnology and economics. The ecological characteristics of the region are discussed to determine how they will limit the expansion of the sector in terms of biological productivity and growth. Ethnologically, the extreme social viewpoints of the two dominant social groups in the area, the Inuit and the non-native, are considered to identify the cultural implications and limitations of development. The possible economic benefits to the local and regional economies of the area are determined based upon the ecological and social factors of development. Two management scenarios which are opposing extremes on a continuum of management options are assessed: game ranching and free-range harvesting. The commercial muskoxen hunt on Banks Island, NWT, is used as an example to illustrate the potential costs and benefits of developing the wildlife-based sector. The MDP concludes with recommendations that should facilitate the development of the sector. These include formulating a policy specifically addressing the development of the wildlife-based renewable resource sector and an economic development plan for the region. Programs designed to develop a greater understanding for wildlife management, increased monitoring of wildlife use and strategies to increase the social acceptability of commercially using wildlife to southern Canadians are also recommended. (Au)

## INTERGROUP CONSULTING ECONOMISTS LTD.

528

**Background information on the resource harvesting economy  
in the Polar Gas Study region, Northwest Territories,  
1976 / InterGroup Consulting Economists Ltd.**

Taunton, G.F. Fenton, R.W. Polar Gas Limited  
[Sponsor].

[Toronto : Polar Gas], 1977.

vi, 57p. : tables ; 28cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Bibliography: p.55.

ASTIS 78786.

ACU, OON

... The study's objective was to identify the levels of participation in resource harvesting activity, the levels of harvest yield and the value of commercial resource harvests, as well as the value of domestic resource harvests for use as country food. The resource harvesting economy, as defined here, includes those activities involved in the

harvesting of the renewable resource base for commercial purposes and for domestic food purposes. The range of harvesting activities includes fishing, hunting and trapping but excludes sport fishing and similar activities undertaken by tourists to the Polar Gas Study Region. ... (Au)

## JONES, J.B.

529

**Development strategy for Labrador's native population : the  
case of commercial fishing / Jones, J.B.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses  
Division, 1976.

2 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 30721)

Thesis(M.A.) – University of Alberta, Dept. of Economics,  
Edmonton, Alberta, 1976.

Appendix.

Bibliography: p. 74-77.

ASTIS 182826.

OONL, OOF

This thesis is an attempt to analyze, through cost benefit analysis, a commercial fishing project in central Labrador that is designed to create employment for some of the native Indians of Labrador. First, the problem of widespread native unemployment is considered. ... The events that led to the development of the Churchill Falls power project and the creation of the Smallwood Reservoir, on which fishing will take place are discussed along with a detailed description of the fishing project. Second, technical problems such as overfishing are discussed .... Finally, the costs and benefits of the project are determined. (Au)

## KELLY, M.L.

530

**Economic evaluation of trapping in the Churchill river study  
area / Kelly, M.L. University of Saskatchewan.**

Institute for Northern Studies. Saskatchewan.

Northern Municipal Council. Churchill Committee

[Sponsor].

[Saskatoon : Institute for Northern Studies, University of  
Saskatchewan], 1978.

116p. : figures, tables ; 28cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 77186.

ACU

Because of the potential damages to the environment and resource base which would occur if the Saskatchewan Power Corporation's (SPC) proposal to dam Churchill and Reindeer River Systems in northern Saskatchewan were approved, the provincial government felt that some local organization should be established to inform residents of the five local communities of the potential environmental effects of the project, to obtain their views on the proposal, and to assist them to prepare briefs, to be submitted to the Churchill River Board of Inquiry. ... This study is one of several background reports commissioned by the Churchill Committee to update the findings of the Churchill River Study, to investigate new areas considered of importance by the Committee, and/or to apply the findings of the Churchill River Study directly to the economy and culture of the region. Trapping is an extremely widespread activity in the five communities of the lower Churchill River Basin in Saskatchewan. ... (Au)



**LA RUSIC, I.E.****531****Income security for subsistence hunters : a review of the first five years of operation of the Income Security Programme for Cree hunters and trappers / La Rusic, I.E.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1982.

130 p. ; 28 cm.

References.

Also available in French.

ASTIS 188069.

ACU

When this project was initiated, the object was to produce a concise report on the first five years of operation of the Cree Income Security Programme which could be read as a follow up to our earlier report on the same programme (La Rusic 1978). ... While I have rewritten two of the sections (The Economic Importance of Subsistence and The Subsidization of Subsistence), the data are the same and the basic argument is unchanged; the presentation, I hope, is improved. Readers who are familiar with the 1978 report will be able to ignore these first 66 pages and focus on the new material which makes up the last half of this text. (Au)

**532****The income security program for Cree hunters and trappers / La Rusic, I.E. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Policy, Planning and Evaluation Branch. Research Division [Sponsor].**

[Ottawa : DIAND], 1978.

2 v. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 94854.

OOFF

[This report is] a study of the design, operation, and initial impacts of the Guaranteed Annual Income programme established under the James Bay and Northern Quebec agreement. (Au)

**533****The income security program for Cree hunters and trappers : population issues / La Rusic, I.E.**

(Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. – Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 1-7)

ASTIS 108987.

ACU

In this paper I want ... to describe that feature of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement which provides the hunters and trappers of the Cree area with a form of Guaranteed Annual Income that is specifically tailored to the needs of the subsistence economy of the sub-arctic. Secondly, I would like to make a few comments on issues relating to the use of population data in the analysis of program operation. ... (Au)

**LUTRA ASSOCIATES LTD.****534****Feasibility study : Great Slave Lake cod processing plant / Lutra Associates Ltd. East Arm Freighting [Sponsor].**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Lutra Associates Ltd., 1982.

1 v. various pagings ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 188522.

ACU

This study was undertaken with a view to the possibility of utilizing fish presently culled on Great Slave Lake by processing and selling them locally. In the following pages we present our findings with respect to the potential market for cod, an operational schemata, sources of financing, and financial projections. We use the terms "ling cod", "maria", "burbot", and "cod" to refer to the fish more scientifically known as "lotta lotta". ... (Au)

**MCCRACKEN, C.****535****A review and analysis of perceptions concerning success in renewable resource development projects in the Mackenzie Delta area / McCracken, C. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.**

[Ottawa : DIAND, 1978].

56p. ; 28cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography : p.56.

ASTIS 76910.

ACU

... As a result of the Berger Inquiry, emphasis has been placed on renewable resource development North of 60. The Inquiry offered the residents the opportunity to voice their opinions concerning development. ... One of the resulting recommendations was that while some larger scale non-renewable resource development was viable, this activity should exist "side-by-side" with traditional renewable resource activities. ... three renewable resource projects in the Mackenzie Delta [were] studied. The purpose of this case study is to review and analyse perceptions concerning the success of these projects. ... In the first case information will be gathered concerning whether the projects are in fact considered a success and the reason for this decision. ... In the second case, there may be certain characteristics that have contributed to the success of the projects or that have created problems. ... To achieve these ends a longitudinal study was conducted with particular emphasis placed on workers' attitudes, satisfaction and the degree of integration of work activities with participation in traditional home, community and economic activities. The three projects considered are the Aklavik Fur Cooperative, the Inuvik Serving Centre and the Nanook Fur Cooperative inuktoaktuk. The aim of the investigator was to interview as many individuals along the lines of production to elicit views concerning this issue. The result of the study is a list of perceptual principles of success that the respondents felt were important factors to be considered in these and other renewable resource development projects. ... (Au)

**MINION, R.****536****Fish and fisheries of northern Canada and Alaska / Minion, R. [Compiler].**

Edmonton, Alta. : Boreal Inst. for Northern Studies, University of Alberta, 1985.

81 p. ; 28 cm.

(BINS bibliographic series, no. 18)

ASTIS 188336.

ACU

The BINS bibliographic series is produced monthly from the Boreal Institute Library's Spires database. This database, BOREAL, contains references to material catalogued by Library since 1977. Only a limited amount of older material in the library collection has been recatalogued and entered into the database. Thus,

although an attempt has been made to include the more important older material, these bibliographies, which are based on the Library's holdings, are reasonably complete only in regards to material published after 1977. ... [Includes citations for aquatic resource surveys of N.W.T. and Y.T., research papers associated with proposed pipelines, and references to Mackenzie River Basin study 1978-81]. ... (Au)

## MONAGHAN, H.J.

537

### Background paper : the Caribou Management Board and its early growth / Monaghan, H.J.

(National and regional interests in the north : Third National Workshop on People, Resources, and the Environment North of 60 deg., Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, 1-3 June, 1983 / Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. - Ottawa : CARC, 1984, p. 417-426)

References.

ASTIS 187364.

ACU

The author is Assistant Deputy Minister of the Dept. of Renewable Resources, N.W.T. The paper outlines the events and considerations that led to the formation of the Beverly-Kaminuriak Caribou Management Board. The author discusses the role of the board and its activities as an example of resources management agencies and users joining forces to manage a common property resource in northern Canada. ... The caribou resource traditionally has been, and continues to be, a mainstay for the peoples of the region. A study in 1977 valued the use of caribou at \$6000 per household in Baker Lake. (ASTIS)

## MULLER-WILLE, L.

538

### Cost analysis of modern hunting among the Inuit of the Canadian Central Arctic / Muller-Wille, L. Barr, W. [Translator].

(Polar geography, v. 2, no. 2, Apr.-June 1978, p. 100-114, map, tables)

(Kanada und das Nordpolargebiet, [papers] / Symposium on Canada and the Northern Polar Regions, Trier, G.F.R., 30 October - 1 November, 1976. Hrsg. von Ludger Muller-Wille [und] Hellmut Schroeder-Lanz. Trierer Geographische Studien, Sonderheft 2, p. 87-104, map, tables)

References.

ASTIS 12890.

ACU

... The paper presents data that were collected in Repulse Bay, N.W.T., in 1973 in order to arrive at a cost analysis of modern hunting within the superimposed framework of a "mixed economy" based on both the traditional subsistence economy and wage employment. ... (Au)

## MYERS, H.

539

### Traditional and modern sources of income in the Lancaster Sound region / Myers, H.

(Polar record, v. 21, no.130, Jan. 1982, p. 11-22, figures, tables)

References.

ASTIS 88480.

ACU

Northern Canadian natives wish to continue their traditional

lifestyle by hunting, fishing and trapping. These feelings have, for example, been expressed at the recent Lancaster Sound Regional Study workshops by the native residents of Grise Fiord, Resolute, Arctic Bay and Pond Inlet, in spite of pressure by government and industry for the Inuit to take up wage-earning employment. ... The weakness of traditional economy is the failure to realize sufficient cash income when compared with the southern-influenced formal economy. With increasing cash requirements a mixed economy has developed, characterized by Inuit participation in both traditional and wage-earning activities. ... Employment with non-renewable resource developers offers few long-term opportunities for northern peoples; once a project has finished, the main result may be seen to have been only disruptive, as once-employed people find it difficult to return to subsistence activities. It would seem sensible and desirable to maintain and encourage the renewable resource-based lifestyle to some extent, as a continuing part of northern support. (Au)

## NASOGALUAK, W.

540

### The reindeer industry in the western Canadian Arctic : problems and potential / Nasogaluak, W. Billingsley, D.

(Proceedings : First International Symposium on Renewable Resources and the Economy of the North / Edited by Milton M.R. Freeman. - Ottawa : ACUNS, 1981, p. 86-95)

References.

ASTIS 187771.

ACU

This article traces the history of the reindeer industry since its beginnings in 1919 when a Royal Commission was established to investigate the possibilities for establishing a reindeer and musk-oxen industry. The first author is owner of Canadian Reindeer Ltd. Future developments are outlined. (ASTIS)

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF RENEWABLE RESOURCES

541

### This land is our life / Northwest Territories. Dept. of Renewable Resources.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Dept. of Renewable Resources, 1985.

17 p. : col. ill. ; 26 cm.

ISBN 0-7708-7147-X.

Partial contents: Northwest Territories sealskin statistics (1961-1984), p. 13.

ASTIS 173428.

OONL

This booklet explains to southerners the special relationship between aboriginal peoples and the land which has enabled them to live where they do for thousands of years. The campaign against the hunt of seal pups off Newfoundland has been interpreted by various populations as a campaign against the taking of any seals. There are five different species of seal living in offshore waters of the Canadian Northwest Territories, none endangered. The traditional economies of aboriginal people in Canada's Northwest Territories have been disastrously affected and the recent anti-trapping lobby threatens to have the same effect. (ASTIS)

**SALISBURY, R.F.****542**

**Development and James Bay : socio-economic implications of the hydro-electric project /** Salisbury, R.F. Fillion, F.G. Rawji, F. Stewart, D. Societe de developpement de La Baie James [Sponsor].

Montreal, Quebec : McGill University, 1972.

195 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Cover title: Development and James Bay: social implications of the proposals for the hydroelectric scheme.

*ASTIS 93378.*

ACU

This report tries to bring together what is now known about the social life of Indians and white people in the James Bay region of Quebec and to look at it in the light of our knowledge of what development has involved in other places .... It analyses what would probably happen by 1980 if there is no big hydro-electric project .... It then takes the plans of the James Bay Development Corporation, as they have developed up to May 1972, and sees how they would alter life in the area. It considers hunting, wage work, education and the place of towns. The major finding of the study is that this is one of the last areas of North America where native people have been able to successfully continue a hunting way of life, without the young people migrating away to big cities for work. ... The large increase in the number of young adults in the next ten years means either that they will have to migrate out, or that many new jobs will have to be created in the North. Unless the native people of the North immediately plan how to meet this crisis the future will be black; the hydro-electric project could help to solve the crisis, but only if it is adapted to meet Indian needs, and only if Indians themselves participate in the planning. Even if the native people do decide to participate in the hydro-electric project, they should continue to plan for what life would be like after 1980, when construction would be almost over. ... (Au)

**SLABY, D.L.****543**

**A village-based plan for the small-scale production of ducks, geese and rabbits /** Slaby, D.L. Lewis, C.E.

(Agroborealis, v. 14, Jan. 1982, p. 60-65, ill., col. photos.)

References.

*ASTIS 85480.*

ACU

... Recently, .... A variety of factors, including the desire to benefit from the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, underly a return of family members to the village. It is this return of village members and the increased use of modern hunting, fishing and trapping technologies that place an increasing strain on the subsistence lifestyle of the village and native animal populations. One such community located in interior Alaska, Minto, has recognized the problems that an increase in local population would create. ... the Minto Village Council has considered a plan to produce ducks, geese and rabbits to meet local food needs with an option for future commercial expansion to supply an existing Alaska market. ... This article will summarize the production plan and financial feasibility for a scale of operation limited to 500 ducks, 400 geese, and 750 rabbits produced annually for local consumption in a village with a population between 250 and 350. (Au)

**SMITS, C.M.M.****544**

**An annotated bibliography and information summary on the furbearer resource and trapping industry on the Yukon River basin /** Smits, C.M.M.

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Wildlife Management Branch, Yukon Dept. of Renewable Resources, 1983.

ii, 168 p. ; 28 cm.

(Yukon River Basin Study project report : wildlife, no. 1, appendix II)

Includes index.

*ASTIS 159182.*

ACU

This annotated bibliography provides a listing of reports dealing with furbearers, the trapping industry, and small mammals, pertaining to the Canadian portion of the Yukon River watershed (exclusive of the Porcupine River). Sources include government and industrial technical reports, periodicals, university theses and books. ... [Contains a number of useful citations on the economic aspects of trapping in Yukon]. The bibliographic information is listed alphabetically by author. A subject index is also provided. References which were not received in time to be annotated are listed alphabetically after the first list of references. (Au)

**SPRUDZS, A.****545**

**Proposal : an outline of the structure and operations of a trappers co-operative [for discussion purposes] /** Sprudz, A.

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1972.

32 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 106607.*

ACU

... I was made available to the Special Staff Group ... on a special assignment ... to bring northern trappers and hunters under the Unemployment Insurance Act. The assignment was to help to develop an approach as to how best to implement such a move through the cooperatives and to prepare an outline or model for an appropriate organization. ... The assessment of the present situation concerning the traditional pursuits of Eskimos and Indians in the North and the opinions on the possible future of the same was sought and received also from a number of officers and some researchers .... (Au)

**STAGER, J.K.****546**

**Reindeer herding as private enterprise in Canada /** Stager, J.K.

(Polar record, v. 22, no.137, May 1984, p. 127-136, figures, table)

References.

*ASTIS 144541.*

ACU

After unsuccessful introductions of reindeer into Canada during the early decades of this century, a herd brought from Alaska in 1935 was maintained successfully under government management (latterly under the Canadian Wildlife Service) for almost 40 years in the Mackenzie Delta region, Northwest Territories. Sold in 1974 into private ownership, the herd has since increased substantially in size; new management techniques have been developed to herd, handle and slaughter the animals. Meat, antlers in velvet and skins are the main products of a small but profitable local industry under native ownership. Currently numbering some 16,000 animals, the herd now justifies new management decisions affecting its future size and the scope of the enterprise. (Au)

**TREUDE, E.**

547

**Forty years of reindeer herding in the Mackenzie Delta,  
N.W.T. / Treude, E.**

(Polar geography, v. 3, no. 3, July-Sept. 1979, p. 121-138,  
ill., figures, map, tables)

(Polarforschung, bd. 45, heft 2, 1975, p. 129-148)

Translation of: 40 Jahre Rentierhaltung im Mackenzie Delta,  
N.W.T.

Bibliography: p.138.

*ASTIS 32166.*

ACU

Reindeer herding in the Mackenzie Delta area started in March 1935, when a herd of 2,370 animals was delivered to the newly established Reindeer Grazing Reserve. Conceived to supplement the dwindling wildlife resources of the Canadian Arctic and to improve the economic conditions of the native Eskimos, the policy was to keep a government-owned nucleus herd from which additional units could be obtained and put under Eskimo management. Several native-owned herds were set up, but for various reasons they all were returned to the government, the last one in 1964. A new approach was undertaken in 1960; in an attempt to demonstrate the economic feasibility of an Arctic reindeer industry, the project was placed under private management. There were plans to start large-scale reindeer breeding following modern conceptions of reindeer husbandry, but when the reindeer population dropped alarmingly, the Canadian Wildlife Service in 1968 accepted the responsibility for a five-year term. The main task then was to rebuild the herd and to conduct biological as well as management-related studies. In March 1974, the herd was finally sold to a native-owned Reindeer Company. In addition to providing a detailed review of reindeer herding in the Mackenzie Delta area, an attempt is made to evaluate the past economic importance of the project and to assess its potential future development. ... (Au)

**USHER, P.J.**

548

**The Bankslanders : economy and ecology of a frontier  
trapping community, Volume 2 : Economy and ecology /  
Usher, P.J. Northern Science Research Group  
(Canada) [Sponsor].**

Ottawa : Information Canada, 1970.

xv, 169 p. : map (folded) ; 28 cm.

(NSRG – Canada. Northern Science Research Group, 71- 1)  
Appendices.

Partial contents: Investment, income and expenditure.

Bibliography: p. 159-169.

*ASTIS 187305.*

ACU

... This study analyzes three topics: the cultural ecology of the colonization of Banks Island as a trapping frontier, the economic geography of trapping and hunting there, and the current status and future prospects of the community of Sachs Harbour. Its purposes are to investigate the ecologic, economic and social basis of trapping, to understand trapping as an adaptive strategy in particular historical circumstances, and to analyze it as a viable resource system. ... Methods are developed for the calculation of production costs of fur pelts and animal foods (and hence the profitability of trapping and hunting), as well as for the calculation of income in kind. The discussion includes the role of marketing, credit and savings. (Au)

**WALDRAM, J.B.**

549

**Manitoba Hydro employment program for native northerners  
/ Waldram, J.B.**

(Native studies review, v. 1, no. 2, 1985, p. 47-56)

References.

*ASTIS 184012.*

SSU, OONL

In February of 1985, the Honourable Wilson Parasiuk, Manitoba's Energy Minister, announced that an agreement had been reached between the Hydro Project Management Association and the Allied Hydro Council of Manitoba to establish employment policies for the construction of the Limestone Generating Station on the Nelson River. An integral component of the agreement was conditions for hiring, firing, lay-off and recall that would, in Parasiuk's words, result in the employment of northern Native people "on a scale never before seen in Canada." The purpose of this paper is to examine the essential ingredients of this employment policy within the context of the previous hydro construction employment experiences of Northern Manitoba Native people. (Au)

**WENZEL, G.W.**

550

**Canadian Inuit in a mixed economy : thoughts on seals,  
snowmobiles, end animal rights / Wenzel, G.W.**

(Native studies review, v. 2, no. 1, 1986, p. 69-82)

References.

*ASTIS 78778.*

In the Canadian Central and Eastern Arctic, the ringed seal represents the single most reliable food-money resource species available throughout the winter to coastal-dwelling Inuit. ... Ringed seals have come to have even greater importance than formerly because they provide not only food, but also, until 1982, relatively sure access to much of a harvester's basic cash requirements. It is paradoxical, therefore, that the anti-seal hunt protesters, through their insistence that the sale of sealskins by Inuit is immoral, have not only placed the whole of Inuit subsistence activities in jeopardy by bringing into question the strongest component of the contemporary mixed economy, but are also asking Inuit to turn back the clock on a successful adaptation. [Includes chronology of the anti-sealing campaign 1955-1985.] (Au)

**EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND  
IMPACTS – OTHER (CIVIL SERVICE, CO-  
OPERATIVES, TOURISM, ETC.)**

551

**1982-83 Annual Report to Treasury Board on native  
employment : participation of indigenous persons in the  
Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development  
= Le rapport annuel 1982-83 au Conseil du Tresor sur  
l'emploi des autochtones : la representation des  
autochtones au Ministere des Affaires indiennes et du  
Nord canadien.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1983.

65, 66 ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Text in English and French.

*ASTIS 187410.*

**OORD**

The Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND) is pleased to enclose the 1982-83 Native Employment Annual Report to Treasury Board outlining the year's activities, as it endeavours to fulfill the departmental policy of increasing the participation and representation of indigenous people, particularly at middle and senior managerial and advisory levels. This report will outline the special programs which have been implemented and those which are currently in the process of being approved to further the advancement of indigenous representation within the department. ... (Au)

**ARMALL MANAGEMENT CONSULTING SERVICES**

**552**

**Feasibility study : Yukon Native Construction Ltd / Armall Management Consulting Services.**

Nepean, Ont. : Armall Mgt., 1982.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 176290.*

**OORD**

In February 1982 the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs (DINA) contracted Armall Management Consulting Services to conduct an evaluation of Yukon Native Construction Company to determine its capability as a construction company in the Yukon Territory and to submit recommendations for future strategy that could be adopted to assist it and native northerners to participate more fully in future construction opportunities in road related projects. This study is being undertaken in accordance with DINA's Northern Program objective to: (a) stimulate economic development and employment opportunities for northern residents [and] (b) develop employment and training opportunities for disadvantaged northern residents in co-operation with the Yukon Territorial Government. No consideration was given to the company's involvement in other types of construction work eg. transportation, bridge construction nor other service businesses. (Au)

**BEAULIEU, D.**

**553**

**Le Nouveau-Quebec cooperatif [The Quebec cooperative] / Beaulieu, D. Minguy-Dechene, C. Quebec (Province). Office of Cooperative Associations [Sponsor].**

Quebec : [s.n.], 1980.

52 p. : ill. ; 24 cm.

ISBN 2-550-00687-9.

Bibliography: p. 49-52

Text in French.

*ASTIS 109290.*

**OONL, OOFF, QQL**

Cette brochure vise a synthetiser le contexte social economique et politique dans lequel se sont formees et developpees les cooperatives autochtones du Nouveau-Quebec. Elle donne d'abord un apercu du Nord Quebecois: sa geographie, sa population, son histoire socio-politique (jusqu'a la signature de la Convention de la Baie James) et son economie (activites et revenus des autochtones). Puis elle tente de cerner le mouvement cooperatif autochtone: son histoire, ses membres, ses activites, son chiffre d'affaires et son impact socio-economique. (Au)

**BENNETT, E.**

**554**

**Co-op north magazine : report on the Pan-Arctic Co-operative Conference, George River, April 21-25, 1980 / Bennett, E. Novalinga, R. Roberts, M.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Canadian Arctic Co-operative Federation Limited, [1980?].

88 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Text in English and Inuktitut.

*ASTIS 135135.*

**ACU**

Both co-operative federations [the CACFL and the FCNQ] decided that the Co-op 20 celebrations would be an ideal time to hold a third pan-arctic co-operative conference, 14 years after the last one. [The report from this conference is organized by themes such as the marketing of Inuit arts and crafts and co-operatives and land claims.] (Au)

**BOWLES, K.**

**555**

**Employment in the Federal Public Service in the north and the native people : implementation of the Northern Development Policy 1971-81 / Bowles, K. Canada. Territorial and Social Development Branch.**

[Ottawa] : Territorial and Social Development Branch, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1975.

[29] leaves ; 28cm.

References.

*ASTIS 12653.*

**OORD**

Reviews studies undertaken towards implementing the Government's Northern Development Policy 1971-81 (which is to ensure that employment and economic opportunities are available to northern natives). Studies show that employment specialists wrongly anticipate the native's preference of job characteristics. A listing of guidelines for the Northern Development Policy, statistics on results of policy implementation, and the problems encountered by Federal departments in implementing the Policy are included. (ASTIS)

**BUTLER, R.**

**556**

**The development of tourism in the Canadian north and implications for the Inuit with supplementary text / Butler, R. Inuit Tapirisat of Canada [Sponsor].**

Waterloo, Ont. : University of Waterloo, 1975.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

(Renewable resources studies – (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 9)

Bibliography: p. 83-90.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 187291.*

**ACU**

... The emphasis in this study is upon identifying the general characteristics of potential tourist development in the Canadian north, and noting the probable implications for Inuit involvement at different scales. The report contains a brief examination of the present character of the tourist industry in the area, and the general potential of the area in a wider context. Attention is paid to a discussion of the attractions of the area to tourists, with a view to identifying general attractivity characteristics and the demands and impacts which they make on the physical and human environments. A similar discussion occurs with respect to the problems encountered, or likely to be encountered, in the development of tourism in this area, and the limitations which these problems place on future development. ... (Au)

## CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT

557

**Affirmative action : report – 1984 /** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa : DIAND, 1984].

159, [72] p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 189022.

OORD

... INAC was one of the first federal institutions to adopt special measures to achieve a more representative workforce. Because of the Department's mandate and priorities, the Native Employment Programs Directorate was established to develop and offer special programs to improve the level of native representation. When the issue of equitable representation became a policy of the public service, INAC responded by developing a fully integrated human resources planning framework which included specific strategies to increase the level of representation of all target groups. ... In this report, we are pleased to present the conclusions and recommendations of Phase I of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs' Affirmative Action (AA) Program and the Action Plan for Phase II of the Program. ... (Au)

558

**Increased participation of Indian, Metis, non-status Indian and Inuit people in the Public Service of Canada : action plans for increased native employment in the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs /** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1979.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Cover title.

Contents: 1. Executive summary. – 2. Inuit and Indian Affairs Program Regional and Headquarters Action Plans (1979-80). – 3. Northern Affairs Program Action Plan: Indian, Non-status Indian and Inuit Employment. – 4. Parks Canada ... Affirmative Action plan. – 5. Affirmative Action plan for increased Indian, Metis, Non-status Indian, and Inuit participation in the Administration Program / Prepared by Michel Beaugard, Human Resources Officer ....

ASTIS 108804.

OORD

The purpose of this document is to summarize Departmental policy, programs and action plans which have been designed to achieve the federal government's goal and objectives directed towards the employment of Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian and Indian people ... The Program Action Plans summarized herein were developed in response to both the Departmental Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit Employment Policy approved in November 1977 and the Public Service Policy on "Increased Participation of Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian People within the Public Service" issued jointly by Treasury Board and the Public Service Commission in November of 1978. .... (Au)

559

**1981-82 annual report to Treasury Board – Native employment : participation of indigenous persons in the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development = Rapport annuel 1981-1982 au Conseil du Trésor – l'emploi des autochtones : la représentation des autochtones au Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien /** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1982.

128, 134 p. : ill., tables ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-52050-5.

Appendices.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 108839.

OORD

This report highlights the major activities, achievements and plans of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development in its efforts to increase the participation of indigenous persons at all levels within the department. Supporting statistical information, derived from the Departmental Operational Plan and the Departmental Personnel Information System, is included. ...

Ce rapport souligne les principales activités, réalisations et plans que le ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien a accomplis pour accroître la participation des autochtones à tous les niveaux au sein du Ministère. Il s'appuie sur les données statistiques ... (jointes au rapport) qui proviennent du plan opérationnel du Ministère et du système d'information sur le personnel. (Au)

## CANADA. PARKS CANADA. PRAIRIE REGION

560

**Social and economic action plan : an examination of the potential impacts and socio-economic strategy for the establishment of a national park reserve on northern Ellesmere /** Canada. Parks Canada. Prairie Region. Canada. Parks Canada. Socio-Economic Research Division.

Winnipeg, Man. : Parks Canada, 1983.

103 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 189111.

ACU

The purpose of this study is twofold. First, it is to examine the socio-economic impacts of the establishment and operation of a proposed national park reserve on Ellesmere Island on the communities of Grise Fiord and Resolute in the Baffin region of the N.W.T. Second, the intention is also to prepare a Social and Economic Action Plan under the terms and conditions of Clause 22 as outlined in the Memorandum of Understanding ratified between the Government of the N.W.T. and Parks Canada. On a broad scale, the proposed park reserve will have a small but positive impact on the communities of Resolute and Grise Fiord in the form of increased employment opportunities and the generation of direct income thereby improving the cash positions of northern businesses. Similarly, it is expected that no economic benefits will be lost. Further, local socio-cultural impacts are anticipated to be minimal and mitigatable. ... (Au)

## CANADA. PUBLIC WORKS CANADA

561

**Government programs of work in northern Canada 1980-1981 /** Canada. Public Works Canada.

[S.l.] : DPW, Western Regional Office, 1980.

1 v. (various pagings) : map ; 28 cm.

Final edition.

Prepared by Northwest Territories Co-Ordinating Committee for Advisory Committee on Northern Development.

ASTIS 175820.

OORD

This document is a listing of Northern Canada programs of work indexed by department/agency, and by locality. The data contained in this report has been obtained by Western Regional Office of Public Works Canada from departments and agencies who plan to carry out construction programs in the North during 1980/81. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. TREASURY BOARD**

562

**Increased Indian, Metis and non-status Indian, and Inuit participation in the Public Service of Canada / Canada. Treasury Board.**

(Northian, v. 13, no. 1, Spring 1978, p. 8-17)

Appendices: A. Programs directed to natives. – Federal recruitment and development programs directed exclusively at natives. – C. Projected inventory of capable natives available for employees in the Public Service.

ASTIS 179272.

ACU

The purpose of this paper is to establish a framework for discussion of actions which will be taken by the Treasury Board and the Public Service Commission, in cooperation with departments, agencies and Indian and Native associations, to increase the number of Indian, Metis and Non-Status Indians, and Inuit employed at all levels in the Public Service of Canada and to provide for their more effective use, particularly in programs serving this indigenous population. (Au)

**CANADIAN FACTS**

563

**Visitors to the Northwest Territories 1984 / Canadian Facts. Northwest Territories. Division of Tourism.**

Vancouver, B.C. : Canadian Facts, 1984.

39, [55] p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 187631.

ACU

In May, 1984, the Tourism and Parks Division of the Department of Economic Development and Tourism commissioned Canadian Facts to undertake the 1984 Northwest Territories Travel Survey. This was to include sample design, survey execution and data analysis of a cordon-type survey of non-resident visitation to the Northwest Territories. This survey is intended to supplement information collected in past years; including a resident and non-resident traveller survey in 1982; and numerous earlier studies of various types. (Au)

**CONFEDERATION COLLEGE**

564

**Successful native employment projects in Canada : case studies / Confederation College. Spence, A.**

Scharf, R.

Thunder Bay, Ont. : Confederation College of Applied Arts & Technology, 1980.

ii, 71 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 109118.

OORD

... [The] aims of the study [were]: 1. To consider Native projects which have been proven successful as developed by Native people and/or by an employer throughout Canada. 2. To document case studies illustrative of a variety of administrative arrangements for projects operated by or developed by/or for a Native work force. 3. To provide models of administration or operation of projects which can serve as an incentive or as an alternative for Native organizations and others developing or considering new projects. 4. To inform interested people on the positive developments in Native employment in Canada. 5. To examine the adjustments made to projects to blend employment needs with cultural differences, and also to note the adjustments made to accommodate the life style of the Native work force. (Au)

**DAMAS, D.**

565

**Problems of "rural" Canadian Eskimo adaptation / Damas, D.**

(Intermediate adaptation in Newfoundland and the Arctic, a strategy of social and economic development / Edited by M.M.R. Freeman. St. John's, Nfld. : Institute of Social and Economic Research, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1969. Newfoundland social and economic papers, no. 4, 1969, p. 55-65)

ASTIS 94455.

ACU

Damas discusses economic development with special attention on carving and working conditions among Canadian Inuit. (LET)

**DUNCOMBE, L.D.**

566

**Co-operatives and cultural change in the Canadian Arctic : a case study / Duncombe, L.D.**

Winnipeg, Man. : U. of Manitoba, Dept. of Anthropology, 1978.

83 leaves ; 28 cm.

Thesis (M.A.) – University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, 1978.

ASTIS 183253.

MWU

My personal experience with co-operatives in the Canadian arctic provided the topic for this paper. In it I have attempted to determine the impact that they have had, and may have in the future, upon Inuit settlement life in the Canadian Northwest Territories. 'Co-ops' were originally designed to function within large-scale, industrially developed societies, and in order to survive in the Canadian arctic, they have had to adjust to its radically different social context (and vice-versa). The major part of this paper has been devoted to the description and analysis of some of these necessary adjustments, and the preconditions which make these adjustments possible. I gathered most of my information on the Canadian arctic communities of Grise Fiord and Resolute Bay, and their co-ops, during the periods May 1974 to September 1974, and August 1975 to July 1976, when I managed the Resolute Bay and Grise Fiord co-ops respectively. I attended, and participated in, meetings of the boards of directors of both communities .... Through participation in community functions and conversations with individuals, both 'white' and Inuit, as well as the study of the fairly extensive co-op records which were available to me in Grise Fiord, I was able to collect, I hope, sufficient information to support the observations and conclusions offered in this paper. ... (Au)

**FRANCIS, K.E.**

567

**Non-professional indigenous staff in northern research / Francis, K.E.**

(Arctic, v. 26, no. 4, Dec. 1973, p. 271-275)

ASTIS 93572.

ACU

In attempting to determine the possibilities for effective involvement of local non-professional staff in professional research roles, the University of Toronto and the Mackenzie Institute of Inuvik, with the support of the Donner Canadian Foundation, have now concluded the field phase of an experimental program of research or resident travel and land use in several communities in northwestern Canada. [Suggestion for methodology are given for selection of suitable professionals and non-professionals, communication with Native organizations, etc.] (Au)

## GEMINI NORTH LTD.

568

**Settlement council labour pools : a feasibility study for the Government of the Northwest Territories and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development / Gemini North Ltd. Northwest Territories [Sponsor].**  
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Gemini North, 1972.

3 v. : tables ; 27 cm.

Vol. I. Methodology, survey of data, survey of settlements, survey of employers, organization of pilot pools; Vol. II. Appendix I. Reports and employers questionnaire. Vol. III. Appendix II. Statistical appendix.

Appendices.

ASTIS 95974.

ACU

... The objectives of the study were: - To determine the feasibility of mobilizing the employable male labour force in specified Mackenzie Valley settlements through an organized labour pool at the settlement council level. - To motivate more northerners to become members of the labour force at least on a part-time basis, while retaining an opportunity to continue hunting and trapping. - To suggest the agency or administrative structure which might best serve these aims and those of potential employers and possible methods of financing. ... (Au)

## GINSBERG, K.

569

**Towards a new careers program for the Federal Public Service in northern Canada : a discussion paper / Ginsberg, K. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Employment and Economic Opportunities. Special Staff Group.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Employment and Economic Opportunities, 1974.

46, 6 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendix: The manpower situation north of 60 degrees.

ASTIS 183423.

OORD

This paper seeks to point out an avenue which would provide opportunities for employment of native northern people in career-oriented, permanent positions within the federal public service in the north. Its chief beneficiaries are seen as being those native northern persons who, for various reasons, do not have either the formal qualifications or the social-economic-cultural background to compete equally for federal public service northern employment opportunities. ... (Au)

## GOODWILL, J.

570

**Survey of native nurses to determine and identify the barriers to employment and retention of native nurses within Medical Services Branch of National Health & Welfare Canada / Goodwill, J.**

Ottawa : Dept. of Health and Welfare, Medical Services Br., 1984.

[20 leaves] ; 28 cm.

Study undertaken by Jean Goodwill R.N. in collaboration with the Indian and Inuit Nurses of Canada, and under the auspices of the Med. Ser. Br., Dept of National Health and Welfare.

ASTIS 187062.

## OOCN

The main purpose of the survey was to obtain the views of Native Nurses on barriers and impediments to seeking or retaining a professional career with Medical Services Branch of the Department of National Health and Welfare. This undertaking was proposed by the Registered Nurses of Canadian Indian Ancestry because of their concern that their members are seriously underrepresented in the department charged with the delivery of health care to Indian and Inuit people. ...One hundred questionnaires were distributed to Native nurses ...[no respondents from N.W.T., but from all provinces (except Nfld.) and from Yukon.] (Au)

## GRAHAM, R.D.

571

**Yukon tourism 1978 : industry highlights / Graham, R.D.**

[Whitehorse, Y.T.] : Yukon Dept. of Tourism, Recreation and Culture, 1979.

21p. : ill., map ; 28cm.

ASTIS 47732.

ACU

Tourism data sources are described. Border crossings, modes of travel, length of stay, accommodation used, and visitor origin statistics are presented and discussed. (ASTIS)

## GRANT, G.

572

**Manitoba Telephone System / Grant, G.**

(The concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. - Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 79-94)

ASTIS 185183.

OORD

... In 1970 MTS launched a Northern Service Improvement Plan that brought the telephone to thirty-seven communities (18,000 residents) in northern Manitoba; most of these people are of Indian ancestry. During the course of this eight-year project, MTS began to hire Native people primarily as interpreters to assist the linemen responsible for setting up a telephone system in each community. Eventually, however, MTS hired Native people as apprentice linemen. In the early 1970s, MTS was experiencing difficulties in retaining district operators for its northern operations. MTS management began consultations with the Manitoba New Careers co-ordinators in September 1974, in an attempt to solve this problem, and subsequently hired its first group of New Careerists in 1976. [Topics included are Equal Employment Opportunity Program, recruitment, trainee turnover, productivity and job satisfaction]. (Au)

## HORN, L.

573

**The Department of Economic Development and Tourism / Horn, L. Carr, B. O'Neill, D. Bricel, R.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [publisher] ; Govt. of the N.W.T. [distributor], 1983].

65 leaves : tables ; 28 cm.

(Government of the Northwest Territories submissions to the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel 1983)

ASTIS 146692.

ACU

The position of the Government of the Northwest Territories with respect to hydrocarbon transportation scenarios is one of supporting



pipeline transportation system over marine transportation systems. The Government of the Northwest Territories supports the phased pipeline development of onshore and near shore oil resources in the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta area, subject to certain terms and conditions being met. These are contained in the Resource Development Policy. ...The proponents, in consultation with the Government of the Northwest Territories must develop affirmative action programs with respect to the hiring, training, and educational upgrading of Northerners. (For these purposes, "Northerner" is defined as an individual having resided in the Northwest Territories for a period for one year or longer). ... The proponents should increase their participation in formal apprenticeship programs sponsored by the Government of the Northwest Territories. As hydrocarbon activities proceed to the production phase opportunities to rely upon formal training programs should increase. ... Tables are included which indicate harvest and quota statistics for commercial harvest of selected species of wildlife in the Beaufort Sea/Mackenzie Delta and environs, and quotas for commercial fishing, and trapper income for Beaufort Sea communities. (Au)

## IGLAUER, E.

574

### **Inuit journey / Iglauer, E.**

Vancouver : Douglas & McIntyre, [1979].

xiii, 240p. : map ; 22cm.

ISBN 0-88894-174-9.

First published in 1966 under title: *The new people : the Eskimo's journey into our time.*

ASTIS 72940.

OONL

In 1959, a small group of Inuit in northern Quebec met with Canadian government officials to form the George River Eskimo Cooperative, a desperate but proud gamble to forge a new economic base in the Arctic wilderness. Twenty years later, there are fifty-two active Inuit cooperatives with annual sales of more than \$20 million. This ... book is an account of the beginnings of the cooperative movement in Canada's north; of the determination, idealism and courage of the men who began it; of the trust and dignity of the people who brought energy and skill to making it work. ... (Au)

## IMPACT RESEARCH (FIRM)

575

### **Native people and employment in the Public Service of**

Canada / Impact Research (Firm). Belcourt, A.E.

Canada. Supply and Services Canada [Sponsor].

Public Service Commission of Canada [Sponsor].

Canada. Manpower and Immigration [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Public Service Commission, 1976.

vi, 100p. ; 28cm.

Also available in French as: *Les autochtones et l'emploi dans la fonction publique du Canada.*

ASTIS 18520.

ACU

In Canada, native peoples have always been under-represented in the public service and federal administration. ... In 1972, with its programme of recruitment of native peoples, the Public Service Commission recognized the fact that native peoples were not equitably represented in the federal administration. A year ago [i.e. 1975] the federal government sought to reveal the factors which influence the employment of native peoples in the public service and accordingly supported the study entrusted to the Public Service Commission, the Minister of Employment and Immigration and the Minister of Supply and Services. (ASTIS)

## INTER-DISCIPLINARY SYSTEMS LTD.

576

### **Analysis of business survey and profile / Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd. Northwest Territories Metis Development Corporation Limited [Sponsor].**

(Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 3, [33] leaves)

Appendices: A. Tables of results. - B. Dene Nation / Metis Association business survey and profile.

ASTIS 173231.

ACU

I.D. Systems Ltd. (IDS) was retained by the N.W.T. Metis Development Corporation Ltd. to complete a report on the findings of the Corporation's survey of businesses resident in those communities expected to be affected by the Norman Wells Project. The major objectives of the Corporation's survey, as identified in its proposal to the Metis Association of the North West Territories, was identified as follows: (a) to develop an accurate profile of northern business; (b) to code northern businesses by activity and capability; (c) to determine the present employment and skill levels by existing business employees; (d) to determine the skill levels by industry section; (e) to identify major constraints upon northern and especially native business development; and (f) to provide a learning forum for future work in this area by either the Metis or Dene people. Although the main thrust of the survey was in regards to native operated businesses, non-native businesses were also surveyed and certain results are discussed in this report for the purpose of comparison with native businesses. Approximately 75% of the known native businesses in 21 communities were surveyed, providing for a good sample that falls well within the requirements of social surveys. ... (Au)

## INUIT FINE ART TASK FORCE

577

### **Final report Inuit Fine Art Task Force submitted to the**

**Honourable Tagak Curley, Minister, Economic**

**Development and Tourism / Inuit Fine Art Task Force.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.? : The Task Force], 1985.

iv, (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Contents: A. The artist. - B. The public and the dealer. - C.

The marketing system-the link. - D. Co-ordination: government roles, industrial roles.

ASTIS 187682.

OORD, ACU

The Minister of Economic Development & Tourism authorized the appointment of a Task Force to examine the problems related to Inuit art. This was a handpicked group representing all segments of the art and craft practice from soapstone acquisition, to art production, to distribution and marketing. The first symposium met in October of 1984 in Frobisher Bay. ... The first symposium addressed and defined the problems facing the Inuit art business. The members of the symposium were successful in coming to a consensus on sixteen main problems. In the spring of 1985, the Task Force again met in Baker Lake to offer solutions to these sixteen problems. Those solutions are summarized ... in nineteen specific recommendations. ... (Au)

## JENSEN, K.D.

578

### **A cultural historical study of domination, exploitation, and co-operation in the Canadian Arctic / Jensen, K.D.**

[Lansing, Michigan, 1975].

ix, 222 leaves : maps, tables ; 21cm.

Thesis (Ph.D) – Michigan State University, 1975.

Photocopy. Ann Arbor, Mich., University Microfilms International, 1978.

Bibliography: leaves 213-222.

UMI order no. DDJ75-27279.

ASTIS 9016.

ACU

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the economic and social impact of the Arctic co-operative movement on the Eskimo communities of Canada. ... Their main objectives are to provide a means of encouraging Eskimos to participate directly in the economic development of the Arctic through the promotion of co-operative ownership and enterprise and to provide a method of maximizing economic returns in Arctic communities from local business and enterprise. ... (Au)

579

**The economic and social impact of the arctic co-operative movement on the Canadian Eskimo / Jensen, K.D.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1979.

25 p. ; 28 cm.

(ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 180 726)

ASTIS 181633.

Canada's Arctic co-operatives are designed to provide a means of encouraging Eskimos to participate directly in the economic development of the Arctic through the promotion of cooperative ownership and enterprise. They also seek to provide a method of maximizing economic returns in Arctic communities from local businesses and enterprise. Backed by government loans, the cooperative's numbers and success have increased rapidly since their inception in 1959. Total sales volume increased from \$209,000 in 1961 to nearly 3.1 million in 1969. Changes beyond the economic benefits have also occurred. Eskimos have moved from merely supplying raw materials to production, purchasing and marketing, thus eliminating unnecessary middlemen. Social benefits include the rise of Pan-Eskimo solidarity and community-wide decision making. The co-ops have also provided a valuable training around for native leaders. Successful multipurpose co-ops have cut across generational and sexual lines for the full utilization of human resources. Women, in particular, have acquired needed roles and outlets for their talents. The net effect of the co-ops has been a healthier, independent Eskimo population actively participating in the cooperative development of the Canadian Arctic. (Au)

**KAUFERT, J.M.**

580

**The role of hospital-based medical interpreters in advocacy for northern native patients and communities. / Kaufert, J.M. Koolage, W.W. Smith, M. Koster, A. O'Neil, J.D. Whitford, I. Connor, J. Guse, L.W. Moore, E. Giesbrecht, W.**

(Circumpolar health 84 : proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium on Circumpolar Health / Edited by R. Fortuine. – Seattle, Wash. : University of Washington Press, 1985, p. 443-446)

References.

ASTIS 167975.

ACU

This paper examines advocacy functions performed by Cree and Saulteau language-speaking interpreters working in two urban hospitals providing tertiary medical care to Native Canadians from remote northern communities. It will focus upon the roles played by medical interpreters in representing individual patients in tertiary care settings and their emerging involvement in representing the interests of remote northern communities in the urban health care

system. In their role as paraprofessional case workers in urban hospitals, medical interpreters represent the interests of individual Native clients. In our pilot study, hospital-based medical interpreters were also observed to assume the role of advocates for northern communities through: (1) working as contact persons and informants for patients from remote communities and urban migrants; (2) providing feedback on one situation, that is, consumer perception of primary care services on the reserve; and, (3) serving as unofficial spokespersons for political and economic concerns of northern communities. ... (Au)

**KOOLAGE, W.W.**

581

**Native Canadian interpreters multiple role functions in health care delivery / Koolage, W.W. Guse, L.W.**

Kaufert, J.M.

(Resources and dynamics of the boreal zone : proceedings of a conference held at Thunder Bay, Ontario, August, 1982 / Edited by R.W. Wein, R.R. Riewe and I.R. Methvan. – Ottawa : ACUNS, 1983, p. 513-515)

References.

ASTIS 134465.

ACU

Native Canadian interpreters in two Manitoba hospitals perform multiple functions in the delivery of health care to northern native clients. They serve as translators in clinician/native patient interaction, culture-brokers in mediating between two different cultural systems, patient advocates in maintaining patients' rights, and compassionate visitors for native patients who are far from home and family. (Au)

**NORTHERN CO-ORDINATION AND RESEARCH CENTRE (CANADA)**

582

**Povungnituk and its cooperative : a case study in community change / Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre (Canada). Vallee, F.G.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1967.

iv, 57 p. : ill., map, tables ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 91243.

ACU

[This study examines the economic and social implications of a cooperative in an Eskimo village in northern Quebec. This cooperative is] ... instrumental in shifting the basis of the economy from one dependent on hunting and fishing for subsistence and the marketing of furs for income, to one primarily dependent for cash income on the sale of objects, such as carvings and items of dress produced mostly in the home [and] secondarily in the small 'factory' where prints are made on the sale of services to tourists, and on the wages to be gained from managing, coordinating and marketing these objects and services. ... [Furthermore,] economic diversification has accompanied the growth of the Cooperative. Eskimos now perform many roles formerly perceived as 'belonging' to the Kadluna [white] ... In recruiting they are not limited by rigid sets of requirements ... In Povungnituk an applicant is likely to get a vacant job if he can convince the Cooperative executive or manager that he can do it properly or can be quickly trained to do it properly, no matter what his formal qualifications. As a result of this policy, occupational role differentiation among the Eskimos in Povungnituk is greater than in most Arctic communities. ... (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM**

**583**

**The annual report of the Northwest Territories co-operative system / Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.**

1979-

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : [The Department], 1980-1981?

v. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Continued in 1981 by Statistical analysis of the Northwest Territorial co-operative system.

*ASTIS 89680.*

OONL

This is a report on the activities, employees and incomes of native cooperatives in NWT. (LET)

**584**

**Community based tourism : a strategy for the Northwest Territories tourism industry / Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : The Department, 1983.

27, 42 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Tourism facilities development programs. – B. Tourism marketing programs.

*ASTIS 187658.*

ACU

This paper outlines a community based tourism strategy for the development and marketing of the tourism industry and its travel products, in the Northwest Territories. It can be referred to as the N.W.T. Tourism Strategy. One purpose of this strategy is to provide a basis for the budgeting, planning and programming process for the government. To date, there has been no overall, long range, strategy to give direction to the government in its development and marketing programs. The strategy should allow the tourism businesses and travel associations of the N.W.T. to draw together with each other, and with the government to carry out a co-ordinated effort to develop the tourism industry of the N.W.T. ... The emphasis is placed on assisting N.W.T. residents to derive full benefit from the tourism industry. As such, GNWT priority will be placed on supporting community based tourism initiatives. ... The time frame of this strategy is five years, the period of 1983-1987 inclusive. (Au)

**585**

**Statistical analysis of the Northwest Territorial co-operative system / Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.**

1982-

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, 1982-

v. ; 28 cm.

ISSN 0823-0064.

Annual.

Continues Annual report of the Northwest Territories co-operative system.

*ASTIS 190780.*

OONL

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DIVISION OF TOURISM**

**586**

**Visitors to the Northwest Territories and Activity of Northwest Territories tourism businesses 1983, a two part report / Northwest Territories. Division of Tourism.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Economic Development. Division of Tourism and Parks, 1984.

13 leaves ; 28 cm.

*ASTIS 187623.*

ACU

This volume consists of two reports. The visitors to the Northwest Territories report contains the highlighted findings of a number of surveys of travellers to and within the Northwest Territories for the summer of 1983. The Activity of Northwest Territories Tourism Businesses report contains the summary findings of a survey of N.W.T. tourism businesses for the summer of 1983. More complete findings are available in separate reports for each of the sets of surveys. (Au)

**OKRANT, M.J.**

**587**

**Eskimo co-operatives : Northwest Territories and Quebec / Okrant, M.J.**

[New Haven, Connecticut] : 1972.

lv. (various pagings) : maps ; 28cm.

Thesis (M.A.) – Southern Connecticut State College, 1972.

Bibliography.

*ASTIS 20648.*

ACU

... background materials are presented concerning the traditional life style; then the effects of the arrival of the whalers, the traders, and the missionaries upon the Eskimo culture are observed. ... surveys the government programs which preceded the enactment of the co-operative program, and examines the development of the Northwest Territories and Quebec co-operative programs, and their supporting organizations and programs. ... probes the attitudes of the Northwest Territories and Quebec toward their respective operations and analyzes the potential importance of the co-operatives in the Eskimos' immediate and distant future. (Au)

**ONTARIO. ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON RESOURCE DEPENDENT COMMUNITIES IN NORTHERN ONTARIO**

**588**

**Final report and recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Resource Development Communities in northern Ontario / Ontario. Advisory Committee on Resource**

Dependent Communities in Northern Ontario.

Rosehart, B.

Toronto, Ont. : Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, 1986.

70, [5] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendix: Order in Council.

Partial contents: Northern development opportunities. – Senior government in the north. – Community related recommendations. – Community and employment adjustment.

*ASTIS 187755.*

OORD

"... It is the opinion of the Committee that at this most uncertain time in terms of where the North is going, that a major political and public commitment by the people of Ontario is necessary to

support government policies that will treat the North in a different way than the rest of Ontario." ... Among the recommendations in education are: closer work between Ministries of Northern Development and of Skills Development to identify a northern Ontario component of the Federal/Ontario agreement on skills development; development of a medical school and health research institute in northern Ontario; encouragement of increased services in continuing and adult education in smaller communities; location of a forestry institute in the north affiliated to the two existing ones; establishment of a Northern Technology Research and Development institution in the north to provide technical support for northern development initiatives; establishment of a formal program of community leadership development. ... (ASTIS)

## OUTCROP LIMITED

589

**Tourism development and marketing strategies for the Northwest Territories / Outcrop Limited.** Intrec Group Limited. Qaivvik Limited. Northwest Territories. Tourism Steering Committee [Sponsor].

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : [s.n.], 1980.

2 v. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

Volume 2 has title: Action plan for tourism in the Northwest Territories.

ASTIS 89753.

OONL

This report describes programs, agencies, timing and budgeting necessary to implement the tourism strategy outlined in tourism development and marketing strategies for the Northwest Territories. (LET)

## P. DAVID HUNTER AND ASSOCIATES

590

**Northern native employment in the Federal Public Service : an overview / P. David Hunter and Associates.** Canada. Territorial and Social Development Branch [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Territorial and Social Development Branch, Northern Affairs Program, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1975.

40 leaves ; 28cm.

References.

ASTIS 12645.

OORD, ACU

Discusses the attitudes of northern native employees towards employment in government service. Studies in detail the problem of job retention especially as it is applied to the native employee. Reviews the social and educational experiences of people who are employed in the government. Recognizes the importance of cooperation between the Public Service and northern communities in attempting to increase native participation in the Service. (ASTIS)

## PATERSON, L.

591

**The co-operative movement in the Canadian Arctic / Paterson, L.**

(The north in transition / Edited by N. Orvik and K.R. Patterson. – Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, Centre for International Relations, 1976, p. 48-70)

Appendices.

Bibliography : p. 69-70.

ASTIS 91111.

ACU

... This paper ... [evaluates] the success of the co-operative

movement in the Canadian Arctic in terms of an overall ideology of northern development. ... The Arctic co-operative movement, far from satisfying a southern need, arose from a perceived need of the northern natives to improve their social and economic well-being. The movement is people-oriented rather than exploitive in nature: it is designed to promote self-reliance and therefore involves a great deal of native participation. It also provides training and expertise which may be of help in an individual's future ... (Au)

## PATSAUQ, C.

592

**Conference focuses on economic development / Patsauq, C.**

(Taqralik, May 1985, p. 13-20, ill.)

ASTIS 105627.

OORD

The poor economic situation and high unemployment in Northern Quebec were topics at a conference held in Unukjuak, April 1985, organized by Makivik Corporation, Kativik Regional Government, Nativik Regional Development Council and the Federation of Co-operatives. The article presents the Action Plan from the conference including a listing of impediments to economic development, statements on the co-operative movement, renewable resources, and small business. (ASTIS)

## SOUCHOTTE, S.

593

**Tourism : the number two income generating enterprise in the NWT / Souchotte, S.**

(Northwest explorer, (Yellowknife), v. 4, no. 2, Spring 1985, p. 7-15, ill.)

ASTIS 165344.

ACU

[This article describes the community based tourism strategy endorsed by the Travel Industry Association of the N.W.T. and by the territorial Department of Economic Development and Tourism.] The main objective of the new strategy is to ensure that NWT residents derive greater financial benefit from tourism and that funds are made available to upgrade facilities in at least forty-five of the NWT's sixty-two communities. (Au)

## ST. PIERRE, M.

594

**Tourism in the Northwest Territories : an overview and its impact on the economy, 1966-1971 / St. Pierre, M.**

Canada. Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch. Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Policy and Program Planning Br., 1974.

xiv, 85 leaves ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendices.

Bibliography: l. 84-85.

ASTIS 189073.

ACU

The purpose of this study was to identify the main characteristics of tourism in the Northwest Territories, its growth rate during the period 1966-1971, the new trends that are developing, and to assess its contribution to and its impact on the economy. The study revealed that tourism in the Northwest Territories expanded rapidly between 1966 and 1971. The average annual growth rate in the number of tourists, tourists expenditures and tourist establishments (lodges, outfitters, hotels and motels) being respectively 24, 22 and 15 per cent. Further the study revealed that the largest group of tourists visiting the Northwest Territories were those classified as highway tourists. ... (Au)

**STAGER, J.K.**

595

**Etude visant a evaluer la federation des cooperatives du Nouveau-Quebec et celles des Territoires du Nord-Ouest d'apres le programme de developpement des cooperatives : resume a l'intention de la direction, conclusions et recommandations [An evaluation study of the federated co-operatives in Nouveau Quebec and the Northwest Territories after the Co-operative Development Program : summary, conclusions and recommendations] / Stager, J.K.** Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Policy and Program Review Directorate [Sponsor].

[S.l. : s.n.], 1982.

40 p. ; 28 cm.

Text in French.

ASTIS 109070.

OORD

En 1977, le ministere des Affaires indiennes et du Nord (AIN) a mis sur pied le Programme de developpement des cooperatives (PDC), programme quinquennal destine a stabiliser et a ameliorer le rendement des cooperatives autochtones du Nord quebecois et des Territoires du Nord-Ouest, au moyen de subventions au titre de capital d'exploitation, ... d'une aide a l'exploitation, ... et de capitaux supplementaires pour le perfectionnement des ressources humaines ... De plus, les cooperatives des Territoires du Nord-Ouest ont recu 2,5 millions de dollars echelonnees sur quatre ans, pour financer des programmes intensifs d'etudes et de formation dans le cadre d'ententes speciales relatives a l'aménagement rural et au developpement agricole .... (Au)

596

**An evaluation study of the federated co-operatives in Nouveau Quebec and the Northwest Territories after the Co-operative Development Program / Stager, J.K.** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Program Evaluation Branch [Sponsor].

[S.l. : s.n.], 1982.

xxiv, 173 p. : map, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 109061.

OORD

The Co-operative Development Program was a five year program initiated in 1977 to bring stability and improve operations in the native co-operatives of Northern Quebec and the Northwest Territories .... The guarantees, coupled with an annual repayment provision, varied each year but at their greatest extent reached \$6.6 million; in 1981-82 it was \$5.2 million. Accompanying the implementation of this ... program ... were performance conditions that were to improve the working capital, encourage organizational cohesion, tighten administration and operational procedures and, importantly, provide training and education for the participants in the system at all levels of responsibility. ... (Au)

**STERLING, R.P.**

597

**Constraints on the employment of native northerners in the northern public service community / Sterling, R.P.** Bereza, L.M. Canada. Advisory Committee on Northern Development. Sub-Committee on the Employment of Native Northerners [Sponsor].

Ottawa : DIAND, ACND, 1974.

16 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendix A: Northern Canada in the 70's, a report to the Standing Committee on Indian Affairs and Northern Development on the Government's northern objectives,

priorities and strategies for the 70's. / Hon. Jean Chretien.

ASTIS 175447.

OORD

This paper seeks to examine the reasons why native northern people, that is Indian, Eskimo and Metis residents of the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, are under represented in the public service northern community. The geographic scope of the paper is confined to the North because of a unique decision of Government ... which draws attention to this problem by stating certain objectives to overcome existing employment disparities. Constraints on the employment of native northerners in the northern public service occur at all stages in the employment process, including training, hiring and upgrading. There is a variety of constraints which can be brought to bear as obstacles to the hiring of native northerners. ... At the same time, and to the extent that they may be interpreted as valid restraints, they should not be held as excuses for the inability of any department, program, or public servant to implement the Government policy, as set out in Northern Canada in the 70's .... [For the purpose of ready classification and discussion, the constraints on the employment of native northerners are divided into three groups: legal, administrative, and attitudinal.] (Au)

**TUKILIK SERVICES LTD.**

598

**DIAND's 1977-1982 co-operatives development program : towards a case study in contemporary northern social and economic development programming / Tukilik Services Ltd.**

[S.l.] : Tukilik Services Ltd., 1982.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 173843.

OORD

This report is meant to provide an assessment of the 1977-1982 Co-operatives Development Program (CDP) primarily, although not exclusively, from a financial results and economic development programming perspective. It is meant as a complement to a comprehensive program evaluation completed by Dr. J.K. Stager, an evaluation the principal focus of which was the northern sociocultural impact of co-operatives and the CDP. For the past five years we have had a central role in the program management and monitoring process .... The first part of this report attempts to incorporate elements of both the comprehensive audit and program evaluation approaches. ... The second part of the report deals with the financial record of the two northern native co-operative systems, as evidenced through CDP-prepared financial statements consolidations. ... (Au)

**WESTON GRAHAM & ASSOCIATES LTD.**

599

**Viability assessment of Yukon Native Construction Limited / Weston Graham & Associates Ltd.** Northern Affairs Program (Canada) [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Weston Graham & Assoc. Ltd., 1978.

25, [6] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 175781.

OORD

In February, 1978, Weston Graham and Associates Limited was contracted by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs to provide an assessment of Yukon Native Construction Limited. The purpose of the assessment was to examine the present and potential viability of the company with and without further Government financial assistance. The assessment was carried out by analysis of available company and government records; personal interviews with people in YNCL, INA, and other Federal and Territorial agencies,

and members of the Whitehorse business community; as well as discussions with INA officers in Edmonton and Ottawa. The establishment of YNCL is one of the growing number of examples in the efforts of Canadian native people to set up long term self-help economic development mechanisms, under their own control. It is a vehicle to do business in a particular way so that other objectives will be achieved as well as making a profit. (Au)

## YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF EDUCATION

600

**Teaching in Yukon / Yukon Territory.** Dept. of Education. Whitehorse : Yukon Dept. of Education, [1978?]. 23 p. : ill., map ; 27 cm. *ASTIS 95745.*

This handbook is a teachers' guide to employment. (LET)

## LABOUR MOBILITY, ROTATION, COMMUTING AND RELOCATION

601

**Anna Nungaq about moving to Grise Fiord.** (Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 49, Dec. 1981, p. 5-14, photos.)

Text in English, Inuktitut and French. *ASTIS 87181.*

ACU

This article records an interview with one of the Inuit who were transferred by the government to Grise Fiord from Inukjuaq in 1953. Some of the hardships encountered by these Inuit while having to adapt to a very foreign environment, not of their choosing, are related. This interview should also be of interest to those concerned with the issue of sovereignty. (ASTIS)

602

**Manpower mobility plan for Yukon, north B.C. and northwest Alberta.**

[S.l.] : Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd., 1981. 37 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(Manpower plan – Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project) *ASTIS 105376.*

ACU

The Manpower Plan for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project as required in Schedule III, Section 9(a) of the Northern Pipeline Act, was submitted to the Minister responsible for the Northern Pipeline Agency on June 26, 1980. Element F of Section 1 – Construction Phase of the Manpower Plan, described various factors governing the mobility of the Project's construction workforce. ... it was decided that the treatment of workforce mobility for the Yukon, North B.C. and also the extreme northwestern part of the Alberta portion of the Project should be carried out in one document and referenced to the pertinent sections of the Manpower Plan. ... The objectives of the Plan are: (1) to provide for the transportation of the needed field construction workers to and from the job site taking into account rotation of personnel between hiring origins and the job site where applicable, attrition and emergency transportation. (2) to minimize disruptions to or manage impact on regular transportation users. (3) to develop early awareness of any infrastructure needs so they can be constructed in a timely manner. ... Because the plan presented herein represents a forecasting of activity based upon expected scenarios through the year 1985, it is

noted that the plan is subject to amendment based upon factors not directly controlled by the Foothills Group of Companies. ... (Au)

## ARMSTRONG, T.

603

**The 'shift method' in the Arctic / Armstrong, T.** (Polar record, v. 18, no.114, Sept. 1976, p. 279-281) References.

*ASTIS 93505.*

ACU

This paper examines an example of the functioning of ... the shift method ... of working mineral resources in remote northern locations. The essence of the method is that the workers have their homes and families at some established centre in the south, and are flown in to their place of work in the north for shifts of a few weeks, during which long hours are worked. Thus at the northern end living accommodation can be very simple, with no need for elaborate social facilities, and substantial economies should accrue. ... (Au)

## BAFFIN REGION INUIT ASSOCIATION

604

**Executive summary : socio-economic impacts of the Nanisivik Mine on north Baffin region communities / Baffin Region Inuit Association.** Nanisivik Mines Ltd. [Sponsor]. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor]. Northwest Territories [Sponsor].

[S.l. : s.n., 1979].

1 microfiche ; 11 x 15 cm.

*ASTIS 179256.*

OORD

This summary is organized into brief sections dealing with the following topics: the purpose of the study, the Nanisivik Mine operation, the sources of data analyzed, the Inuit interviews, the limitations of the study, the profile of the Inuit work force, the Inuit workers' employment record, the wage income from the mine employment, effects perceived by the Inuit on their communities, reactions of workers, wives, and children to the employment experience, effects on more traditional sources of livelihood, conclusions of the study, and recommendations. ... This study was proposed by the Baffin Region Inuit Association, in accordance with a stipulation in the Master Agreement governing the establishment of the Nanisivik Mine which specified that a socio-economic impact study should be made after the mine had been in operation for a few years to assess its impact on the welfare of the native communities in the area. The purposes of the study were to identify problems experienced by Inuit resulting from operation of the mine, in order to propose practical solutions, to gather information useful in preventing similar problems in future developments and to assist in evaluating the sensitivity of the monitoring process in identifying recurrent mine-related problems which Inuit have experienced. ... (Au)

## BEVERIDGE, J.

605

**The Rabbit Lake commuting operation : a case for mutual adaptation? / Beveridge, J.**

(Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. – Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 110-162)

References.

**ASTIS 173380.**

ACU

This article discusses the impact of commuting on workers and their communities. (ASTIS)

**BOND, J.J.**

606

**A report on the pilot relocation project at Elliot Lake, Ontario / Bond, J.J.** Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (Canada).

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1968.

ix, 46 p. ; 28 cm.

Bibliography: p. 45-46.

Partial contents: ch. VI. The training program: an exercise in cultural adaptation. - VII. Recruitment and staffing policy and practice.

**ASTIS 187674.**

OORD

One year ago Elliot Lake was chosen by the Branch as the community matrix within which its pilot relocation project for Indian families was to be carried out. Any evaluation of the project itself needs to include an assessment of the ecological environment within which it evolved. It is important, therefore, to know what kind of a community Elliot Lake really is, how the community received the new-comers in their midst, and what kind of interethnic relationships have developed as a result of the introduction of the project into the life of the community. ... In preparing this report I have tried to keep in mind the primary use for which it is intended; namely a planning tool for administrative use in shaping or modifying policy for future relocation projects. The report, therefore, takes the form of a working paper and falls clearly into the category of applied research. (Au)

**CHENARD, P.**

607

**Native workers' experience / Chenard, P.**

(Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 98-109)

Paper followed by transcript of question period.

**ASTIS 173371.**

ACU

The author is Councillor for Area 1, Northern Municipal Council, Stony Rapids, Saskatchewan, and bases his remarks on familiarity with Cree and Chipewyan people working in northern Saskatchewan, employed at Gulf Minerals, Amok, Uranerz and several other companies. Topics include: the need for indenture programs, commuting, anticipated closing of mines, the role of the Department of Northern Saskatchewan, the AMOK agreement, and trades training. (ASTIS)

**DE JONG, D.T.P.**

608

**Retention patterns in employment of native people in the Mackenzie Valley / de Jong, D.T.P.**

Ottawa : Carleton University, School of Social Work, 1975.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill., tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 100-102.

**ASTIS 109258.**

OORD

From an applied point of view, this study will be descriptive of native retention patterns in a number of employment contexts, and will identify the differential patterns of retention associated with various worker characteristics and job-structure conditions. This is intended to provide program planners with data to assist them in recognizing the nature and extent of labor turnover, in some cases both among native and non-native workers; and to plan appropriate interventions accordingly. ... (Au)

**DUERDEN, F.**

609

**Migration patterns and Yukon settlements 1968-1978 / Duerden, F.**

(Musk-ox, no. 32, 1983, p. 10-21, figures, tables)

References.

**ASTIS 151815.**

ACU

The Yukon has, in the context of northern Canada, a long and somewhat tumultuous history of quasi-industrial development. Historically, non-Indigenous occupance of the Yukon has been characterized by fluctuating populations; over the past twenty-five years however, the Territory's settlement system has been modified drastically while its population has experienced a slow but consistent increase. Conventional population data, however, do not adequately portray population change within the Yukon or portray migration patterns between communities. An orally administered questionnaire was utilized to obtain data that could be used to depict residential moves to and within the Yukon. Results indicate that the non-Indian population of the Yukon, is from the standpoint of permanence, highly unstable and that the current population levels are maintained by high population turn-over rates. Place-specific turn-over rates and inter-community migration patterns varied greatly from community to community and were a reflection of settlement location, function, and history. (Au)

**FLEXER, R.E.**

610

**Labour mobility in the Northwest Territories : a study of seasonal transience in Hay River / Flexer, R.E.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1983.

2 microfiches : ill. ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 59901)

References.

Thesis (M.A.) - Carleton University, Dept. of Geography, Ottawa, 1983.

**ASTIS 183369.**

OCC

Transients comprise a significant percentage of the Territorial labour force. Their primary function is to ease the imbalance between supply and demand of labour in the Northwest Territories. Data acquired from questionnaire surveys of transients and local residents in Hay River are used to determine who is likely to engage in transient movement, the geographic scope and the cause of that movement. Results indicate that transients are generally single men under thirty, high school educated and from urban areas in Central and Eastern Canada. ... Recommendations focus on transients' role in the Territorial economy. (Au)

## FOOTHILLS PIPE LINES (YUKON) LTD.

611

**Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project : manpower mobility plan for Yukon, north B.C. and northwest Alberta, February 1981 / Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : FPL(Y) Ltd., 1981.

37 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 187399.

ACU

Based on estimated field manpower levels within the three geographical areas (Yukon, North B.C. and Northwestern Alberta), the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project is expected to generate approximately 66 thousand round trips to and from field locations for mobilizing and demobilizing personnel as well as providing for estimated project attrition and rotation travel. ... (Au)

## FULCHER, J.

612

**Company's experience / Fulcher, J.**

(Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 85-97)

Paper followed by transcript of question period.

ASTIS 173070.

ACU

Our Rabbit Lake mine has been in operation for about four years. We employ people from Uranium City, Fond du Lac, Stony Rapids, Black Lake, Wollaston Post, Saskatoon, Prince Albert and the surrounding areas. Our employees are transported to the site by charter aircraft on Norcanair and Nipawin Airlines. ... Once at the mine, the men work for seven shifts of eleven hours, from seven in the morning until seven in the evening and seven in the evening until seven in the morning, with an hour off for a hot meal. ... In the four years that we have been operating, we have been pioneers in Saskatchewan in commuting. We are also open to suggestions as to how we may improve our situation. Other companies coming onstream may take this commuter approach, and change it in some ways, possibly improve it. ... (Au)

## HOBART, C.W.

613

**Commuting work in the Canadian north : some effects on native people / Hobart, C.W.**

(Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 1-44)

References.

ASTIS 173363.

ACU

... This discussion seeks to provide a broad overview of what is known about the effects of commuting employment, with particular reference to the northern native people of Canada. First, a definition of commuting employment is offered. This is followed by a review of the relevant literature. Thereafter five contrasting commuting employment situations which have existed in northern Canada are described, and some of the effects of these situations are briefly discussed. The five situations are: Collins Bay mine (Gulf Minerals), Gulf Oil drilling in the Mackenzie Delta, Pan Arctic drilling projects in the High Arctic (especially effects on

Pond Inlet and Arctic Bay), the Hire North employment program, and Nanisivik Mine. (Au)

614

**Impact of commuting employment on Coppermine in the Northwest Territories / Hobart, C.W.**

(Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 172-197)

References.

ASTIS 173061.

ACU

... Coppermine is one of three communities in the Northwest Territories which have had particularly extensive experience with commuting employment. The other two communities are Arctic Bay and Pond Inlet. Between November 1972 and May 1977, men from Coppermine were employed by Gulf Oil Canada in its exploration program in the Mackenzie Delta, during the November to May drilling season. This paper describes briefly the circumstances of that employment and the work performance of the men involved. The bulk of the paper is devoted to describing the impacts of the employment experience on the workers, their families and the community. (Au)

615

**Rotation work schedules in the Northwest Territories : a study of variations and consequences / Hobart, C.W.**

Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism. Planning and Development Division [Sponsor].

Edmonton, Alta. : University of Alberta, 1976.

xii, 437 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

References.

A report to the Planning and Development Division, Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, N.W.T.

ASTIS 89583.

This report discusses the effects of differing work rotation schedules in isolated locations on workers, their families and their communities. Based on data from existing literature and from original research Hobart concluded that there are no consistent implications that work periods of up to 20 days have ill effects on workers, their families or their communities. This data provided the basis for making recommendations on ways in which work rotation employment might be regulated to best safeguard the welfare of the native workers and their families. (LET)

## HOBART, WALSH AND ASSOCIATE CONSULTANTS

616

**Rotational employment of Coppermine Inuit men : effects and community perspectives / Hobart, Walsh and Associate Consultants.**

Ottawa : Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines, 1980.

iv, 233 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(ESCOM report, no. AI- 36)

References.

Also available in French under title: L'emploi par roulement chez les travailleurs inuit de Coppermine: ses effets et ses perspectives pour la communauté.

ASTIS 88145.

ACU, OORD



This report contains the results of a broad gauge study of the effects of employment by Gulf Oil Canada Ltd. on Coppermine, a predominantly Inuit settlement of about 800 people, located on the arctic coast about 600 km due north of Yellowknife. During the winters of 1972-73 through 1976-77 Gulf Oil employed between 54 and 90 of the men of this community in its oil exploration activity in the Mackenzie Delta. ... The following pages first present an overview of the methodology of the study, the background of the Coppermine settlement, and the origins and organization of the employment program. This is followed by a brief summary of the major findings of the study. (Au)

617

**Work aspirations and physical mobility interests of young Inuit in Gjoa Haven, Northwest Territories / Hobart, Walsh and Associate Consultants. Hobart, C.W. Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].**

[Toronto, Ont. : Polar Gas], 1978.

xiv, 116p. : ill., map, tables ; 28cm.

(Socio-economic program - Polar Gas Limited)

Summary provided in Inuktitut.

Appendices.

ASTIS 78751.

OON

The study explores the current residential and employment circumstances, the vocational aspirations, and the attitudes toward rotation employment and toward relocation to distant work sites of young Inuit in Gjoa Haven in the Central Arctic region of the Northwest Territories. The data come from the Territorial Employment Record and Information System (T.E.R.I.S.) file of the Government of the Northwest Territories and from an interview survey conducted among young Inuit aged 16 to 25 years in the community, and from information supplied by Gjoa Haven informants concerning young people who had left the community. (Au)

**JACKSON, J.E.W.**

618

**Migration to northern mining communities : structural and social psychological dimensions / Jackson, J.E.W. Poushinsky, N.W.**

Winnipeg : Center for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1971.

xvi, 158 ; 28 cm.

(University of Manitoba. Center for Settlement Studies. Series 2 research reports, no. 8)

Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NPB-VI.

ASTIS 106232.

OONL, OWTL, OOC

What is attempted in this report is to take into account the role of differing values people place on aspects of their social and physical environment. In attempting to account for variations in such variables as community satisfaction, it became necessary to examine the role of expectations, the extent to which ideals are met, and the extent to which a migrant's present community compares to his previous one. Our multidimensional analysis endeavors to include these factors as well as more traditional ones such as salary, participation in voluntary associations and the whole range of background characteristics. Along with comparing northern migrants to a southern population, the study examines four migration related dependent variables: past migration (number of moves per year since age eighteen), alienation, community satisfaction, and prospective migration (chance the respondent thinks there is that he will be in the community in five years). ... (NPB)

**JAMES BAY ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL IMPACT REVIEW PANEL**

619

**Relocation of the Nemaska band : Review of the Nemaska environmental and social impact assessment statement / James Bay Environmental and Social Impact Review Panel. de la Barre, K. Brulotte, G. Saint-Charles, C. Feit, H.A. Gull, P. Couture, D.**

Quebec : Secretariat of the Review Panel, 1979.

109 p. : ill., ma p, tables ; 28 cm.

Summary of the report of the Panel.

Bibliography: p.104-109.

ASTIS 69108.

ACU

The Panel reviewed the procedures for the assessment of the environmental and social impacts of the Nemaska relocation project. After studying the environmental as well as the social issues of this project, the Panel recommended that the Nemaska band should proceed with its relocation project as expeditiously as possible and in general conformity with the Band's proposal. (ASTIS)

**KUO, C.-Y.**

620

**A study of migration behaviour in the Mackenzie District of northern Canada / Kuo, C.-Y. Lu, C.-M.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Policy and Planning Branch, 1975.

viii, 91 leaves : ill., maps.

ASTIS 77925.

OORD, ACU

The study is undertaken to investigate factors which influence members of the labour force in the Mackenzie District to migrate .... The main source of data for the study is the Mackenzie Manpower Survey conducted by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development during the period between September to December of 1970. A multiple linear regression equation is used to estimate the probability of migration of members of the labour force. The personal characteristics and the socio-economic background of an individual are included in explanatory variables which are considered to be major influences on his or her attitude towards migration. ... (Au)

**LALU, N.M.**

621

**A statistical analysis of residency and mobility patterns in the Northwest Territories / Lalu, N.M. Northwest Territories. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Constitutional Development [Sponsor].**

(Constitutional development in the western Northwest Territories : residency requirements / N.W.T. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Constitutional Development. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : N.W.T. Information, 1983, pt. II, p. 1-24, tables)

ASTIS 152544.

NSSX

This report provides the results of a study of the mobility pattern of the population of Northwest Territories. The examination of the mobility is prompted by the concern of many persons connected with the constitutional development of N.W.T. with regard to the possibility that N.W.T. is unique. Here an attempt is made to draw some comparisons with two other provinces of Canada. Alberta and Ontario are selected for this purpose. One reason for the selection of Alberta is the fact that there has been a tremendous increase in migration to Alberta in the recent years. On the other hand,

Ontario is a province where out-migration has over taken the traditional in-migration to Ontario. [Sources of data include family allowance accounts, health care registration, and the Census of Canada.] ... (Au)

## LLOYD, H.G.

622

### Report on review of northern native relocation programs /

Lloyd, H.G. Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Information Canada, 1975.

v, 48 p. : map ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 48)

References.

ASTIS 93602.

ACU

1) This report describes the work carried out locating and organizing material on previous relocation for employment programs ... 2) Government records in the form of files, documents and reports were examined to establish a list of specific programs to be studied. ... 3) Research findings were checked with individuals in western Canada and the Northwest Territories who had been involved in the programs, and other information not available in Ottawa was obtained. 4) Research findings of a detailed nature were organized for each program listed. 5) Brief overview summaries for each program listed were prepared with reference to documented sources. ... In view of the amount of documentation, documented research and experience on past "permanent" relocation for employment programs involving the movement of family groups to southern type communities, further research on these programs should not be considered a major priority. ... The current predominance of "semi-permanent" or rotational style relocation in northern resource development suggests that this type of relocation for employment requires further study. ... (Au)

## MACMILLAN, J.A.

623

### Determinants of labour turnover in Canadian mining communities / MacMillan, J.A. Tulloch, J.R. O'Brien, D. Ahmad, M.A.

Winnipeg : University of Manitoba, 1974.

xviii, 139 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(Research reports - Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, Ser. 2, no. 19)

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 93327.

ACU

The present study is an attempt to measure turnover for Canadian mines and discover reasons for variations in turnover. (Au)

## MATHURIN, D.C.E.

624

### Northwest Territories Indian and Eskimo population, specific age groups, projected to 1983, under varying assumptions of migration / Mathurin, D.C.E.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1969.

20 p.

Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NPB-VI.

ASTIS 106038.

OORD

The population statistics that are tabulated in this paper were

extracted from output obtained from a computer projection of the indigenous labour force of the Northwest Territories. Two distinct sets of results are presented. One is based on a "natural increase" method whereby migration is ignored by either of two assumptions concerning in-migration and out-migration: (a) that neither takes place or (b) that one balances the other. The second set of results was obtained from an extension of the first method, wherein the influence of in-migration and out-migration was incorporated in the analysis. (Au)

## MATTHIASSEN, J.S.

625

### Relocated Eskimo miners / Matthiasson, J.S. Chow, W.S.

(Occasional paper - University of Manitoba. Centre for Settlement Studies, no. 1, 1970, p. 27-52)

References.

ASTIS 183830.

MWU

... This article is a description and analysis of the adjustment made by a group of Eskimo miners and their families who were relocated to a mining community in northern Manitoba. The topics covered are: the geographical setting of the community in which the study was conducted, the background of the relocation, food and health problems experienced by Eskimo migrants, their recreational patterns and the nature of their interaction with the dominant white community. (Au)

## NICKELS, J.B.

626

### Studies of expected and effected mobility in selected resource frontier communities / Nickels, J.B. [Editor].

Winnipeg : Center for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1976.

xiii, 235 p. : ill., figures, maps ; 28 cm.

(Research reports - Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, Ser. 2, no. 28)

Project Work Force.

Includes bibliographies.

ASTIS 63428.

OCCC, ACU, MWU

The present publication consists of three research reports on expected (anticipated) and effected (carried out) mobility. These reports describe the mobility of persons living in selected resource frontier communities in northern Canada. ... The first report, titled A preliminary study of expected length of stay in three northern Canadian communities, describes two separate studies which examined the quality of life in specific resource frontier communities. ... The second report, titled Use of quality of life factors to predict residents' intentions to remain in resource frontier communities, describes a study which examined how well quality of life factors predict how long residents expect to stay in their northern communities. ... The third report, titled A five-year followup of residents living in several northern communities, describes a study which investigated the effected or actual turnover of northern residents .... (Au)

## NOGAP RESEARCH TEAM

627

### Effects of rotational wage employment on families and workers in the Beaufort-Mackenzie Delta area / NOGAP Research Team. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Social Services [Sponsor].

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Northwest Territories. Dept. of Social

Services, 1986.

66 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*

ASTIS 189804.

NWYGI, OORD

This study was to determine and assess the effects of rotational wage employment on families and workers in the Beaufort area and to devise appropriate solutions. The report contains an annotated bibliography of documents/sources about rotation; indicators that may reflect the effects of rotational oil and gas industry employment on income support programs, crime and public justice, education, alcohol and drugs, young offenders, mental health, family life, and fur and game harvest returns; and a commentary on the availability of and problems associated with oil and gas employment data. (NOGAP)

**NOGAS, F.R.**

**628**

**Fly-in program at Rabbit Lake / Nogas, F.R. Fulcher, J.P.**

(Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 15-22)

ASTIS 106500.

ACU

The Rabbit Lake Mine, in common with other northern mining enterprises, faced a difficult problem in the recruitment of an adequate work force. ... Concern over the problems of staffing the Rabbit Lake facility for the expected ten years of production led Gulf to establish certain objectives in the process of selecting a 'life style' for employees. First, we wanted to minimize the factors creating negative attitudes toward employment in remote areas. Secondly, we wanted to establish an effective employee relations program. ... A third objective ... was the provision of job opportunities for northern native employees. A fourth objective ... was to have a very flexible program that would minimize the disruptions resulting from the eventual shut-down of the mine. (Au)

**PERRAULT-DORVAL, G.**

**629**

**Fort-George n'est plus ... longue vie a Chisasibi = Fort**

**George moves ... becomes Chisasibi / Perrault-Dorval, G.**  
(North, v. 28, no. 4, Winter 1982, p. 38-45, ill., col. photos.)  
English abstract.

Text in French.

ASTIS 86398.

ACU

... the village of Fort George, which clung to Governor's Island at the mouth of the Grand River was razed by the building wreckers to make way for the James Bay power development. Within 24 hours Fort George had been erased forever from the map of Quebec. About 10 families had remained at Fort George as squatters until the last day because the location was near their traplines. The new village (Chisasibi) of 2110 inhabitants was officially inaugurated July 18, 1981 on the mainland as per the agreement which permitted the James Bay Hydro Electric Development to undertake the move. Compensation was provided to the native people by the federal government and the developers of the James Bay Hydro Project. Contractors began moving the village in the spring of 1979 completing the job in the summer of 1981. ... it would appear that the move has provided better quality drinking water, improved social services, education, health care and government services for the community. (Au)

**REID, R.W.**

**630**

**Observations on the migratory activity of the labour forces of the Yukon and Northwest Territories / Reid, R.W.**

Saigaonkar, D.G. Northern Affairs Program  
(Canada). Northern Economic Planning Directorate.  
Forecasting and Analysis Division.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1982.

25 leaves ; 28 cm.

(Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 166-182)

Appendices.

Prepared for Northern Population Workshop IV, Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories, August 1982.

References.

ASTIS 106593.

ACU

... It is our wish to ... attempt to give a more quantitative expression to the character of [labour force] activity in the Canadian North, to provide some explanation for this activity and to speculate about the future of such activity insofar as the NWT and Yukon are concerned. ... [The authors conclude that migrating activity will continue to be an important factor of population size in both the Yukon and N.W.T. for many years.] (Au)

**ROBERTS, R.**

**631**

**Northern exodus : local employment combined with rotational shifts may prove a mixed blessing at best for northern communities / Roberts, R.**

(Policy options, v. 6, no. 3, Apr. 1985, p. 30-31)

ASTIS 169234.

ACU

The last decade has seen a continuing trend toward local and native employment on new energy projects in Canada. A number of companies have developed their own corporate policies and operating practices to implement their local employment programs. Their rationale has varied from seeing it as good business practice to good corporate social responsibility. Much of the emphasis has been placed on employment in the north, not only in the territories but in the northern regions of the provinces. Many of these companies have looked at rotational shift programs as one of the best methods to achieve northern employment goals. ... maybe industry, all levels of government and the communities should be on guard against looking on local employment/rotational shifts as the ultimate panacea for all their concerns. (Au)

**ROZON, G.**

**632**

**The Norman Wells project : migration-related impacts / Rozon, G.**

[S.l. : s.n., 1986].

26 leaves ; 28 cm.

References.

Unpublished paper.

Paper presented at the Speculative Migration Conference, St. John's, 6-7 Feb., 1986.

ASTIS 167649.

ACU

I would like to begin my presentation with a short discussion of the relationship between the economic development stimulus provided to a given area by a major industrial project, and increases in the population in that area, which in turn, generate socio-economic effects or impacts. The premise which I shall examine, and with which I think few of you would disagree, is that the largest number and the most significant impacts of industrial development activity on the human environment, are directly related to population effects. This is particularly true of potential negative consequences, the most easily quantifiable of which are increased public service delivery demands. ... While not wishing to minimize the importance of the benefit enhancement aspects of impact management, I will concentrate somewhat on the potential downside risks associated with these events and on techniques the impact analyst/manager can employ to accurately estimate and then minimize these risks. [Publication of conference papers planned late 1986. Contact: Ms. Susan B. Sherk, Conference Co-Chairman, Mobil Oil Canada, Box 62, St. John's, Nfld., A1C 6C9]. (Au)

### STEVENSON, D.S.

633

**Problems of Eskimo relocation for industrial employment : a preliminary study /** Stevenson, D.S. Northern Science Research Group (Canada).

Ottawa : Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968.

ix, 25p. : map ; 28cm.

(NSRG - Canada. Northern Science Research Group, 68- 1) (North of 60)

ASTIS 63622.

SSU, ACU

... research was conducted during 1967 into the possible reasons for variable success in relocating Eskimo families to centres of industrial employment. A number of interim conclusions have been drawn. Where the migrants lack comprehension of the informal rules governing behaviour that is acceptable in southern communities, and where attempts are made by the migrants to retain former life patterns, assimilation and/or acceptance into the community is seriously retarded. Further, although technical training and grade-school education are necessary for migration, by themselves they are not sufficient for successful adjustment to community life-styles. The problem lies partly in community awareness of the migrant, and partly in the more insistent demands by the community for conformity of the migrant to 'normative' behaviour. In short, because the migrant is unaware of the informal rules governing acceptable behaviour in southern communities, and because his only recourse is to assume that the actual behaviour he observes is acceptable, he models his own behaviour accordingly and, in consequence, is rejected by the community. (Au)

### SUZANNE VEIT AND ASSOCIATES INC.

634

**Labour turnover and community stability : implications for northeast coal development in British Columbia, a report prepared for the Federal/Provincial Manpower Subcommittee on North East Coal /** Suzanne Veit and Associates Inc.

[S.l.] : Suzanne Veit and Assoc., 1978.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-7718-8096-0.

Appendices.

Project no. 270060-3, Community Centered Work Force Turnover Study.

ASTIS 183377.

OONL, OOP

This study examines the phenomena of labour force and community

stability in northern resource communities, for the purpose of assisting policy makers in their planning efforts related to Northeast British Columbia coal development. (Au)

### UNIVERSITY OF SASKATCHEWAN. INSTITUTE FOR NORTHERN STUDIES

635

**Notes on commuting to the Rabbit Lake uranium mine at Rabbit Lake, Saskatchewan /** University of Saskatchewan. Institute for Northern Studies. Foster, T.W.

Saskatoon, Sask. : Institute for Northern Studies, 1974.

17 leaves, map ; 28 cm.

References.

ASTIS 115347.

Mineral exploration in the Canadian North has, in the past, been an important, if not the most important, factor in opening up the greater proportion of the Canadian land mass. In recent years, with new sophisticated exploration techniques and an increasing demand for metals and energy, mineral developments in the North have rapidly surged ahead. The Gulf Mineral Resources Company project at Rabbit Lake is part of this surge. Gulf's Uranium mine is much the same as any other open pit mine with one exception, instead of building a town, Gulf Mineral Resources Company plans to commute workers from the south and nearby communities to the mine. Commuting is the prime topic of this paper. (Au)

### VANSTONE, J.W.

636

**The economy and population shifts of the Eskimos of Southampton Island /** VanStone, J.W. Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre (Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : Dept. of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre, 1959.

10 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 105902.

OORD, ACU

Based on research in 1959, this report briefly sketches the history of European contact with Southampton Island, and describes the geographical distribution of the Eskimo inhabitants, many of whom came from adjacent areas earlier in this century. The Hudson's Bay Company established its post at Coral Harbour in 1924. An airfield was constructed a few miles from the settlement during the Second World War, and continued to operate. Later, the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources established a school and other facilities at Coral Harbour. The Eskimos had tended increasingly to group themselves in the vicinity of the settlement and airfield, in order to be close to sources of possible wage employment, most of it temporary and seasonal. This concentration of the population apparently had resulted in the incomplete exploitation of the comparatively rich game resources of the island, which could support a much larger number of people. The shift to a partial wage economy was resulting in a gradual disintegration of the aboriginal economy, but the new wage base did not appear sufficiently stable to meet the needs of the people. (NPB)

### WILLIAMSON, R.G.

637

**Eskimo relocation in Canada /** Williamson, R.G. Foster, T.W. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].

Saskatoon, Sask. : University of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1973].

iv, 121 leaves : map ; 28 cm.

Bibliography: p. 120-121.

Cover title.

ASTIS 164968.

ACU

... The object of the present research is to isolate problems associated with past relocations and analyze them in detail. The analysis will lead to recommendations for a preparatory program for Eskimo people planning to move from small northern settlements to centres of wage employment. The present study investigates the training, educational, and counselling needs of such a program, the evaluation and screening of applicants where appropriate, and the content of an effective information service which will enable migrants to develop a realistic understanding of what they can expect after relocation. ... On the basis of work carried out by D.S. Stevenson (1968) and J.S. Matthiasson and W.S. Chow (1970) the following hypothesis has been structured: that those Eskimo who have the following characteristics would be most willing to relocate and would probably be successful in new environments, people who have previous wage labour experience, have some academic education and working knowledge of English, have some technical training, and have previous relocation experience. That the following factors would influence any decision to relocate and would have an influence on adjustment in a new Eurocanadian environment; the extent of kinship linkages and the emotional significance of such attachments, the length of residence in the community age, present income, dependence - psychological or economic - on hunting and fishing; sex, marital status, and personal occupation and life-style aspirations. A third primary objective of the research was to test the statement that past relocations have been largely failures. ... [The relocations analyzed are organized in chapters by geographical areas affected e.g. Ch. VIII: Rankin Inlet to Tungsten, N.W.T. ... Ch. III: The Western Arctic to Banks Island.] (Au)

## WOODS GORDON, MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS

638

**Labour force turnover in northern Alberta /** Woods Gordon, Management Consultants. Praxis, a Social Planning Company. Northern Alberta Development Council [Sponsor].

[S.l.] : Woods Gordon, 1982.

vi, 207 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 200-207.

Based on 1980/81 survey data.

Volume 2 of Research report: Cost and labour force turnover factors in northern Alberta.

ASTIS 184489.

The report documents turnover rates in northern Alberta, vacancy rates and seasonal employment, turnover among professionals and professional organizations, methods to reduce turnover, consultant observations and suggestions. (Au)

## CONSEQUENCES OF WAGE EMPLOYMENT

BERRY, J.W.

639

**Acculturative stress among James Bay Cree : prelude to a hydroelectric project in northern Quebec, Canada /** Berry, J.W.

(Consequences of economic change in circumpolar regions / Symposium on Unexpected Consequences of Economic Change in Circumpolar Regions, Amsterdam, March 21-22, 1975. Occasional publication - Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. University of Alberta, 14, p. 105-119, tables)

References.

ASTIS 6254.

ACU

The term acculturative stress refers to that range of states or individual behaviours which are difficult for the individual and disruptive for his social group. Two Cree communities were selected for study in 1969 prior to a hydroelectric project taking place in their areas and it was noted that the levels of stress and marginality were high in both samples. This high level has been interpreted as a function of the degree of acculturation which has already taken place. If the legal agreement with the hydroelectric authorities proves acceptable among the people, then the acculturative stress and pressures will eventually be reduced. (ASTIS)

DIMITROV, P.

640

**The role of wage employment in the Ross River economy /**

Dimitrov, P. Weinstein, M. Usher, P.J.

(So that the future will be ours / P. Dimitrov and M. Weinstein. - Ross River, Y.T. : [Ross River Indian Band], 1984, v. 2, p. 256-280)

References.

ASTIS 176311.

OORD

[The two-volume study documents the nature and origin of the economy and society of the Ross River Indian people and outlines the scope and nature of a number of proposed industrial developments in the region over the next ten to fifteen years, and the possible impacts on the Indian community of Ross River.] ... In the view of government and industry, no economy is perceived to exist at Ross River apart from the wage economy, and consequently the community appears to suffer from too much unemployment, too little income, and too much welfare. The solution, obviously, is in the provision of wage employment, business opportunities, and vocational training. ... Yet there persists an alternative view of the future, held by most of the Indian people of Ross River. It is not set out in the form of position papers, development proposals, or official plans or programmes, but it is there nonetheless in the thoughts of the Indian people, and we have tried to describe it in Chapter Nine. In some respects it contradicts the conventional wisdom about what are the problems and the solutions at Ross River. This contradiction is apparently compounded by the fact that many Ross River Indians clearly state that jobs and business opportunities are important to them and that they would like more of both. ... In this chapter we will first review the basic economic facts to determine how much employment might be needed in Ross River. Secondly, by examining the socio-economic structure of the Ross River Indian community, we can suggest what kind of employment might be needed there. (Au)

FERGUSON, J.

641

**Eskimos in a satellite society /** Ferguson, J.

(Minority Canadians. Volume I : native peoples / Edited by J.L. Elliott. Scarborough, Ont. : Prentice-Hall, 1971, p. 15-28)

References.

ASTIS 89893.

ACU

The situation in the western Arctic in the mid-sixties, if allowed to continue unabated, would transform the Eskimo into an Arctic variety of the "hill-billy." Sporadic and minimal opportunities for wage labour have partially integrated the Eskimo into a cash economy. The traditional living-off-the-land life style is no longer feasible, but a modern alternative has not been satisfactorily developed. ... (Au)

**HOBART, C.W.**

642

**Impacts of industrial employment on hunting and trapping among Canadian Inuit / Hobart, C.W.**

28 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(Proceedings: First International Symposium on Renewable Resources and the Economy of the North / Edited by Milton R. Freeman. - Ottawa : ACUNS, 1981, p. 202-217)

References.

*ASTIS 109100.*

ACU

... Perhaps the most valid concern about ... impacts of resource development and other industrial employment on native people relates to effects on their continued harvesting of renewable resources .... The seriousness of this possibility is seen in the fact that these activities are central to the ethos, the dominant themes of the existing native cultures. These themes focus on love and knowledge of the land, being able to live on the land, depending on and harvesting its resources, and sharing the harvest of game and fish among kinsmen and friends. We see here the convergence and the mutual strengthening of four of the most important emphases in the contemporary native cultures: love of the land, veneration of the elderly who are the repositories of the traditional lore relating to comfortable survival on the land, dependence on the renewable resources which may be harvested given mastery of this lore, and sharing the yield of hunting and fishing expeditions with traditionally defined others, who will share the yield from their own efforts in return. The critical question ... is: Does not increased industrial or wage employment jeopardize this surviving core of the traditional cultures? [The effects of increased resource development on Inuit culture are addressed in this paper]. ... (Au)

643

**Industrial employment of rural indigenes / Hobart, C.W.**  
(Human organization, v. 41, no. 1, Spring 1982, p. 54-63)

References.

*ASTIS 173100.*

ACU

... We must assume that resource development activity will continue, because between 1960 and 1981 the Canadian government, through tax incentives, encouraged investment of \$3.5 billion in hydrocarbon exploration in the north; because the Supreme Court of Canada in a November 1979 decision upheld the right of mining companies to prospect in northern areas despite Inuit efforts to block this activity; and because no less than six major development projects in the Arctic have been approved since 1979, or are on the verge of gaining approval. Accordingly, this paper takes as its starting point the facts that much industrial employment is currently available in the Canadian Arctic, that numbers of northern indigenes are already involved in this employment, and that opportunities for more native employment will probably come swiftly with the six projects now afoot. ... This paper analyzes the consequences of industrial employment experiences of Indian and Inuit (Eskimo) people in Canada during the past 20 years, with special emphasis given relocation and rotation or commuting employment experiences. There are brief discussions of the native workers' mastery of industrial skills; on the stressful effects of industrial employment; on the worker and on the worker's family with particular reference to support, child rearing, and conflict; on the community, with emphasis on the maintenance

of cultural traditions and community viability; on the harvesting of traditional resources; and on the maintenance of traditional cultural patterns. (Au)

**LA RUSIC, I.E.**

644

**From hunter to proletariat : the involvement of Cree Indians in the white wage economy of central Quebec / La Rusic, I.E.**  
McGill University. Cree Developmental Change Project.

Ottawa : Rural Development Branch, 1968.

59 p. : figures, map, tables ; 29 cm.

(ARDA project - Canada. Dept. of Forestry and Rural Development, no. 34002)

Bibliography: p. 57-59.

*ASTIS 89877.*

ACU

This report examines the problems of Cree Indians from the Mistassini, Waswanipi and Nemiscau Bands in the wage economy. A survey of all households provided the information with which to determine the employment pattern. The Cree are a source of unskilled workers who are called upon when needed. It is concluded that ... "new sources of year round employment will have to be devised if the wage economy is to be considered as anything other than a refuge from starvation for the Cree." It is also suggested that the employment programmes should include a course on "How the System Really Works." (LET)

**ROBERTS, L.W.**

645

**Wage employment and its consequences in two eastern Arctic communities / Roberts, L.W.**

Edmonton, Alta. : University of Alberta, 1977.

3 microfiches : tables ; 10 X 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. TC32057)

Thesis - University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alta., 1977.

*ASTIS 91260.*

ACU

The effects of wage employment on the Inuit from two Eastern Arctic communities are investigated. Two aspects of the issue are studied: how the Inuit workers react to the on-the-job demands of oil exploration wage employment; and what effect the massive influx of wage employment is having on the home communities of native workers. (LET)

**ROBINSON, M.P.**

646

**Project 80 and local economic development : a background research study for the Nova/Petro-/Canada Oil Sands Joint Venture / Robinson, M.P.**

(Native equity participation : three background research studies for the Nova/Petro-Canada Oil Sands Joint Venture / Nova, an Alberta Corporation, Petro-Canada. - [Calgary, Alta. : Petro-Canada], 1981, [Pt. 3], iv, 27 leaves, ill.)

*ASTIS 188590.*

This study reviews nine common hindrances to Native and local economic development in the context of eight "models" of business development. The models selected for discussion are those which could most appropriately accompany equity participation as a means of achieving maximum local economic development. By local economic development, this study means business activity that originates and endures in the region of impact of Project 80. The

eight models described include: joint venture, management agreement, community development corporation, regional development corporation, local producers' cartel, service contract, merger and co-operative. These models are evaluated according to their mitigative influence upon nine selected northern business hindrances. ... The consideration of mitigative relationships suggests that, where the antecedent conditions exist, the joint venture, in all of its many forms, is a most promising vehicle for Native and local business development. (Au)

### SIMPSON, D.W.

647

#### **Integration of Eskimo manpower into the industrial society : difficulties, programs, attitudes / Simpson, D.W.**

Bowles, K.

(Le peuple esquimau aujourd'hui et demain = The Eskimo people today and tomorrow, Fourth International Congress of the Fondation Francaise d'Etudes Nordiques / Edited by J. Malaurie. - Paris : Mouton, 1973, p. 349-367)

References.

*ASTIS 105341.*

ACU

This paper is concerned with those Eskimos resident in the Northwest Territories of Canada. Of the Eskimo population of 10,255 [1968], 4,978 in the age group 15-64 can be considered to be in the labour force .... With a population growth among the highest in the world at 4.19%, compared to a world average of 2.1% and a Latin American average of 2.8%, labour force projections to 1981 show a labour force of 8,451 with zero migration or 6,335 with positive migration. (Au)

### WHEATLEY, M.A.

648

#### **Indigenous people and industrialization in the north : a study of employment, adaptation and stress / Wheatley, M.A.**

Ottawa : Carleton University, 1979.

131 leaves ; 28 cm.

Thesis(M.A.) - Carleton University, Ottawa, Ontario, 1979.

Appendices.

References.

Partial contents: Ch. 6. Barriers and stimulants to entry into the labour force.

*ASTIS 183270.*

OCCC

In recent years, indigenous people in Canada have been increasingly exposed to the effects of industrialisation. While economic development has improved the standard of living for most Canadians, indigenous people are often negatively affected. In particular, their participation in the labour force remains low. Although many factors affect the entry of native people into the labour force, it is postulated that cultural differences between traditional lifestyles and values and modern, industrial society are fundamental to the problem. A historical analysis of the nature and role of contacts and government is followed by a comparison of the present socio-economic situation of native people and all Canadians. Cultural barriers and stimulants to labour force participation are discussed. Stress, one of the consequences of participation, is examined in detail, and suggestions for increasing the flexibility of the work situation are offered. (Au)

### WILLMOTT, W.E.

649

#### **The Eskimo community at Port Harrison, P.Q. / Willmott, W.E. Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre (Canada).**

Ottawa : Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre, 1961. viii, 197 p. : ill., figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Northern Coordination and Research Centre, NCRC-61- 1)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 192-197.

*ASTIS 95834.*

ACU.

This report compares camp Eskimos with a traditional subsistence economy to settlement Eskimos with wage labour for white employers. After a general description of all aspects of the community the acculturation and assimilation aspects of both groups are analyzed. The author suggests that wage labour increases the acculturative trend among settlement Eskimos, but it has the latent hazard of fostering a caste system of Eskimo laborers and White supervisors. Further, he suggests that cooperatives and Eskimo run independent enterprises might bring a sense of equality into Eskimo-White relations. (LET)

### YATSUSHIRO, T.

650

#### **The changing Eskimo economy : wage employment and its consequences among the Eskimos of Frobisher Bay, Baffin Island / Yatsushiro, T.**

[Canada : s.n.], 1960?

13 p. ; 30 cm.

Paper presented at the annual meeting of the American Anthropological Association in Minneapolis, Minnesota, November 17-20, 1960.

*ASTIS 94404.*

ACU

This report suggests that attitudes towards wage employment are affected by: personal relationships with supervisors and other employees, individual perception and conception of whites and their culture, actions and policies of Government and private agencies, and the Eskimos conception of time. Wage employment and the cultural change involved are causing tension, some inevitable. The author suggests that one means of easing that tension is the establishment of a self-governing political body to represent the Eskimo population. (Au)

---

## EMERGING STRATEGIES FOR EMPLOYMENT

651

#### **Native economic development program underway.**

(APOA review, v. 7, no. 2, Fall 1984, p. 4)

*ASTIS 153362.*

ACU

The Native Economic Development Program, operated by Regional Industrial Expansion Canada in Winnipeg, has recently awarded its first financial contributions to enterprises organized and operated by Canadian native people. The four year Program was established in

April 1984, with funding of \$345 million. Its purpose is to assist the development of long-term economic self-reliance among Canada's aboriginal peoples through contributions to aboriginal economic and financial institutions, high priority special projects including business opportunities and community economic development. ... The Program has been organized into four elements, or categories of action .... In each of these categories, the emphasis is to promote commercially viable economic development initiatives. The elements are: (1) Native Financial and Economic Institutions; (2) Community Based Economic Development; (3) Special Projects (e.g. training, process or product innovation, marketing, business studies and high priority, community based businesses and projects); (4) Coordination (e.g. research, information, advocacy, and recommendations to improve overall government service to native enterprise). (ASTIS)

**ASCH, M.**

**652**

**The economy of northern native people and development planning, a response to Stabler / Asch, M.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1984.

16 leaves ; 28 cm.

Prepared for the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada.

Bibliography: p. 15-16.

ASTIS 188255.

ACU

... I have decided to limit my response to outlining some aspects of the subsistence economy and native participation in the non-subsistence sectors of the northern economy. ... that may be of value to individuals interested in northern development especially in N.W.T. The belief that the subsistence economy of northern native people was dead or dying and therefore had little significance for economic planning held sway among scholars perhaps until the mid 1970's. ... Since that time, due in no small measure to the findings of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Commission, of the James Bay Cree court case ... it has become self-evident that the belief itself was erroneous. And, except for occasional archaic commentaries, has all but disappeared from discourse. (Au)

**BEVERIDGE, J.**

**653**

**Native entrepreneurship in northern Canada : an examination of alternative approaches / Beveridge, J. Schindelka, R.** Canada. Northern Economic Planning Branch. Regional Planning Division [Sponsor].

Saskatoon : Institute for Northern Studies, University of Saskatchewan, 1978.

ii, 140 leaves : ill. ; 29cm.

Bibliography: leaves 136-140.

ASTIS 72990.

... Native entrepreneurship in northern Canada is an important and complex issue. In this report we attempt to evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of existing approaches to entrepreneurial development, to examine some of the underlying problem areas, and to explore and develop alternative approaches which hold promise. ... we hope that our findings and suggestions will make some contribution toward an effective approach to native entrepreneurial development ... which will be of use to all the participants in the development process - government program personnel, research and planning groups, native organizations, community councils, and the entrepreneurs themselves. (Au)

**BLAIR, J.H.**

**654**

**Producing and providing the story of Kiashke River Native Development Inc. : "How one small isolated northern Ontario community is dealing with unemployment, the environment and planning for the future." / Blair, J.H.**

Ontario. Royal Commission on the Northern

Environment [Sponsor].

[Timmins, Ont.] : Royal Commission on the Northern Environment, 1984.

47, [4] p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 130885.

OORD

My report records the successes and problems experienced by the Gull Bay Band in its efforts to gain enhanced income, employment, and self-reliance through establishment and operation of a forestry-based community enterprise, now known as Kiashke River Native Development Incorporated. The lessons learned are highly relevant to development in other isolated northern communities. ... The determination of the Band to gain respectability within the business community through the acceptance of start-up loans in lieu of start-up grants and to acquire credibility by providing an ongoing, reliable, and essential service to the forest industry and provincial resource agencies has earned the co-operation and support of [a number of organizations] .... (Au)

**BROWN, W.**

**655**

**Development with a social conscience / Brown, W.**

(Business north, v. 1, no. 1, Jan. 1985, p. 14-17, ill.)

ASTIS 173479.

This article describes the involvement of the people of Rae-Edzo in creating business and jobs. The Rae-Edzo Dene Band Development Corporation was formed in 1977. It's most tangible accomplishment has been the construction of the Nishi Khon Centre, for which an average of ten local people were employed through training programs in the construction phase. Forty percent local employment has been maintained in the building of a hamlet-sponsored community recreation centre. In all the corporation has created thirty jobs for local people. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. NORTHERN RESEARCH DIVISION**

**656**

**A preliminary evaluation of government efforts to encourage entrepreneurship among native peoples in the north /**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern

Development. Northern Research Division.

Jenkins,

J.R.G.

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Research Division, 1976.

17, [9] leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Appendices: A. Background information on Canada North of 60. - B. Government objectives in the North. - C. The nature of entrepreneurship.

ASTIS 108960.

OORD

... The writer visited a total of 16 communities in the North [during the summer and fall of 1975.] Three of these were in the Yukon, and 13 in the Northwest Territories. N.W.T. settlements visited extended from Aklavik in the West to Pangnirtung in the



eastern Arctic. Discussions were held with approximately 100 native and white residents of the North. These included a number of native and white entrepreneurs, employees of cooperatives and other commercial enterprises, representatives of the two Territorial Governments and Federal Government officials. Discussions were also held with officials of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs in Ottawa. ... (LET)

## CANADIAN COUNCIL FOR NATIVE BUSINESS

657

**Counciline / Canadian Council for Native Business.**

Vol. 1, no. 1, (June 1985)-

Willowdale, Ont. : Canadian Council for Native Business, 1985-

v. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Published quarterly.

Information taken from v. 1, no. 1, 1985.

*ASTIS 173703.*

The Canadian Council for Native Business is a non-profit organization dedicated to promoting a strong independent business base among all native peoples including status Indians, non-status, Inuit and Metis. [Among the Council's stated objectives are:] inform and update the broader community on problems facing good economic development for native people for Canada, encourage native people and their communities to participate in the broader business community in order to take advantage of the many services that are available to Canadian businesses ... encourage business people to involve themselves directly with native people through joint ventures, investment, contracts, employment and consultation for mutual enlightenment and benefit ... assist in economic development of native people through training and education by direct involvement using scholarships, apprenticeships, demonstration, sponsorships, work closely with organizations working to enhance the economic development of native people. [The council's address: (Nov. 1984) is: Box 132, Suite 405, College Park, 777 Bay Street, Toronto, Ont., M59 2C8.] (Au)

## CHANCE, N.A.

658

**Developmental change among the Cree Indians of Quebec : summary report / Chance, N.A.** McGill University.

Cree Developmental Change Project.

Ottawa : Rural Development Branch, 1968.

iii, 39 p. : figures, map, tables ; 29 cm.

(ARDA project - Canada. Dept. of Forestry and Rural Development, no. 34002)

Bibliography: p. 38-39.

*ASTIS 89613.*

ACU

Most of Canada's industrially developed sectors have the capability of increasing their socio-economic opportunities and choices. By this same criterion, the majority of Canada's Indian population are largely underdeveloped. .... the major question posed in this report is: How can economic, social and political opportunities for development be maximized for Quebec's northern Cree and similar Indian groups without destroying their right to be culturally different? ... Following a discussion of values underlying present Indian policy, four recommendations are made involving (1) establishment of economically viable reserves, (2) establishment of a regional economic corporation directed by Indians, (3) reorganization of the educational system to promote more effective learning and increase competence in both the Indian and Euro-Canadian society, and (4) establishment of an Indian social development programme to promote social and political development among Indians and encourage effective bridges between Indians and whites. (Au)

## CUNNINGHAM, A.M.

659

**Community economic development planning by northern native communities : strategies and opportunities / Cunningham, A.M.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1985.

22, [5] leaves ; 28 cm.

Unpublished paper.

Paper presented to the Western Regional Science Conference, San Diego, California, Feb. 27-Mar. 4, 1985.

*ASTIS 185698.*

ACU

The lack of a viable economic base in many northern Canadian native communities threatens their very survival as distinct political and socio-cultural entities. ... The first section of this paper analyzes the Indian predicament ... as a state of underdevelopment induced and perpetuated through inequitable relationships between the native minority and the majority Canadian society. ... It is recommended that only community-based and comprehensive development approaches are appropriate for meeting these problems. The second section proposes a community economic development (CED) planning model that meets these criteria. A process of CED planning is described which aims to rebuild simultaneously community political, social, and economic competencies. ... The section closes with a review of some economic opportunities that native communities can control to achieve greater economic self-reliance. ... the focus of the paper is on typical cases. ... (Au)

## DACKS, G.

660

**Worker-controlled native enterprises : a vehicle for community development in northern Canada? / Dacks, G.**

(Canadian journal of native studies, v. 3, no. 2, 1983, p. 289-310)

References.

*ASTIS 164941.*

ACU

It is clear that land claim settlements in northern Canada will entail significant sums of money. This paper addresses the investment possibilities for such funds - or for funds derived from other sources before settlements are reached - in terms of economic value for native people and in the context of traditional native values. Small enterprises established in local communities and controlled by native workers are viewed as likely to be the most viable and culturally satisfying form of community development. ... [The author approaches the topic using the following headings: native enterprises, non-native corporate values, native values, structuring native economic activity, the individual native enterprise (membership, specialization of labour, management, remuneration, discipline) the individual enterprise and the community (participation in decision making, capital flows, consumer issues, the community and the Native nation).] (Au)

## DAVIES, P.

661

**Shehtah Drilling Ltd. / Davies, P.**

(APOA review, v. 7, no. 1, Summer 1984, p. 11-15, ill.)

*ASTIS 143650.*

ACU, NFSMO

[This is the] first in a series of articles describing northern business participation projects between native peoples' corporations and the petroleum industry. On July 1, 1983, Shehtah Drilling Ltd was incorporated as a joint venture of the Denendeh Development Corporation, Metis Development Corporation and Esso Resources Canada Limited, and began operating under contract to Esso in its

Norman Wells Expansion Project. The company, owned 50%-50% by Esso and the native peoples' corporations, is among the first joint-ventures of its type entered into by native peoples and the petroleum industry in northern Canada, and is among the very few equity participation projects to be directed, managed and operated largely by native northerners. Moreover, the company is emerging as a competitive and financially sound enterprise. ... (Au)

## DPA CONSULTING LIMITED

662

**Native equity participation in natural resource projects : a review of current initiatives / DPA Consulting Limited.**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Northern Affairs Branch, 1982.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 176389.

OORD

This study presents the results of an examination of recent initiatives in the emerging area of Native equity participation in natural resource projects. Review of available literature and interviews with Native, industry and government officials was carried out for approximately 15 resource development projects and/or organizational initiatives which involved Native equity considerations. The objectives of the study were: (a) To obtain a high level of current, quality information regarding Native equity participation in natural resource projects, by the identification of: (1) Specific investments (ongoing and proposed) (2) participation mechanisms and investment approaches undertaken to date, in Canada, among the equity partners, and to a lesser extent in Alaska (3) the extent to which each investment approach has worked, and the reasons for success/failure. (b) To make recommendations to DIAND regarding the type and extent of a role it should play in support of Native equity participation arrangements. ... (Au)

## FISS, L.

663

**The role of the Northland Development Corporation / Fiss, L.** (Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 204-218)

Paper followed by transcript of question period.

ASTIS 173401.

ACU

This paper describes the meetings which led to the creation of the Northland Development Corporation by nine local construction contractors from northwestern Saskatchewan. An analysis follows of the manpower and salaries at the Cluff Lake site project for AMOK Ltee., a project which was completed in December 1978. (ASTIS)

## FORD, R.J.C.

664

**A proposal for the preparation of a working paper on "strategies for maximizing Indian work opportunities" / Ford, R.J.C.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1977.

197 p. : figures ; 28 cm.

First draft.

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 109010.

OORD

This proposal outlines how it might be possible to proceed from the joint National Indian Brotherhood/Department of Indian Affairs overall "Strategy for the Socio-Economic Development of Indian People" into a Working Paper detailing specific sub-strategies for Maximizing Indian Work Opportunities. ... [This report is accompanied by five appendices.] Appendix A: Definition of the problems of "employment" and "unemployment". Appendix B: A proposed definition of a community-based socio-economic development strategy. Appendix C: Essential elements of community based socio-economic development strategies within Indian communities. Appendix D: Criteria for evaluating systems which are intended to support community-based socio-economic development. Appendix E: Preliminary observations on the extent to which existing services for Indian peoples are consistent with community-based socio-economic development. Appendix F: Suggested first steps in developing a community-based strategy which will maximize productive work opportunities for Indian peoples. (Au)

## FORTH, T.G.

665

**Understanding the northern job environment : a progress report / Forth, T.G. Nerysoo, R. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Careers Policy Committee.**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1977.

7, 17 leaves ; 28 cm.

Photocopy of typescript.

ASTIS 187763.

ACU

This report has been prepared at the request of the Northern Careers Policy Committee under the chairmanship of Mr. Arthur Kroeger, Deputy Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs. At the first meeting of this committee in September 1976 it was noted that a number of significant factors appeared to affect the entry of Native people into the Northern wage economy. Those present recognized that considerable research in this area has been undertaken over the past few years, nevertheless, there was still no clear understanding of the subject nor of options available to allow entry to take place more effectively. The Director of Northern Careers, therefore, agreed to undertake the preparation of an "initial report" to the Policy Committee which would attempt to provide an inventory of the various factors together with an examination of the available literature. It was also agreed that those active in Northern training and employment programs should be asked to contribute to this report. ... (Au)

## HOLMES, D.

666

**Inuvialuit establish rules and procedures / Holmes, D.** (APOA review, v. 8, no. 1, Winter 1984/85, p. 3, ill.)

ASTIS 160938.

ACU

When the Western Arctic land claim was proclaimed as federal law on July 25 1984, Ottawa transferred the control of 91,000 square kilometres of land to the Inuvialuit. ... The group implementing the claim has since issued a set of provisional rules and procedures for companies planning to use Inuvialuit land, located in the Mackenzie Delta and Beaufort Sea region. ... An oil company planning to use Inuvialuit land must enter into a "participation agreement" with the Inuvialuit Lands Administration (ILA), [which] ... will sign a participation agreement with a particular company once it is satisfied the company has provided maximum benefits to the Inuvialuit in terms of employment, training and business

opportunities. Another condition is that the ILA be kept informed of the company's plans for the land. ... To help companies become more aware of qualified Inuvialuit businesses and trained individuals, the ILA has started an Inuvialuit business file and a human resource file. (Au)

## HULL, J.

667

### Human resources for northern flood development : a study of eight communities in northern Manitoba / Hull, J.

Northern Flood Committee [Sponsor].

Winnipeg, Man. : Working Margins Consulting, 1984.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

Partial contents: Barriers to employment, p. 12-15. – Demography and migration, p. 47-54. – Employment, p. 55-93. – Education and training, p. 94-116.

ASTIS 182915.

ACU

The Human Resources Survey which is described below, was initiated by the Northern Flood Committee and funded under the Economic Development Planning program of the current Northern Manitoba Development Agreement by the Department of Indian Affairs, and by the provincial Department of Northern Affairs in order to serve several functions. It describes the human resources and economic conditions of eight communities: the Cross Lake, Nelson House, Norway House, Split Lake, and York Landing Indian reserves; and the Cross Lake, Nelson House, and Norway House Metis and Non-Status Indian communities. These eight communities form a relatively coherent region with ties of language, culture, problems and opportunities, and having in common a significant collective infrastructure relating to economic development. The survey is supportive of a co-operative and co-ordinated approach to economic development and is expected to input into a more formalized process for planning, implementing and managing development initiatives in the area. ... (Au)

## KUPFER, G.

668

### Employment alternatives and social assistance in smaller northern Alberta communities / Kupfer, G. Fearn-Kupfer, L. Fresh Start Social Consultants Company Limited. Northern Alberta Development Council [Sponsor].

[S.l. : Fresh Start Social Consultants Company Limited], 1983.

87 leaves, ; 28 cm.

Appendix A: Interview list.

References.

ASTIS 174823.

There are many worthwhile employment-related programs in existence in Canada. We have simply and briefly described a few of them. Each of them emphasizes certain operating principles and has had their share of success and failure. Most of these programs have sought to provide income and jobs to people, who for one reason or another, needed social assistance and other forms of government support in order to survive. ... This review of employment alternatives provides many useful ideas and guidelines for initial discussions. This study is seen as a first step in bringing concerned people together to design practical approaches to Northern employment and by that reducing social assistance or making it more of an acceptable support program. ... (Au)

## MCLEOD, N.

669

### Native economic development corporations : a new force in northern development / McLeod, N.

(Business north, v. 1, no. 11, Nov. 1985, p. 18, 19, 38, ill.)

ASTIS 181595.

... How Northern native people fare in the inevitable move from living off the land, to wage-earning, is yet to be seen. What is certain is that native development corporations are going to play a key part in the transition. In a corporate world strange to many native people, new power structures are forming ... structures that will not only affect lifestyles, but shape the future of the North. [The five main native development corporations are described. Obstacles to the smooth operation of these are seen to be lack of expertise, trained workers, and basic business skills. Nunasi is seen as the only Corporation providing a big push for training.] ... (Au)

## NATIONAL INDIAN BROTHERHOOD

670

### A strategy for the socio-economic development of Indian people : national report / National Indian Brotherhood.

[Ottawa] : National Indian Brotherhood, 1977.

x, 332p. ; 28cm.

Cover title.

Bibliography: p.323-332.

Executive summary (32 p.) also available.

ASTIS 20753.

ACU, OORD

... This report sets out a first attempt to throw light upon the objectives or broad goals that Indian people may set for themselves in the future. It identifies some of the key barriers to community identification of objectives and to positive accomplishment even where community objectives have been identified. ... (Au)

## NORTHERN ALBERTA DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL

671

### Employment alternatives for small, remote communities : Workshop report, High Prairie, January 11-12, 1985 / Northern Alberta Development Council.

Peace River, Alta. : Northern Alberta Development Council, 1985.

iii, 22 p ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

ASTIS 174831.

ACU

The Northern Alberta Development Council was created to advise the provincial government and assist northern citizens in "practical measures to foster and advance development in northern Alberta." This report outlines one way that Council is working with residents of the smaller, more remote northern communities. Over the years, briefs to the Northern Alberta Development Council from the citizens of these mainly native communities have most often focussed on employment and economic development concerns. After reviewing the briefs and various initiatives that have been undertaken in the past, Council felt it was timely to address in some detail the unique needs of the remote communities through an intensive workshop. ... (Au)

## PRAXIS, INC.

672

**Growth management strategies : recommendations to assist in the management of boom/bust in the Beaufort / Praxis, Inc.** Roberts R. Fresh Start Social Consultants Company Limited. Kupfer, G. Northwest Territories. Energy, Mines and Resources Secretariat [Sponsor].

[Calgary, Alta.] : Praxis Inc., Fresh Start Social Consultants Company Limited, 1985.

xx, 147 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP. ASTIS 189871.*

OORD

This is one of two documents resulting from a study which investigated boom/bust cycles, assessed their potential effects and developed strategies to control in-migration and reduce the potential economic and social disruption associated with these cycles. This report identifies the major issues faced by territorial policy and program personnel, recommends action by the N.W.T. Executive Council and the public service, and identifies the implications of these recommendations and implementation responsibilities. (NOGAP)

## ROBINSON, M.P.

673

**Native and local economics : a consideration of economic evolution and the next economy / Robinson, M.P.**

Ghostkeeper, E.

Calgary, Alta. : M. Robinson and E. Ghostkeeper, 1986.

29 leaves ; 28 cm.

References.

Unpublished paper.

*ASTIS 186767.*

ACU

The purpose of this paper is to discuss the current trend of economic evolution away from the industrial economy to the next economy, sometimes referred to as the information and service economy, in the context of Native and local aspirations for community-based, sustainable development. ... A secondary purpose of this paper is to bring the analytical approach of the social scientist to bear on problems that are current and endemic in all small, northern communities, and that traditionally fall under the disciplines of accounting and administration. [Copy available from author, care of Arctic Institute of North America.]. (Au)

674

**Native and local economics : a consideration of nine models of business development / Robinson, M.P.**

[Calgary, Alta.] : Petro-Canada, Environmental and Social Affairs, 1981.

24 p. : figures ; 29 cm.

Bibliography: p. 23.

*ASTIS 89770.*

The purpose of this paper is to discuss nine models of Native and local business development that can address some of the problems created by resource development projects in hinterland communities. ... A secondary purpose ... is to bring the analytical approach of the social scientist to bear on problems that are current in the petroleum industry, and that traditionally fall under the disciplines of accounting and business administration. Each model is evaluated against a set of nine common hindrances to Native/local business success. ... this paper concludes that the joint venture, producers' cartels and community development corporations are vehicles of

flexibility, personnel development, and ultimately local control. What is now needed is the direct experience that will come from practical application of these models in Native/local economic settings. (Au)

## ROSS, D.P.

675

**From the roots up : economic development as if community mattered / Ross, D.P.** Usher, P.J.

Croton-on-Hudson, N.Y. : The Bootstrap Press, 1986.

xviii, 173 p. ; 22 cm.

ISBN 0-942850-04-1.

Appendices: A. How economists view economic life: past and present. - B. The village economy: the informal economy as a way of life.

Bibliography: p. 167-172.

Published in cooperation with the Vanier Institute of the Family, Ottawa.

*ASTIS 187046.*

BVIP

The basic argument of this book is that if we are to restore some balance to our economies, widen opportunities for useful and productive work and arrest the trend towards authoritarianism in economic activity and in politics, we stand in need of policies deliberately designed to promote the small-scale economic activities and the social accounting that are embodied in the informal economy. ... [The book] draws its inspiration and illustrates its arguments from Canada, but unquestionably its message is international. (Au)

## THOMAS OWEN AND ASSOCIATES LTD.

676

**Community economic development in rural Canada : handbook for practitioners / Thomas Owen and Associates Ltd.**

Ottawa : Employment and Immigration Canada, 1981.

88 p. : ill. ; 25 cm.

ISBN 0-662-11508-2.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 95770.*

ACU

This handbook was prepared to assist people who are or may be working on creating community-based employment in small, non-urban communities across Canada. ... The handbook is divided into two parts: community development and business development. ... We have presented the information in the form of questions that each community has to examine and answer for itself, rather than in the form of answers. ... (Au)

## THORNE STEVENSON & KELLOGG MANAGEMENT CONSULTANTS

677

**Summary of the final report : strategies for Metis and non-status Indian economic development in Saskatchewan /**

Thorne Stevenson & Kellogg Management Consultants.

Hikel, R.S. Corbishley, B. Saskatchewan.

Indian and Native Affairs [Sponsor].

[S.l.] : Thorne Stevenson & Kellogg, 1984.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Project summary ....

Contents: I. Introduction. - II. The state of the Metis and non-status Indian labour force: the 1981 census. - III. Program delivery issues. - IV. Opinions on development strategies, field interviews. - V. Five findings and fifteen

strategies. – VI. One possible lead agency: a native development centre.

*ASTIS 188565.*

ACU

Among the fifteen strategies listed as recommended by one or more sources during the process of this study are: the development of native managers, job retention strategy, job and business diversification strategy, increase number of secondary wage earners, promotion of family stability, improve access to capital, promotion of native capital accumulation, increased use of outreach recruitment programs, increase number of natives in provincial apprenticeship program. ... (ASTIS)

## BACKGROUND TO EMPLOYMENT AND DEVELOPMENT – GENERAL READING

678

**Proceedings – Seminar on Human Settlements and Renewable Resources North of Sixty, University of British Columbia, January 1978.**

[Vancouver] : Centre for Human Settlements, University of British Columbia, 1979.

v, 98p. : ill., figures, photos., tables ; 23cm.

(Occasional papers – University of British Columbia. Centre for Human Settlements, 7)

References.

*ASTIS 72508.*

ACU

... In the introduction to the document I have provided some background on the debates over the pipeline proposals as well as a brief introduction to each of the papers and discussions. The document is in three parts. Part I, "Source of the Debate," includes papers and the ensuing discussion on existing settlement patterns and administrative structure in the North. Part II, "Economic and Biological Realities," includes papers and discussion on the economic and biological potential of the North to support settlements. Part III, "Strategies for Development," contains a panel discussion on resident expectations of northern settlements and a concluding paper outlining a settlement-oriented strategy for economic development of the Yukon. ... (Au)

**ALTON, M.J.**

679

**Labour : union view / Alton, M.J.**

(Yukon on the move : Northern Resources Conference, 5th, Whitehorse, Yukon, 22, 23, 24 October, 1975, p. 80-82, ill.)

*ASTIS 95710.*

Briefly traces the economic development of the Yukon, and proposes several industrial strategies designed to promote efficient development. (LET)

**ANDERS, G.**

680

**Northern industrial development and the relevance of**

**"Keynesian" policies on unemployment / Anders, G.**

(Symposium on the Higher Latitudes of North America :

Socio-economic studies in Regional Development, proceedings of the Alaskan Science Conference, 19th, Whitehorse, Yukon, 28-30 August, 1968 / Edited by A.D. Hunt. Occasional publication – Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. University of Alberta, 6, 1968, p. 1-10)

References.

*ASTIS 91138.*

ACU

... Anders comments on the problem of introducing elements of a modern, mechanized economy manned by skilled, imported workers, to territories handicapped by a sparse population, by a large proportion of unemployed, unskilled indigenous labor and bearing the resource status of an under-developed region. These characteristics pose an economic dilemma which he considers in the light of Keynesian theory. ... (Au)

**BONE, R.M.**

681

**Accessibility and development of Metis communities in northern Saskatchewan / Bone, R.M. Green, M.B.**

(The Canadian geographer, v. 30, no. 1, Spring 1986, p. 66-71, maps)

References.

*ASTIS 185566.*

ACU

Involvement of native peoples in the process of development of the Canadian North is a critical political issue facing Canadian society. The remote location of native peoples often forms a major barrier to greater economic development because such locations limit access to wage employment, business opportunities, and larger markets. In this paper, the relation between accessibility and development is explored. The data for this study are from a 1976 housing survey of 32 Saskatchewan Metis communities. The critical issue addressed by the authors is: what effect does differing transportation accessibility have on the level of Metis participation in the wage economy? Since the provincial highway system does not extend to all these communities, two classes of communities are formed – accessible and remote centres. The authors then examined the income and socio-economic data from the housing survey by these two types of centres. (Au)

682

**Jobs and access : a northern dilemma / Bone, R.M.**

Green, M.B.

(Journal of Canadian studies, v. 18, no. 3, 1983, p. 90-101)

References.

*ASTIS 181749.*

AEU

Development strategies for northern Canada have powerful implications for native peoples and their way of life. Much of the concern about northern development has centred on the impact of the wage economy upon these peoples. While most recognized that the need for cash income to satisfy the growing needs of the urban native can best be met by wage income, opinions expressed at the public hearings of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline and the Norman Wells Oil Development and Pipeline Project focused on the rate of development and the capacity of native society to adjust to the social changes associated with a modern wage economy. In this paper, the importance of wage employment in 32 accessible and remote Metis communities in northern Saskatchewan is examined. These two types of settlements vary in terms of accessibility to the modern industrial economy and the traditional native economy. The authors explore the notion that wage income differs by type of community because of differences in the level of dependency upon the wage economy. (Au)

683

**Northern development and native peoples** / Bone, R.M.

(B.C. geographical series, no. 37, 1984, p. 52-62, tables)

References.

*ASTIS 142581.*

ACU

"Politics and geography," remarked one of Canada's foremost historians, "face each other in an immediate and implacable confrontation" (Creighton, 1970: 2). In the unfolding of Canada's evolution from a colony to a nation, the integration of peripheral areas into the national fabric is of paramount importance. The driving force behind this territorial expansion has been the demand for resources by the North American industrial heartland. During this process of nationbuilding, the original inhabitants have been displaced and their principal commercial activity of trapping has been restricted. (Au)

**BOPP, M.**

684

**The Dene development question** / Bopp, M.

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1981.

4 microfiches : 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 53868)

Thesis (M.A.) – University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, 1981.

Bibliography, p. 352-361.

*ASTIS 181714.*

ACU

This thesis focuses on the Dene people of the Northwest Territories and their development options. In order to do this, three central tasks are undertaken. First, it explores the cultural, historical political and economic roots of the current development dilemma facing the native people (the Dene) of the Northwest Territories. Second, it analyzes the current socio-cultural, political and economic obstacles that stand in the path of Dene local development. Third, it proposes a combination of strategies which the Dene people can apply as practical tools for raising the critical awareness of local people in Dene settlements about their own predicament, and for mobilizing Dene settlements for self-determined development. [Themes of Dene education included are: community education for community development, participatory research, reconnecting education to traditional roots, tying education consciously to development, goal of community innovative learning, and the case for local language revival.] (Au)

**BRASCOUPE, S.**

685

**Bibliography of native peoples socio-economic development** / Brascoupe, S. Canada. Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion, 1980.

147 p. ; 28 cm.

This is volume 2 of a 3 volume set of reference books prepared for the Department of Regional Expansion.

*Document not seen by ASTIS.*

*ASTIS 109134.*

OONE

This bibliography contains over 600 references to reports, studies, monographs and various semi-published papers collected by or brought to the attention of the staff of the Consultative Group for Metis and Non-Status Indian Socio-Economic Development. ... [A section on employment, training and education is included]. (Au)

**BRODY, H.**

686

**Industrial impact in the Canadian north** / Brody, H.

(Polar record, v. 18, no.115, Jan. 1977, p. 333-339)

*ASTIS 91324.*

ACU

... This article is based on material contained in two papers, entitled 'Industrial impact' and 'An overview', presented at the [Berger] Inquiry ... in August 1976. ... Industrial employment ... has an impact on the distribution of income within a small community. ... [Inuit hunters share their catch with neighbours] Wage earners tend to regard it [money] as their own private property, and to spend it on their immediate families' personal needs. Consumer durable goods cannot easily be divided among neighbours. The shift towards a money economy thus creates a possibility for poverty that previously did not exist: those in want are more likely to stay in want, and substantial inequalities introduce themselves into native communities. It is possible, in an unequal society where the basis of wealth is not shared, for average per capita income to go up, while the number of households experiencing poverty is also increasing. (Au)

**BUSHEY, R.**

687

**Native settlements in arctic Canada : a decade of change** /

Bushey, R.

(Habitat (Ottawa), v. 26, no. 1, 1983, p. 27-31, ill.)

*ASTIS 115886.*

ACU

This article provides a general review of the government goals and ideals of the last decade which have proven unrealizable in the north due to the negative effects of both industrialization and of the abandoned megaprojects and pipelines. There is, however, no consensus on the debate concerning the social and economic situation in the North. (ASTIS)

## **CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT**

688

**The western Arctic claim : a guide to the Inuvialuit Final Agreement** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1984.

11, 11 p. ; 25 cm.

Text in English and French.

*ASTIS 144525.*

ACU

Approximately 2,500 Inuvialuit live in the six settlements of Sachs Harbour, Holman Island, Paulatuk, Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik and Aklavik in the Northwest Territories. The rights and benefits which beneficiaries will receive under the provisions of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement are summarized following a note on eligibility criteria and a description of the Inuvialuit corporate structures that will receive and manage the compensation. (Au)

689

**The western Arctic claim : the Inuvialuit Final Agreement** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Committee for Original People's Entitlement.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1984.

114 p. : maps ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 153796.*  
ACU

This volume contains a presentation and an analysis of the Inuvialuit Final Agreement which is discussed under the following sections: principles, definitions, agreement and legislative approval, citizen's rights and programs, eligibility and enrolment, corporate structures, Inuvialuit and Crown Land, participation agreements, environmental impact screening and review process, wildlife compensation, wildlife harvesting and management, financial compensation, economic measures, Inuvialuit social development program, arbitration, the agreement approval process, and transitional and consequential provisions. The annexes provide information on settlement patterns and land use for specific localities within the D.M., D.F., and the northern Yukon. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT BRANCH**

690

**A viewpoint regarding employment and training opportunities  
for native people** / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and  
Northern Development. Economic Development Branch.  
Munaweera, L.

(Native self-reliance through resource development :  
proceedings of International Conference Towards Native  
Self-Reliance Renewal and Development held in  
Vancouver, Aug. 19-24, 1984. [Edited by] W.F.  
Sinclair. – Vancouver, B.C. : William F. Sinclair ;  
Vancouver, B.C. : Hemlock Printers Ltd., 1985, p.  
185-186)

*ASTIS 175285.*  
ACU

The author is director of Economic Development, DIAND at Vancouver, B.C. The article outlines the roles of both Canada Employment and Immigration Commission (CEIC) and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC) in employment and training requirements of Native people in Canada. The 1981 census provides for the first time at a national level, data on educational attainment levels and the employment success of Native people. The author summarizes census results in terms of growth rate of the native population, numbers of unemployed employable Natives receiving social assistance, numbers of functionally illiterate. Government "is seen more appropriately as a catalyst for private sector generated growth, rather than an 'engine' of growth on its own." While the author acknowledges that Natives are demonstrating a growing entrepreneurial capability, he stresses the need for dialogue between INAC, native peoples and industry to design and schedule appropriate training and support programs. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF REGIONAL ECONOMIC  
EXPANSION**

691

**Economic development prospects in the Northwest Territories**  
/ Canada. Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion.  
[Ottawa] : Government of Canada, Régional Economic  
Expansion, 1979.

23p. : map ; 28cm.

Cover title.

One of a series of reports on development prospects in the  
provinces, territories, and regions of Canada.

*ASTIS 35750.*

OON

The physical and social differences among regions of the Northwest Territories suggest that a variety of approaches may be required to promote development: an emphasis on traditional activities, training

and work rotation where the economic base is limited and previous exposure to wage economy minimal; development of a transportation infrastructure to support development where major resource development potential occurs; and strengthening of the local economy where major income and population centres now exist. The territorial economy has a unique duality. There is a developing modern economy based on government and mining which, in terms of its effects, is concentrated in the larger centres .... The traditional economy of hunting, fishing, and trapping is crucial to many small settlements. The major factor in development for the Northwest Territories will be the linking of the modern economy and the traditional economy without destroying the latter and eliminating one of the options presently available to residents. ... (Au)

**CRAM, J.M.**

692

**Perceived need satisfactions of workers in isolated  
environments** / Cram, J.M.

[Vancouver] : University of British Columbia, 1969.

viii, 115 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography : p. 105-109.

Thesis (Ph.D.) – University of British Columbia, Vancouver,  
B.C., 1969.

*ASTIS 91251.*

BVAU

... The present study examines the job satisfactions, personal histories and performance ratings of workers in the specific environment of isolated work settings in the Canadian Arctic .... Results from each camp are analysed separately so as to provide answers to the following three problems: 1. The determination of overall differences between the fulfillment, [and] dissatisfaction across all workers. 2. The determination of differences between the need perceptions of successful and unsuccessful workers. 3. The determination of differences between the personal and occupational histories of successful and unsuccessful workers. Analyses regarding problem 1 showed that, in general, Esteem and Autonomy needs are the least fulfilled, that Esteem and Self-Actualization needs provide the most dissatisfaction and that Autonomy needs are considered to be the least important. Analyses regarding problem 2 showed that, in the two camps where valid performance ratings were obtained, the differences between the overall fulfillment and dissatisfaction scores of successful and unsuccessful workers were significant and in the predicted direction. Analyses regarding problem 3 showed there to be no significant differences between the personal histories of successful and unsuccessful workers. ... (Au)

**DE PAPE, D.**

693

**A socioeconomic evaluation of Inuit livelihood and natural  
resource utilization in the tundra of the Northwest**

**Territories** / De Pape, D. Phillips, W. Cooke, A.

Inuit Tapirisat of Canada [Sponsor].

[Edmonton, Alta.] : University of Alberta ; [Waterloo,  
Ont.] : University of Waterloo, Ont., 1975.

114 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(Renewable resources studies – (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada),  
v. 4)

Appendix.

Bibliography: p. 85-95.

*ASTIS 94382.*

ACU

This report has provided an analytical and conceptual view of resource utilization in the tundra and associated implications regarding the long term welfare of its inhabitants, particularly the Inuit. Adoption of a safe minimum standard approach to

conservation policy requires the avoidance of environmental damage from surface and subsurface resource uses as well as the need for Inuit to retain their land-based ties. Long term maximum renewable resource use subject to irreversibility avoidance should be sought to ensure long term viability of the tundra community. Lump sum monetary settlements arising from the forthcoming Inuit land claim negotiations should not be used to replace services provided by government but rather invested in local and outside projects from which long term income can be maintained. The Inuit in their negotiations with the federal government should press for rights to utilize resources for traditional pursuits and tourism, regardless of ownership. The land claims can facilitate the long term availability of resource use options conducive to long term Inuit welfare. However, such claims will in no way guarantee that a strategy of resource use employing a safe minimum standard coupled with maximum development of long term renewable resource use opportunities will be adopted. These claims are only a beginning. [The appendix discusses Inuit population and income]. (Au)

## **DOME PETROLEUM LIMITED**

694

**Environmental impact statement for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea – Mackenzie Delta region. Volume 1 : Summary / Dome Petroleum Limited.** Esso Resources Canada. Gulf Canada Resources Inc.

Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Limited, 1982.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill., figures, tables ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea – Mackenzie Delta region: Environmental impact statement. Volume 1: Summary.

Appendices.

ASTIS 93548.

ACU

This volume provides an overview of the main body of the Environmental Impact Statement contained in Volumes 2, 3A, 3B, 3C, 4, 5, 6 and 7. It begins with a BRIEF REVIEW, intended to capture the essence of this volume and some of the major issues related to Beaufort development. CHAPTER 1 describes the need for oil, the development plan proposed to extract the oil and the possible Canadian benefits which would result. ... CHAPTER 2 examines the Beaufort Sea-Mackenzie Delta region, the principal area where the ongoing exploration and production related activities would take place. This chapter provides a brief description of its regional features, followed by a summary of possible environmental and socio-economic impacts in the region. CHAPTER 3 considers the Northwest Passage region, the area through which Arctic tankers would travel to deliver Beaufort Sea oil to eastern Canadian markets. CHAPTER 4 focuses on the Mackenzie Valley region, the area which would be most affected by an overland pipeline, another transportation option to deliver oil. At the end of this volume, an APPENDIX outlines the companies involved in the preparation of the Environmental Impact Statement and describes how it was produced. (Au)

## **FREEMAN, M.M.R.**

695

**Development strategies and indigenous people in the Canadian Arctic / Freeman, M.M.R.**

(Intermediate adaptation in Newfoundland and the Arctic, a strategy of social and economic development / Edited by M.M.R. Freeman. St. John's, Nfld. : Institute of Social and Economic Research, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1969. Newfoundland social and economic papers, no. 4, 1969, p. 67-88)

ASTIS 94315.

ACU

This paper is composed of ... the broad areas of discussion and

concensus reached at the Arctic Workshop held during the Colloquium [and] ... a personal opinion regarding northern development. ... The general conclusion of the Arctic Workshop was that conceptually as well as pragmatically Intermediate Technology, and by extension Intermediate Adaptation is a valid development strategy for the Canadian Arctic. Indeed, it was acknowledged that much of the economic development that has occurred during the last decade, is in accord with the precepts of the Intermediate Technology School of Development. ... I submit that the present record of achievements and disappointments in northern development point to a long overdue re-appraisal, not only of the objectives set, but also the methodology and conceptual framework in which we presently operate. Transplanting conventional development schemes to the arctic in most cases results in resounding failure with attendant considerable human suffering. Perhaps the most disappointing record is in the elementary, vocational and adult education fields, whereas the most encouraging results are to be found in community and economic development programmes based on maximizing the local resources through a careful regard to indigenous values and skills. (Au)

## **GARNEAU, B.**

696

**Bibliographie preliminaire sur les travailleurs nordiques [Preliminary bibliography on northern workers] / Garneau, B. LePage, P. Bouchard, S. Pothier, R. Tremblay, J.-N.** Northern Science Research Group (Canada) [Sponsor].

Quebec : Laval University, 1975.

iii, 68 p. ; 35 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 54-62.

Text in French.

*Document not seen by ASTIS.*

ASTIS 109282.

QQLA

... La constitution de ce document bibliographique ... vise ... essentiellement a evaluer la quantite des sources ecrites portant sur le Nord et traitant de cette realite ouvriere ... Notre objectif principal consiste ... a degager les principaux aspects qui ont ete abordes dans la litterature de meme que les differentes approches qui ont ete utilisees. Nous avons au point de depart determine un certain nombre de themes qui ont servi de cadre general de reference dans la cueillette des documents: les travailleurs migrants, la rotation, le probleme du roulement du personnel, le recrutement, la formation et la specialisation, la question ethnicite-travail, le syndicalisme, les villes nordiques et d'autres moins importants. ... (Au)

## **JACKSON, T.**

697

**Dene learning for self-determination and the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (1974-1977) : struggle, not collaboration / Jackson, T.**

[Toronto, Ont. : s.n., 1978?].

24 leaves ; 29 cm.

Presented to the Workshop on Collaborative Program Development, Centre for International Education, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Mass., April 22-23, 1977.

ASTIS 153028.

SSU

That powerful adult learning occurs during the process of government inquiries is largely ignored by educators. In Canada royal commissions and impartial inquiries are appointed with increasing frequency by all governmental levels, often as a means by which controversial issues are defused, delayed, or ultimately



homogenized into day to day social activity. What follows is one attempt to identify some of the elements of learning which emerged out of the recent Dene participation in the federally appointed Berger Inquiry into a Mackenzie Valley natural gas pipeline. The analysis indicates that collaborative development of northern land-based resources is characterized by a dynamic struggle for control between two ideological opposites: the hydrocarbon energy cartel and local native peoples. (Au)

## JANSEN, W.H.

698

### **Eskimo economics : an aspect of culture change at Rankin**

**Inlet / Jansen, W.H.**

Ottawa : National Museums of Canada, 1979.

vii, 162p. : figures, tables ; 28cm.

(Canadian Ethnology Service paper, no. 46)

(Mercury series)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p.147-152.

ASTIS 25917.

ACU

As a response to changing economic conditions, the Inuit (or Eskimos) have developed several methods for exploiting the social environment of Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories, in order to meet their economic wants and needs. ... The factor of choice or decision-making is involved in the manipulation of these alternatives. However, individual decisions fall into definite patterns. These patterns are reflected in the appearance of four distinct economic strategies: economic specialization; economic generalization; entrepreneurship; and, dependence upon social assistance. (Au)

## LA RUSIC, I.E.

699

### **Issues relating to employment in the north / La Rusic, I.E.**

Canada. Northern Social Research Division

[Sponsor].

[Ottawa : Northern Research Division, DINA], 1976.

46 leaves : tables ; 29cm.

Bibliography: p.45-46.

ASTIS 12459.

ACU

Reviews of employment and labour statistics from N.W.T. and Quebec indicate a very limited potential for developing a northern economy based on wage labour. Successful native involvement in a wage economy depends on a symbiosis with the native subsistence economy of hunting, trapping and fishing. Discussions of native reaction to government efforts in providing job training are included. (ASTIS)

## LANARI, R.

700

### **Northwest Territories community bibliography =**

**Bibliographie par communaute Territoires Du Nord-Quest**

/ Lanari, R. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and

Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1976.

79 p., map (folded) ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-00263-6.

ASTIS 188832.

ACU

This bibliography, compiled by community of the Northwest Territories, is meant to be a working tool for researchers and

administrators whose duties and responsibilities affect resident populations in Northern Canada. Furthermore, it will certainly be of interest and of use to inhabitants of the North who wish to acquaint themselves with those research activities being conducted with respect to their communities and to use this information in terms of their own expectations and objectives. So many things have been written about the North that it has become necessary to have a rapid and efficient reference tool at hand. This bibliography's specialty is that it presents the material by community and not by the traditional subject or study sectors. The organizational method was to list research documents related to the history, demography, social, economic, and cultural organization of communities in the Northwest Territories. It should be noted that certain documents do not deal with distinct communities, but rather with regions such as the Mackenzie or Baffin Island regions. Thus, a list of regions is found in the table of contents, as well as a list of communities. Finally, the names of certain communities do not appear in this bibliography, because no pertinent research documents or other significant pieces of literature were found. (Au)

## LOTZ, J.

701

### **Manpower and socio-economic development in the Yukon**

**Territory : a preliminary study / Lotz, J. Canada.**

Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration [Sponsor].

Ottawa : St. Paul University, Canadian Research Centre for

Anthropology, 1966.

131 p. : maps, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 93335.

OOMI

... a study and report on manpower mobility in the Yukon Territory including an examination of the pattern of population movement into and out of the Yukon Territory within the past ten years and an analysis of the factors involved ... This outline ... summarize ways and means by which the whole region can be redeveloped ...there is a need for an overall [social and economic] development program, [such as] adult education ... and the tailoring of opportunities to the educational levels of many of the Territory's population in the low income groups ... [and] the introduction of work and marketing co-operatives ... (Au)

702

### **Northern realities : the future of northern development in**

**Canada / Lotz, J.**

Toronto, Ont. : New Press, 1972.

355 p. : maps ; 18 cm.

ISBN 0-88770-018-7.

Appendix.

Bibliography: p. 323-355.

ASTIS 185680.

ACU

[The author] lays bare the human and physical realities behind the visions (so dear to politicians) of northern pipelines, domed cities and fabulous mineral wealth. At the same time he puts forward an exciting new ethic of northern development, based on the well-being of those who live in the region and not merely on corporate profits. (Au)

## MACKENZIE VALLEY PIPELINE INQUIRY

(CANADA)

703

### **Northern frontier, northern homeland : the report of the**

**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry / Mackenzie Valley**

Pipeline Inquiry (Canada). Berger, T.R.

Toronto, Ont. : James Lorimer, 1977.  
2v. : ill. (part. col.) ; 28cm.  
ISBN 0-660-00775-4.  
Commissioner: Thomas R. Berger.  
ASTIS 64025.  
ACU, OONE

... Volume One ... deals with the broad social, economic and environmental impacts that a gas pipeline and an energy corridor would have in the Mackenzie Valley and the Western Arctic. In it certain basic recommendations are made. ... Discusses formal education and the native people, use of native language, and importance of the land. Education, native cultural content and native control are discussed in the final two chapters. Volume Two ... set[s] out the terms and conditions that should be imposed if a pipeline is built. (Au)

## MANFORCE RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

704

**Trade Unions and the northern business community /**  
Manforce Research Associates.

[S.l. : Manforce Research Associates, 197-?].

40 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 177750.

OORD

... To date there has not been any intensive investigation of the requirement for preparatory industrial relations research and planning as it applies specifically to the Northwest Territories. Work has been done regarding relationships between trade unions and workers in general but this report represents one of the first attempts to review the potential impact of the trade union sector on the small northern business. Although the effect of this potential development could touch virtually every business endeavour in the north, the focus of this report is on the various northern entrepreneurs that deal with the construction sector. Specifically, we are speaking of those firms that would be able to provide construction and related services in the areas of pipeline, compressor station, processing plants and related activities. While there are many questions regarding the ability of northern firms to carry out specific construction related tasks, the focus of this report is the effect that the appearance of extensive trade union involvement in the above noted areas will have on northern businesses. (Au)

## OISHI, M.

705

**Native education and labour market segmentation /** Oishi, M.  
Edmonton, Alta. : Univ. of Alberta, Intercultural Education,  
Dept. of Educational Foundations, 1985.

x, 186 leaves : 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 156-168.

Thesis (M.Ed.) – University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta,  
1985.

ASTIS 183091.

AEU

The Northwest Territories labour force for 1971 and 1981 was analysed from the perspective of labour market segmentation. Four major sectors were identified which compose the economic structure of the N.W.T.: the monopoly (composed largely of the nonrenewable resource industries), competitive, state and land-based sectors. Labour market segmentation research has focussed upon the monopoly and competitive sectors which create dichotomous labour markets, the former market providing good wages and working conditions, the latter, low wages, job insecurity and poor working conditions. This thesis examined the distribution of the native labour force among the sectors and attempted to identify the extent

to which the distribution could be attributed to their educational attainments. It was found that there was a discernible native attachment to the unpreferred sector which did not diminish with increased education. The distribution seemed to be determined more by the dynamics of the labour markets in reaction to the available supply of educated labour in the regional market. Also discovered was the power of native land claims organizations in forcing native labour redistribution into the preferred monopoly sector. ... (Au)

## PETERSON, E.B.

706

**Northern transitions /** Peterson, E.B. Wright, J.B.  
Keith, R.F.

Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, [c1978].

2v. : ill., figures, tables ; 28cm.

ISBN 0-919996-05-1, 0-919996-07-8.

Contents: – V. I. Northern resource and land use policy study, edited by Everett B. Peterson and Janet B. Wright. – V. II. Second National Workshop on People, Resources and the Environment North of 60 deg., edited by Robert F. Keith and Janet B. Wright.

ASTIS 18325.

ACU

... Volume I contains the first two phases of the study – the case studies dealing with specific resource projects and the work on prediction of land use conflicts. Volume II contains the results of phase three – the studies on northern decision-making, as well as the background papers for the workshop and the recommendations that came out of the workshop. ... [Income and occupation are mentioned.] (Au)

## PETRIE, M.K.

707

**Factors affecting native employment north of '60 /** Petrie,  
M.K.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Training and Employment Liaison  
Division, 1974.

13 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 174580.

OORD

As a first step toward developing a look at future employment in Canada's Northern Territories, the following list of factors now affecting native employment in those regions has been prepared together with appropriate comments. ... Solutions to unemployment must be found in the home communities and must take into account the total community needs. If we assume that we need to know the where, the what and the how to solve any problem then we already know the 'where' (their home community). The 'what' would be a measure of the needs and aspirations of native peoples and whether they are being met. Assuming that they are not ... the 'how' would be determined by measuring the assistance required to meet the 'what'. Many native people are now looking to a land claim settlement to provide the means to answer 'how'. [In addition to socio-cultural and physical factors affecting native employment, the author comments on attitudes towards formal education, the sometimes insensitive supervisors in formal training programs, the lack of jobs in the home community for which natives may be training, and the risk of 'cultural suicide' if a child strives for grade 12 and university.] (Au)

708

**Occasional papers (1974-1977) : native employment and  
futures /** Petrie, M.K.

[Ottawa : s.n., 1978?].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Cover title.  
**ASTIS 12424.**  
**OORD**

This is a collection of papers on the problems encountered in the employment of native peoples in the Canadian north, and a look at the future of northern employment. Some of the studies include community employment strategy and native people, a statement of hiring principles and native people, and factors affecting native employment north of 60 degrees. (ASTIS)

**PHILP, D.P.**

**709**

**Attitudes to resource development among native people in northern Ontario / Philp, D.P.**

Ottawa : National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, 1980.

2 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.

(Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 48806)

ISBN 0-315-00948-9.

Thesis (M.A.) – University of Guelph, 1980.

Appendices.

Bibliography: l. 130-135.

**ASTIS 185280.**

**OONL**

The Royal Commission on the Northern Environment was established by the Government of Ontario in July 1977 to assess the environmental effects of major enterprises in the north, to recommend methods for their assessment and to examine alternative uses for northern resources. These enterprises would include the Great Lakes Paper proposal, the Polar Gas Pipeline, the Marmion Lake Generating station, the Onakawna Lignite Strip Coal Mine and an Ontario Hydro development. The Commission sought input from the northern people concerning their attitudes toward proposed resource development projects .... The interim report of the Commission (1978) found ... that Native People fear development because it could destroy their traditional culture and livelihood. ... The briefs submitted to the Commission remain the most comprehensive sources of information on Native attitudes toward resource development. A systematic re-examination of them using the method of content analysis confirms the hypothesis. Clusters of preferences ranging from complete and permanent prohibition to immediate development were identified and shown to vary with location, occupation and past development. (Au)

## **PRIVATE SECTOR ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

**710**

**Job creation, training and employment services. A study team report to the Task Force on Program Review / Private Sector Advisory Committee. Task Force on Program Review [Sponsor].** Nielsen, E. Wyman, K.

Ottawa : Supply and Services Canada, 1986.

iii, 182 p. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-660-119730-0.

Cover title: Service to the public : job creation, training and employment services.

Partial contents: Training and job creation programs, Employment programs, Specialized placement and counselling services, Industrial adjustment programs.

**ASTIS 185051.**

**OOP, OOFF, OONL**

The Task Force on Program Review was created in September 1984 with two major objectives – better service to the public and improved management of government programs. Recognizing the desirability of involving the private sector in the work of program review, assistance from national labour, business and professional organizations was sought. The response was immediate and

generous. Each of these national organizations selected one of their members to serve in an advisory capacity. These public spirited citizens served without remuneration. Thus was formed the Private Sector Advisory Committee which has been responsible for reviewing and examining all of the work of program review. The specific program reviews have been carried out by mixed study teams composed of a balance of private sector and public sector specialists, including representatives from provincial and municipal governments. Each study team was responsible for the review of a "family" of programs and it is the reports of these study teams that are published in this series. ... The review is unique in Canadian history. ... There are 64 programs listed in Annex A directed in whole or in part to job creation, training and employment services. ... (Au)

**SALISBURY, R.F.**

**711**

**Development : Native attitudes and perceptions in the Mackenzie District / Salisbury, R.F. Elberg, N.**

Schneider, R.H. Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].

Montreal, Quebec : McGill University, Programme in the Anthropology of Development, 1974.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

**ASTIS 175269.**

**OORD**

This study has been mainly concerned to resolve, for the non-native reader, the apparent unclarity of "what do the natives in the Mackenzie District want?". It was planned to ask native people for their views in interviews based on a formal questionnaire; when that proved impracticable, the same data were sought in the voluntary expressions of opinions and comments on events contained in the Native Press for 1973-1974. ... Briefly stated, there is a near universality of the view that more of the innovations that are included by whites under the heading of "development" are desirable. ... Although all native groups want "development", what they would mean by "development" differs in each group. ... It should also be noted that 'wage employment' has very little salience in native peoples' views of development anywhere ... it may be surprising to the authors of many other studies of the impact of northern development who have concentrated on the effect of 'generating local employment'. Most striking in our data is the way in which a commonly assumed split between the views of young people ... and older ... people disappears, in our analysis into a slight difference of emphasis. (Au)

**STABLER, J.C.**

**712**

**Development planning north of 60 : requirements and prospects / Stabler, J.C.**

(The North / M.S. Whittington, Coordinator. – Toronto : University of Toronto Press, 1985, p. 23-51)

(The Collected research studies / Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada)

Bibliography: p. 50-51.

**ASTIS 183954.**

**OOFF, OONE**

In Canada, expenditures of public funds for regional development programs, whether explicitly, as in the case of ... DRIE or implicitly by departments such as ... DIAND have historically been primarily equity-oriented. However, as a result of the various internal reviews, along with external criticisms and evaluations, these equity-oriented programs have become increasingly efficiency conscious. In the future there will likely continue to be funds available for regional development programs in Canada, and these programs will probably maintain an equity orientation. But in a

period of slow economic growth and multi-billion-dollar public deficits, these funds are also likely to be limited, and the emphasis on efficiency, or at least the cost-effectiveness of the equity-oriented programs, is bound to increase. It is in this context that the development prospects for Yukon and the N.W.T. are considered in the remainder of this paper. ... [Sub-topics included are: population unemployment and participation rates, income and level of schooling and migration figures; economic structure (including distribution of labour force by industry); sources of growth; development prospects for the northern economies.] (Au)

## THOMAS OWEN AND ASSOCIATES LTD.

713

**Barriers to native labour entry and employment /** Thomas Owen and Associates Ltd. Canada. Regional Economic Expansion [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont. : Thomas Owen & Assoc. Ltd.], 1976.

1 v. (various pagings) : tables ; 28 cm.

Bibliography : p. A-1-A-9.

Final report to REE Western Regional Office, Saskatoon.

ASTIS 95559.

OORD

... the study was to bring together, from both published and unpublished sources, documentation of factors involved in native employment [in the Western Northlands], and to supplement this information with an interview program. ... Detailed statistical information and discussion of specific barriers is contained ... for analysts and program managers who are interested in particular problem areas. The concluding chapter, presenting a number of issues and areas for further study, will be of primary interest to those ... who are charged with responsibility for program planning. Finally, a bibliography is appended for those who may desire further information. ... (Au)

## WATKINS, M.

714

**Dene Nation – the colony within /** Watkins, M. [Editor].

University League for Social Reform.

Toronto : University of Toronto Press, [1977].

xii, 189p. : figures, maps, tables ; 23cm.

ISBN 0-8020-2264-2.

References.

ASTIS 63703.

ACU, OONL

The Indian people of the Mackenzie district ... today face the final onslaught of 'progress' in the form of applications to build a natural gas pipeline down the Mackenzie Valley through their homeland. ... the Dene are struggling mightily against these proposals. In the process, they are greatly strengthening their identity as a people and are once again asserting their rights as a nation. ... The government of Canada established the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry under Justice Thomas R. Berger ... to consider the separate proposals of the applicants, Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Ltd ... and Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd, to build pipelines up the Mackenzie Valley. ... Either pipeline would pass through lands they have occupied and used since time immemorial. The land claim of the Dene is for these lands. ... This book is based in large part on presentations made to the Berger Inquiry by the Dene themselves and by others on their behalf. ... (Au)

## WEICK, E.R.

715

**The Eskimos of Canada's Northwest Territories : a problem of northern development /** Weick, E.R.

Ottawa : University of Ottawa, Dept. of Economics, 1971.

260 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Thesis (M.A.) – University of Ottawa, Dept. of Economics, 1971.

ASTIS 167991.

OORD

This thesis describes and examines economic problems which confront the Eskimo population of the N.W.T. ... interprets available data on demographic trends ... develops an understanding of how the problems which currently confront Eskimos arose and how difficult these may be to resolve .... It examines some cases in which Eskimos have worked in modern wage employment [DEW line, mining, Great Slave Lake Railroad], discusses options which may be open toward developing solutions, examining policies and program alternatives which could affect Eskimos on a substantial scale. ... The general framework for the thesis is provided by the economics of development. (Au)

## YUKON NATIVE BROTHERHOOD

716

**Together today for our children tomorrow : a statement of grievances and an approach to settlement by the Yukon Indian people /** Yukon Native Brotherhood.

[Whitehorse, Y.T. : Council for Yukon Indians], 1973, c1977.

1 v. various pagings ; 28 cm.

Appendices: I. Yukon Native Brotherhood Position Paper on education. – II. Correspondence re: participation in northern development. – III. Y.N.B. Position Paper on economic development. – IV. Preliminary list of economic development proposals. – V. ... showing Treaty Eleven area and traditional hunting grounds.

Reprint. Originally published by Yukon Native Brotherhood, 1973.

ASTIS 183385.

OOP, OWAL

This report was prepared by the Yukon Native Brotherhood for the Commissioner on Indian Claims and the Government of Canada. (ASTIS)

## BACKGROUND TO EMPLOYMENT AND DEVELOPMENT – ECONOMIC AND EMPLOYMENT POLICY

717

**EDA upgrade : Canada/Yukon Economic Development Agreement.**

1986-

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Public Affairs Bureau, 1986-  
v. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Monthly.

Information taken from first issue, January 1986.

ASTIS 183911.

This newsletter is published on behalf of the Canada/Yukon Economic Development Agreement as a source of information on EDA subagreement programs and expenditures. A list of projects initiated to date is included on the back page of the first issue of EDA update. Four subsidiary agreements were signed in May 1985: Renewable Resources, Mineral Resources, Economic Development

Planning and Tourism. In addition, negotiations for a Mining Industry Recovery Subsidiary Agreement have concluded and negotiations for a Small Business Incentives Subsidiary Agreement are in progress (as at January 1986). [Available free of charge from Communication Services, Northern Affairs Program, 200 Range Road, Whitehorse, Y1A 3V1 or Public Affairs Bureau, Government of Yukon, Box 2703, Whitehorse Y1A 2C6.] (ASTIS)

718

**GNWT takes over two Special ARDA programs.**

(Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 18-19. ill.)

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 185043.

OORD, OONL

Administration of two programs offered under Special ARDA has been transferred from the federal Department of Regional Industrial Expansion (DRIE) to the Government of the Northwest Territories' Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDT). Special ARDA, a joint program of the GNWT and the federal government, was set up in 1977 to help native people by providing funding for such things as starting, expanding or buying a business, training staff or conducting feasibility studies on new business ventures. The program had a \$5.75-million budget for 1985. ... One program provides funding for projects to increase incomes or harvests for native people active in hunting, trapping or fishing. The other provides counselling and training to help native people develop job skills. ... (Au)

719

**Northern preference.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Government Services, 1983.

11 p. ; 21 cm.

ISBN 0-7708-3101.

ASTIS 175536.

OORD

This is a policy handbook issued by the Minister Responsible for Department of Public Works and the N.W.T. Housing Corporation and the Minister of Government Services. It is intended to assist Northern contractors in preparing tender bids for government contracts. "The Executive Committee [of GNWT] has adopted a policy that allows for Northern preference, which furthers these government objectives: to promote the use of Northern labour, to promote the use of materials purchased in the North, to encourage the development and competitiveness of Northern business". (ASTIS)

720

**Northern preference policies in contracting & business development in northern Saskatchewan.**

[s.l. : s.n., 1981].

10p. : ill., 36cm.

([Papers] – Interprovincial Conference of Ministers with Responsibility for Northern Development, 4th, Happy Valley-Goose Bay, Labrador, 15-17 September, 1981)

Appendices.

ASTIS 87890.

ACU

This paper discusses the policies developed by the Department of Northern Saskatchewan for assisting northern businessmen and increasing their involvement in the northern economy. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT**

721

**Minutes of the Eleventh Meeting of the ACND Committee on the Employment of Native Northerners held on Tuesday, September 23, 1975 in Whitehorse, Y.T. / Canada.**

Advisory Committee on Northern Development.

[Ottawa : DIAND], 1975.

44 leaves ; 32 cm.

ASTIS 175331.

OORD

The Minutes of the meeting of the Advisory Committee on Northern Development include the following : review of employment situation, description of TERIS, Northern Careers Program, employment in the federal public service, manpower delivery system, Strathcona Sound project, Hire North status report, Training facilities (courses and enrollments). The Minutes are followed by data entitled Native Employment Northern Public Service Sector dated March 31, 1975. (ASTIS)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT**

722

**Guide to applicants : INAC employment initiative / Canada.**

Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1984.

6, [4] p. ; 36 cm.

Also available in French.

ASTIS 188042.

OONL, OOP

This Guide to Applicants is designed to assist you in the preparation of an application for funding under the Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada (INAC) component of the Canada Works Program. ... In response to the current unemployment problems of Canada's Indian and Inuit people, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, in cooperation with CEIC is proposing an Employment Initiative tailored to meet the needs of the Indian and Inuit people. [Application documents are attached.] (Au)

723

**Indian and Inuit Affairs Economic Development Program,**

N.W.T. region fiscal year 1982/1983 / Canada. Dept. of

Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Inuvik, N.W.T. : Arctic Research Center, 1983.

[23] leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 145041.

This document outlines the supportive/developmental role of the Indian and Inuit Affairs Regional Economic Development Program, describes major project activities, and the procedures whereby funding is made available. Appendices include an application for financing, a detailed description of the community (or band) economic development committee, and budget guidelines for band economic development committees. (ASTIS)

724

**Indian community human resource strategies : guide to applicants / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and**

Northern Development.

[Ottawa : DIAND, 198-?].

12, 3 p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 181706.

ACU

This brochure was prepared to introduce the Indian Community Human Resource Strategies program to Indian and Inuit communities and to employers. It briefly outlines why the program was created, its objectives, the kinds of activities it funds, and the basic criteria for eligibility. ... Indian communities have had difficulty with training and employment programs that were too short-term, or that were designed for non-native communities. ... Through this experience, Indian communities and governments have come to realize that: (1) many job creation and training programs have not produced longer term benefits in Indian and Inuit communities. (2) successful economic development must reflect the realistic prospects for long-term employment, as well as the interests, capabilities and goals of the people who are in the work-force or about to join it. (Au)

725

**Management information package : Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit employment = Dossier d'information de la gestion : emploi des Indiens, des Metis, des Indiens Non-Inscrits et des Inuit / Canada.** Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa, DIAND], 1977.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Contents: [1.] Treasury Board News Release July 5, 1977. – [2.] Increased Indian, Metis and Non-Status Indian and Inuit participation in the Public Service of Canada / Treasury Board, June 21, 1977, 9 p., Appendices [14] p. – Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit employment policy / DIAND, 16 p., Appendices. – Summary of departmental plans of action, Dec. 1977 / DIAND, 13 p., Appendices, 4 p. – Manager's guide to Affirmative Action planning ... / DIAND, 1978, 6 p., Appendix, 1 p.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 189065.

OORD

The Honourable Robert Andras, President of the Treasury Board, today announced that the federal government, in co-operation with Indian, Metis and Non-Status Indian, and Inuit representatives, will develop a personnel management policy to increase the participation of these people in the federal Public Service. ... "The adoption of special measures to increase such participation in the federal Public Service is fully consistent with the government's long standing policy, as an employer, of providing equal employment opportunities to all Canadians." ... The government has divided responsibility for developing the action plan between the Treasury Board, the Public Service Commission and federal departments and agencies, in co-operation with the various associations." ... (Au)

726

**Native employment is everybody's business : conference report, December 15 to 17, 1980, National Native Friendship Centre, Ottawa / Canada.** Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Native Employment Programs Directorate, [1981].

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 174190.

NWYIN

Topics for discussion focussed on "Realities of Native Employment" (which included discussion of problems in implementation of Native employment policy), "Recruitment and Selection", "Training and Career Development" and "Follow-up Action". (Au)

727

**Native employment opportunities for the future / Canada.**

Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Dolan, R. Gallant, M. [Editor].

Ottawa : DIAND, 1980.

47 p. : ill. ; 19 cm.

ISBN 0-662-11143-5.

References.

Also available in French.

ASTIS 108910.

OORD, ACU

... As Canadian economic interests shift northward it becomes imperative to deal with the people who live close to proposed development, while at the same time recognizing the growing number of these same people who have been forced to move to the city, due to lack of job opportunities in their communities. ... It is hoped that this booklet will give present and potential employers of Native people some insight into the experience of Native employment workers and companies who have developed effective hiring and training programs. As well, Federal programs influencing Native employment and business development are outlined. ... (Au)

728

**A prospectus for resource and economic development in the Yukon and the Northwest Territories / Canada.** Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

1969-

[Ottawa] : Queen's Printer, 1969-

1 v. (loose-leaf) : ill., maps, tables ; 30 cm.

(North of 60)

Cover title.

Kept up to date by supplements.

Includes bibliographies.

ASTIS 94463.

... Having provided the indigenes with the opportunities for an education, the Federal Government is now giving top priority to ensure that they can participate in the economic growth of the Territories. Government already is a major employer of indigenes, and has as stated policy the objective of increasing the proportion of its employees which are indigenes as rapidly as possible. ... [This report discusses the ways and means by which] the Federal Government is seeking to encourage private industry to employ Northern residents, particularly Indian and Eskimo personnel, in not only resource development, but in secondary industries as well, such as tourism and manufacturing. ... (Au)

729

**Special programs for recruitment and development, 1984 / Canada.** Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Ottawa : DIAND, Human Resources Directorate, 1983.

24, 24 p. ; 18 cm.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 187348.

ACU

This booklet has been prepared to provide managers with a convenient reference to the many special employment and development programs that have emerged in recent years. These programs have evolved to meet specific staffing needs in federal government departments, increase employment opportunities for under-represented groups and provide summer jobs and work experience for students. A brief description of each program is included and contact points are identified. With the exception of programs designed specifically for Native people, all programs in this booklet are open to all employees. ... [Includes description of programs for Indian and Inuit job mobility, occupational skills training, recruitment and development, Northern Careers and Native Interchange.] (Au)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. NORTHERN  
EMPLOYMENT AND ECONOMIC  
OPPORTUNITIES. SPECIAL STAFF GROUP**

730

**Development agencies for the Northwest Territories :**  
**background report /** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and  
Northern Development. Northern Employment and  
Economic Opportunities. Special Staff Group.

[Ottawa : DIAND, 1973].

73 leaves ; 28 cm.

Paper for discussion purposes, not final.

ASTIS 176745.

OORD

... The work of the Special Staff Group derives from current northern policy as expressed in the document "Canada: North, 1970 - 1980", which gives emphasis to human values in northern development, and to the need to recognize and safeguard the preferences, aspirations and traditions of northern native people. ... There are six chapters, including this introductory one. Chapter 2, "Socio-Economic Setting", provides a brief background on the northern economy, and the role of the native people in that economy. Chapters 3,4 and 5, look at present and potential developmental opportunities in fields such as renewable resources, recreation and tourism, arts and crafts, and light manufacturing and the service industries. Finally, Chapter 6 examines the agency concept in the specific context of northern developmental requirements. ... (Au)

**CANADA. EMPLOYMENT AND IMMIGRATION  
CANADA (COMMISSION)**

731

**The development of an employment policy for Indian, Inuit  
and Metis people /** Canada. Employment and  
Immigration Canada (Commission). Canada. Task  
Force on Manpower Services to Native People.

[Ottawa] : Employment and Immigration Canada, [1978].

2, 25, 26 p. : ill., maps ; 36 cm.

Text in English and in French on opposite pages numbered in duplicate.

Findings and conclusions of the Task Force on Manpower Services to Native People.

ASTIS 3310.

OOP, OONL

The findings and conclusions of the Task Force on Manpower Services to Native People are presented in this text with a view to providing a stimulus and some information to the very healthy debate which is currently under way in Canada concerning ways of reducing the unemployment rate amongst Native people. After presenting some data on the Indian, Metis and Inuit labour force, the discussion paper analyzes the factors which, over the years, have contributed to placing Canadians of Indian and Inuit ancestry in a most difficult economic situation. An attempt is made throughout this text to restrict the discussion as much as possible, to issues which fall within the jurisdiction of the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission. (Au)

732

**The development of an employment policy for Indian, Inuit  
and Metis people = Le développement d'une Politique  
d'emploi pour les Amerindiens, les Inuit et les Metis /**  
Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada  
(Commission).

Ottawa : Employment and Immigration Canada  
(Commission), [1980?].

25, 25 p. : ill., maps, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 108863.

OORD, ACU

The purpose of this discussion paper is to describe the employment situation among the Native people of Canada and to present approaches which the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission could adopt to help relieve the unemployment rate.

Le présent document a pour objet de décrire les conditions d'emploi chez les autochtones du Canada et de présenter quelques approches que la Commission d'emploi et d'immigration du Canada (CEIC) pourrait utiliser afin de réduire le taux élevé de chômage de cette population. ... (Au)

733

**Equal opportunities for : Indians, Metis and non-status  
Indians and Inuit /** Canada. Employment and  
Immigration Canada (Commission).

Ottawa : Employment and Immigration Canada, [1978].

ii, [40, 42], ii leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Prepared by the Equal Opportunities Section of the Human Resources Planning and Development Division.

Text in English and French, each with special t.p. and separate paging. French text on inverted pages.

Appendices: A. Increased Indian, Metis and non-status Indian, and Inuit participation in the Public Service of Canada. 1977. - Terms of reference, increased participation of Indian, Metis ... [etc.], 1977.

ASTIS 185159.

OOMI

This report, prepared by the Equal Opportunities Section of the Human Resources Planning and Development Division, for presentation to the Senior Policy Development Group, outlines the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission's response to the Federal Government initiatives for increasing the participation of Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indians and Inuit in the Public Service of Canada. An action plan has been developed in consultation with Indian and Native association representatives and our proposed plan has received their general support. ... Although the plan addresses itself specifically to the topic of the CEIC employer related objectives, it acknowledges the organization's client related responsibility and the complementary nature of these two roles. Therefore, liaison between the Personnel and Client Services Branches has been maintained during the development of this proposal and will continue throughout its application. ... (Au)

734

**Equal opportunities for Indians, Metis and Non-Status Indians  
and Inuit : report to Treasury Board 1979-1980 = Egalite  
des chances pour Indiens, Metis et Indiens non inscrits et  
Inuit : rapport présenté au Conseil du Trésor /** Canada.  
Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission).

Ottawa : Human Resource Planning Directorate, 1979.

75, 74 p. : tables ; 24 cm.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 94331.

This report includes information regarding Native staff, employment, as well as other socio-economic topics.

On trouve dans ce rapport des informations touchant le personnel autochtone, l'emploi ainsi que d'autres aspects socio-économiques. (Au)

735

**Local Employment Assistance Program : narrative descriptions of successful projects /** Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission).

Ottawa : Supply and Services, 1978.

40, 40 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-662-01816-8.

Text in English and French.

Partial contents: Taloyoak Takoyaksak, Spence Bay, N.W.T., p. 38-39.

ASTIS 183342.

OOMI

Since its inception in 1973, the Local Employment Assistance Program (LEAP) has funded over 200 projects across Canada. Each of these projects was designed to assist groups of individuals, who would likely have remained unemployed under normal labour market conditions, create new employment opportunities for themselves. LEAP projects attempt to contribute to the on-going self-sufficiency of project participants by providing them with appropriate skills enabling placement in existing jobs or, where no jobs exist, by assisting in the development of a commercially viable enterprise which will, in itself, provide on-going employment for project participants. ... The following narratives and project profiles exemplify the achievements and potential of the Program. ... [The project at Spence Bay consisted of individualized craft training offered to Inuit women to learn new skills and increase their options for wage earning and increase the viability of the Craft Shop.] (Au)

736

**Manpower planning for major projects : the framework of CEIC activity in the Alberta/NWT region /** Canada.

Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission).

[S.l.] : CEIC, Alberta/NWT region, [1979].

i, 23 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendix: 1. Major project manpower planning – Alaska Highway (Alberta) Gas Pipeline.

ASTIS 185205.

OOMI

The purpose of this paper is to articulate the nature of CEIC involvement in private sector manpower planning to the other Federal departments and agencies who have a growing interest in major projects activity due to the broad nature of the public policy implications. In this way the paper intends to promote a greater understanding of CEIC activities and responsibilities. ... the paper addresses the following: (1) the conceptual basis of CEIC policy in private sector manpower planning (2) the CEIC activity elements in the manpower planning process (3) the range of CEIC program response strategies. (Au)

## CANADA. EMPLOYMENT AND IMMIGRATION CANADA (DEPT.)

737

**Native women – Labour force development /** Canada.

Employment and Immigration Canada (Dept.).

Ottawa : Employment and Immigration, 1981.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

This is the first report to the Minister of Employment and Immigration from the joint Canada Employment and Immigration Commission/Native Women's Association of Canada Working Group on Native Women's Employment.

Added title: A voice of many nations.

ASTIS 108936.

OORD, ACU

In January 1981, the Native Women's Association of Canada ... invited the Minister of Employment and Immigration to meet with their Board of Directors to discuss Native women's employment needs and concerns about the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission's delivery of programs and services. As a result of that meeting, the Minister proposed, and NWAC agreed to, the striking of a joint NWAC/CEIC Working Group to further investigate the specific employment issues affecting Native women and to propose possible solutions to be pursued by both the Commission and the Association. ... the Working Group remained aware that the employment circumstances of Native women will require not only immediate remedial efforts but also a longer term investment of support services and intensified programming if significant progress is to be made in reducing the social and economic inequalities which exist for this group. This first report, therefore, sets out only an initial slate of short and longer term recommendations which can assist in the achievement of this objective. ... (Au)

## CANADA. PARLIAMENT. HOUSE OF COMMONS

738

**An Act to provide for the establishment of an Indian-Eskimo Employment Authority = Loi prevoyant la creation d'une commission d'emploi des Indiens et des Esquimaux /** Canada. Parliament. House of Commons.

[Ottawa : Parliament, House of Commons, 1978].

[5]p. ; 27cm.

(Bill – Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. 27 Elizabeth II, 1978, C- 341)

Text in English and in French.

ASTIS 18074.

ACU

The purpose of the Bill is to create an Indian-Inuit Employment Authority to oversee the problems of native employment. Regional representatives from the Indian and Inuit peoples, from companies and labour unions and from federal and provincial governments should participate in the Authority. (ASTIS)

739

**An Act to regulate oil and gas interests in Canada lands and to amend the Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Act = Loi reglementant les droits relatifs au petrole et au gaz sur les terres du Canada et modifiant la Loi sur la production et la conservation du petrole et du gaz /** Canada. Parliament. House of Commons.

Ottawa : Canadian Gov. Pub. Centre [publisher] : Supply and Services Canada [distributor], 1981.

[70] p. : 27 cm.

(Bill – Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. 29-30 Elizabeth II, 1980-1981)

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 177482.

ACU

... Before work can commence under any exploration agreement, operators must meet the conditions of Sections 10(3) and 10(4) of the Canada Oil and Gas Act. These sections state: "10(3) An exploration agreement shall require, prior to the commencement of any work program, the submission of a plan satisfactory to the Minister for the employment of Canadians and for providing Canadian manufacturers, consultants, contractors and service companies with a full and fair opportunity to participate on a competitive basis in the supply of goods and services used in that work program. 10(4) The Minister may require that any plan submitted pursuant to subsection (3) include provisions to ensure that disadvantaged individuals or groups have access to training and employment opportunities and to enable such individuals or groups or corporations owned or co-operatives operated by them to



participate in the supply of goods and services in the work program for which the plan was submitted. ..." (Au)

740

**Bill C-62 : an Act respecting employment equity / Canada.**

Parliament. House of Commons.

Ottawa : Canadian Gov. Pub. Centre , 1985.

[3] p. ; 27 cm.

(Bill – Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. 33-34 Elizabeth II, 1984-85)

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 188220.

ACU

The purpose of this Act is to achieve equality in the work place so that no person shall be denied employment opportunities or benefits for reasons unrelated to ability and, in the fulfilment of that goal, to ameliorate the conditions of disadvantage in employment experienced by women, aboriginal peoples, persons with disabilities and persons who are, because of their race or colour, in a visible minority in Canada by giving effect to the principle that employment equity means more than treating persons in the same way but also requires special measures and the accommodation of differences. (Au)

**CANADA. TASK FORCE ON NORTHERN BUSINESS PREFERENCE**

741

**Briefs submitted to the Task Force on Northern Business Preference / Canada. Task Force on Northern Business Preference.**

[Ottawa : Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs], 1975.

1v. (various pagings) ; 28cm.

Bound with 1978 update of progress regarding the implementation of the recommendations of the Task Force on Northern Business Preference.

ASTIS 17035.

ACU

Contains briefs from private entrepreneurs in the Yukon and N.W.T. submitted to the Task Force on Northern Business Preference. The Task Force is composed of business men, and is formed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to investigate the problems facing small business in the North. (ASTIS)

**CHAMBERLIN, K.**

742

**Canadian content and industrial benefits, northern component business development plan working document /**

Chamberlin, K.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1982.

1 v. (various pagings) : ill. ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

ASTIS 108758.

OONE

Business and therefore economic development in the North, to be meaningful to the people of the North, must be based on activities that utilize the skills and labour of those people. As part of the business development process, it will be necessary to identify opportunities and to ensure that those opportunities required in support of the Arctic Pilot Project will be made known and available to residents and businesses of the Northwest Territories. The purpose of this paper is to outline the Project sponsors' procurement policies and intended approach to business development planning for the Northern component. An early review and critique

by appropriate government agencies is invited to ensure that the paper addresses Northern objectives and concerns. Following agreement, this paper will become the basis for a cooperative and coordinated approach to implementing a business development plan for Northern communities. ... This paper includes a summary of applicable policies, an initial approach to creating a business development plan and finally, some guidelines for implementation. (Au)

**CHENIER, R.**

743

**"Affirmative action program" – the suitability of the "quota system" as a policy toward the integration of the natives of Canada, north of the 60th parallel / Chenier, R.**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development [Sponsor].

[Ottawa : Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs?], 1975.

53 leaves ; 28cm.

Paper presented to the Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs. References.

ASTIS 12726.

Discusses the legal implications of a quota system as applied to employment of Canada's northern natives. Reports on the experience of other governments, namely Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Australia, and the U.S., in their handling of "Affirmative action programs". Presents a critique of the quota system, and details some recommendations for cooperation between natives and government in their attempts to better employment opportunities for natives, and reduce the economic gap between natives and other Canadians. (ASTIS)

**EDA SECRETARIAT**

744

**The Economic Development Agreement in the N.W.T. 1985 / EDA Secretariat.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : EDA Secretariat, 1986?].

27 p. : ill. ; 28 cm.

Includes list of EDA contact persons in communities.

ASTIS 188808.

... Innovative ideas for harvesting Northern renewable resources and for exploring new jobs and business opportunities in the non-renewable resource sector have received assistance through EDA, as have projects which increase the business expertise and knowledge of Northwest Territories' residents. By December 31, 1985, funding of \$6.5 million had been provided for 162 projects under the Domestic Market Development Sub-Agreement, funding of \$3.4 million had been provided for 58 projects under the Natural Resources Development Sub-Agreement, and funding of \$2.1 million had been provided for 51 projects under the Human Resources Development Sub-Agreement. This report outlines projects assisted through the Economic Development Agreement in 1985, and briefly explains the aims and requirements of the various programs. [Copies available from EDA Secretariat Box 1030, Yellowknife, N.W.T. Z1A 2N7.] ... (Au)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES**

745

**Business incentive / Northwest Territories.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Government Services, 1985.

7 p. ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Foreword by Tom Butters, Minister of Government Services.

ASTIS 177466.

OORD

The Business Incentive Policy Handbook defines the policy, its procedures and provides examples of its practical applications. Recognizing the importance of northern participation in the development of policy which affects them, the Government of the Northwest Territories sought the advice and guidance of the N.W.T. Business Council in developing and implementing changes to the Northern Preference Policy. The Business Incentive Policy replaces the Northern Preference Policy and is a continuing initiative of this Government to encourage growth and diversity of the business sector in the Northwest Territories. The policy changes were initiated by this government to promote the use of northern labour and materials and encourage the development and competitiveness of northern businesses. As the policy is to be reviewed within two years of its inception, comments or recommendations regarding either the policy or its implementation are welcome. (Au)

## **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. ENERGY AND RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT SECRETARIAT**

**746**

**Northwest Territories resource development policy /**  
Northwest Territories. Energy and Resource Development Secretariat.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : N.W.T. Information, 1983.

28 p. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 0-7708-2006-9.

Cover title.

*ASTIS 144908.*

ACU

... This policy and its guidelines should be viewed as an aid to resource development rather than a burden. The intent is not to duplicate information or actions currently required of industry by other levels of government or Federal review processes. Instead, it is to enable the Government of the Northwest Territories to effectively fulfill its responsibilities by addressing resource development issues that are of major and primary concern to the North, by using appropriate territorial mechanisms and processes. ... The policy identifies nine principles to be used in the evaluation of the implications of resource development activity and when fulfilled will enable industry to proceed to the federal level of review having convinced the government of the Northwest Territories of its project's merit. The first element of the new policy involves the designation and prioritization of Development Impact Zones in the Northwest Territories. ... The second element of the policy is a Territorial Assessment and Review Process. ... The policy's third element identifies requirements for the monitoring of resource development activities. Development certificates, when necessary, will be renewed after a periodic review of the activities associated with the resource development project. ... In conclusion, the policy will enable the Government of the Northwest Territories to make decisions on resource development issues in a comprehensive and integrated manner. It will allow for more effective planning for resource development with the joint participation of the public, industry and government. [Specific criteria are set out by GNWT with regard to employment and training in regard to approval of resource development projects.] (Au)

## **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. EXECUTIVE COUNCIL**

**747**

**Northwest Territories Directive : Native employment /**  
Northwest Territories. Executive Council.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : GNWT Exec. Council, 1985.

4 p. ; 28 cm.

Copies available from N.W.T. Equal Employment Directorate, Yellowknife.

*ASTIS 181668.*

This Directive applies to all departments and agencies of the Government of the Northwest Territories and to the aboriginal peoples indigenous to the Northwest Territories who are employed with or are seeking employment with the Government of the Northwest Territories Public Service. ... Affirmative Action is a results-oriented approach to increasing the representation, within the Government of the Northwest Territories, of groups previously disadvantaged with respect to education and employment. [The authority and accountability are outlined for Executive Council, Minister responsible for equal employment, ministers of departments and agencies, Director of Equal Employment Directorate and deputy ministers, headquarters directors and heads of agencies.] ... (Au)

**748**

**Northwest Territories Policy : business incentive /** Northwest Territories. Executive Council.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : GNWT Exec. Council, 1985.

6 p. ; 28 cm.

Signed by Commissioner and Chairman of the Executive Council, revised Feb. 28, 1985.

Copies available from N.W.T. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, Yellowknife.

*ASTIS 181684.*

The Government of the Northwest Territories may provide an incentive to Northern contractors in order to promote the use of Northern labour and materials purchased in the North and to encourage the development and competitiveness of Northern businesses. (Au)

**749**

**Northwest Territories Policy : native employment /** Northwest Territories. Executive Council.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : GNWT Exec. Council, 1985.

1 p. ; 28 cm.

Signed by Commissioner and Chairman of the Executive Council, Feb. 18, 1985.

Copies available from NWT Equal Employment Directorate, Yellowknife.

*ASTIS 181650.*

The Government of the Northwest Territories is committed to a Public Service that is competent and representative of the population it serves. To that end, the Government of the Northwest Territories will support and foster equity in employment and career development of aboriginal peoples indigenous to the Northwest Territories. ... Affirmative Action will be an integral part of the human resource planning process throughout the Public Service. (Au)

**750**

**Northwest Territories Policy : venture capital policy /**  
Northwest Territories. Executive Council.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : GNWT Exec. Council, 1985.

4 p. ; 28 cm.

Signed by Commissioner and Chairman of the Executive Council, June 27, 1985.

Copies available from N.W.T. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, Yellowknife.

*ASTIS 181676.*

In support of Small Business in the NWT the Government of the Northwest Territories recognizes the need to increase capital for starting or expanding businesses in the remote and urbanized communities in the NWT. The Government of the NWT also recognizes the need for additional management assistance and training for northern business people requiring equity capital. In response, the Government of the Northwest Territories will establish an NWT Venture Capital Program which will operate on a test

basis for two years, commencing on July 1st, 1985. (Au)

## **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. INTERDEPARTMENTAL COMMITTEE ON EMPLOYMENT OF NORTHERN RESIDENTS**

**751**

**Approved terms of reference : Interdepartmental Committee on Employment of Northern Residents / Northwest Territories. Interdepartmental Committee on Employment of Northern Residents. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Local Government. Employment Division.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Local Government], 1972.  
[10] leaves ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Employment of northern residents.

Approved by the Commissioner, February 7, 1972.

Bound with: Proposed terms of reference, Employment Division, Dept. of Local Government.

ASTIS 177490.

OORD

The Inter-Departmental Committee ... is to report directly to the Commissioner who will keep the Executive Advised. ... Its functions are: to develop more effective measures which will increase the employment of Northern Residents, both within the Territorial Government Public Service and the Northwest Territories as a whole; to develop a Policy which will result in co-ordination of Territorial Government activities in the employment of Northern Residents within the Government, with the Federal Government, and with private agencies and organizations; to review the Personnel Policies and Practices with respect to the employment of Northern Residents and to make recommendations to the Commissioner which will ensure a realistic increase in the number of Northern Residents employed within the Territorial Public Service; ... to assess the long-range employment situation throughout the N.W.T. upon advice from the Employment Division and make Policy recommendations to the Commissioner for required Training Programs in the Department of Education. ... to formulate a Policy with regard to Territorial Government Training Positions within the Public Service. All Training Positions will be part of the Employment Division's establishment and this Division will administer the Program. (Au)

## **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. REGIONAL ECONOMIC EXPANSION**

**752**

**Special ARDA in the Northwest Territories = Pijaunahuaqtut ARDA Nunaptini / Northwest Territories. Regional Economic Expansion.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion, 1977].

[36] p. : ill. ; 22 cm.

Text in English and Inuktitut.

ASTIS 89710.

OORD

This booklet discusses, in English and Inuktitut, how the special ARDA program works, what kinds of projects can be assisted, what kinds of assistance are available, and the conditions necessary for assistance. (LET)

**O'BRIEN, F.X.**

**753**

**Compensatory employment practices for native peoples in Canada's north / O'Brien, F.X. Canada. Special Staff Group on Northern Employment and Economic Opportunities.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1972.

22 leaves ; 30 cm.

References.

Photocopy only.

ASTIS 89745.

OORD

This report discusses equality of employment opportunity for native peoples in northern Canada. (LET)

## **QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY (KINGSTON, ONT.). GROUP FOR INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**

**754**

**Policies of northern development / Queen's University (Kingston, Ont.). Group for International Politics.**

Orvik, N. [Editor].

[Kingston, Ont.] : Queen's University, 1973.

iii, 241 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography : p. 226-241.

Contents: 1. The North as politics / N. Orvik. - 2. The North in Canada's national policy: problems and approaches / A.D. Hunt. - 3. Northern Canada: resources and resource extraction - policies of development / H.W. Woodward. / 4. The federal government in the north / A.B. Yates. - Territorial and local administration in the north / W. Morgan. - Politics, administration and problems of community development in the Northwest Territories / A.R. Zariwny. - The people in the North / D.A. Davidson. - Security in the North / R.H. Falls. - International law and the Arctic / P.A. Lapointe. - Summary of discussions / A.R. Zariwny.

ASTIS 95753.

ACU

There has been a tendency to deal explicitly with problems of Canada's North as a national problem with little reference to corresponding issues in other Arctic areas. ... Therefore, when the Group for International Relations at the Political Studies Department of Queen's University became engaged in studies of northern problems, we felt the need to adopt a circumpolar perspective. ... [This collection of articles is the outcome of] a conference where we invited some representatives of government institutions that are responsible for developing Canada's North, to present their views to a critical group of scholars and policy practitioners, mostly from Canadian universities and research institutions. We also had the good fortune of attracting some top foreign experts with an intimate knowledge of the American, Scandinavian and Siberian North. ... [Appendix V includes a list of guidelines for social improvements: the creation of employment opportunities as well as pre-employment and on the job training]. (Au)

## **SASKATCHEWAN HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION**

**755**

**An investigation into the hiring and employment policies of the Department of Northern Saskatchewan : Summary report of the Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission, Lac La Ronge, Saskatchewan / Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission.**

Lac La Ronge, Sask. : Human Rights Commission, 1977.

28 p. ; 28 cm.

[Citation from Underdevelopment and Education: selected annotated resources for Saskatchewan and Canadian

educators. Edited by J. Hull, M. Murphy and R. Regnier. – Saskatoon: Univ. of Saskatoon, Div. of Extension and Community Relations, 1982].

*ASTIS 184527.*

Chaired by Judge Tillie Taylor, this report shows that the present structure of the organization and the requirements used in the recruitment process effectively screen out and reject many northerners of native ancestry, because many lack the required formal education and qualifications. [Abstract by J. Hull et al]. (ASTIS)

## **SASKATCHEWAN. DEPT. OF NORTHERN SASKATCHEWAN**

**756**

**Department of Northern Saskatchewan Affirmative Action Proposal / Saskatchewan. Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan.**

[La Ronge?], Sask. : Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan, 1980. 1 v. (various pagings) : ill., map ; 28 cm.

Cover title.

Partial contents: Appendix C. Education and training program proposals for the Dept. of N. Saskatchewan, 37 p.

*ASTIS 176664.*

This document is intended to outline the Department of Northern Saskatchewan Affirmative Action policy and describe the methodology under which the Affirmative Action Program would be implemented. The development of an Affirmative Action Program is a number one priority of the Department of Northern Saskatchewan. [Copy may be borrowed from Northern Education Branch, Box 5000, La Ronge, Sask., S0J 1L0.] (Au)

## **SOUCHOTTE, S.**

**757**

**After a wobbly start EDA is now on track / Souchotte, S.** (Business north, v. 1, no. 1, Jan. 1985, p. 8-11, ill.)

*ASTIS 176214.*

... Divided into three sub-agreements and jointly administered by the federal and Territorial governments, the EDA [Economic Development Agreement] will provide a total of \$21 million over the next three years to boost the socio-economic development of the Northwest Territories. The funding, which ends in March 1987, is available for projects which improve Northern employment, help strengthen the NWT renewable resource economy and expand small businesses and the Northern tourism industry. Under the auspices of an EDA Secretariat, Hunt manages the Domestic Market and Natural Resources segments of the program – or “dreams, fur and feathers” as he is more likely to put it. The third segment, Human Resources, is administered by Employment and Immigration Canada. ... [Case studies of business funded under EDA follow.] (Au)

## **THOMAS OWEN AND ASSOCIATES LTD.**

**758**

**Study relative to the Interprovincial Association on Native Employment Inc. / Thomas Owen and Associates Ltd.**

Toronto, Ont. : Thomas Owen & Assoc. Ltd., 1979.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Draft Final Report.

Bibliography.

*ASTIS 175439.*

OORD

The objective of the study was to review the role and activities of

the Interprovincial Association on Native Employment. Central to the terms of reference was the provision of recommendations on the short and long term functions of the Association, its objectives, organizational structure and the nature and sources of available funding for future activities. ... The report includes an overview of the native employment situation, possible interventions to increase native employment (in large scale resource development projects, large institutions, urban areas) community based employment generation, the history, role, and geographic scope of the Interprovincial Association and its funding options, the federal and provincial programs in place [1979] applicable to native employment. (Au)

## **WEICK, E.**

**759**

**The northern labour market and government policy : implications for the employment and training of native people / Weick, E.** Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Employment and Economic Opportunities. Special Staff Group.

[S.l. : s.n.], 1973.

12 leaves ; 28 cm.

Paper for discussion at the Northern Program Policy Seminar, Arnprior, April 27, 1973.

*ASTIS 188557.*

OORD

This paper is supposed to set the stage for a discussion of native training and employment. However, it ranges somewhat beyond this topic and looks at the northern labour market more generally. It is in the context of this market that training and employment programs for northern native people must take place. I intend to deal more with broader concepts than with practical details. The paper puts forward an interpretation of economic phenomena in the North, and suggests how northern policy might be applied to the solution of some fundamental problems. The opinions expressed in the paper are my own, and my main concern at this time is to provide a stimulus for discussion. (Au)

## **YUKON TERRITORY. LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY**

**760**

**Employment Expansion and Development Act, 1983 / Yukon Territory. Legislative Assembly.**

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Statutes of the Yukon Territory, 1983.

[1] p. ; 28 cm.

Assented to May 3, 1983.

*ASTIS 183350.*

... The Commissioner in Executive Council may make on behalf of the Government of Yukon agreements with the Government of Canada providing for the creation and implementation of programs, the cost of which will be shared by the Government of Yukon and the Government of Canada, for the creation of employment opportunities for unemployed persons in the Yukon Territory. ... (Au)

## BACKGROUND TO EMPLOYMENT AND DEVELOPMENT - LABOUR AND INCOME STATISTICS

- 761**  
**Government of the Northwest Territories : native employment statistics.**  
 [S.l. : s.n., 1984?].  
 [6] leaves ; 28 cm.  
 Available from GNWT Dept. of Personnel Finance and Administration.  
 Five tables.  
*ASTIS 185264.*
- The five tables included are: Table 1. Number and percent representation of native employees on staff by headquarters and region, 1977 and 1980-1983; Table 2. Number and percent representation of native employees recruited by headquarters and region, 1977 and 1980-1983; Table 3. Number and percent representation of native employees in the In-service training and In-service apprenticeship programs at the end of 1983; Table 4. Number and percent representation of native teachers on staff by headquarters and region at the end of 1983; Table 5. Number and percent distribution of native employees by pay level and region (excluding teachers, apprentices and trainees) at the end of 1983. (ASTIS)
- 762**  
**NWT data book 84/85 : a complete information guide to the Northwest Territories and its communities.**  
 Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Outcrop Ltd., 1984.  
 240 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.  
 ISBN 0-919315-09-7.  
*ASTIS 187747.*  
 OORD
- Provides a wide range of information and data on the land and people, government, economic and social conditions, transportation services as well as detailed community profiles and population data. (ASTIS)
- ARCAND, B.**
- 763**  
**Population numbers and development projects / Arcand, B.**  
 (Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions demographiques dans les societes nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Universite de Montreal, Departement de demographie, 1985, p. 175-182)  
*ASTIS 167452.*  
 ACU
- Based on the experience of the work of the Kativik Environmental Quality Commission, this paper examines the relation between development projects in Northern Quebec and fluctuations of local populations. It seeks to demonstrate how the success of most projects rests on the knowledge of possible population changes and argues that this information should be an integral part of any sound planning. (Au)
- BATES, S.C.**
- 764**  
**The DIAND socio-economic impact monitoring program : changes in the size of the native labour force from 1982 to 1983 / Bates, S.C. Northern Affairs Program (Canada) [Sponsor].**  
 [Ottawa : DIAND], 1984.  
 iv, 44 p. ; 28 cm.  
 (The DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report, no. 4-84)  
 Appendix.  
 References.  
*ASTIS 185086.*  
 NWTIN
- A number of generalizations may be made on the basis of this analysis of the labour forces in the study communities. (1) the proportion of the native labour force employed in the part-time workforce is higher than the proportion in the permanent workforce, in all communities (2) the percent of natives employed in the wage economy is generally lower than the percent of native population for each community (3) much of the native labour force is involved with the fishing and trapping industry (4) the major increase in native wage workers occurred at Norman Wells. There are, however, a number of exceptions to these generalizations. ... (Au)
- BRINTNELL, L.**
- 765**  
**The Keewatin youth survey, the summary, October 1983 / Brintnell, L.**  
 Rankin Inlet, N.W.T. : N.W.T. Dept. of Education, 1983.  
 21 leaves ; 28 cm.  
*ASTIS 182400.*
- Some civil servants in the region felt there were many young people who were facing problems. This was the result of personal contacts combined with a general feeling there were problems with young people as a group in the fields of education, employment, and social change or acculturation. ... Under the general direction of The Regional Director, the survey began in April 1983. [The goals of the survey were] to interview as many young persons as possible in the age group 15 to 25, and others who could advise us; to get an overall picture of the group in terms of their problems and capabilities in order to plan programs designed to assist the group as a whole; to discover personal goals and assist individuals in their personal self-actualization; to review programs to determine suitability. (Au)
- CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. DATA MANAGEMENT SECTION**
- 766**  
**Extension of the revised labour force survey into the north : a discussion paper / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Data Management Section.**  
 Ottawa : DIAND, Data Mgt. Section, 1975.  
 26 leaves ; 28 cm.  
*ASTIS 174491.*  
 OORD
- The paper discusses certain features which are desirable if a labour force survey is to be conducted in the North, which differ from the survey in the rest of Canada, including: the ethnic identification of respondents, the need for information on the traditional activities of hunting, trapping and fishing, and the need to expand criteria to apply to the activity 'looking for work'. In addition, the particular difficulties that training and communications may pose are

mentioned, briefly. ... (Au)

**CANADA. DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND  
NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT. ECONOMIC STAFF  
GROUP**

**767**

**Introduction to the statistical tabulations produced from the  
Northwest Territories Manpower Survey, January 1969-  
December 1970 / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and  
Northern Development. Economic Staff Group.**

Ottawa : The Economic Staff Group, 1971.

17 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 175323.

OORD, ACU

Between January, 1969 and December, 1970, the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development carried out a manpower survey of the Northwest Territories. By means of a specially developed questionnaire ... basic demographic data and information on education, work history and income were obtained. ... The tabulations were designed to be self-explanatory, but on a few of the tables, the computer program employed was not sufficiently flexible to do everything desired. Therefore, some explanations are required which are presented in this summary. (Au)

**768**

**Report on the Keewatin manpower survey / Canada. Dept. of  
Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic  
Staff Group.**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1969.

84 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 89818.

ACU

A manpower survey was carried out in the Keewatin Region of the Northwest Territories by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development in January, 1969. ... The present report gives a picture of the survey from the preparation of the questionnaire to the processing of the results and makes recommendations on survey methods. The results and an analysis of economic conditions in the Keewatin based on the survey data are being prepared for publication at a later date. (Au)

**769**

**Report on the Northwest Territories manpower test survey /  
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern  
Development. Economic Staff Group.**

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1968.

116 p. : tables ; 35 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 94471.

ACU

... The ... Survey was to provide accurate and comprehensive data on the labour force of the Northwest Territories. Data on the supply side of the labour market can fill a variety of purposes ... For example, such data can be used to determine the level of technical sophistication at which industrial development is possible in a region, and the feasible rate of introduction of new techniques. Such data further permit planning programs to upgrade the level of skill and education of a population. ... They can [also] be used to place individuals with the appropriate educational and experiential background into existing job opportunities, and to make employers aware of individuals having suitable qualifications. As aggregate data, data on the supply side of labour might, along with other data, be used to support arguments that federal programs related to the problems of regional unemployment or underemployment should be made available to the Northwest Territories. ... (Au)

**CANADA. EMPLOYMENT AND IMMIGRATION  
CANADA (COMMISSION). NATIVE  
EMPLOYMENT DIVISION**

**770**

**Survey of Metis and non-status Indians : national  
demographic and labour force report / Canada.**

Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission).  
Native Employment Division. Native Council of  
Canada.

Ottawa : Native Council of Canada : Canada Employment  
and Immigration Commission, Native Employment  
Division, 1977.

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 78603.

OORD

**CHOINIÈRE, R.**

**771**

**Demographic evolution of the Inuit of Canada / Choinière, R.  
Robitaille, N.**

(Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues  
in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur  
les questions démographiques dans les sociétés nordiques /  
Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec :  
Université de Montreal, Département de démographie,  
1985, p. 21-37)

Partial contents: Cumulative percentages of highest level of  
schooling for the Inuit population by age group.

ASTIS 167266.

ACU

This paper gives a brief overview of the Inuit population of Canada, its evolution since 1931, its geographic distribution in 1981, and the major components of its demographic evolution: fertility, mortality and migration. It also deals with linguistic and educational characteristics available from the data of the 1971 and 1981 Canada censuses. The paper not only deals with the total Inuit population of Canada but also provides results for four large regions: the Northwest Territories, Northern Quebec, Labrador, and the rest of Canada. (Au)

**DE LA BARRE, K.**

**772**

**A bibliography on labour, employment and training in the  
Canadian north : some important issues = Bibliographie  
sur la main d'oeuvre, l'emploi et la formation dans le nord  
canadien : aspects majeurs de la question / de la Barre,  
K. Harvey, D. Committee on Northern**

Population Research. Legat, A. Arctic Institute  
of North America. Native and Social Issues Program.  
Goodwin, C.R. Sirko, A. Howard, L.M.

Arctic Science and Technology Information System.

[Calgary, Arctic Institute of North America], 1983.

xv, 106 p. ; 28 cm.

(Occasional publication - Arctic Science and Technology  
Information System, no. 8)

(APOA project no. 98 : Arctic Science and Technology  
Information System)

ISBN 2-920393-02-2.

Prepared under the auspices of Committee on Northern  
Population Research.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 116548.

## ACU, NFSMO

... The present bibliography focuses on population related material concerned primarily with labour, employment and training issues in the Canadian North. A limited amount of material has been included from Alaska, and a few other areas .... This bibliography reflects the extensive literature that describes the economic impacts of large energy and mineral extraction projects, particularly as they affect the training and employment of northerners. ... Of particular interest is the wide range of literature dealing with co-operatives as a form of commercial and social organization which has proven to be a useful mechanism for training and employing native northerners. In addition a substantial number of reports have been included that are concerned with specialized training programs, and different terms and conditions of employment which have been developed by industry, specifically for northern Canada. (Au)

## 773

**Northern population bibliography – Canada – II = Bibliographie sur les populations nordiques canadiennes – II / de la Barre, K. Harvey, D. Goodwin, C.R. Flax, J. Committee on Northern Population Research. Arctic Science and Technology Information System.**

[Calgary : Arctic Institute of North America], 1982.

xv, 97 p. ; 28 cm.

(Occasional publication – Arctic Science and Technology Information System, no. 5)

(APOA project no. 98 : Arctic Science and Technology Information System)

Prepared under the auspices of the Committee on Northern Population Research.

ASTIS 91278.

ACU

The literature covered in this bibliography, numbering almost five hundred listings, spans the period from 1972 and earlier, to 1981. ... The subject matter contained in the bibliography covers a wide range of scientific disciplines other than demography. These include matters of social concern, and economics, and in fact any subject which was thought likely to increase the general understanding of the dynamics of Canada's northern population. ... (Au)

## 774

**Northern population bibliography – Canada = Bibliographie sur les populations nordiques canadiennes / de la Barre, K. Normandeau, L. Rankin, S. Arctic Institute of North America. Committee on Northern Population Research.**

[Calgary : Arctic Institute of North America], 1978.

x, 167p. ; 28cm.

Prepared under auspices of Committee on Northern Population Research.

ASTIS 9210.

ACU, OONL

... The literature covered in this bibliography, numbering over six hundred listings, spans the period from 1878 to 1978. ... the subject matter contained in the bibliography covers a wide range of scientific disciplines other than demography. These included matters of social concern, and economics, and in fact any subject which was thought likely to increase the general understanding of the dynamics of Canada's northern population. ... (Au)

## 775

**Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / de la Barre, K. [Editor]. Harvey, D. [Project co-ordinator].**

Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983.

xiv, 229 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

ISBN 2-920393-03-0.

Appendices.

References.

Text in English and French.

Workshop organized by the Committee on Northern Population Research and held at Frobisher Bay, Aug. 30-31, 1982.

ASTIS 111317.

ACU

The meeting in Frobisher Bay was part of a series of workshops organized by the Committee on Northern Population Research under a mandate established in 1977 "to organize workshops, preferably in the North", and to "find a mechanism that would facilitate greater cooperation between researchers, governments, and northern organizations." The variety of papers presented, and the level of discussion during the meeting, reflect both an increasing interest in northern population studies, and the sophisticated level of research underway in areas such as employment and training, the design and implementation of income support programme, and the use of population studies as a working tool for community development and social planning.

La reunion qui s'est tenue a Frobisher Bay faisait partie d'une serie de colloques organises par le Comite de recherche sur les populations nordiques, apres qu'on lui eut confie en 1977 le mandat d'"organiser des colloques dans le Nord, de preference", et "de chercher des moyens de promouvoir une meilleure cooperation entre les organismes du Nord, les chercheurs et les gouvernements". La diversite des sujets et la qualite des discussions refletent a la fois l'interet croissant que suscitent les recherches sur les populations nordiques et la complexite des recherches en cours, dans des domaines tels que l'emploi et la formation, l'elaboration et la mise en application d'un programme de securite du revenu, et l'utilisation des etudes sur les populations comme outil de travail pour le developpement au niveau des localites et pour la planification sociale. (Au)

## DEVINE, M.

## 776

**Metis Development Corporation manpower survey : results of computer-generated summary tables / Devine, M. Outcrop Limited. Northwest Territories Metis Development Corporation Limited [Sponsor].**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Outcrop Ltd., 1983.

(Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 2, [115] leaves)

Contents: 0. Demographic characteristics of the survey population. – 1. Skills and education in the survey population. – 2. Attitudes and aspirations of native survey respondents. – 3. Native respondent labor force. – 4. Differences between native and non-native income levels, education, etc. – 5. Employment and training program effectiveness. – Seasonal employment of respondents – 7. Summary: results of manpower survey computer-generated tables.

Report sub-contracted from Nor-Dat Computer Services Ltd.  
Appendices.

ASTIS 173223.

ACU

The survey results provide data on the demography of the Mackenzie Valley : labour force, educational level employment training, aspirations, income, seasonal employment. (ASTIS)

## GEMINI NORTH LTD.

777

**Income, education and employment of sampled Yukon native groups / Gemini North Ltd. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor].**

(Socio-economic assessment of alternative modes and routes of natural gas transport / Gemini North Ltd., Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor]. – Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Gemini North Ltd., 1973, Appendix 3, l. 39-48)

Source of statistics: Preliminary statistics taken from Summary Tables, DIAND, Ottawa, 1972.

Mostly tables.

ASTIS 185973.

ACU

The population sample used in the tables was surveyed October 1, 1970 to Sept. 30, 1971. Tables (data all for males over 14 years) cover the following topics: level of education, school attendance, earnings, income sources, participation rate in the labour force, length of time engaged in wage or salary employment and hunting and fishing, number unable to work for medical reasons, number of weeks at home or retired. (ASTIS)

## KUO, C.-Y.

778

**Incomes of northerners in the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, 1970 / Kuo, C.-Y. Mathurin, D.C.E.**

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Northern Policy and Program Planning Br., 1975.

vii, 62 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 89605.

ACU

This study examines average family income and income distribution as indicators of the standard of living of the people of the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories. ... income disparities between regions were great. ... Income inequalities among the different ethnic groups in the northern territories were also found to be great, and the evidence overwhelmingly suggested that Indian and Eskimo families had a much lower standard of living than those of people of other ethnic origins. ... The investigation ... revealed that there was a direct relationship between average earnings and the level of education .... This pattern may relate to the fact that the level of education attained by Indian and Eskimo workers was found to be extremely low. ... (Au)

779

**A study of income and income distribution in the arctic coast and Baffin regions of northern Canada / Kuo, C.-Y.**

Ottawa : Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch, 1973.

iii, 44 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 77992.

OORD, ACU

The Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development conducted an Eskimo manpower survey in the Arctic Coast and Baffin Regions during the period from November, 1969 to May, 1970. Eskimos account for the majority of the people who live permanently in the area. One of the major purposes of the survey was to have a better understanding of the current indigenous socio-economic situation and the living standards in Northern Canada. (Au)

780

**A study of income and income distribution in the Keewatin District of northern Canada / Kuo, C.-Y.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Policy and Program Planning Br., 1974.

v, 37 leaves : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 93564.

ACU

The present study is the third of a series of research reports on the living standard of the people in Northern Canada. The report deals with the incomes of the Eskimos of the Keewatin District, who make up most of the District's population. The report finds that: (1) The Eskimo families in the Keewatin District doubled their average income in current dollars between 1964 and mid-1968, and incomes also became more equally distributed among families during this period; (2) Eskimos living in the Keewatin District had the lowest average family income among Eskimo families in the Northwest Territories; (3) Eskimo's economic condition in the Keewatin District was better than those of Indians who live in the Mackenzie District, but worse than those of the Metis and the Whites in the Mackenzie District; (4) Average family income in the Keewatin District ... was lower than the Northwest Territories' average ... and also lower than the national average .... (Au)

## MATHURIN, D.C.E.

781

**The supply of and the demand for labour in the Yukon and Northwest Territories / Mathurin, D.C.E. Lafreniere, N.**

Ottawa : Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Northern Economic Development Branch, 1971.

iii, 41 p.

ASTIS 106224.

OORD

The first part of this study presents the projection of the supply of labour in the Yukon and Northwest Territories to 1986; the second part presents estimates of the demand for labour in the Yukon and Northwest Territories to 1986, for the basic and non-basic industries. The labour supply and demand projections in this study were designed to provide a starting point for various quantitative estimates of future economic growth in the Yukon and Northwest Territories; they were not intended to be forecasts or predictions. (NPB)

## MELDRUM, S.M.

782

**Summary of the statistical data from the DIAND Northern Manpower Survey Program in the Yukon and Northwest Territories 1969-1971 / Meldrum, S.M. Helman, M.**  
Canada. Northern Data and Liason Division.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1975.

ix, 142 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)



**ASTIS 89826.**  
**OONL**

... the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development undertook its Northern Manpower Survey Program. ... By means of a specially developed questionnaire, basic demographic and labour force data were obtained on large numbers of territorial residents. The survey was intended ... to provide statistical data for use in program review, planning and research; and to provide individual records on persons surveyed for use by departmental selection and placement officers in locating candidates for training and employment situations. Emphasis was placed on obtaining comprehensive data on northern native residents. ... In order that users may be aware of the limitations and qualifications of the data a brief presentation is made in Part I of background information on the origin and objectives of the program, and of the methods used in conduct of the survey and the processing of the data. (Au)

**783****Territorial employment record and information system (TERIS) / Meldrum, S.M. Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) [Sponsor].**

[Ottawa : Information Canada], 1975.

ii, 54 p. : figures, tables ; 27 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 49)

Appendices.

**ASTIS 93416.**

ACU

This report discusses the design and testing of a labour force and employment information system for ascertaining on a continuous basis the status of the labour force in communities along the Mackenzie Valley pipeline route and the training capabilities of that labour force related to both pipeline construction and operation and Mackenzie Highway construction. ... Originally intended to apply only to the Mackenzie Valley, the scope of the project was expanded to cover the whole of the Northwest Territories. Its aim was the design and implementation of an information acquisition system on the potential labour force of the Northwest Territories which would provide both statistical data for manpower planning and research purposes and also a means for identifying individuals for potential jobs or training programs. Having been broadened in scope to cover the whole of the Northwest Territories, the project was named the Territorial Employment Record and Information System, TERIS. ... (Au)

**MUNROE, D.****784****Demographic data development activities of the Yukon Territorial Government / Munroe, D.**

(Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop, 2nd, Centre for Northern Studies and Research, Montreal, December 1979 = Actes - Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques, 2ieme. Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1980, p. 23-37, figures, tables)

**ASTIS 76830.**

ACU

Describes organization of economic research and planning activities of Y.T. and the collection of demographic and labour force data. Also outlines labour force survey methods, and estimates of economic activity. (NPB)

**NORRIS, D.A.****785****Demographic change in Canada's north / Norris, D.A.**

Pryor, E.T.

(Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions demographiques dans les societes nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Universite de Montreal, Departement de demographie, 1985, p. 117-139)

**ASTIS 167444.**

ACU

The Census of Population provides a rich source of data on Canada's North. The most recent census was taken in 1981 and this together with earlier censuses allows one to track changes in the North over time. The purpose of this paper is to consider a definition of the Canadian North that allows one to use readily available census data to study temporal changes in the Northern population. The proposed definition serves as the basis for studying demographic trends in the Northern Population over the period 1961-1981 with emphasis on the mobility of the population over the recent five-year period 1976-1981. (Au)

**NORTH WEST COMPUTER SERVICES****786****Metis Development Corporation manpower survey - analysis of specific tables / North West Computer Services.**

Northwest Territories Metis Development Corporation Limited [Sponsor].

(Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 6, [58] leaves)

Report sub-contracted from Nor-Dat Computer Services Ltd. **ASTIS 173274.**

ACU

Approximately 58 tables were initially required as analysis of the Manpower Survey conducted by the Metis Development Corporation. The analysis of 17 of these tables was sub-contracted to North West Computer Services. A total of 36 reports were produced in preparing 16 tables. A seventeenth (Table 54 - children per capita by Community and Ethnic Origin) was not prepared because we felt the source data was inconsistent and therefore would produce an invalid analysis. The contents of the reports produced are based on our interpretation of the specifications provided. All of the data in its raw form and summarized form is currently stored on a reel of magnetic tape. Additional analysis can be carried out if it becomes necessary. Several of the reports produced show codes (i.e. job skills) with an adjacent column to describe the codes. The description may be manually written in, or if the information can be provided to us we would be pleased to enter them and reprint the reports. In many situations the information has been summarized for more than 9 responses, ranked from highest to lowest count and by cumulative counts and percentages. ... (Au)

**NORTHERN AFFAIRS PROGRAM (CANADA).  
NORTHERN ECONOMIC PLANNING BRANCH.  
DATA MANAGEMENT DIVISION**

787

**Northwest Territories statistical abstract = Relevé statistique, Territoires du Nord-ouest / Northern Affairs Program (Canada).** Northern Economic Planning Branch. Data Management Division.

[Ottawa] : Indian and Northern Affairs, 1973-1977.

v. : tables.

(North of 60)

Annual.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 105520.

OORD, OOP

The Northwest Territories Statistical Abstract has been produced annually, since 1973 (except for 1976) by the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Each issue, to date, has amplified on and updated the contents of earlier issues and therefore replaces them in their entirety. The primary objective of this work is the compilation of an extensive and wide variety of statistical information relating to the Northwest Territories in a compact and comprehensive form, thus providing basic data series for subsequent analysis and interpretation. The material is expected to be useful for formulating plans and policies for northern development and as input data for research projects. (NPB)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. BUREAU OF STATISTICS**

788

**Employed labour force, by place of work and sex / Northwest Territories.** Bureau of Statistics.

[Yellowknife], N.W.T. : N.W.T. Bureau of Statistics, 1984.

[72] p. ; 28 cm.

Based on N.W.T. Bureau of Statistics data 1981.

ASTIS 173649.

OORD

These statistics list numbers in each community (male, female and total numbers) of employed labour force living in the community and working in the community. (ASTIS)

789

**Experienced and employed labour force by occupation and sex / Northwest Territories.** Bureau of Statistics.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : N.W.T. Bureau of Statistics, 1981.

31 p. ; 28 cm.

Summary of 1981 data.

ASTIS 183393.

This paper provides statistics on experienced male and female labour force for June 1981 in all industries. (Au)

790

**Labour force survey / Northwest Territories.** Bureau of Statistics.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Information, 1985.

vii, 24 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendix A: Survey methodology. - B. Survey Form.

Preliminary report.

ASTIS 167720.

ACU

This document provides the results of the 1984 N.W.T. Labour Force Survey. The following figures are included: numbers in

potential labour force, those working or looking for work, those unable to find work in the previous four weeks. These figures are then given for potential and actual labour force and for unemployment among natives and non-natives, men and women and youth (15 to 24 years of age). (ASTIS)

791

**Private households, by type of household and 1980 household income groups, number and average income of private households, by type of household / Northwest Territories.** Bureau of Statistics.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : N.W.T. Bureau of Statistics, 1983.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Cover title: Private households by type of household income groups.

Source of data: 1981 Census of Canada.

ASTIS 173800.

OORD

The publication consists of tables for each settlement in the Northwest Territories. (ASTIS)

792

**Statistics quarterly / Northwest Territories.** Bureau of Statistics.

Vol. 1, no. 1 (Dec. 1979)-

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Information, Government of the Northwest Territories], 1980-

v. : ill. ; 28cm.

ISSN 0225-9907.

Quarterly.

ASTIS 77399.

ACU, ACU, OONL

Contains territory-wide statistics compiled by the government and private sectors, dealing with population, education, health, social services, alcohol, crime, employment, prices and economic development. (ASTIS)

**NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF PLANNING AND PROGRAM EVALUATION. STATISTICS SECTION**

793

**Summary of personal income statistics, Northwest Territories, taxation year 1976 / Northwest Territories.** Dept. of Planning and Program Evaluation. Statistics Section.

[Yellowknife] : Dept. of Planning and Program Evaluation, [1977?].

Appendices.

ASTIS 77070.

ACU

The purpose of this report is to provide an analysis of Revenue Canada personal income statistics for the Northwest Territories taxation year 1976. Relevant income information is presented in both graphic and tabular form. Section 2.0 ... details findings on the sources of income, the proportion of the population filing income tax, geographic detail of income distributions, per capita and average incomes. Section 3.0 highlights regularities identified in the latter section. Methodological considerations are noted in Appendix A. Detailed tabulations and community level figures form Appendix B. (Au)

## ONTARIO MANPOWER COMMISSION

794

**Employment and native persons in Ontario : a background paper** / Ontario Manpower Commission. Ontario. Provincial Secretariat for Resources Development [Sponsor].

[Toronto?], Ont. : Provincial Secretariat for Resources Development, 1984.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Partial contents: Ch. III. – Demand for employment or employment-related services among native peoples. – Ch.

IV. Employment outlook for native peoples, 1982-1987. –

Ch. V. Employment related programs for native peoples.

ASTIS 27537.

OORD

The Ontario Manpower Commission has, for some years, monitored the labour market situation of several employment-disadvantaged groups including youth, women, the physically and psychiatrically handicapped and Native people. This report outlines the employment situation of Ontario's Native population, a broadly defined group which includes all persons descended from Canada's aboriginal inhabitants. The study therefore comprises Status Indians, non-Status Indians, Metis and Inuit. ... It is generally acknowledged that there is a lack of reliable data and information concerning the status of the Ontario Native community and its employment-related needs. The purpose of this report, therefore, is to review existing sources of such information and to highlight the general dimensions of the employment problem among Ontario's Native people. The recent release, by Statistics Canada, of preliminary information on the Native labour force has provided an important new source of information on the Native population. This report discusses Native population and demographic information, reviews information about the Native force and key labour market indicators, discusses the demand for employment by Native people, comments on employment prospects, and reviews pertinent federal and provincial programs which relate to Native employment and employment-related services. ... (Au)

## PALMER, J.R.

795

**Social accounts for the north : interim paper no. 1. The federal government sector : employment and payrolls** / Palmer, J.R.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1971.

1 v. (loose-leaf), vi, 41 leaves ; 29 cm.

References.

Photocopy.

ASTIS 91197.

QMME

This paper discusses methods used to measure incomes in the north. In addition, personal income expenditure of the federal government is described. (LET)

796

**Social accounts for the north : interim paper no. 2. The government sector : revenues and expenditures by territory and level of government** / Palmer, J.R.

[Ottawa : DIAND], 1972.

1 v. (loose-leaf), vi, 66 leaves ; 29 cm.

Photocopy.

Chiefly tables.

References.

Document not seen by ASTIS.

ASTIS 185132.

## QMME

797

**Social accounts for the north : interim paper no. 3. The measurement of incomes in the Yukon and Northwest Territories** / Palmer, J.R.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, Economic Staff Group, 1973.

iv, 101 leaves : tables ; 28 cm.

(North of 60)

Appendices.

Bibliography: l. 63-68.

ASTIS 91120.

QMME

... [The purpose of the report] is to provide the policy makers with a tool by which they can improve present understanding of the impact of government programs on economic development in the North. ... [It also explains] the methods used to measure incomes in the North together with the presentation of statistics which form a major part of the account of the household sector of the North. ... Although estimates of personal income are important for an understanding of the material welfare of residents ... it is essential to realize that these statistics are only crude indicators of changes in the overall standard of living of society. ... When looking at total incomes ... one finds a remarkable difference between the total payroll of northern establishments and the income of northern residents, which can be accounted for by the extraordinarily large number of workers in the north who do not reside there. ... It is clear from analyzing these statistics that the impressive expansion of private enterprise in the North is only reaching a small minority of the native people ... (Au)

## PRESTON, D.F.

798

**Economic analysis of the human resources of the Keewatin region, N.W.T.** / Preston, D.F.

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1969.

45 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Based on data collected by the Keewatin manpower survey of January 1969.

ASTIS 91375.

ACU

The Keewatin Manpower Survey was conducted in January, 1969. The purpose of this survey was to collect information about education and training skills, linguistic ability, mobility, employment and income of the residents of the Keewatin region, especially the Eskimo population. ... This report discusses the highlights of these tables and contrasts them with the previous DIAND Manpower Survey in the lower Great Slave Lake Area and with total Canadian statistics. ... The Keewatin Manpower Survey revealed sharp contrasts between the Keewatin and the rest of Canada. The levels of income were well below the national average but were similar to those of the Lower Great Slave area. The level of education was much higher in the Great Slave Lake area but the Eskimos of the Keewatin had more vocational skill ... The overall rates of unemployment in the Keewatin were high but not as high as in the Great Slave Lake area. ... Some Keewatin settlements were poorer than others. ... There were large differences between the younger and older generations in the Keewatin. ... very strong questions may be raised about the future of a rapidly growing and increasingly more educated labour force in a land without obvious employment possibilities. ... (Au)

## SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD OF THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

799

**Population growth and change in the Northwest Territories :**  
**Report number 1 to the Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories / Science Advisory Board of the Northwest Territories.**

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : GNWT, Dept. of Information, 1979.

[6] p. ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 185256.

OORD

This paper gives projections for the growth in the population of the Northwest Territories for the next 20 years. Expected characteristics of the future population, particularly in terms of ethnic and age composition, is also given. The Inuit will almost certainly make up the great majority of people beyond the tree line for many years to come. Within the tree line the Dene will probably continue to be outnumbered by others. The number of adults and older people will increase in relation to the number of children. There will therefore be less need for expanding the school system but a much greater need for employment opportunities, housing, and services for the elderly. It is expected that there will be a continuing trend toward larger communities. (Au)

SMITH, D.G.

800

**Economic pluralism and poverty / Smith, D.G.**  
(Natives and outsiders : pluralism in the Mackenzie River Delta, Northwest Territories / D.G. Smith. Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 12, 1975, p. 89-106)

ASTIS 175803.

ACU

Economic pluralism in the Mackenzie Delta is in part a reflection of national patterns of socio-economic stratification which consistently find Native people at the bottom end of the socio-economic scale, of differential access by Outsider and Native populations to major sources of wealth and means of investment, and of cultural differentiation with respect to the ways in which Outsiders and Native people are organized for economic production and consumption. [Data follows on poverty, average income, occupations, percentage of income from fur sales, capital investment and depreciation of trapping and hunting equipment, credit and social assistance, gross income by socio-economic category.]. (Au)

WITTY, J.R.

801

**Potential of northern labour force / Witty, J.R.**  
(Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 47-50)

ASTIS 106445.

ACU

Growth in the potential labour force... will be substantial in the north over the next ten years. ... Given zero net migration, the NWT potential labour force will increase by 658 persons annually for 1978-88, and by 574 persons thereafter. ... Growth in the NWT labour force due to migration is governed largely by market forces, whereas growth in the potential labour force due to natural increase and aging of the 'permanent' population is not. This growth requires the creation of employment opportunities so that persons entering the labour force become productive components of the northern economy. Growth in the labour force due to migration

results from, rather than requires, economic development, and becomes a major concern primarily where this growth limits opportunities for the permanent population. (Au)

## YUKON TERRITORY. BUREAU OF STATISTICS

802

**Revenue Canada summary report : 1973 to 1983 / Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics.**

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics, 1986.

63 p. : ill. ; 21 x 28 cm.

ISBN 1-55-18-004-5.

Appendix.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*

ASTIS 189839.

YWA, YWLS, OORD

Data presented were derived from the 1983 tax year statistics released by Revenue Canada. The report is subdivided into three main parts. Part A analyzes data from the 1982 tax year and includes a comparison of Canada and Yukon. Part B provides a time series analysis (1972-1982) for Yukon as a whole, as well as for selected communities. Part C analyzes changes in real income between 1972 and 1982 in Yukon and in selected Yukon communities. (NOGAP)

803

**Selected characteristics from the 1981 census of Canada :**  
**Volume 1 : Whitehorse and other major Yukon communities / Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics.**

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics, 1985.

41 p. : ill. ; 21 x 28 cm.

Citation from.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*

ASTIS 189847.

YWA, YWLS, OORD

The contents of this report are based on the statistics provided by the 1981 Census of Canada for Yukon. Major characteristics have been selected from the 1981 Census in an attempt to provide an easily referenced statistical guide for Yukon. Tables and charts present community-level data for 12 demographic variables and 5 employment variables. (NOGAP)

804

**Selected characteristics from the 1981 census of Canada :**  
**Volume 2 : Yukon and Canada, a comparative analysis / Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics.**

Whitehorse, Y.T. : Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics, 1985.

44 p. : figures, tables ; 21 x 28 cm.

*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*

ASTIS 189855.

YWA, YWLS, OORD

The content of this report is based wholly on the 1981 Census of Canada for Yukon and, in particular, the Statistics Canada publication "Statistical Information on the Federal Electoral District Yukon" (May, 1984). Major characteristics have been selected from the 1981 Census in an attempt to provide an easily referenced comparative analysis between Canada and Yukon. Comparisons are provided in textual graphic and/or tabular form for 12 demographic variables and 5 employment variables. (NOGAP)

805

**Yukon statistical review / Yukon Territory.** Bureau of Statistics.  
1985-  
Whitehorse, Y.T. : Govt. of Yukon, Exec. Council Office, Bureau of Statistics, 1985-  
v. ; 22 x 28 cm.  
ISSN 0829-6421.  
Quarterly.  
Description based on 1985 second quarter issue.  
Continues: Yukon economic review.  
*ASTIS 175609.*  
ACU, OOCM

Contains brief "highlights" summary and statistical data on the following topics: population, employment, consumer prices, rental units, real estate, construction, resources, trade and transportation. (ASTIS)

## YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

806

**Yukon data book 84-5 : a complete information guide to Yukon and its communities / Yukon Territory.** Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.  
Whitehorse, Y.T. : Outcrop Yukon Ltd., 1984.  
132 p. : maps, tables ; 28 cm.  
ISBN 0-010315-11-9.  
References.  
*Document not seen by ASTIS. Citation from NOGAP.*  
*ASTIS 189863.*  
YWA, YWLS, OORD

This publication describes Yukon Territory in terms of its geography, climate, plant and animal life, history, demography, government, economy and services. Similar, more detailed profiles are provided for 18 individual Yukon communities. (ASTIS)

## YUKON TERRITORY. ECONOMIC RESEARCH AND PLANNING UNIT

807

**Population projection 1979-1990 / Yukon Territory.** Economic Research and Planning Unit.  
[Whitehorse] : Economic Research and Planning Unit, Government of Yukon, 1979.  
iii, 23 leaves : ill., figures, tables ; 28cm.  
Cover title.  
*ASTIS 77330.*

Three scenarios were developed for population growth in Yukon employing a range of estimates of growth in the Territory's three major sectors: mining, tourism and government. The projected growth paths for the three scenarios are illustrated .... The impact of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project on population growth was examined separately for the "best estimate" scenario. ... (Au)

808

**Yukon economic review / Yukon Territory.** Economic Research and Planning Unit.  
197?-  
[Whitehorse, Y.T.] : Economic Research and Planning Unit, Government of Yukon, [197?-]-  
tables ; 28cm.  
ISSN 0715-1357.  
Quarterly.

Description based on issue for 3d qtr., 1978.  
Continues in part: Yukon Labour statistics, Sept. 1980.  
*ASTIS 11576.*  
ACU, OONL

Provides statistical information on Yukon industry, housing, vital statistics, population changes, and economic indicators such as average weekly earnings, retail trade, motor vehicles, minerals, fuel, and visitors. (ASTIS)

809

**Yukon labour statistics / Yukon Territory.** Economic Research and Planning Unit.  
1979-  
Whitehorse, Y.T. : The Unit, 1979-  
v. ; 28 cm.  
ISSN 0319-9975.  
Quarterly.  
Description based on issue for 1st quarter [1979].  
Absorbed by Yukon economic review, 1980, ISSN 0715-1357.  
*ASTIS 22322.*  
OONL

Presents employment and labour statistics by industry or service and by population. Compares unemployment figures with the other provinces. (ASTIS)

---

## BACKGROUND TO EMPLOYMENT AND DEVELOPMENT – SOCIO-ECONOMIC OVERVIEWS

ABRAHAMSON, G.

810

**The Copper Eskimos : an area economic survey, 1963 /** Abrahamson, G. Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor]. Gillespie, P.J. McIntosh, D.J. Usher, P.J. Williamson, H.A.  
Ottawa : Dept. of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Industrial Division, 1964.  
v, 194 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.  
Appendices.  
Unnumbered A.E.S.R. report.  
*ASTIS 188964.*  
OORD, OONL

... An important ... reason for this survey was the Hudson's Bay Company's announced intention to close, for economic reasons, its trading post at Bathurst Inlet. Since the introduction of a trading and trapping economy the movements of Eskimo groups across the region have been closely linked to the opening and closing of trading posts. Thus, the removal of trading facilities at Bathurst Inlet would result in the virtual depopulation of the area. One function of this survey is to study the social and economic implications of the Bathurst Inlet Eskimos remaining where they are. The region covered by this report consists of Victoria Island, and the mainland of Arctic Canada north of the treeline between approximately longitudes 102 degrees west, 118 degrees west, and latitude 65 degrees north. ... (Au)

811

**Tuktoyaktuk – Cape Parry : area economic survey 1962 /**

Abrahamson, G.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1968.

ix, 83 p. : figures, maps (some folded), tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 62/ 2)

Appendices.

References.

ASTIS 94234.

ACU

... This report is divided into two main sections. The first deals with a geographic and demographic setting, and the second outlines the economy with specific recommendations for its improvement. ... The foregoing chapters have shown that ... the Eskimos have moved off the land to concentrate in the settlements, and that this shift has led to reduced use of the country's basic resources. ... This study has concerned itself with the ways and means whereby the standard of living of the local people may be improved. ... [Several socio-economic recommendations were presented such as:] 1. That the Northern Transportation Company Limited at its Tuktoyaktuk depot employ local Eskimos for some of the jobs now being performed by men brought in from the south. ... 4. That the purpose and function of the Eskimo Loan Fund be given publicity throughout the region. ... (Au)

ANDERS, G.

812

**The east coast of Baffin Island : an area economic survey,**

1966 / Anders, G. [Editor]. Canada. Northern

Administration Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor].

Haller, A. Foote, D. Cove, P.

Ottawa : DIAND, Industrial Division, 1967.

x, 196 p. : maps (folded) ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 66/ 4)

Bibliography: p. 103-108.

ASTIS 94439.

ACU, OORD

Within the basic framework of the Department's series of Area Economic Surveys, the following subjects were given particular attention in the course of the East Coast-Baffin Island Survey: A detailed analysis of the seasonal hunting patterns of the people of Cumberland Sound was carried out. This analysis attempted in particular to relate the conduct of hunts to the physical environment. The economics of seal hunting by mechanized means were investigated and a comparison with the costs of hunting by more traditional means was attempted under the particular conditions prevailing in the Cumberland Sound area. The investigation of the available renewable resources and of the extent of their present utilization was carried out in far more detail for the Cumberland Sound area than for other parts of the survey region. In the course of interviews, particularly with older Eskimos in the Cumberland Sound area, a large number of old Eskimo place names were collected. These were assembled in a special map which could not be included in the report but may be consulted in the Departmental Library. [Although this study emphasizes seasonal seal hunting, wage employment is discussed. It was found that]. "Since 1956 earnings from wage employment have equalled or exceeded the income from native products." (Au)

813

**Northern Foxe Basin : an area economic survey / Anders, G.**

Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial

Division [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Dept. of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Industrial Division, 1965.

iv, 139 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

Appendices: I. Availability of country food-Igloodik economic region. – II. Operation of and equipment and material

requirements for small sealskin tannery. – III. The structure of the local fur market.

Cover title.

Unnumbered A.E.S.R. report.

ASTIS 188980.

OORD

The basic purposes of area economic surveys are outlined in the preface. The specific goals of the Hall Beach-Igloodik survey were: (1) To study the economic situation and potential of the area hunted over by the people living at or trading into Igloodik; (2) To assess the degree of utilization of resources; (3) To recommend specific programs which might help to improve the standard of living of the local population; (4) To comment on the advisability of establishing a new administrative centre at Hall Beach; (5) To try to forecast the long-range effects of the possible development at Mary River of a large iron mine on the economy of the area. ... (Au)

814

**On the economic development of Canada's Northwest**

Territories / Anders, G.

Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms International, 1973.

1 microfilm reel ; 16 mm.

Thesis(Ph.D.) – Texas A&M University, Dept. of Economics, 1972.

Appendix.

UMI order no. 73-12237.

ASTIS 105660.

ACU

The Canadian government has in recent years spent up to \$80 million annually to develop the Northwest Territories, an area of about one and a quarter million square miles. Firstly, the problem of widespread native unemployment is considered. The study traces the way in which the high level of attenuation of private property rights prevailing in traditional native society affects the slope of indifference curves between income and leisure. It is shown to result in a negatively sloped labour supply curve. The effect of selected welfare measures among groups characterized by differently sloped indifference curves is shown to explain the behaviour of natives in the labour market. Secondly, the influence of different basic world views – immanentism and transcendentalism – upon the way in which development models are constructed and in which policy constraints are determined is discussed. A table is set forth which provides an overview of the way in which the two basic world views are related to questions of the methodology used in development economics, the justification of development policy and the determination of policy constraints. Some of the major development theories are then discussed in the light of these considerations. Thirdly, an appendix provides, basic geographic, geological, meteorological, demographic, and economic data bearing upon problems of northern development as far as such data are presently available. This is supplemented by three original maps. (NPB)

815

**Rae – Lac La Martre : an area economic survey / Anders, G.**

Morrisett, J.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1969.

vii, 113 p. : figures, maps, tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 66/ 2)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 107-109.

ASTIS 94250.

ACU

... The overriding fact that must govern every consideration of the future of the Dogrib settlements is that Yellowknife is the regional growth centre. Barring any major new mineral developments in the area, it does not appear that any secondary industry developments in any of the Dogrib settlements are likely to have any chance of

success. As pointed out earlier, efforts to create wage employment opportunities for Dogrib Indians should be concentrated in Yellowknife, though of course a slight improvement in the ration of native to white employment at Fort Rae is possible particularly if the suggested service functions there are enlarged. Lac La Marte should be viewed largely as a retreat for the traditionally inclined among the Dogrib after the other settlements have been phased out. ... (Au)

## BISSETT, D.

816

**The lower Mackenzie region : an area economic survey /**  
Bissett, D. Canada. Northern Administration Branch.  
Industrial Division.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1967.

xii, 520 p. : maps (some folded), tables ; 29 cm.

Appendix.

Bibliography : p. 505-520.

Unnumbered A.E.S.R. report.

ASTIS 93467.

ACU

"The lower Mackenzie Region" Area Economic Survey is an attempt to examine the lower Mackenzie River area and its diversity of physical and human landscapes. ... the survey includes the settlements of Inuvik, Aklavik, Fort McPherson, Arctic Red River, Reindeer Station and Tuktoyaktuk and their general resource areas. ... The present status of the economy is unsatisfactory in terms of productivity, the input of monies for development and the outflow of products. Marketing systems are unsatisfactory or ill-defined. A program of integrated resource use and the establishment of marketing systems appear to be absolute requirements. Continuing advancements in education, and a replacement of non-residents with residents in positions of increasing responsibility will partly solve the problem of increasing population. For the interim period continuous efforts should be made to encourage out-migration of younger age groups. (Au)

817

**Northern Baffin Island : an area economic survey /** Bissett,  
D. Canada. Northern Administration Branch.  
Industrial Division, 1968.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1968.

3 v. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 1)

Appendices.

References.

Contents: Vol. I, pt. 1 & 2: Northern Baffin Island. – vol. II:  
Resolute.

Results of the Lancaster Sound survey.

ASTIS 94218.

OORD

... The ultimate question facing agencies involved in northern development and, indeed, the Eskimos themselves, is the survival value of small high Arctic settlements with limited economic opportunities. Expanded educational opportunities will enable increased numbers of younger Eskimos to seek employment elsewhere, but education is no solution to the socio-economic problems arising out of residual populations. Unless major economic developments occur, such as mineral developments, the scale of subsidization will continue to increase. Subsidization of the initial costs of mineral production may be preferable to the subsidization to the small projects and cottage industries which only partially meet the total income requirements and do not contribute to the national economy. Due to the large area encompassed by the Lancaster Sound survey, a decision was reached in 1967 to divide the total area into pertinent areas capable of being assessed in the normal time limits prescribed for field work. One of these areas was the north Baffin area, including the settlements of Pond Inlet and

Arctic Bay. The second area was Resolute Bay. Due to the mass of research data, it was decided to divide the northern Baffin Island report into two sections. The first section deals with physiography, historical aspects, the camps and the settlements. The second section deals with the subsistence sector of the local economies. [Pond Inlet and Admiralty Inlet.] (Au)

## BRACK, D.M.

818

**Keewatin mainland : area economic survey and regional appraisal /** Brack, D.M. Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor].  
McIntosh, D.

Ottawa : Dept. of Northern Affairs and National Resources,  
Industrial Division, 1963.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

References.

Unnumbered A.E.S.R. report.

ASTIS 188972.

OORD

[The Introduction discusses] the salient features of the population movements and present economy relevant to the subsequent study. ... This part includes brief, but essential reference to recent periods of distress and hardship in the region, and the change from camp-based to settlement-based living. II The second part comprises a discussion of the general availability of the major renewable resources, and the factors affecting their exploitation. ... [and] closes with a quantitative assessment of the subsistence basis of the region. ... III This part contains a review of the present settlements and their tributary areas, their attributes, populations, local economics and resource utilization, and immediate prospects. The quantitative assessment derived in the Part II is applied, with appropriate modifications and qualifications, to each settlement and used as a guide to indicate what measures would seem to be most likely to improve the general conditions within the settlement. In this part we also take account of the regional aspects of both the Rankin and Southampton Area Survey. IV The final part is concerned with a more long range view of the implications of population growth in the region. A brief discussion is included on the possibilities of establishing industry within the region. (Au)

819

**Southampton Island : area economic survey, with notes on Repulse Bay and Wager Bay /** Brack, D.M.

Ottawa : Northern Administration Branch, Industrial Division, 1962.

v, 96 p. : ill., figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 62/ 1)

Appendices.

References.

Partial contents: Education / D.M. Brack [Re: educational facilities and vocational training].

ASTIS 94226.

ACU

This report is one of a series of Area Economic Surveys carried out by ... The main purposes of the Survey have been (a) to note in what ways resource exploitation could be improved, and (b) to determine to what extent the area could support a larger population. ... It is recommended that: (1) The rationale of introducing caribou to the Island be made the subject of a conclusive investigation. (2) A small-scale sealskin tanning plant be set up as an experimental or pilot project. (3) The use of marine oils as fuel be the subject of further scientific investigation. (4) Technical help be provided to aid the Eskimos in setting up co-operative enterprises. (5) The possibilities of training Eskimos in the principles of game management and recording be investigated. (6) A vessel larger than a Peterhead be made available for resource

harvesting. (7) Technical help be provided to improve food preservation and processing techniques. (8) Seal nets be made available. (9) A fishery be developed, based on either a cannery or a freezer. (10) Facilities be made available for the repair and overhaul of marine equipment. (11) An experimental horticulture project be started. (12) The handicraft phase of the economy more strongly developed. (13) Provision be made for the building of a handicraft centre. (14) Plans be made for the development of a tourist enterprise in 1963. ... (Au)

## **CURRIE, R.D.**

**820**

### **Western Ungava area economic survey / Currie, R.D.**

Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Dept. of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963.

103 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no.(?))

Unnumbered A.E.S.R. report.

*ASTIS 189057.*

OORD

This represents the second survey of its kind undertaken in the Ungava Bay region. The first survey was undertaken in 1958 and covered the eastern section of the Bay. This report deals with the western half of the Bay from Fort Chimo north and west to Diana Bay. The basic purpose of such surveys is to examine the human and renewable resources of the Arctic regions of Canada and the sub-Arctic areas in the Northwest Territories. (Au)

## **DOVE RESEARCH AND CONSULTING SERVICES INC.**

**821**

### **Chesterfield Inlet, N.W.T. : a background report on its social and economic development / Dove Research and Consulting Services Inc.**

McSkimming, R.J.  
Stager, J.K. Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto : Polar Gas], 1978.

106p. : ill., figures, maps (part. fold.), tables ; 28m.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Summary is presented in Inuktitut.

Appendices.

Bibliography.

*ASTIS 78719.*

ACU, OON

In May of 1977 the authors were asked by the Polar Gas Project to undertake a survey on the social and economic development of the settlement of Chesterfield Inlet, N.W.T. The purpose was to prepare a baseline report against which the planning of a natural gas pipeline from High Arctic gas fields, and a shipping route through Chesterfield Inlet, might be considered. ... the authors sought permission from the Settlement Council to undertake the work. Although permission was initially granted, it was later withdrawn while the Council reconsidered its position. By the time the way was made clear and permission again granted, the field season was well advanced. Furthermore, new pressures in the settlement ... convinced the authors that for the sake of the people the timing was wrong to carry out extensive field work. The report is, therefore, of necessity incomplete, consisting of the compilation and analysis of data mainly from various territorial and federal government sources. The important information from the people themselves, through questionnaires and interviews, is missing. ... (Au)

## **DPA GROUP INC.**

**822**

### **Canada/Yukon Economic Development Agreement : assessment of import substitution opportunities / DPA Group Inc.**

Calgary, Alta. : The DPA Group Inc., 1986.

41, 21 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

*ASTIS 188514.*

ACU

It is well known that Yukon's economy is narrowly based and largely dependent on two service sectors (tourism and government) and the export of unprocessed or semiprocessed minerals. The mining industry in normal times directly contributes 30-40% of all goods and services produced in the economy but, as the last few years have shown, the economy is very vulnerable to the volatile fluctuations in the world metal market. The problem is further accentuated by the very small number of operational mines so that a few corporate decisions can have a profound effect on the Yukon economy. The second major factor which constrains the economic development of the region is the minimal production of goods in Yukon as almost all capital and consumption goods are imported. The purpose of this study is to identify opportunities to reduce this second factor, that is to identify opportunities to develop local productive capacity and reduce the proportion of goods imported. (Au)

## **EVANS, J.**

**823**

### **Ungava Bay : an area economic survey / Evans, J.**

Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division.

Ottawa : Queen's Printer, 1968.

70, [2] p. : maps ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 58/ 1)

Appendices.

Contents: I. The geography and economy of Ungava Bay in 1958. – II. Proposals for improving the economy of the Ungava Bay region with special reference to George River and Port Burwell. – III. A timber reconnaissance of the George and Koksoak Rivers.

*ASTIS 189090.*

OORD

These surveys are a continuing part of the Department's efforts to determine the basis for local economic and social program in the Canadian North. (ASTIS)

## **GEMINI NORTH LTD.**

**824**

### **Socio-economic assessment of alternative modes and routes of natural gas transport / Gemini North Ltd.**

Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor].

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Gemini North Ltd., 1973.

365 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices in separate volume.

*ASTIS 185981.*

ACU

The general objectives of this study are to assess the impact of several alternative routes and modes of transporting Arctic gas to southern markets on the economy of the north, to outline any potential and use restrictions in the Yukon, and to assess the merits and limitations of various alternative corridors. ... [Scope : Outline of natural resources of Y.T. and western N.W.T. excluding water resources, agricultural land, wildlife; assessment of impact of



alternative natural gas routes on these resources being developed; impact on communities; alternative modes in the Corridor; constraints of the study.] (Au)

## H.J. RUITENBEEK RESOURCE CONSULTING LTD.

825

**Keewatin region economic base study / H.J. Ruitenbeek**  
Resource Consulting Ltd. Northwest Territories.  
Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].  
Calgary, Alta. : H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd.,  
1983.

x, 179 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

Bibliography: p. 171-179.

ASTIS 188611.

ACU

The report provides commodity flow profile, personal income profile, resource inventory, and infrastructure inventory (including education, transportation, etc.). (ASTIS)

## HIGGINS, G.

826

**The lower Liard region : an area economic survey 1968 /**  
Higgins, G. Canada. Northern Administration  
Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor].

Ottawa : DIAND, 1969.

xiii, 275 p. : ill., figures, maps (folded), tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 68/ 3)

References.

ASTIS 94293.

ACU

... the study region is rather unique in N.W.T. in that it possesses a broad spectrum of natural resources ... that allow an order to be established for their timely development as optimum economic conditions present themselves. ... an unparalleled opportunity exists at present, and in advance of an impending acceleration in economic activity, to prepare a large number of Indians in the potential labour-force for up-coming opportunities requiring a wide and interesting range of skills. If a plan is not devised to achieve that objective then the prospects for the Indian population will quickly revert to the familiar one of crisis in the midst of opportunity. Lastly, a costly arrangement of population centres is present in the region .... (Au)

827

**The south coast of Baffin Island : an area economic survey**  
1967 / Higgins, G. Canada. Northern Administration  
Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor].

Ottawa : DIAND, Industrial Division, 1968.

xvi, 235 p. : ill., figures, maps (folded), tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 2)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 234-235.

ASTIS 94269.

ACU

... A consolidation seems warranted in those settlements whose economies appear viable, have good growth potential, and wherein achievement has been brought about largely in the absence of a preponderant white establishment. ... a plan would need to be formulated to accommodate the excess population in centres other than in the Archipelago where employment, education and acculturation generally could progress on a sound and accelerated basis. ... fauna are not abundant in the context of relatively large-scale commercial exploitation. Their distribution pattern is one of

wide dispersal. ... The development of the mineral potential along contemporary lines and meaningful scales would appear to be some years away. ... [However] unless the Eskimo is moved more quickly through the educational processes of his transition, he stands to gain very little from the events which are apt to develop around him. ... (Au)

## HOBART, C.W.

828

**Socio-economic overview of the Mackenzie Delta region /**  
Hobart, C.W. Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry  
(Canada).

[S.l. : s.n.], 1976.

47 leaves ; 28 cm.

Presented to Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.

ASTIS 188271.

... I shall review what I consider to be some of the most salient facts with respect to the following areas: the historical background, and cultural, social interactional, demographic, economic, and educational characteristics of the Delta area. I cannot refrain from pointing out that the task is in some ways an impossible one: there are five distinct communities in the Delta – Tuktoyaktuk, Inuvik, Aklavik, Fort MacPherson, and Arctic Red River. No two of these communities are really similar – most of them differ significantly from each other in terms of ethnicity, size, and religious composition, to mention but the most obvious points. To develop an adequate overview would mean to describe each of these five communities in terms of each of the seven areas listed above. ... What I shall do then is to take up each of the six sub-topics in turn, and where particularly relevant, comment briefly on the nature of the disparities between the relevant communities. (Au)

## JACKSON, E.T.

829

**Dene socio-economic planning in the Mackenzie Delta : an**  
**overview of economic and social conditions / Jackson, E.T.**  
Trudeau, L.D. Mackenzie Delta Dene Regional  
Council [Sponsor].

[Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dene Nation], 1983.

18 leaves ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Social assistance in four Delta communities. – B. Education: elementary and secondary enrollment (Canada, Alberta, N.W.T. and Registered Indians in Canada). – C. Definitions relating to Personal Income Statistics. – Interpretive notes.

References.

Prepared for the Mackenzie Delta Dene Regional Council,  
c/o Fort McPherson Dene Band.

ASTIS 173592.

NWYGI, OORD

The purpose of this paper is to present an overview of some of the findings of a larger study on socio-economic planning currently being conducted by the Mackenzie Delta Dene Regional Council. The information summarized below on economic and social conditions among the Dene in four Delta communities – Aklavik, Arctic Red River, Fort McPherson and Inuvik – originates almost entirely in the data bases of the Territorial and Federal governments. Accordingly, these data should be viewed as conservative estimates, that is to say, the problems are very likely much worse than what is described here. ... Experience in other parts of the Canadian north has shown that rapid and uncontrolled large-scale industrial development will deepen existing inequalities in the Delta and further impoverish and demoralize Native communities, causing social costs to skyrocket far beyond the reach of Canadian taxpayers. The Delta Dene will be devastated. ... The Mackenzie Delta Dene Regional Council for several months has been developing an economic strategy for its people that, while

enabling Dene participation in acceptable non-renewable resource development, would ensure in the long run a more independent and self-reliant economic base. ... [Includes data on education, school retention rates, adult education and the 'underdeveloped status of post-secondary institutions' in the NWT.] (Au)

## KATIVIK REGIONAL GOVERNMENT

830

### **Manpower and economic development progress report and plan of action : Kativik Regional Government working paper / Kativik Regional Government.**

[Kuuujuaq (Fort Chimo), Quebec] : Kativik Regional Government, 1984.

61, [67], 66, [57] p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices: I. Employment structure in the Kativik Region, 1980. – II. Dependency on southern manpower for Kativik Region, 1982. – III. Employment problems encountered by the Inuit of northern Quebec, Presentation made to Commission of Inquiry on equality in employment, November 1983.

Text in Inuktitut followed by text in English.

*ASTIS 185388.*

ACU

Through this plan of action, the Kativik Regional Government will try to analyse the present situation of employment and manpower in the Kativik region. ... After slightly more than three years and despite a lack of resources and other problems, the Kativik Regional Government has succeeded fairly well in establishing a manpower section to assume the responsibilities and duties conferred on it by the James Bay and northern Quebec Agreement as well as the Kativik Act. [The report is divided into sections as follows: 1982-83 activity report; manpower and economic development in the Kativik region; manpower development strategy in the Kativik region; manpower services in the Kativik region. Topics included are training and hiring policies by various employers in the region, organization of services, evaluation of manpower placement and assistance services, training services, etc.] (Au)

## KIVALLIQ CONSULTING, MANAGEMENT & TRAINING SERVICES LTD.

831

### **Keewatin region economic base study (update 1984) / Kivalliq Consulting, Management & Training Services Ltd.**

H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd.

[Rankin Inlet, N.W.T.? : Kivalliq Consulting, Management & Training Services Ltd.], 1985.

206 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

Bibliography: p. 198-206.

*ASTIS 156329.*

ACU

The original Keewatin Region Economic Base Study was prepared in March, 1983, by H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Limited of Calgary, Alberta for the Government of the Northwest Territories. The present study updates the Keewatin Region Economic Base Study through a process of data confirmation, data revision, the incorporation of new data where possible and identification and description of any data limitations or anomalies recognized. ... the original scope and purpose of the Economic Base Study has been maintained. ... (Au)

832

### **Keewatin region economic base study (update 1984) / Kivalliq Consulting, Management & Training Services Ltd. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].**

[S.l. : s.n.], 1985.

206 p. : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 198-206.

Original report prepared by H.J. Ruitenbeek Consulting Ltd., Calgary, Alberta, March 1983.

*ASTIS 188620.*

ACU

The present study updates the Keewatin Region Economic Base Study through a process of data confirmation, data revision, the incorporation of new data where possible and identification and description of any data limitations or anomalies recognized. (Au)

## LUTRA ASSOCIATES LTD.

833

### **Fort Smith Region economic base study / Lutra Associates Ltd. H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.**

[S.l.] : Lutra Associates Ltd. and H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd., 1985.

273, [6], p. ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

*ASTIS 187925.*

ACU

This report describes I. Local infrastructure and facilities; II. Commodity flow profile; III. Physical and natural resource profile; IV. Human resource and personal income profile; V. Business infrastructure and market information. (ASTIS)

834

### **Inuvik region economic base study / Lutra Associates Ltd. H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd.**

Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].

[S.l.] : Lutra Associates Ltd. and H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd., 1985.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Inuvik region local business infrastructure. – B. Selected bibliography and references, p. 221-226.

*ASTIS 185485.*

NWYIN, ACU

... The objective of this study is hence to prepare a regional economic profile consistent with current information sources which can serve as a detailed data base and reference for socio-economic planning in the Inuvik region. Organization of Study: (1) Local Infrastructure and Facilities; (2) Commodity Flow Profile; (3) Physical and Natural Resource Profile; (4) Human Resource and Personal Income Profile; (5) Business Infrastructure and Market Information. ... (Au)

835

### **Kitikmeot region economic base study / Lutra Associates Ltd. H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].**

[S.l.] : Lutra Associates Ltd. and H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd., 1985.

1 v. (various pagings) ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Kitikmeot local business infrastructure. – B. Selected bibliography and references, p. 172-177.

*ASTIS 185477.*

NWYIN

... The objective of this study is hence to prepare a regional

economic profile consistent with current information sources which can serve as a detailed data base and reference for socio-economic planning in the Kitikmeot region. Organization of Study: In fulfilling the above requirements for an effective data base, this study is organized into five distinct packages as follows: (1) Local Infrastructure and Facilities; (2) Commodity Flow Profile; (3) Physical and Natural Resource Profile; (4) Human Resource and Personal Income Profile; (5) Business Infrastructure and Market Information. ... (Au)

836

**Kitikmeot region economic base study / Lutra Associates Ltd.** H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd. Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism [Sponsor].

[S.I.] : Lutra Associates Ltd. and H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd., 1985.

viii, 162, [14] p. : map ; 28 cm.

Appendices: A. Local business infrastructure. – B. Selected bibliography and references.

ASTIS 189880.

ACU

This report describes I. Local infrastructure and facilities; II. Commodity flow profile; III. Physical and natural resource profile; IV. Human resource and personal income profile; V. Business infrastructure and market information. ... The recent establishment of this area as a region unto itself, rather than an extension of the Fort Smith region, has facilitated the development of infrastructure in the region and heightened regional interests in economic expansion. ... (ASTIS)

## MATHURIN, D.C.E.

837

**Yukon Territory : economic circumstances and opportunities / Mathurin, D.C.E.**

[Ottawa] : DIAND, 1977.

43 p. : maps, tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

ASTIS 91391.

In May, 1976, Cabinet gave approval for the introduction of an approach to regional development planning and implementation in the Canadian North ... The objective of this paper is to analyze the economy of the Yukon Territory in order to point out the general problems of regional development, and to outline possible development opportunities which might be the focus for ongoing development planning work under the approach recommended by Cabinet. [Mathurin suggests that additional development of power, roads, airstrips and communication facilities will improve tourism as well as the mining industry. This in turn would generate additional money and employment for Yukon residents.] (Au)

## MAYES, R.G.

838

**Socio-economic impact study : National Park on Baffin Island : final report / Mayes, R.G.**

[Montreal, Que. : Dept. of Geography. McGill University], 1975.

xvii, 214 leaves : figures, maps, tables ; 28cm.

Bibliography: leaves 209-214.

ASTIS 17698.

ACU

Detailed study of the Inuit population and existing social and economic conditions in the Cumberland Sound area, Pangnirtung and Broughton Island. Information of population trends, income, employment, health, education and welfare on the Inuit population

is presented. Includes discussions of the socio-economic impact of the creation of Auyuittuq National Park on Baffin Island. (ASTIS)

## MCGILL UNIVERSITY. OFFICE OF INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

839

**The communities of Resolute and Kuvinaluk : a social, and economic baseline study / McGill University. Office of Industrial Research.** Kemp, W.B. Wenzel, G.W. Jensen, N. Val, E. Polar Gas Limited. [Sponsor]. Resolute Community Council [Sponsor]. Kuvinaluk, N.W.T. [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont. : Polar Gas], 1977.

xiv, 341p. ; ill., figures, maps, plates, tables ; 28cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Bibliography : p. 332-341.

ASTIS 78204.

ACU, OON

This report describes the economic and social patterns of life for the Inuit community of Resolute on Cornwallis Island and for the smaller, more isolated community of Kuvinaluk which is located at Creswell Bay on Somerset Island ... The study focuses on the Inuit population but particular characteristics of Euro-Canadians who reside and work within the Resolute area are also described, in order to account for some of the direct and subtle interactions between the two groups. ... The report on the research is subtitled a socio-economic baseline study, with the year 1976 serving as the reference point for describing the current conditions of life that exist within the two communities. ... (Au)

## MELDRUM, S.M.

840

**Frobisher Bay : an area economic survey, 1966-1969 / Meldrum, S.M.** Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Policy and Planning, Advisory Committee on Northern Development, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1975.

xv, 170p. : figures, maps, tables ; 28cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 66/ 3)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p.166-170.

ASTIS 25046.

OORD

Reports on the present economic and social conditions at Frobisher Bay. Traces the history and the founding of the settlement, the changes that have taken place since 1942 and looks at the future of the community. (ASTIS)

## NORTHERN AFFAIRS PROGRAM (CANADA). NORTHERN ECONOMIC PLANNING BRANCH

841

**Yukon economic development perspective / Northern Affairs Program (Canada).** Northern Economic Planning Branch. [Ottawa] : DIAND, Northern Economic Planning Directorate, Economic Strategy Division, 1983.

xi, 49 p. ; 28 cm.

Contents: [1.] Overview, p. 2-22. – [2.] Government economic initiatives to date, p. 2-28. – [3.] Major issues affecting Yukon development, p. 29-36. – [4.] Objectives and priorities for future government initiatives. – [5.] Proposals for government implementation under an

Economic and Regional Development Agreement, p. 40-48.

ASTIS 189049.

ACU

The purpose of this document is to present an overview of the Yukon economy and a discussion of the major issues surrounding the future development of that economy. A set of objectives, for future government initiatives are presented and proposals are made for measures to contribute towards these objectives, which could be initiated under a proposed Economic and Regional Development Agreement (ERDA) between the Federal Government and the Government of Yukon (YTG). Both this document and the Subsidiary Agreements which will be negotiated under the ERDA will be subject to the annual review required under the Policy and Expenditure Management System. No attempt has been made to prepare an economic forecast for Yukon. Matters are currently too uncertain for valid forecasting. The document is the product of a cooperative effort involving all federal departments which have economic development program delivery responsibilities in Yukon. It has been prepared in close consultation with the Government of Yukon. The Council for Yukon Indians has also provided a significant contribution. (Au)

#### **NORTHERN AFFAIRS PROGRAM (CANADA). NORTHERN ECONOMIC PLANNING BRANCH. DATA MANAGEMENT DIVISION**

842

**Socio-economic baseline data inventory of the Yukon Territory / Northern Affairs Program (Canada).  
Northern Economic Planning Branch. Data Management Division.**

Ottawa : Supply and Services, 1977, 1978.

228 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Mostly tables.

Text in English and French.

ASTIS 105538.

ACU

As part of the program of research to assist in the evaluation of proposals for Yukon pipelines, the Data Management Division compiled this inventory which contains data on the following subjects: Human Society, Population Characteristics, Employment, Income, Community Services and Infrastructure, Housing, Services, Community Infrastructure, Regional Infrastructure, Economic Activities, Commercial Activity, Expenditure and Prices, and Mining. A large number of statistical tables in each area are included, totalling some 125 pages of tables. In addition, for the convenience of users, indices to Volume 2 of the "Yukon Economy, Its Potential for Growth and Continuity", "Statistical Appendix to the Annual Report of the Commissioner, 1970-71", and "Statistical Review, Yukon Territorial Government 1970-74" are also included. (NPB)

#### **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES**

843

**The economy of the N.W.T. past, present and future : the submission of the Government of the Northwest Territories to the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada / Northwest Territories.**

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : [s.n.], 1983.

8 [2] 12 leaves ; 28 cm.

ASTIS 131571.

One of the greatest concerns for the Government of the Northwest Territories relates to the changes and growth which are occurring in the labour force of the Territorial economy. Over the past decade,

the composition of the labour force has shown a marked shift towards increased participation in the wage economy. Also, the rate of growth in the labour force is twice that of the national average and this trend is expected to continue. Considering that the current education and skill levels of the local population often limits full participation in the wage economy, manpower development is presently a top priority for the Territorial government. Regardless of such initiatives by the G.N.W.T., more dramatic policy measures are required to avoid massive unemployment and social unrest in the N.W.T. The Government of the Northwest Territories is concerned over the dramatic effect that federal government policy initiatives have on the nature, direction and pace of economic development in the Territory. Moreover, the G.N.W.T. is unnecessarily restricted in independently formulating programs responsive to locally identified needs due to its limited fiscal and jurisdictional authority. (Au)

#### **NORTHWEST TERRITORIES. DEPT. OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM**

844

**Economic development news, Northwest Territories / Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.**

Winter 1982-Winter 1984.

Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, 1982-1984.

6 v. : ill. ; 28 cm.

ISSN 0713-9829.

Added title page title, Kiinaujaksautinut pivalliatitijutunik tusaumajuti, nunasiami.

Published three times a year.

Issue for fall 1983 not published.

Information taken from Winter 1984 issue.

Text in English and Inuktitut, with Inuktitut on inverted pages.

ASTIS 143472.

OONL

This publication gives N.W.T. news in the areas of tourism, oil and gas facility expansion, and small businesses. (ASTIS)

#### **PEARSON, R.W.**

845

**Resource management strategies and regional viability : a study of the Great Slave Lake region, Canada / Pearson, R.W.**

[Chicago, Ill.] : Dept. of Geography, University of Illinois, 1970.

242 p. : tables ; 29 cm.

Bibliography: p. 229-241.

ASTIS 89885.

ACU

This study has two major objectives, ... to develop a concept of regional geographic viability applicable to a present day analysis, and ... to apply the concept to a particular area, the Great Slave Lake region of the Canadian Northwest Territories. Secondary consideration is given to resource management strategies of important groups, particularly the Federal Government, in terms of their influence on the present status of viability in the Great Slave Lake region. [Employment is discussed in terms of the industrial pattern, the economic structure of industry and settlement, and the ethnic and settlement patterns. The latter shows] .... a low level of Native permanent employment ... a high level of Non-Native permanent employment ... and a concentration of unemployment in the settlements of Fort Providence and Fort Resolution ... as opposed to Fort Smith and Hay River ... (Au)

**RADOJICIC, D.**

846

**Great Slave Lake – south shore : an area economic survey, 1967 / Radojicic, D. Anders, G. [Editor].**

Ottawa : DIAND, 1968.

xi, 128 p. : ill., figures, maps (folded) ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 3)

Appendix.

Bibliography: p. 105-107.

Includes description of education in the area, p. 10-15.

ASTIS 94277.

ACU

... the area ... of this survey is without doubt the most highly developed already, as well as the one most amenable to further economic development. ... difficulties still exist ... The most important factor for future regional development will be the extension of the road and highway network. ... the present tourist potential of the region is not exploited to its full capacity. ... The market for local farm and garden products can be expanded There still seem to be areas of employment opportunity, particularly in the semiskilled and seasonal sectors, in which the available native labour pool is not fully utilized. ... The feasibility of a smelter for Pine Point ores and those of possible additional producers in the area at Pine Point should be reassessed periodically. ... (Au)

**ROBITAILLE, N.**

847

**An overview of demographic and socio-economic conditions of the Inuit in Canada / Robitaille, N. Choiniere, R.**

Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern

Development. Corporate Policy Group. Research Branch [Sponsor].

Ottawa : DIAND, 1985.

xv, 112 p. : map ; 28 cm.

References.

Partial contents: Education, p. 34-38. – Labour force activity, p. 39-41. – Income, p. 42-45.

Also available in French.

ASTIS 173347.

ACU

This research report is divided into two main parts. The first deals with the demographic evolution of the Inuit, while the second attempts to specify their socio-economic conditions. (Au)

**SMITH, D.G.**

848

**The Mackenzie Delta – domestic economy of the native peoples, a preliminary study / Smith, D.G.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre, 1968.

59 p. : map.

(Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 3)

References.

ASTIS 105953.

ACU

Distinguishes three types of natives in this region: people on the land, settlement dwellers not in continuous employment, and settlement dwellers in continuous employment. Using a means-ends theoretic approach, the goals of each group, the means used to attain these, the degree of attainment and frustration-response behavior are analyzed. Gambling, immoderate drinking, and other such responses are shown to affect chiefly, but not only the second group. Prestige is a major value-orientation and value confusion is considered important in the case of those who desire a "white" job,

but idealize the independent fur-trapping existence of the past. A trend toward emergence of a service group (cleaners, brush-cutters, laborers, etc.) is apparent. Many have rejected life on the land without having means to hold steady jobs. Training is viewed as a specific means to obtain prestige goals and may not be generalized, so that if after training a specific job is not available resentment results. More generalized adaptive education rather than intensive specialized training is recommended. Persons entering training should share values and expectations consistent with the program goals. The author sees accelerated movement from the land and from camp life, and development of a class system as future trends among the native peoples of this area. (AB)

**SOCIETE MULTIDISCIPLINAIRE D'ETUDES ET DE RECHERCHES DE MONTREAL**

849

**Integration des etudes sectorielles et preparation du rapport de repercussions sur l'environnement, complexe de la Grande riviere de la Baleine, les conditions de base du milieu humain [Integration of sectorial studies and preparation of the report of environmental consequences, Great Whale River complex, basic conditions of the human environment] / Societe multidisciplinaire d'etudes et de recherches de Montreal. Hydro-Quebec. Direction de l'Environnement [Sponsor].**

Montreal : SOMER, 1979.

236 p. : ill., maps ; 29 cm.

Text in French.

Bibliography: p. 230-236.

Text in French.

ASTIS 109274.

OOFF

Ce rapport fait la synthese des elements du milieu social susceptibles d'etre affectes par l'amenagement du Complexe Grande Riviere de la Baleine; il sert de prelude a un futur rapport de repercussions. Un apercu historique met en evidence l'anciennete de la presence autochtone sur le territoire, et son processus de sedentarisation suite a l'arrivee des Euro-canadiens; de plus l'organisation communautaire a subi des changements importants suite a la Convention de la Baie James. Au niveau de l'agglomeration de Poste-de-la-Baleine, la dependance vis-a-vis l'exterieur est grande; les 558 Inuit et les 377 Cris forment une population jeune a croissance acceleree, ou les relations inter-ethniques sont passablement pacifiques et ou un sentiment d'identite nait face aux 166 blancs; les problemes de sante, d'education et de travail sont nombreux. Au niveau de la zone avoisinante, les autochtones empruntent certains axes de circulation pour atteindre les territoires ou, selon les saisons, ils pratiquent la chasse, la peche, le trappage; on note une forte dependance des Cris a l'egard de la sauvagine et du caribou, alors que la diete des Inuit est faite surtout de mammiferes marins et le caribou. Les revenus tires du trappage sont faibles. Enfin, Poste-de-la-Baleine a une importance regionale par les structures mises en place par la Convention, par la distribution de services et par son role dans le reseau de transport. (Au)

**STAGER, J.K.**

850

**Baker Lake, N.W.T., a background report of its social and economic development / Stager, J.K. Kabloona, C.**

Baker Lake Settlement Council [Sponsor]. Polar Gas Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto, Ont. : Polar Gas], 1977.

xvii, 203 p. : ill., maps (part. fold.), plates, tables ; 28 cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Bibliography: p.200-201.

ASTIS 78794.

ACU, OON

1. This study was commissioned by Polar Gas Co. Ltd. for the purpose of establishing a socio-economic data source as a basis for predicting future development in the community. 2. The community study showed the need for a strong comprehensive plan. ... 3. The housing study has shown that supply just equals demand, and is not expected to change. ... The study reveals that existing conditions are not satisfactory in terms of physical structure or number of houses. 4. The municipal and social infrastructure sufficiently fill the current needs in the community. ... 5. The economic analysis showed Baker Lake is undeniably salary oriented, yet 38% of the settlement's food comes from the land. It is evident throughout the study that Baker Lake is a society in transition. The people, through deliberate choice, have become a transitional society where land and settlement based economics is a way of life. ... 6. ... two ... attitudes prevail. ... a clear preference to a newer life style based on southern dominated economic values. On the other hand, the people of Baker Lake want to control this type of economic development. Thus ... a relative coolness against the pipeline project. ... 7. A primary impact of fast-growth economic development, such as a pipeline project, will be the tremendous increase in disposable income. This will increase the already high cost of living ... 8. The conclusion of the report presents a number of recommendations to the client. ... (Au)

THIBAUT, E.

851

**Regional socio-economic overview study Yukon Territory /**  
Thibault, E. Yukon Territory. Pipeline Committee.  
Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines  
(Canada) [Sponsor].

[Ottawa : Information Canada], 1975.

78 p. : tables ; 28 cm.

(Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development.  
Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 46)

Appendix.

References.

ASTIS 95850.

ACU

The ... report is a very general presentation of a Regional Socio-Economic Overview for the Yukon. It contains a compilation of readily available information outlining government structure in the Yukon, government programs, economic information and demographic and manpower data. Some current statistics were unavailable at the date of completion of the report and this should be considered in reading it. Rather than making any specific recommendations based on this report, it is suggested that the report be used as background information. ... (Au)

USHER, P.J.

852

**Assessing the impact of industry in the Beaufort Sea region,**  
**abstract : a report prepared for Beaufort Sea Alliance /**  
Usher, P.J. Beaufort Sea Alliance [Sponsor].

Ottawa : Beaufort Sea Alliance, 1982.

102 p. ; 28 cm.

Appendix.

References.

Contents: Ch I. Economy and society in the Beaufort Sea region. – Ch. II. Wage employment, harvesting activities, and social expenditures. – Ch. III. Implications for social impact assessment.

ASTIS 173118.

ACU

In the eyes of Canadian public policy makers, the North stands out as an underdeveloped region. ... The chief remedy is seen to be

wage employment, because it brings higher incomes and new skills to individuals. As well, a growing wage economy is a sure index of modernization and development. Training native northerners for wage employment, and creating job opportunities in the North, have therefore been the foundations of northern development policy for many years now. Major resource development projects in the North will greatly expand the local opportunities for wage employment. Hence these projects are seen as the means by which both national and northern development objectives will be fulfilled. ... (Au)

853

**Banks Island : an area economic survey, 1965 /** Usher, P.J.  
Ottawa : DIAND, 1968.

xi, 91 p. : ill., figures, maps, tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 65/ 1)

Appendices.

Bibliography : p. 89-91.

ASTIS 94242.

ACU

... The general pattern has been one of increasing populations, a drift away from the hinterlands to a few overcrowded settlements, a narrow renewable resource base, and insufficient alternative opportunities for earning a living. The old way of life became untenable, and nothing adequate replaced it. Welfare payments rose sharply to fill the gap but now threaten to become a permanent institution. Generally, there has been a failure to adjust both to changing resource harvesting opportunities and to the incipient development of a wage economy. ... (Au)

VILLIERS, D.

854

**The central Arctic : an area economic survey, 1969 /** Villiers,  
D.

Ottawa : DIAND, 1969.

189 p. : ill., figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 68/ 1)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 188-189.

ASTIS 94285.

ACU

... Socio-economic problems that have developed in ... [the central Arctic] have arisen from a number of factors of which the most important have been the high rate of increase of the Eskimo population, and their rising dependence on a wage economy and the material comforts of an industrial society. ... The present state of the economies of these settlements is such that they cannot meet the demands of the Eskimos for wage labour ... With educational programs to raise the levels of marketable skills the diffusion of residents into positions at present unavailable to them due to the lack of skills' and education, will to some extent solve the problem of increasing populations. During the transitional period of economic and social change, efforts should be made to encourage the out-migration of younger age groups and to provide support for them during the process of relocation. ... (Au)

855

**The central Mackenzie : an area economic survey /** Villiers,  
D.

Ottawa : Resources and Industrial Division, Dept. of Indian  
Affairs and Northern Development, 1968.

xiv, 157 p. : ill. (some folded) ; 28 cm.

(A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 4)

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 151-153.

ASTIS 154644.

ACU

This area economic survey is an attempt to examine the present economy of a group of settlements in the Central Mackenzie. Economic diversity has been limited by severe climatic controls, distance and the relative paucity of resources. The majority of Indians and Metis are engaged in resource harvesting, hunting, trapping and fishing. The production of oil at Norman Wells and mining at Port Radium are the major activities in respect to the non-renewable resources. ... The Indian and Metis populations in recent years have largely become settlement based with the result that resource utilization activities (hunting, trapping and fishing) are declining in importance. Rapidly increasing populations and limited economic opportunities have presented problems for Territorial and Federal governments responsible for the administration and well-being of isolated Indian and Metis populations. The present status of the settlement economies is unsatisfactory in terms of in-puts of monies for development and productivity and an outflow of products. ... In terms of economic development, a choice may have to be made between increasing the industrial level of individual settlements or the creation of a growth center with independent industries capable of employing a large sector of the total available labour force. With the attainment of higher levels of education, and a wider range of marketable skills residents will in time be able to replace non-residents in positions at present unavailable to them. During the transition period every effort should be made to increase the skills of the labour force, to provide assistance with re-location where desired, and to encourage the out-migration of the younger age groups .... The emphasis of this study is on the economic aspects of the settlements, and the problems of developing the area as a whole. ... (Au)

#### WEBSTER, D.R.

856

**The incidence impact of a regional development program based on employment creation : the Lesser Slave Lake, Alberta case / Webster, D.R.**

Ann Arbor, Mich. : University Microfilms International, 1978.

3 microfiches : ill. ; 10 X 15 cm.

Thesis (Ph.D.) – University of California, 1979.

ASTIS 94374.

ACU

This report demonstrates that employment creation has an impact on economic changes. It also includes description of Canadian regional economic development policies. (LET)

#### WILLIAMSON, R.G.

857

**The Boothia Peninsula people : social organization in Spence Bay, N.W.T. : an independent study / Williamson, R.G.**

Spence Bay Settlement Council [Sponsor]. Polar

Gas Limited [Sponsor].

[Toronto : Polar Gas], 1977.

lviii, 665 p. : ill., figures, maps (part. fold.), photos., tables ; 28 cm.

(Socio-economic program – Polar Gas Limited)

Bibliography: p.582-665.

ASTIS 78760.

ACU, OON

What follows is an initial attempt to perceive certain salient aspects of the structure and dynamics of a small and recently-developed bi-cultural human aggregation, living in geographically isolated circumstances, but governed substantially by influence and services exterior to the settlement. The purpose of this brief report is to make a tentative assessment of the organizational and economic capacities of the settlement, against a background of the two highly variant cultures and their adaptive mechanisms. ... [Includes use and exploitation of renewable resources and data on wage

employment, self-employment and social assistance.] (Au)

#### WOLFORTH, J.

858

**The evolution and economy of the Delta community / Wolforth, J.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Science Research Group, 1971.

xv, 163 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 11)

Also available in French under title: L'évolution et l'économie de la communauté du Delta.

ASTIS 89575.

ACU

... historical analysis shows that agents of cultural contact – the trading company and mission churches – focussed the activities of native Eskimo and Indian peoples upon the Mackenzie Delta. ... In 1950, trapping camps were evenly distributed throughout the Mackenzie Delta .... After the building of the new planned settlement of Inuvik the numbers of trapping camps diminished .... For the mid-sixties, a grouping procedure used to dichotomize "serious" and "part-time" trappers shows that a large proportion of the latter maintained trapping camps. Analysis of employment in Inuvik also shows a divided commitment to land and town. High income and high status jobs were occupied predominantly by white transient workers since they required skills and levels of educational achievement possessed by few native people. Though native people of Metis origin showed some success in employment, most Eskimos and Indians occupied more menial jobs. A comparison of employment in government and non-government sectors indicates that native involvement in the latter was growing, many native people in both sectors shifted jobs frequently, or between jobs and land-based activities. The town economy like the land economy showed signs of adaptation to the dual allegiance felt by native people to land and town. (Au)

859

**The Mackenzie Delta – its economic base and development : a preliminary study / Wolforth, J.**

Ottawa : DIAND, Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre, [1966?].

viii, 85 p. : figures, tables ; 28 cm.

(Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 1)

References.

ASTIS 89907.

ACU

The Mackenzie Delta Research Project is an attempt to describe and analyse the social and economic factors related to development in the Mackenzie Delta. This study, MDRP 1, ... was undertaken to provide background data and analysis necessary for a general understanding of the economic realities of life in the Mackenzie Delta. ... This study is based on field work carried out in the Mackenzie Delta in July and August 1965. (Au)

#### WORRAL, D.

860

**A Baffin region economic baseline study / Worrall, D.**

Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism.

[Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, 1984.

viii, 180 leaves : ill., maps ; 28 cm.

Appendices.

Bibliography: p. 180.

Cover title: Baffin region economic base study : economic development and tourism.

*ASTIS 159794.*

ACU

This economic baseline study gives an overview of the Baffin Island region economy in 1982. It identifies and evaluates imports, exports, income, employment, human and physical natural resources, physical infrastructure, and price levels. It provides reasonably accurate figures for use in planning and assessing policy and programs, and will help business and government identify potential business opportunities. (ASTIS)

## **YUKON TERRITORY. DEPT. OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

**861**

**Economic development strategy for Yukon for the 1980's /**

Yukon Territory. Dept. of Economic Development.

[Whitehorse, Y.T.] : The Department, 1983.

3 microfiches ; 15 x 11 cm.

Draft for discussion only.

Contents: 1. Introduction. – 2. Goals and objectives. – 3.

Analysis of economic circumstances. – 4. Constraints to economic develop. – 5. Long term economic opportunities. – 6. Strategy for growth and development.

*ASTIS 187704.*

OORD

Crippled by the cumulative direct and indirect effects of recent mine closures, the Yukon economy is undergoing a crisis. ... The purpose of this document is to suggest an economic development strategy that will lift Yukon out of its present economic malaise and put the economy on to a stable and permanent economic development path. ... There are many factors at work in Yukon that make it unlikely that the private sector can diversify the economy of its own accord. Therefore, government will have to play the lead role in economic opportunities available to Yukon this decade. ... Section 4 outlines the potential economic opportunities available to Yukon this decade. [The role of EDA and programs to be implemented under the agreement are discussed.] (Au)



## SUBJECT INDEX

*The numbers listed below are citation numbers, not page numbers.*

- Adult education** 3, 9, 15, 32, 58, 73, 76, 78, 79, 80, 96, 101, 108, 112, 116, 124, 127, 148, 157, 166, 178, 192, 195, 196, 199, 200, 222, 233, 234, 236, 238, 243, 244, 246, 247, 255, 261, 279, 285, 298, 372, 590, 647, 701, 735
- Adult Vocational Training Centre, Fort Smith** 3
- Affirmative action** 68, 155, 238, 277, 357, 385, 407, 496, 557, 558, 572, 573, 710, 733, 743, 747, 749, 756
- Affirmative Action Program (Canada)** 710
- Agriculture** 730
- Air mechanics** 2, 228, 249
- Air pilots** 2, 248
- Air traffic controllers** 31
- Air transportation** 359
- Air transportation - Employees** 31
- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project** 340
- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project - Employees** 137, 300, 335, 367, 368, 369, 370, 611, 736
- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project - Socio-economic aspects** 309, 310, 313, 326, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 365, 401, 402, 410, 419, 422, 429, 430, 465, 807
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry (Canada)** 309
- Alberta Vocational Centre, Grouard, Alta.** 385
- Alcohol/drug abuse treatment** 59, 176, 254, 255
- Aleuts - Education** 180
- AMOK Ltd. - Employees** 407
- Amok/Cluff Mining Ltd.** 494, 663
- Animal husbandry** 525, 543
- Anvil Mining Corporation Limited** 499, 706
- Archaeology** 55, 57, 450
- Arctic Co-operatives Ltd.** 14
- Arctic College (See also Thebacha College.)** 7, 104, 281
- Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association. Industry/Public Interface Program. Beaufort Sea Project** 425, 428
- Arctic Pilot Project (Canada)** 434
- Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) - Employees** 316, 322, 324, 400
- Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) - Socio-economic aspects** 316, 317, 399, 400, 662, 742
- Arctic Research and Training Centre** 134, 290
- Arctic Research Establishment** 48, 256
- Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies** 1
- Baffin Divisional Board of Education** 170
- Baffin Region Inuit Association** 321
- Baffin Region Management Training Program** 14
- Baffinland Iron Mines Project** 471
- Beaufort Sea Community Advisory Committee** 315
- Beaufort Sea Project (Canada)** 428
- Bibliographies** 22, 65, 113, 191, 251, 315, 344, 473, 536, 544, 627, 685, 696, 700, 772, 773, 774
- Blue Quills Native Education Centre** 5
- Borealis Roche Bay Magnetite Project** 472
- Buildings** 199, 200
- Business enterprises** 44, 63, 173, 174, 208, 221, 302, 303, 306, 307, 308, 328, 392, 433, 435, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 455, 494, 552, 573, 576, 592, 599, 646, 653, 654, 656, 657, 660, 661, 673, 676, 677, 704, 717, 718, 719, 730, 741, 744, 745, 748, 750, 757, 844, 855
- Camlaren Mine** 504
- Canada Oil and Gas Act, 1981** 739
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development** 71, 72, 557, 558, 559, 726
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Development Branch** 75
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee** 60
- Canada. Dept. of Manpower and Immigration** 329
- Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission)** 130, 155, 330, 736
- Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Process** 330, 467
- Canada. Northern Development Policy, 1971-81** 555, 754
- Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency** 310, 706
- Canada. Task Force on Indian Training Programs** 74, 75, 76
- Canada. Task Force on Northern Business Preference** 741
- Canada/Northwest Territories Economic Development Agreement** 844
- Canada/Yukon Economic Development Agreement** 717, 822, 841
- Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited** 61, 91, 304, 390
- Canadian Marine Drilling Limited** 328, 426, 427, 431, 432, 537
- Caribou Management Board** 537
- Churchill Falls project, Labrador** 529
- Churchill Vocational Centre** 99, 100, 211, 212
- Civil service** 64, 75, 119, 167, 231, 274, 551, 555, 558, 559, 562, 569, 575, 590, 597, 725, 726, 733, 747, 749, 751, 761, 807
- Cluff Lake Project** 494, 663
- Coal mines and mining** 709

- Coal mines and mining – Employees** 634  
**Community liaison workers (TFN)** 8, 135, 287  
**Community schools** 10, 106  
**Community workers** 28, 82, 122, 172, 176, 202  
**Commuting** 492, 511, 604, 605, 607, 612, 613, 614, 615, 627, 631, 635, 643  
**Conservation of natural resources** 526, 818, 845  
**Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture** 315, 321  
**Construction industry** 41, 42, 272, 454, 552, 561, 599, 663, 748  
**Cooperative societies** 43, 63, 116, 185, 283, 535, 543, 545, 553, 554, 566, 574, 578, 579, 582, 583, 585, 587, 591, 595, 596, 598, 649, 855  
**Cooperatives Development Program** 598  
**Court workers** 142  
**Cree Indians – Acculturation** 292, 639  
**Cree Indians – Socio-economic conditions** 519, 531, 532, 533, 542, 619, 644, 658  
**Cree Indians – Education** 292, 658  
**Cree Indians – Employment** 292, 542, 644  
**Cree Indians – Government relations** 532, 542, 658  
**Cree Indians – Hunting, trapping and fishing** 522, 531, 532, 533, 619  
**Cree Indians – Political activity** 658  
**Cullaton Lakes Gold Mines Ltd.** 487, 662  
**Curricula** 99, 100, 179, 226  
**Dempster Lateral Pipeline** 366  
**Dene Indians** 453, 524, 714  
**Dene Indians – Culture** 122  
**Dene Indians – Socio-economic conditions** 60, 684, 723, 829  
**Dene Indians – Education** 79, 80, 122, 252, 684, 697, 829  
**Dene Indians – Employment** 43, 60, 132, 252, 417, 454, 576, 655, 829  
**Dene Indians – Government relations** 122, 132, 274, 684, 723  
**Dene Indians – Health and hygiene** 829  
**Dene Indians – Hunting, trapping and fishing** 697  
**Dene Indians – Political activity** 684, 697  
**Dene Indians – Population** 799  
**Dene languages** 252, 280  
**Dene Tha' Construction Ltd.** 454  
**Dental care** 121, 228  
**Development impact zones** 746  
**DEW Line** 715  
**Directories** 762, 806  
**Distance education** 23, 194, 247, 251, 269, 275, 295  
**Dogrib Indians – Socio-economic conditions** 815  
**Dogrib Indians – Education** 10  
**Dogrib Indians – Employment** 815  
**Dome Petroleum Limited** 302, 349, 351, 353, 355, 356, 357  
**Economic Development Agreement, 1982** 744, 757, 861  
**Economic policy** 321, 467, 475, 527, 651, 672, 691, 716, 719, 720, 723, 728, 730, 739, 741, 742, 743, 745, 746, 748, 750, 757, 760, 796, 843, 852, 856  
**Education North Project (Alberta)** 37, 156  
**Education policy** 64, 69, 111, 131, 232, 253, 295, 716  
**Education, Higher** 1, 5, 33, 36, 69, 76, 85, 87, 101, 120, 126, 134, 139, 166, 169, 186, 192, 196, 208, 209, 218, 228, 236, 238, 241, 246, 247, 261, 269, 270, 273, 285, 290, 296, 297, 667  
**Education, Rural** 98, 156, 181, 183, 207, 262  
**Education, Secondary** 34, 101, 111, 141, 144, 181, 183, 207, 220, 253, 262, 284, 285, 299  
**Education, Special** 108, 148  
**Education, Vocational** 3, 24, 40, 73, 76, 80, 83, 93, 98, 99, 100, 101, 104, 105, 106, 121, 123, 124, 128, 129, 148, 159, 160, 166, 168, 178, 184, 199, 200, 205, 210, 211, 212, 217, 218, 219, 222, 228, 238, 241, 243, 246, 247, 259, 263, 269, 271, 281, 285, 289, 293, 295, 297, 298, 299, 362, 372, 392, 421, 442, 459, 570, 607, 647, 656, 667, 767, 772, 776  
**Eldorado Nuclear Limited** 407  
**Employment Equity Act, 1985** 740  
**Employment Expansion and Development Act, 1983** 760  
**Employment forecasting** 79, 155, 285, 300, 302, 316, 324, 327, 345, 348, 351, 378, 379, 380, 400, 450, 464, 624, 701, 742, 772, 781, 843  
**Employment law** 738  
**Employment policy** 64, 68, 329, 365, 509, 719, 722, 725, 729, 731, 733, 736, 740, 743, 747, 749, 751, 755, 759, 760  
**Energy conservation** 41, 42, 213  
**Equal Opportunity Program (Canada)** 710  
**Equity participation** 325, 398, 442, 662  
**Federal-Provincial Task Force on Training for Alcohol and Drug Services** 254  
**Fisheries (See also subdivision Hunting, trapping and fishing under names of peoples.)** 518, 521, 522, 523, 525, 528, 529, 534, 536, 730  
**Fisheries law** 518, 520  
**Fishery management** 522  
**Flood control** 667  
**Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. – Socio-economic aspects** 340  
**Frontier College** 9  
**Gas pipelines** 136, 310, 311, 335, 344, 366, 402, 425, 430, 443, 444  
**Gas pipelines – Socio-economic aspects** 61, 240, 309, 312, 313, 317, 318, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 340, 341, 342, 347, 365, 371, 375, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 391, 399, 400, 402, 408, 409, 410, 411, 424, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 455, 460, 461, 463, 464, 616, 703, 783, 821, 839, 850, 857  
**Gas pipelines – Employees** 91, 136, 137, 158, 240, 300, 305, 327, 331, 333, 334, 367, 368, 369, 375, 376, 390, 391, 409, 415, 419, 450, 611, 616  
**Gold mines and mining** 504, 509  
**Gordon Robertson Education Centre, Frobisher Bay** 253

- Great Slave Railway** 715  
**Gulf Canada Resources Inc. - Employees** 53  
**Gulf Oil Canada** 388, 389, 393, 394, 414  
**Handicapped** 88  
**Hire North** 159, 160, 223  
**House construction** 41, 42  
**Housing** 224, 341, 450, 648  
**Hudson Bay Mining and Smelting Company** 474  
**Hudson's Bay Company** 14  
**Hydro-Quebec - Employees** 154  
**Hydroelectric power generation** 197, 344, 501, 519, 549, 639, 709  
**Ice-breakers - Environmental aspects** 456  
**INCO Metals Company. Manitoba Division - Employees** 486  
**Income** 319, 332, 333, 378, 379, 400, 404, 413, 424, 450, 464, 505, 524, 582, 604, 640, 648, 667, 681, 686, 712, 758, 767, 777, 778, 779, 780, 782, 791, 793, 795, 797, 798, 800, 802, 812, 825, 829, 831, 832, 834, 835, 842, 851, 852, 855, 860  
**Income Security Programme (Quebec)** 531, 532, 533  
**Indian Equity Foundation** 303  
**Indian Oil Sands Economic Development Corporation** 303  
**Indian-Eskimo Employment Authority Act** 738  
**Information services** 33, 34, 190, 191, 261  
**Interlake Manpower Corps Program** 133  
**Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd.** 454  
**Inuit - Acculturation** 153, 220, 270, 394, 450, 516, 566, 633, 642, 649, 698  
**Inuit - Government relations** 49, 93, 201, 203, 274, 601  
**Inuit - Housing** 245, 450, 847  
**Inuit - Hunting, trapping and fishing** 321, 352, 450, 456, 472, 516, 525, 526, 527, 528, 535, 538, 539, 548, 550, 642, 688, 689, 693, 699, 810, 813, 817, 818, 819, 852  
**Inuit - Migration** 617, 771, 847  
**Inuit - Mortality** 450, 771, 847  
**Inuit - Political activity** 94  
**Inuit - Population** 322, 323, 324, 636, 771, 773, 774, 798, 799, 810, 813, 818, 838, 847  
**Inuit art** 554, 577, 582, 735, 860  
**Inuit artists** 565, 582  
**Inuit Broadcasting Corporation** 162, 163, 164, 276  
**Inuit Cultural Institute** 165  
**Inuit Development Corporation** 487, 662  
**Inuit language** 12, 62, 114, 143, 163, 178, 201, 203, 231, 270, 280, 771, 847  
**Inuit Tapirisat of Canada** 13, 149, 167, 473  
**Inuit-Indian relations** 849  
**Inupiat Marine Science Training and Research Program** 118  
**Inuvialuit Communications Society** 198  
**Inuvialuit Development Corporation** 662  
**Inuvialuit Final Agreement, 1984** 688, 689  
**Inuvialuit Lands Administration** 666  
**Iron mines and mining - Socio-economic aspects** 471, 472, 491  
**James Bay Agreement, 1975** 531, 532, 533  
**James Bay Development Corporation (Quebec)** 14, 542  
**James Bay Project** 629, 639  
**James Bay Project - Employees** 154  
**James Bay Project - Social aspects** 542, 763, 849  
**Joint ventures** 646, 661  
**Journalism** 13, 149, 278  
**Kativik Environmental Quality Commission** 763  
**Kativik Regional Government** 830  
**Kativik School Board** 178  
**Kawchottine Indians** 855  
**Kiashke River Native Development Inc.** 654  
**Laboratory technicians** 48, 256  
**Labour mobility** 320, 360, 368, 400, 423, 450, 470, 491, 602, 610, 611, 617, 620, 628, 630, 634, 637, 663, 696, 701, 729, 763, 775, 776  
**Labour pools** 372, 568  
**Labour supply** 18, 61, 79, 150, 243, 272, 294, 319, 320, 322, 323, 324, 327, 330, 332, 333, 334, 335, 341, 345, 348, 359, 361, 362, 364, 365, 367, 368, 370, 375, 376, 377, 378, 381, 390, 392, 399, 404, 412, 418, 419, 421, 449, 450, 459, 461, 470, 472, 478, 485, 488, 493, 495, 498, 502, 504, 505, 508, 511, 568, 569, 573, 603, 610, 624, 628, 634, 635, 638, 667, 680, 705, 712, 721, 726, 739, 754, 766, 767, 768, 769, 772, 775, 776, 781, 783, 784, 786, 788, 789, 790, 794, 798, 801, 805, 809, 826, 830, 834, 835, 842, 843, 855  
**Labour turnover** 101, 150, 352, 385, 386, 486, 572, 608, 623, 696  
**Lancaster Sound Committee** 321  
**Land use** 30, 75, 325, 423, 450, 519, 666, 689, 706, 714  
**Land use law** 689  
**Law - Study and teaching** 142, 190, 191  
**Lead mines and mining** 468, 483  
**LearnAlaska Network** 194  
**Limestone Project** 197, 549  
**Local government** 25, 70, 74, 102, 172, 175, 235, 243, 274, 450, 473, 678, 409  
**Lumbering** 517, 654  
**Mackenzie Delta Gas Development System** 390, 391  
**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline** 344, 412  
**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline - Socio-economic aspects** 376, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 392, 409, 415, 430, 455, 461, 463, 464, 703, 714, 783, 824  
**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Canada)** 17, 415, 416, 697, 703, 714  
**Magnetite** 472  
**Management training** 4, 14, 15, 25, 41, 43, 44, 47, 53, 63, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75, 89, 97, 102, 140, 170, 171, 173, 174, 175, 185, 198, 208, 216, 221, 224, 276, 283, 657, 750

- Manitoba Hydro** 68  
**Manitoba Telephone System – Employees** 572  
**Manitoba. Northern Development Corps** 572  
**Marine biology** 118  
**Marine oil spills** 52, 146  
**Marine petroleum transportation – Environmental aspects** 456  
**Marmion Lake Generating Station** 709  
**Medical care** 84, 85, 145, 202, 206, 258, 273, 580, 581  
**Mental health services** 28, 176, 214, 286  
**Metis** 523, 706, 855  
**Metis – Education** 79, 80, 106, 144, 777  
**Metis – Employment** 417, 474, 575, 576, 677, 681, 770, 777  
**Metis – Hunting, trapping and fishing** 523  
**Metis – Population** 774  
**Migration, Internal** 341, 377, 423, 491, 609, 618, 620, 621, 624, 626, 630, 631, 632, 637, 667, 701, 785, 801, 816  
**Mineral industries** 344, 475, 476, 498, 500  
**Mineral industries – Socio-economic aspects** 470, 476, 478, 479, 485, 487, 490, 495, 505, 628, 861  
**Mineral industries – Employees** 20, 469, 478, 479, 485, 487, 489, 493, 495, 502, 515, 605, 607, 612, 613, 696  
**Mines and mineral resources** 377, 483, 488, 499, 500, 510, 623, 807, 842, 855, 860  
**Mines and mineral resources – Employees** 634, 775  
**Motion pictures** 127, 268  
**Musk-oxen** 527  
**Nanisivik Mines Ltd.** 468, 477, 483, 492, 513, 514, 604  
**Nanisivik Mines Ltd. – Employees** 489, 511  
**National Native Alcohol Abuse Program** 59  
**National parks and reserves** 556, 560, 838  
**National Training Act, 1982** 83, 330  
**Native development corporations** 646, 657, 662, 669  
**Native Employment Training Study** 21, 29, 30  
**Native Internship Program (Canada)** 710  
**Native land claims** 8, 30, 135, 140, 171, 287, 412, 473, 475, 554, 660, 684, 688, 689, 693, 697, 706, 716  
**Native languages** 234, 236  
**Native peoples** 102, 348, 685, 711, 782, 800, 849, 858  
**Native peoples – Acculturation** 291, 687  
**Native peoples – Government relations** 30, 74, 75, 76, 96, 231, 372, 442, 503, 545, 690, 728, 730, 732  
**Native peoples – Hunting, trapping and fishing** 319, 503, 520, 523, 524, 541, 545, 640, 718, 812, 845, 849, 855, 858, 859  
**Native peoples – Migration** 377, 620  
**Native peoples – Political activity** 110, 274  
**Native peoples – Population** 319, 372, 608, 690, 732, 763, 773, 775, 782, 785  
**Native peoples – Religion** 138  
**Natural gas transportation** 356, 434  
**Nechi Institute on Alcohol and Drug Education** 110  
**Nemaska relocation project** 619  
**New Careers Program of Manitoba** 572  
**Noise – Environmental aspects** 456  
**Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Project – Employees** 54, 60, 132, 362, 364, 405, 417, 453, 576, 632, 764  
**Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Project – Socio-economic aspects** 60, 122, 319, 346, 361, 362, 406, 453, 632, 662  
**North Rankin Nickel Mine** 715  
**Northern Heritage Research Project** 55, 57  
**Northern Heritage Society** 55  
**Northern Lights College** 105  
**Northern Retail Management Program** 14  
**Northern Scientific Centers Program** 269  
**Northern Teacher Education Program** 109  
**Northland Development Corporation** 663  
**Northland School Division (Alberta)** 98, 219  
**Northwest Territories Interpreter Corps** 11, 16  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism** 420  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education** 236, 420  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Information** 231  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Justice and Public Services** 420  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Local Government** 420  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Renewable Resources** 420, 516  
**Northwest Territories. Dept. of Social Services** 28  
**NORTRAN** 17, 18, 150, 260, 282, 385, 390, 421  
**Nova/Petro-Canada Oil Sands Joint Venture** 646  
**NOVA, an Alberta Corporation – Employees** 385  
**Nunasi Corporation** 47, 221, 497  
**Nunatsiakmiut Film Society** 164  
**Offshore gas wells** 457  
**Offshore oil well drilling** 343, 351, 457  
**Offshore oil well drilling – Socio-economic aspects** 314, 315, 330, 452, 694  
**Oil sands** 398, 459  
**Oil spill cleanup** 52, 103, 146  
**Oilspill Countermeasures Training Unit** 52, 146  
**Onakawna Lignite Strip Coal Mine** 709  
**Ontario Hydro Electric Commission** 709  
**Ontario. Royal Commission on the Northern Environment** 709  
**Operation Katak** 107  
**Outreach Program (Canada)** 710  
**Parks Canada** 558  
**Peace River Project** 706  
**Petro-Canada** 325, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440  
**Petroleum industry – Employees** 17, 18, 19, 53, 124, 125, 130, 150, 151, 152, 260, 301, 302, 304, 324, 328, 335, 345, 350, 351, 353, 356, 357, 358, 363, 373, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 393, 397, 400, 404, 407,

- 414, 426, 427, 431, 432, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 457, 459, 627, 645, 661, 674, 696, 742, 772
- Petroleum industry – Government regulations** 354, 467
- Petroleum Industry Training Service** 19, 130
- Petroleum law** 348
- Petroleum pipelines – Socio-economic aspects** 331, 346, 364, 373, 377, 382, 405, 406, 462, 632, 678, 764
- Pine Point Mines Limited** 481, 482, 500, 706
- Polar Gas Project** 344, 404, 430
- Polar Gas Project – Socio-economic aspects** 240, 347, 410, 411, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 821, 839, 850, 857
- Polar Gas Project – Employees** 240, 444, 449, 450, 451
- Polaris Project** 107, 469, 485, 507, 513
- Polaris Project – Employees** 107
- Population** 320, 323, 327, 341, 347, 377, 378, 381, 390, 400, 423, 426, 427, 450, 609, 621, 667, 712, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 784, 785, 787, 792, 794, 799, 803, 804, 805, 807, 828, 834, 835, 840, 842, 855, 860
- Project Morning Star** 244, 264
- Psychology** 110, 210, 214
- Public health nursing** 258, 570
- Public welfare** 420, 481, 506, 668, 671
- Radio** 49, 94, 163, 275
- Rae-Edzo Dene Band Development Corporation** 655
- Regional planning** 321, 423, 452, 588, 659, 676, 680, 689, 712, 744, 746, 825, 831, 832, 837, 846, 855, 856
- Reindeer husbandry** 28, 540, 546, 547, 730
- Reindeer husbandry – Economic aspects** 527, 859
- Relocation** 76, 418, 601, 606, 622, 625, 629, 633, 637, 647, 763, 765
- Research** 21, 29, 118, 169, 189, 256, 356, 434, 567, 775
- Research personnel** 29, 55, 567
- Research stations** 48, 134, 256, 290
- Resource management training** 40, 117, 118, 179
- Road construction** 552, 599
- Road construction – Employees** 159, 160, 223
- Roads** 377, 681
- Satellite communications** 33, 275
- School management and organization** 25, 66, 112, 170, 178, 234, 236, 293
- Science** 169, 189, 256, 269
- Science Advisory Board of the Northwest Territories** 269
- Sealing** 456, 523, 525, 541, 550, 813
- Serials** 194, 229, 230, 440, 583, 585, 657, 717, 728, 792, 805, 808, 809, 844
- Shehtah Drilling Ltd.** 661
- Social policy** 28, 321, 330, 467, 719, 730, 739, 740, 746, 749, 751, 760, 796
- Social sciences** 29, 189, 775
- Social surveys** 120, 123, 157, 181, 182, 209, 233, 265, 320, 347, 360, 372, 404, 413, 417, 423, 453, 459, 576, 616, 626, 638, 667, 681, 711, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 776, 778, 782, 784, 786, 821, 850, 857
- Stokes Point Project** 359
- Suncor Inc.** 418
- Surveying** 242
- Syncrude Canada Ltd. – Employees** 386, 407, 418
- Taqramiut Nipingat Inc.** 276, 278
- Teacher training** 12, 22, 26, 38, 39, 45, 50, 51, 62, 66, 95, 109, 114, 143, 178, 193, 201, 215, 228, 244, 252, 264, 281
- Teachers** 45, 115, 234, 600, 761
- Technicians, Electronic** 31
- Telecommunication** 23, 33, 34, 49, 163, 194, 198, 268, 275, 276, 277
- Television** 23, 163, 278
- Television in education** 33, 34, 194, 251, 275
- Television production** 162, 164, 198
- Telidon** 33
- Thebacha College (See also Arctic College.)** 4, 79, 128, 247
- Theses** 112, 131, 133, 141, 153, 210, 214, 220, 245, 250, 253, 263, 284, 289, 346, 491, 529, 566, 578, 587, 610, 645, 648, 692, 705, 709, 715, 814, 856
- Tourist trade** 556, 560, 563, 571, 573, 584, 586, 589, 593, 594, 730, 744, 807, 860
- Trade unions** 246, 308, 362, 364, 370, 382, 392, 496, 663, 679, 696, 704
- Trans-Alaska Pipeline System** 344, 382
- Trans-Alaska Pipeline System – Employees** 373
- Trans-Alaska Pipeline System – Socio-economic aspects** 410
- Translators** 11, 16, 122, 201, 203, 231, 252, 280, 580, 581
- Trapping (See also subdivision Hunting, trapping and fishing under names of peoples.)** 528, 530, 535, 544, 545, 548, 642
- Tuk Tech** 6, 24, 123, 205, 271
- Tungavik Federation of Nunavut** 8, 119, 135, 171, 201, 203, 287
- Unemployed** 155, 294, 396, 509, 529, 607, 610, 648, 673, 680, 710, 712, 721, 769, 776, 790, 798, 805, 809, 814
- Universities and colleges** 27, 36, 104, 105, 120, 128, 134, 147, 157, 166, 177, 180, 182, 186, 189, 237, 243, 257, 261, 269, 281, 290, 291, 298, 453
- University of Canada North** 117
- Uranium mines and mining – Employees** 496, 635
- Vocational interests** 67, 209, 220, 263, 265, 266, 267, 617
- Wages** 151, 187, 188, 362, 424, 460, 461, 506, 649, 650, 682, 686, 795, 812, 813, 860
- Whaling** 523, 525
- Wildlife – Economic aspects** 516, 520, 523, 525, 526, 527, 528, 537, 550
- Wildlife law** 520
- Wildlife management** 216, 527, 537, 544, 547

<b>Women - Employment</b>	417, 737, 790
<b>Wood-pulp industry</b>	709
<b>Yukon College</b>	295, 296, 297, 298
<b>Yukon Native Construction Limited</b>	552, 599
<b>Zinc mines and mining</b>	468, 483, 507, 514, 500

## GEOGRAPHIC INDEX

*The numbers listed below are citation numbers, not page numbers.*

- Admiralty Inlet region, N.W.T. 817
- Aklavik, N.W.T. 127, 352, 426, 427, 688, 689, 829
- Alaska 23, 33, 34, 38, 112, 131, 180, 181, 183, 184, 186, 194, 207, 257, 286, 288, 373, 382, 419, 462, 536, 567, 662, 772
- Alaska, Central 263
- Alaska, Northern 352
- Alaska, Northwestern 209
- Alaska Highway, Alaska/British Columbia/Y.T. 335
- Alaska Highway, Y.T. 309, 310, 313, 402
- Alberta 35, 36, 68, 110, 219, 300, 326, 337, 367, 419, 602, 621, 662, 736, 758
- Alberta, Northern 5, 32, 33, 37, 46, 98, 156, 158, 192, 217, 218, 222, 241, 244, 246, 260, 264, 279, 303, 368, 369, 383, 385, 387, 407, 429, 443, 448, 454, 459, 611, 633, 638, 643, 646, 668, 671, 713
- Amundsen Gulf, N.W.T. 456
- Arctic Bay (Hamlet), N.W.T. 315, 317, 322, 324, 384, 399, 404, 477, 506, 513, 514, 539, 613, 614, 645, 742, 817
- Arctic Red River (Settlement), N.W.T. 352, 829
- Auyuittuq National Park, N.W.T. 560, 838
- Baffin Bay-Davis Strait 314, 317
- Baffin Island, N.W.T. 4, 170, 363, 471, 477, 779, 812, 813, 817, 827, 838, 860
- Baker Lake, N.W.T. 276
- Baker Lake (Hamlet), N.W.T. 162, 274, 404, 450, 513, 818, 850
- Baker Lake region, N.W.T. 503
- Banks Island, N.W.T. 456, 527, 548, 689, 834, 853
- Bathurst, Cape, N.W.T. 689
- Bathurst Inlet (Locality), N.W.T. 810, 836
- Bay Chimo, N.W.T. 836
- Beaufort Sea 301, 330, 348, 349, 351, 353, 354, 356, 358, 425, 456, 467, 523, 694
- Beaufort Sea region 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 355, 356, 357, 387, 425, 428, 432, 442, 666, 852
- British Columbia 58, 68, 81, 272, 300, 326, 367, 368, 369, 419, 602, 662, 734
- British Columbia, Northern 105, 192, 336, 422, 429, 465, 611, 634, 646, 713
- Broughton Island (Hamlet), N.W.T. 838
- Calgary, Alberta 387
- Cambridge Bay, N.W.T. 835
- Cambridge Bay (Settlement), N.W.T. 162, 469, 836
- Camp Borden, Ontario 249
- Canadian Arctic Islands waters 317, 694
- Cape Dorset (Settlement), N.W.T. 250, 827
- Cape Parry (Locality), N.W.T. 811
- Carswell Lake, Saskatchewan 663
- Champion, Lac, region, Quebec 619
- Chesterfield Inlet (Hamlet), N.W.T. 404, 450, 818, 821
- Chisasibi, Quebec 522, 629, 699
- Chisasibi region, Quebec 629
- Churchill, Manitoba 204, 267
- Churchill River region, Labrador 529
- Cluff Lake, Saskatchewan 494, 663
- Clyde River (Hamlet), N.W.T. 511
- Cold Lake (54 33 N, 110 05 W) region, Alberta 398, 459
- Collins Bay, Saskatchewan 613
- Colville Lake (Settlement), N.W.T. 855
- Coppermine, N.W.T. 151, 352, 393, 394, 396, 414, 426, 469, 614, 616, 641
- Coppermine River region, N.W.T. 810
- Coral Harbour (Hamlet), N.W.T. 404
- Cullaton Lake region, N.W.T. 487
- Cumberland Sound region, N.W.T. 812, 838
- District of Franklin 44, 202, 203, 221, 245, 256, 316, 323, 324, 348, 400, 450, 469, 472, 483, 523, 528, 742, 810, 813, 834, 835, 836, 852, 860
- District of Keewatin 44, 170, 198, 202, 203, 221, 245, 323, 410, 411, 450, 528, 765, 768, 780, 798, 818, 825, 831, 832, 835
- District of Mackenzie 61, 80, 187, 188, 198, 243, 348, 455, 523, 576, 620, 697, 711, 714, 776, 810, 834, 852, 855
- Dawson Creek (City), British Columbia 105
- Dempster Corridor, N.W.T. 311
- Dempster Highway, N.W.T./Y.T. 312, 706
- Eclipse Sound region, N.W.T. 48
- Edzo (Hamlet), N.W.T. 10, 655
- Ellesmere Island, N.W.T. 316, 400, 560
- Elliot Lake, Ont. 606
- Elsa, Y.T. 512
- Eskimo Point (Hamlet), N.W.T. 404, 818
- Fairbanks, Alaska 182
- Faro, Y.T. 495
- Faro region, Y.T. 499
- Fort Chipewyan, Alberta 139
- Fort Churchill, Manitoba 99, 100, 211, 212
- Fort Franklin, N.W.T. 417, 855

- Fort Good Hope, N.W.T.** 855  
**Fort Good Hope region, N.W.T.** 446  
**Fort Liard, N.W.T.** 826  
**Fort McMurray, Alberta** 386, 418  
**Fort McMurray region, Alberta** 360  
**Fort McPherson, N.W.T.** 352, 708, 829  
**Fort Norman, N.W.T.** 319, 320, 417, 764, 855  
**Fort Simpson, N.W.T.** 319, 320, 392, 417, 764, 826  
**Fort Simpson region, N.W.T.** 374  
**Fort Smith, N.W.T.** 3, 128, 247, 281, 290, 833  
**Fort Smith region, N.W.T.** 833  
**Foxe Basin, N.W.T.** 813  
**Frobisher Bay, N.W.T.** 114, 220  
**Frobisher Bay (Village), N.W.T.** 4, 44, 153, 162, 253, 267, 276, 314, 506, 650, 840  
**Gjoa Haven (Settlement), N.W.T.** 404, 469, 617, 854  
**Gjoa Haven (Settlement) region, N.W.T.** 854  
**Gordon Lake region, N.W.T.** 504  
**Great Bear Lake region, N.W.T.** 79, 199  
**Great Slave Lake, N.W.T.** 534  
**Great Slave Lake region, N.W.T.** 79, 199, 348, 378, 379, 380, 381, 482, 845, 846  
**Grise Fiord, N.W.T.** 404  
**Grise Fiord (Settlement), N.W.T.** 315, 317, 322, 324, 399, 539, 560, 566, 601, 742  
**Grouard, Alberta** 98, 385  
**Hall Beach, N.W.T.** 404, 472, 813  
**Hay River (Town), N.W.T.** 610  
**Hay River region, N.W.T.** 392  
**Hazen Strait, N.W.T.** 457  
**Heart Lake (65 12 N, 127 10 W) region, N.W.T.** 96  
**Holman, N.W.T.** 352, 426, 427, 469, 688, 689  
**Hopedale waters, Labrador** 343  
**Igloodik, N.W.T.** 4, 147, 404, 472, 506, 813  
**Inukjuak, Quebec** 601, 649  
**Inuvik, N.W.T.** 6, 220, 352, 420, 426, 427, 444, 688, 689, 829  
**Inuvik region, N.W.T.** 148, 834  
**James Bay** 521  
**James Bay region, Ontario** 709  
**James Bay region, Quebec** 242, 292, 522, 531, 532, 533, 542, 639  
**Jean Marie River (Settlement), N.W.T.** 826  
**Kangiqsualujjuaq, Quebec** 554  
**Kangirsuk, Quebec** 213  
**Keno Hill (Settlement), Y.T.** 512  
**Key Lake region, Saskatchewan** 496  
**Kidd Creek, Ontario** 478  
**Kluane National Park, Y.T.** 706  
**Kuujjuaq, Quebec** 213  
**Kuvinaluk, N.W.T.** 450, 839  
**Labrador** 23, 164, 166, 258, 268, 284, 491, 771, 847  
**Lac La Martre (Settlement), N.W.T.** 815  
**Lake Harbour (Settlement), N.W.T.** 827  
**Lancaster Sound, N.W.T.** 315, 321, 452  
**Lancaster Sound region, N.W.T.** 315, 321, 452, 539  
**Leaf Rapids, Manitoba** 479  
**Lesser Slave Lake, Alberta** 856  
**Liard River region, N.W.T.** 79, 159, 160, 199, 826  
**Little Cornwallis Island, N.W.T.** 107, 469, 485  
**Lynn Lake (Village), Manitoba** 633  
**Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T.** 6, 79, 199, 200, 265, 266, 267, 301, 311, 318, 345, 348, 366, 371, 388, 389, 390, 392, 397, 416, 540, 546, 547, 613, 614, 627, 666, 672, 684, 694, 800, 828, 829, 848, 858, 859  
**Mackenzie Delta, Y.T.** 265, 666, 800  
**Mackenzie Delta region, N.W.T.** 391  
**Mackenzie Highway, Alberta/N.W.T.** 223  
**Mackenzie River region, N.W.T.** 60, 80, 108, 199, 200, 243, 252, 304, 325, 332, 333, 334, 346, 353, 362, 371, 372, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 390, 391, 392, 406, 409, 415, 416, 417, 436, 440, 443, 445, 446, 447, 449, 451, 461, 463, 464, 517, 568, 576, 608, 684, 697, 703, 776, 786, 816, 824  
**Manitoba** 68, 133, 144, 240, 273, 580, 581, 758  
**Manitoba, Northern** 15, 51, 197, 474, 488, 549, 572, 625, 637, 667, 713  
**Mayo, Y.T.** 512  
**McKinley Bay (69 56 N, 131 10 W), N.W.T.** 351  
**Meadow Lake (54 07 N, 108 20 W), Saskatchewan** 106, 459  
**Melville Island, N.W.T.** 317  
**Melville Peninsula, N.W.T.** 472, 813  
**Mildred Lake region, Alberta** 386  
**Minto, Alaska** 543  
**N.W.T. – See entries under more specific terms.**  
**Nahanni Butte (Settlement), N.W.T.** 826  
**Nahanni National Park region, N.W.T.** 490  
**Nanisivik, N.W.T.** 315, 404, 468, 489, 492, 506, 514, 604  
**Nelson River region, Manitoba** 197, 549  
**Norman Wells, N.W.T.** 319, 320, 346, 364, 405, 406, 423, 444, 632, 661, 764, 855  
**Norman Wells region, N.W.T.** 54, 60, 122, 132, 361, 362, 374, 446, 453, 576, 632  
**North Slope Borough, Alaska** 118, 413  
**Northwest Passage** 456, 694  
**Northwest Passage region** 456  
**Nouveau-Quebec** 12, 45, 62, 73, 114, 143, 154, 166, 178, 278, 521, 545, 550, 553, 592, 595, 596, 771, 830, 847, 849  
**Old Crow, Y.T.** 352, 460  
**Old Crow region, Y.T.** 216, 378, 379, 380, 381  
**Old Fort Rae, N.W.T.** 815  
**Ontario** 173, 237, 240, 618, 621, 794  
**Ontario, Northern** 69, 145, 347, 588, 654, 709



- Ottawa, Ontario** 149  
**Pangnirtung, N.W.T.** 4, 838  
**Paulatuk, N.W.T.** 352, 426, 427, 688, 689  
**Pelly Bay (Hamlet), N.W.T.** 404, 469, 854  
**Pelly Bay (Hamlet) region, N.W.T.** 854  
**Peterborough, Ontario** 2, 208, 248  
**Pickle Lake, Ontario** 2, 347  
**Pine Lake, Alberta** 673  
**Pine Point (Town), N.W.T.** 481, 500  
**Pointed Mountain, N.W.T.** 458  
**Pond Inlet, N.W.T.** 4, 404, 539  
**Pond Inlet (Hamlet), N.W.T.** 48, 256, 315, 317, 322, 324, 384, 399, 452, 613, 614, 645, 742, 817  
**Porter Lake, N.W.T.** 40  
**Poste-de-la-Baleine, Quebec** 849  
**Povungnituk, Quebec** 582  
**Prudhoe Bay, Alaska** 103  
**Prudhoe Bay region, Alaska** 603  
**Quebec (Province)** 491, 587, 644, 658, 699  
**Rabbit Lake, Saskatchewan** 510, 605, 612, 628, 635  
**Rae (Hamlet), N.W.T.** 10, 655  
**Rankin Inlet (Hamlet), N.W.T.** 134, 290, 404, 625, 698, 818  
**Repulse Bay (Hamlet), N.W.T.** 404, 538, 819  
**Repulse Bay (Hamlet) region, N.W.T.** 819  
**Resolute, N.W.T.** 315, 317, 322, 324, 399, 450, 469, 507, 513, 539, 560, 566, 742, 839  
**Resolute Bay, N.W.T.** 404  
**Richards Island, N.W.T.** 445  
**Richmond Gulf region, Quebec** 763  
**Roma Junction, Alberta** 633  
**Ross River (Settlement) region, Y.T.** 508  
**Ross River region, Y.T.** 640  
**Sachs Harbour (Settlement), N.W.T.** 352, 426, 427, 456, 688, 689  
**Salluit, Quebec** 278  
**Saskatchewan** 50, 68, 174, 175, 300, 368, 369, 662, 677, 758  
**Saskatchewan, Northern** 109, 238, 259, 407, 429, 459, 494, 496, 519, 530, 605, 607, 635, 646, 663, 681, 683, 713, 720, 755, 756  
**Savant Lake (Post Office), Ontario** 347  
**Smallwood Reservoir, Labrador** 529  
**Southampton Island, N.W.T.** 636, 818, 819  
**Spence Bay (Settlement), N.W.T.** 404, 450, 469, 735, 854, 857  
**Spence Bay (Settlement) region, N.W.T.** 854  
**St. John's, Newfoundland** 52, 146  
**St. Paul, Alberta** 5  
**Stokes Point, Y.T.** 359  
**Strathcona Sound region, N.W.T.** 483, 489  
**Swift River (54 45 N, 132 15 W) region, British Columbia** 338  
**Thompson, Manitoba** 15, 486  
**Truelove Lowland, N.W.T.** 55  
**Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T.** 6, 24, 123, 205, 271, 352, 420, 426, 427, 513, 641, 688, 689, 811  
**Umiujaq, Quebec** 763  
**Ungava Bay region, Quebec** 820, 823  
**Victoria Island, N.W.T.** 810, 835  
**Victoria Island (71 00 N, 110 00 W), N.W.T.** 456, 689  
**Wager Bay (Locality), N.W.T.** 819  
**Wager Bay (Locality) region, N.W.T.** 819  
**Whale Cove, N.W.T.** 404  
**Whale Cove region, N.W.T.** 818  
**Whitehorse, Y.T.** 42  
**Wrigley, N.W.T.** 319, 320, 417, 764  
**Wrigley region, N.W.T.** 446  
**Y.T.** 18, 30, 41, 66, 72, 77, 81, 86, 92, 113, 136, 137, 150, 157, 172, 176, 177, 239, 251, 262, 272, 285, 288, 291, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 305, 308, 309, 310, 312, 313, 326, 339, 340, 344, 359, 365, 366, 367, 370, 375, 382, 401, 402, 403, 419, 424, 429, 433, 441, 466, 467, 475, 476, 484, 499, 536, 552, 555, 569, 571, 597, 599, 600, 602, 609, 611, 630, 652, 656, 660, 665, 669, 679, 692, 696, 701, 702, 706, 707, 716, 717, 721, 728, 738, 741, 754, 760, 777, 778, 781, 782, 784, 797, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 822, 824, 837, 841, 842, 851, 861  
**Y.T., Northern** 198, 378, 380, 381, 688, 689  
**Yellowknife, N.W.T.** 17, 101, 220, 261, 267, 392, 633  
**Yellowknife region, N.W.T.** 509  
**Yukon River region, Y.T.** 544  
**Zama, Alberta** 405, 406

## AUTHOR INDEX

*The numbers listed below are citation numbers, not page numbers.*

- A.R.A. Consultants 28
- Abele, F. 29, 30, 31
- Abrahamson, G. 810, 811
- Ahmad, M.A. 623
- Aitken, R.J. 32
- Alascom Inc. 33
- Alaska Council on Science and Technology 33
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry (Canada) 309
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel 310, 311, 312, 401, 402, 403
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Panel. Yukon Hearings Panel 313
- Alaska. Dept. of Education 184
- Alaska. Office of Educational Technology and Communications 33, 34
- Alaskan Arctic Gas Study Co. 288
- Alberta Gas Trunk Line Company Limited 150, 374
- Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program 46
- Alberta. Dept. of Advanced Education 192
- Alberta. Dept. of Advanced Education and Manpower 35, 36
- Alberta. Dept. of the Environment 46
- Alberta. Northern Development Branch 37
- Aldous, M. 38
- Allison, D.J. 39
- Alton, M.J. 679
- Anders, G. 680, 812, 813, 814, 815, 846
- Anderson, A.M. 40
- April, J. 468
- Aquatic Environments Limited 518
- Aquitaine Company of Canada Limited 314, 363
- Arcand, B. 763
- Archtech Community Energy Research Associates 41, 42
- Archtech Services 315
- Arctic Co-operatives Limited 43
- Arctic College. Iqaluit Campus 44
- Arctic Institute of North America 384, 774
- Arctic Institute of North America. Man in the North Project 45
- Arctic Institute of North America. Native and Social Issues Program 772
- Arctic Petroleum Operators Association 435
- Arctic Pilot Project (Canada) 316, 317, 322, 323, 324, 400, 434
- Arctic Science and Technology Information System 772, 773
- Armall Management Consulting Services 552
- Armstrong, G.T. 484
- Armstrong, T. 603
- Arvik Mines Ltd. 469
- Asch, M. 652
- Ashton, B.J. 392
- Assheton-Smith, M.I. 46
- Associated Engineering Services 423
- Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies 251
- Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada 186, 189
- Axtell, T. 198
- Baffin Region Inuit Association 604
- Baker Lake Settlement Council 850
- Balding, V. 47
- Ballantyne, P. 519
- Balt, P.J. 48
- Banks, K. 49
- Barnett, D.C. 38, 50
- Barnwell, W.A. 51
- Barr, W. 538
- Barrett (J.E.) and Associates 469
- Basham, F.C. 318
- Bates, S.C. 764
- Baureiss, G. 150
- Bazeley, D. 52
- BeauDril Limited 53
- Beaudry, R. 154
- Beaufort Sea Alliance 852
- Beaulieu, D. 553
- Belcourt, A.E. 575
- Bennett, D. 520
- Bennett, E. 554
- Bennett, W.J. 470
- Benson, M. 54
- Bereza, L.M. 597
- Berger, T.R. 703
- Berkes, F. 521, 522
- Berry, F.L. 183
- Berry, J.W. 292, 639
- Bertulli, M. 55

- Beveridge, J. 605, 653
- Bhattacharya, N.C. 56
- Bielawski, E. 57
- Billingsley, D. 540
- Bissett, D. 471, 816, 817
- Blair, J.H. 654
- Blunt, A. 58
- Bob Moore Native Consultants Co. 59
- Bohmer, E.E. 309
- Bond, J.J. 606
- Bone, R.M. 319, 320, 681, 682, 683
- Bopp, M. 60, 684
- Boreal Ecology Services Ltd. 321
- Boreal Institute for Northern Studies 61, 345
- Boreal Planning Associates 322, 323, 324
- Borealis Exploration Ltd. 472
- Bouchard, J. 62
- Bouchard, S. 696
- Bowles, K. 63, 64, 89, 90, 555, 647
- Brack, D.M. 818, 819
- Brakel, W.D. 523
- Brascoupe, S. 685
- Bricel, R. 573
- Brintnell, L. 765
- British Columbia. Dept. of Education 192
- Brody, H. 686
- Brooks, I.R. 65
- Brown, D. 45
- Brown, I.R. 372
- Brown, M.P.S. 473
- Brown, W. 655
- Bruchet, D. 325
- Brulotte, G. 619
- Bunn, C. 66
- Burling, A. 474
- Burshtyn, H. 67
- Bushey, R. 687
- Butler, R. 556
- Caillol, M. 189
- Camas Socio-Economic Ltd. 68
- Cameron, D.M. 69
- Canada Oil and Gas Lands Administration 435
- Canada. Advisory Committee on Northern Development 721
- Canada. Advisory Committee on Northern Development. Sub-Committee on the Employment of Native Northerners 597
- Canada. Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration 701
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 116, 248, 249, 326, 359, 364, 373, 382, 435, 475, 476, 487, 489, 535, 545, 557, 558, 559, 568, 604, 637, 662, 688, 689, 700, 711, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 743
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Corporate Policy Group 78
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Corporate Policy Group. Research Branch 847
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Data Management Section 766
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Development Branch 690
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Economic Staff Group 285, 327, 767, 768, 769
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee 79, 80, 199, 200, 243
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Careers Policy Committee 665
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Employment and Economic Opportunities. Special Staff Group 569, 730, 759
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Northern Research Division 656
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Policy, Planning and Evaluation Branch. Research Division 532
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Program Evaluation Branch 596
- Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Steering Committee on Dome/CANMAR Operations. Social, Economic, Cultural Review Sub-Committee 328
- Canada. Dept. of Industry, Trade and Commerce 435
- Canada. Dept. of Manpower and Immigration 81, 329
- Canada. Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion 37, 82, 685, 691
- Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission) 330, 335, 407, 435, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736
- Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Commission). Native Employment Division 770
- Canada. Employment and Immigration Canada (Dept.) 83, 737
- Canada. Energy, Mines and Resources Canada 435
- Canada. Energy, Mines and Resources Canada. Remote Community Demonstration Program 213
- Canada. Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office 456
- Canada. Fisheries and Environment Canada 46
- Canada. Health and Welfare Canada 84, 255
- Canada. Manpower and Immigration 575
- Canada. Medical Services Branch 85
- Canada. Ministry of Transport 435
- Canada. National Energy Board 331
- Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division 810, 812, 813, 816, 818, 820, 823, 826, 827, 840
- Canada. Northern Administration Branch. Industrial Division, 1968 817
- Canada. Northern Affairs Program 201
- Canada. Northern Data and Liason Division 782
- Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch 332,

333, 334, 409		Chance, N.A.	658
Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch. Northern Services Division	211	Chenard, P.	607
Canada. Northern Economic Development Branch. Regional Planning and Manpower Section	509	Chenier, R.	743
Canada. Northern Economic Planning Branch. Regional Planning Division	653	Choiniere, R.	771, 847
Canada. Northern Pipeline Agency	335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 365	Chow, G.	325
Canada. Northern Policy and Program Planning Branch	458, 594	Chow, W.S.	625
Canada. Northern Program Planning Division	86	Churchill Vocational Centre	99, 100
Canada. Northern Social Research Division	134, 699	City of Yellowknife	101
Canada. Parks Canada. Prairie Region	560	Clare, M.C.A.	102
Canada. Parks Canada. Socio-Economic Research Division	560	Clark, L.J.	204
Canada. Parliament. House of Commons	87, 738, 739, 740	Clarke, W.F.	479
Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. Special Committee on the Disabled and the Handicapped	88	Clearman, R.C.	103
Canada. Public Works Canada	561	Cleveland, M.	104
Canada. Regional Economic Expansion	713	Cobban, G.	105
Canada. Special Staff Group on Northern Employment and Economic Opportunities	753	Cohnstaedt, M.L.	106
Canada. Supply and Services Canada	575	Cole, S.	57
Canada. Task Force on Manpower Services to Native People	731	Collins, M.	425, 428
Canada. Task Force on Northern Business Preference	741	Cominco Ltd.	107
Canada. Territorial and Social Development Branch	63, 89, 90, 555, 590	Committee for Original People's Entitlement	689
Canada. Treasury Board	562	Committee on Northern Population Research	772, 773, 774
Canadian Arctic Co-operative Federation	185	Confederation College	480, 564
Canadian Arctic Gas Pipeline Limited	91, 92, 341, 378, 379, 380, 381	Connor, J.	580
Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited	61, 92, 150, 288, 342, 375, 376, 464, 777, 824	Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Joint Venture	315, 321, 452
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee	477	Contract Education & Training Services Ltd.	108
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation	277	Cook, T.S.	109
Canadian Council for Native Business	657	Cooke, A.	693
Canadian Facts	563	Cooke, S.	113
Canadian Marine Drilling Limited	426, 427	Coon, E.D.	207
Canadian National Railways	374	Corbishley, B.	677
Canadian Petroleum Association	435	Couture, D.	619
Canterra Energy Ltd.	343	Couture, J.E.	110, 111
Carney, R.J.	93, 94, 95, 96	Cove, P.	812
Carr, B.	573	Coverdale, M.L.	112
Carr, J.L.	342	Cram, J.	113
Casse, P.	97	Cram, J.M.	114, 115, 692
Castonguay, R.	344, 416	Crowe, K.J.	116
Cawsey, T.F.	478	Cruikshank, J.	117
Chalifour, Marcotte et Associes Inc.	213	Cuadra, E.	118
Chalmers, J.M.	98	Cumming, D.Y.	86
Chamberlin, K.	742	Cunningham, A.M.	659
		Currie, R.D.	820
		Curwin, K.	119
		Cyr, G.	142
		Dacks, G.	660
		Damas, D.	565
		Daniels, E.R.	120
		Davey, K.W.	121
		Davie, L.	173
		Davie, S.	173

- Davies, P. 661  
 Dawe, H. 123  
 Day, J.C. 501  
 de Jong, D.T.P. 608  
 de la Barre, K. 619, 772, 773, 774, 775  
 De Pape, D. 345, 389, 403, 693  
 DeLancey, D. 524  
 Dembicki, H. 346  
 Den Beste, J. 518  
 Dene Nation 60, 122, 132  
 Deprez, P. 481, 482  
 Dev-Cor Technical Services, Inc. 46  
 Devine, M. 776  
 Dillon (M.M.) Limited 347  
 Dimitrov, P. 640  
 Dolan, R. 727  
 Dome Petroleum Limited 123, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 694  
 Dome Petroleum Limited. Dept. of Northern Relations 124  
 Donner-McGill Integrated Management Program for Educational Leaders 170  
 Dove Research and Consulting Services Inc. 821  
 Doyle, D.V. 158  
 DPA Consulting Limited 359, 507, 662  
 DPA Group Inc. 125, 126, 822  
 Duerden, F. 609  
 Dumont, F. 241  
 Duncombe, L.D. 566  
 Eades, B. 127  
 Eades, J.W. 127  
 Earl Berger Limited 360  
 East Arm Freighting 534  
 East Coast Petroleum Operators' Association 435  
 EDA Secretariat 744  
 Elberg, N. 711  
 Eldred Barr Architects Planners & Interior Designers 128  
 Ellis, E.A. 129  
 Environment Protection Board 158  
 Environmental Studies Revolving Funds (Canada) 125  
 Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Canada) 327, 332, 333, 334, 372, 409, 460, 622, 783, 851  
 Erkloo, E. 116  
 Esso Resources Canada 348, 352, 361, 362, 363, 694  
 Evans, J. 823  
 Evans, L. 130  
 Evoy, J.M. 364  
 Farrow, M. 131  
 Fearn-Kupfer, L. 668  
 Federal/Territorial Task Force on Socio-economic Terms and Conditions 365  
 Fee-Yee Consulting Ltd. 132  
 Feeney, M.M. 372  
 Feit, H.A. 619  
 Fenton, R.W. 404, 528  
 Ferguson, J. 641  
 Fernandez, M.A. 133  
 Ferris, P. 197  
 Fillion, F.G. 542  
 Finkler, H.W. 134  
 Fischer, D.W. 412  
 Fish, R. 483  
 Fiss, L. 663  
 Flaherty, M. 135  
 Flax, J. 773  
 Flexer, R.E. 610  
 Foote, D. 812  
 Foothills Pipe Lines (South Yukon) Ltd. 136, 137  
 Foothills Pipe Lines (Yukon) Ltd. 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 611  
 Foothills Pipe Lines Ltd. 371  
 Ford, R.J.C. 664  
 Forth, T.G. 372, 665  
 Foster, T. 431, 432  
 Foster, T.W. 635, 637  
 Four Worlds Development Project 138  
 Francis, K.E. 567  
 Freeman, M.M.R. 695  
 Fresh Start Social Consultants Company Limited 668, 672  
 Freyman, A.J. 484  
 Friesen, B.F. 525, 526  
 Friesen, J.W. 139  
 Frontier College 140  
 Fulcher, J. 612  
 Fulcher, J.P. 628  
 Gagne, L. 154  
 Gall, P.E. 141  
 Gallant, M. 727  
 Garneau, B. 696  
 Gemini North Ltd. 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 568, 777, 824  
 Gerger, S. 142  
 Ghostkeeper, E. 673  
 Giesbrecht, W. 580  
 Gillespie, P.J. 810  
 Gillies, I.R. 505  
 Ginsberg, K. 569  
 Girard, G. 143  
 Goodwill, J. 570  
 Goodwin, C.R. 772, 773  
 Gordon, A.G. 383  
 Goucher, A.G. 144

- Gourdeau, E. 45, 384
- Graham, K.A. 485, 515
- Graham, R.D. 571
- Grand Council Treaty no. 9 145
- Grant, G. 385, 386, 486, 572
- Gray, J.A. 403
- Green, M.B. 681, 682
- Grenville, D.M. 146
- Gulf Canada Resources Inc. 348, 352, 359, 387, 393, 694
- Gulf Oil Canada 150, 388, 389, 390, 391, 394, 421, 464
- Gull, P. 619
- Guse, L.W. 580, 581
- H.J. Ruitenbeek Resource Consulting Ltd. 825, 831, 833, 834, 835, 836
- Hagstrom, D. 181
- Haller, A. 812
- Hammer, L. 351
- Harper, K. 487
- Hart, J.R. 488
- Harvey, D. 772, 773, 775
- Hayes, R. 216
- Helman, M. 782
- Henderson, L.A. 527
- Henderson, R. 147
- Henley, T.J. 505
- Hickling-Partners Inc. 489
- Hicks, H.B. 490
- Higgins, G. 826, 827
- Hikel, R.S. 677
- Hill, C. 148
- Hill, D. 315
- Hill, S. 149
- Hilton, K.D. 491
- Hinchey, W.G. 392
- Hobart, C.W. 150, 151, 152, 388, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 414, 492, 613, 614, 615, 617, 642, 643, 828
- Hobart, Walsh and Associate Consultants 616, 617
- Hodgkinson, C.J. 153
- Holden, D. 40
- Holmes, D. 666
- Hope, M. 435
- Hopkinson, J.B. 493
- Horn, L. 573
- Howard, L.M. 772
- Hubbard, V. 182
- Hull, J. 667
- Hunnisett, G. 40
- Hurtubise, F.G. 313
- Hydro-Quebec 154, 213
- Hydro-Quebec. Direction de l'Environnement 849
- Hynna, M. 155
- Iglauer, E. 574
- Impact Research (Firm) 575
- Imperial Oil Limited 150, 390, 391, 398, 421, 464
- Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (Canada) 606
- Indian and Inuit Affairs Program (Canada). Research Branch 111
- Ingram, E.J. 156, 157
- Inntrec Group Limited 589
- Instructional Telecommunications Consortium 33
- Inter-Disciplinary Systems Ltd. 158, 159, 160, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 576
- InterGroup Consulting Economists Ltd. 125, 404, 494, 528
- Interprovincial Association on Native Employment Inc. 161
- Interprovincial Pipe Line (NW) Ltd. 405, 406, 454
- Interprovincial Pipe Line Ltd. 362
- Inuit Broadcasting Corporation 162, 163, 164, 276
- Inuit Cultural Institute 165
- Inuit Fine Art Task Force 577
- Inuit Tapirisat of Canada 140, 166, 167, 168, 171, 501, 526, 556, 693
- Inuvialuit Communications Society 198
- Irving, W.N. 169
- Isherwood, G. 170
- J. Mark Stiles & Associates 171, 268
- J. Slavik and Associates 407
- Jackson, E. 172
- Jackson, E.T. 829
- Jackson, J.E.W. 618
- Jackson, T. 173, 697
- James Bay Environmental and Social Impact Review Panel 619
- Jamieson, S. 408
- Jansen, W.H. 698
- Jeanneau, J.A. 174, 175
- Jenkins, J.R.G. 656
- Jensen, K.D. 578, 579
- Jensen, N. 839
- Johnston, K. 403
- Jones, J.B. 529
- Jones, S.B. 495
- Jordan, A.T. 409
- Jorgenson, R. 176
- Judge, D. 177
- Jump, G.V. 342
- Kabloona, C. 850
- Kananaskis Centre for Environmental Research 410, 411
- Kaplansky, M. 167
- Kativik Regional Government 213, 213, 830

- Kativik School Board** 178  
**Kaufert, J.M.** 580, 581  
**Keewatin Inuit Association** 411  
**Keewatin Inuit Association. Impact Assessment Project** 410  
**Keith, R.F.** 412, 706  
**Keller, R.A.** 179  
**Kelly, M.L.** 530  
**Kelsall, J.I.** 179  
**Kelsall, J.P.** 179  
**Kemp, W.B.** 839  
**Key Lake Board of Inquiry** 496  
**King, C.** 38  
**Kivalliq Consulting, Management & Training Services Ltd.** 831, 832  
**Kleinfeld, J.** 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 207, 209, 413  
**Koenig, D.M.** 185, 186  
**Konrad, A.G.** 157  
**Koolage, W.W.** 580, 581  
**Koster, A.** 580  
**Kruse, J.A.** 413  
**Kulchyski, P.** 30  
**Kuo, C.-Y.** 187, 188, 620, 778, 779, 780  
**Kupfer, G.** 393, 394, 397, 414, 668, 672  
**Kupsch, W.O.** 189  
**Kuvinaluk, N.W.T.** 839  
**Kydd, D.L.** 190, 191  
**L.W. Downey Research Associates Ltd.** 192  
**La Rusic, I.E.** 531, 532, 533, 644, 699  
**Lafferty, G.** 185  
**Lafreniere, N.** 781  
**Laliberte, E.** 497  
**Lalu, N.M.** 621  
**Lanari, R.** 344, 415, 416, 700  
**Lange, L.** 417  
**Lavoie, M.** 154  
**Lawrence, D.F.** 193  
**Lazore, G.** 498  
**LearnAlaska Network** 194  
**Legat, A.** 772  
**Lennarson, F.M.** 429  
**LePage, P.** 696  
**Lewis, C.E.** 543  
**Lidster, E.L.R.** 195, 196  
**Limestone Training and Employment Agency** 197  
**Littlejohn, C.** 418  
**Lloyd, H.** 140  
**Lloyd, H.G.** 622  
**Logan, B.** 173  
**Lorcan Co. Ltd.** 419  
**Lotz, J.** 701, 702  
**Lougheed and Associates** 198  
**Lougheed, K.** 198  
**Loughton, A.J.** 256  
**Lu, C.-M.** 620  
**Lutra Associates Ltd.** 199, 200, 534, 833, 834, 835, 836  
**Lysyk, K.M.** 309  
**MacEachern, J.** 420  
**Mackay, R.** 201, 202, 203  
**Mackenzie Delta Dene Regional Council** 829  
**Mackenzie Delta Producers Group. Socio-economic Panel** 421  
**Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (Canada)** 392, 703, 828  
**Mackie, G.** 68  
**MacMillan, J.A.** 204, 623  
**Macpherson, J.E.** 499, 500  
**Mair, M.W.** 422  
**Maiuro, R.D.** 286  
**Makale, Holloway & Associates** 423  
**Makivik Corporation** 213  
**Manders, P.M.** 424  
**Manforce Research Associates** 704  
**Mann, D.** 501  
**Marshall, A.M.** 65  
**Marshall, J.E.** 502  
**Marshall, M.** 205  
**Martin, J.D.** 206  
**Martin, P.J.** 347  
**Mary Collins Consultants Limited** 425, 426, 427, 428  
**Mathurin, D.C.E.** 624, 778, 781, 837  
**Matthiasson, J.S.** 625  
**Mawhinney, T.** 292  
**Mayes, R.G.** 838  
**McAllister, A.B.** 503  
**McBeath, C.** 207  
**McCart, P.J.** 518  
**McCaskill, D.** 208  
**McCormack, J.** 504  
**McCracken, C.** 260, 535  
**McDiarmid, B.** 207  
**McDiarmid, G.W.** 181, 209  
**McDowell, M.E.** 210, 211, 212  
**McGill University. Cree Developmental Change Project** 644, 658  
**McGill University. Office of Industrial Research** 839  
**McIntosh, D.** 818  
**McIntosh, D.J.** 810  
**McKinnon, J.K.** 313  
**McLeod, J.B.** 392  
**McLeod, N.** 669  
**McSkimming, R.J.** 821

- Meldrum, S.M. 782, 783, 840
- Memphramagog Community Technology Group 213
- Merrett, J.S. 430
- Mimir Corporation 429
- Minguy-Dechene, C. 553
- Minion, R. 536
- Minor, N.K.M. 214
- Monaghan, H.J. 537
- Moore, E. 580
- More, A.J. 109, 215
- Morrisett, J. 815
- Mossop, D. 216
- MPS Associates Ltd. 332, 333, 334, 409, 430
- MTB Consultants Limited 217, 218
- Muller-Wille, L. 538
- Munaweera, L. 690
- Munroe, D. 784
- Murray, D. 219
- Myers, H. 539
- Nanisivik Mines Ltd. 604
- Nash, L.D. 220
- Nasogaluak, W. 540
- National Indian Brotherhood 670
- National Institute of Education 34
- Native Council of Canada 770
- Native Economic Development and Small Business Management Training Programme. Management Committee 173
- Nechi Institute on Alcohol and Drug Education 176
- Nelson, J.G. 525
- Nerysoo, R. 665
- Nickel, P.E. 204, 505
- Nickels, J.B. 626
- Nielsen, E. 710
- NOGAP Research Team 627
- Nogas, F.R. 628
- Normandeau, L. 774
- Norris, D.A. 785
- Nortext Information Design Limited 221
- North West Computer Services 786
- Northern Affairs Program (Canada) 319, 344, 599, 764
- Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Economic Planning Branch 841
- Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Economic Planning Branch. Data Management Division 787, 842
- Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Economic Planning Directorate. Forecasting and Analysis Division 630
- Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Policy and Program Review Directorate 595
- Northern Affairs Program (Canada). Northern Resources and Economic Planning Branch 256
- Northern Alberta Development Council 217, 218, 222, 246, 638, 668, 671
- Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre (Canada) 582, 636, 649
- Northern Flood Committee 667
- Northern Science Research Group (Canada) 127, 267, 548, 633, 696
- Northwest Territories 108, 223, 377, 423, 431, 435, 455, 568, 604, 745, 843
- Northwest Territories Association of Municipalities 461
- Northwest Territories Housing Corporation 224
- Northwest Territories Metis Development Corporation Limited 576, 776, 786
- Northwest Territories. Bureau of Statistics 788, 789, 790, 791, 792
- Northwest Territories. Chamber of Commerce 392
- Northwest Territories. Commissioner 225
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development 185
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism 159, 160, 283, 506, 583, 584, 585, 825, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 844, 860
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism. Planning and Development Division 615
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education 95, 226, 227, 228
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education. 229, 230
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Education. Renewable Resources Technology Program 40
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Local Government. Employment Division 751
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Planning and Program Evaluation 432
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Planning and Program Evaluation. Statistics Section 793
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Renewable Resources 541
- Northwest Territories. Dept. of Social Services 627
- Northwest Territories. Division of Tourism 563, 586
- Northwest Territories. Economic Development and Tourism. Manpower Development Division 168
- Northwest Territories. Energy and Resource Development Secretariat 746
- Northwest Territories. Energy, Mines and Resources Secretariat 672
- Northwest Territories. Executive Committee 252
- Northwest Territories. Executive Council 231, 232, 747, 748, 749, 750
- Northwest Territories. Interdepartmental Committee on Employment of Northern Residents 751
- Northwest Territories. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Constitutional Development 621
- Northwest Territories. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Education 233, 234
- Northwest Territories. Regional Economic Expansion 752



- Northwest Territories. Renewable Resources Management Advisory Committee 179
- Northwest Territories. Research and Development Division. Training Section 235
- Northwest Territories. Task Force on Implementation of Recommendations of the Special Committee on Education 236
- Northwest Territories. Tourism Steering Committee 589
- Novacorp Consulting Inc. 433
- Novalinga, R. 554
- Nunasi Corporation 221, 497
- O'Brien, D. 623
- O'Brien, F.X. 753
- O'Neil, J.D. 580
- O'Neill, D. 573
- Oetting, R. 158
- Oishi, M. 705
- Okrant, M.J. 587
- Ontario Manpower Commission 794
- Ontario. Advisory Committee on Resource Dependent Communities in Northern Ontario 588
- Ontario. Ministry of Colleges and Universities 173, 237
- Ontario. Provincial Secretariat for Resources Development 794
- Ontario. Royal Commission on the Northern Environment 654
- Orlikow, L. 238
- Ormond, P. 457
- Orvik, N. 754
- Outcrop Limited 507, 589, 776
- P. David Hunter and Associates 590
- Pallister Resource Management Ltd. 315, 425, 434
- Pallister, A.E. 425
- Palmer, J.R. 795, 796, 797
- Parkins, J.D. 372
- Parnell, D. 435
- Parnell, T. 239
- Paterson, L. 591
- Patsauq, C. 592
- Pearson, R.W. 845
- Perrault-Dorval, G. 629
- Peterson, E.B. 706
- Petrie, M.K. 707, 708
- Petro-Canada 323, 399, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440
- Petroleum Committee on the Employment of Northern Residents 441
- Petroleum Industry Working Group 442
- Phelps, W.L. 309
- Phillips, W. 693
- Philp, D.P. 709
- Polar Gas Limited 240, 260, 282, 347, 430, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 528, 617, 821, 839, 850, 857
- Policy Development Group Limited 240
- Pomeroy, J.W. 320
- Pond Inlet Arctic Research Establishment 452
- Pothier, R. 696
- Poushinsky, N.W. 618
- Powell, J. 432
- Powell, R. 418
- Praxis, a Social Planning Company 638
- Praxis, Inc. 672
- Preston, D.F. 798
- Private Sector Advisory Committee 710
- Project North Task Force 241
- Pryor, E.T. 785
- Public Service Commission of Canada 575
- Qaivvik Limited 589
- Quebec (Province). Directorate of Continuing Education 242
- Quebec (Province). Office of Cooperative Associations 553
- Queen's University (Kingston, Ont.). Centre for Resource Studies 473, 505
- Queen's University (Kingston, Ont.). Group for International Politics 754
- Queen's University (Kingston, Ont.). Institute of Local Government 473
- R.J. Green Consulting Inc. 243
- Radojicic, D. 846
- Rand, J. 201
- Rankin, S. 774
- Rawji, F. 542
- Read, E.J. 244
- Rees, W.E. 453
- Reid, R.W. 630
- Resolute Community Council 839
- Richardson, M.C. 245
- Richardson, P.R. 478
- Rivard, D. 154
- RMC Resources Management Consultants (Alberta) Ltd. 246, 454
- RMC Resources Management Consultants Ltd. 247, 455
- Roberts (A. Barry) Consultants 248, 249
- Roberts R. 672
- Roberts, L.W. 403, 645
- Roberts, M. 554
- Roberts, R. 631
- Robinson, M.P. 422, 465, 646, 673, 674
- Robitaille, N. 771, 847
- Rogers, J. 250
- Rollefson, C. 432
- Rombout, M.K. 78
- Rosehart, B. 588
- Rosenberg, G. 251

- Ross, D.P. 675  
 Ross, J. 252  
 Ross, J.A. 31  
 Roy-Nicklen, L. 253  
 Roy, C. 254, 255  
 Rozon, G. 632  
 Rudnicki, W. 240  
 Sachs Harbour Trappers Association 456  
 Saigaonkar, D.G. 630  
 Saint-Charles, C. 619  
 Salasan Associates Inc. 256  
 Salisbury, L.H. 257  
 Salisbury, R.F. 542, 711  
 Sarsfield, P. 258  
 Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission 755  
 Saskatchewan. Dept. of Education 106  
 Saskatchewan. Dept. of Northern Saskatchewan 259,  
 756  
 Saskatchewan. Dept. of the Environment 496  
 Saskatchewan. Indian and Native Affairs 677  
 Saskatchewan. Northern Municipal Council. Churchill  
 Committee 530  
 Saunders, J.O. 505  
 Savage, R. 457  
 Sawyer, J.A. 342  
 Scharf, R. 564  
 Schindelka, R. 653  
 Schneider, R.H. 711  
 Schorn Consulting Limited 260  
 Science Advisory Board of the Northwest Territories  
 269, 518, 799  
 Science Council of Canada. Committee on Northern  
 Development 261  
 Scott, M. 458  
 Sharp, B. 508  
 Sharp, R. 262  
 Shell Canada Limited 150, 390, 391, 421, 464  
 Shepro, C. 207  
 Sider, B.N. 421  
 Silver, J.D. 273  
 Simpson, D.W. 647  
 Simpson, J.L. 263  
 Sinco Consulting Ltd. 459  
 Sindell, P.S. 292  
 Sirko, A. 772  
 Slaby, D.L. 543  
 Sloan, L.V. 264  
 Small, J.M. 157  
 Smith, D.G. 67, 265, 266, 267, 800, 848  
 Smith, M. 580  
 Smits, C.M.M. 544  
 Snowdon, D. 268  
 Societe d'Habitation du Quebec 213  
 Societe de developpement de La Baie James 542  
 Societe multidisciplinaire d'etudes et de recherches de  
 Montreal 849  
 Solandt, O.M. 269  
 Souchotte, S. 593, 757  
 Sparham, R.D. 270  
 Spence Bay Settlement Council 857  
 Spence, A. 564  
 Spot, J. 271  
 Sprudz, A. 545  
 St. Pierre, M. 509, 594  
 Stabler, J.C. 712  
 Stager, J.K. 460, 546, 595, 596, 821, 850  
 Stairs, C. 272  
 Stanley Associates Engineering 461  
 Steltner, H. 452  
 Stephens, M.C. 273  
 Sterling, R.P. 597  
 Stevenson, D.S. 633  
 Stewart, D. 542  
 Stiles, J.M. 140, 274, 275, 276, 277  
 Strong, B.S. 462  
 Strong, J.J. 146  
 Stucki, L.D. 463  
 Sutherland, D. 278  
 Suzanne Veit and Associates Inc. 634  
 Syncrude Canada Ltd. 279  
 Szpuniariski, C. 432  
 Taqramiut Nipingat Inc. 276  
 Task Force on Aboriginal Languages 280  
 Task Force on Program Review 710  
 Taunton, G.F. 404, 528  
 Tennenhouse, E. 281  
 Tester, F.J. 411  
 Thebacha College 247  
 Thibault, E. 851  
 Thomas Owen and Associates Ltd. 676, 713, 758  
 Thorne Stevenson & Kellogg Management Consultants  
 677  
 Thornton, J.E. 58  
 Tizya, R. 45  
 Tod, J.F. 421  
 Todd, J. 282  
 Tompkins, K. 283  
 Transcanada Pipelines Ltd. 150  
 Trask, N.W. 284  
 Travis, R. 182, 413  
 Tremblay, J.-N. 696  
 Treude, E. 547  
 Trudeau, L.D. 829

- Trudeau, T. 285  
 Trupin, E.W. 286  
 Tukilik Services Ltd. 598  
 Tulloch, J.R. 623  
 Tungavik Federation of Nunavut 287  
 TVOntario. Office of Development Research 275  
 United States. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare.  
 Office of Education 257  
 University League for Social Reform 714  
 University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Institute of Social and  
 Economic Research 184  
 University of Saskatchewan. Institute for Northern Studies  
 530, 635  
 Urban and Rural Systems Associates (URSA) 288  
 Usher, P.J. 520, 548, 640, 675, 810, 852, 853  
 Val, E. 839  
 Vallee, F.G. 582  
 Van Ginkel Associates 464  
 van't Hoff, R. 289  
 VanStone, J.W. 636  
 Villiers, D. 854, 855  
 Vogelsang, R. 510  
 Waldram, J.B. 549  
 Watkins, M. 714  
 Webster, D.R. 856  
 Weick, E. 759  
 Weick, E.R. 715  
 Weinstein, M. 640  
 Weir, W.W. 465  
 Wenzel, G.W. 511, 550, 839  
 Weston Graham & Associates Ltd. 599  
 Wheatley, M.A. 648  
 White, H. 512  
 White, P.M. 78  
 Whitford, I. 580  
 Wight, I. 389  
 Williamson, H.A. 810  
 Williamson, M.J. 185  
 Williamson, R.G. 290, 637, 857  
 Willmott, W.E. 649  
 Wilson, D.N. 291  
 Wintrob, R.M. 292  
 Witty, J.R. 801  
 Wojciechowski, M.J. 513, 514, 515  
 Wolforth, J. 858, 859  
 Woods Gordon, Management Consultants 638  
 Wopnford, M.E. 421  
 Worrall, D. 860  
 Wright, J.B. 706  
 Wright, L. 184  
 Wyman, K. 710  
 Yatsushiro, T. 650  
 Yellowknife Chamber of Commerce 101  
 Yukon Association of Non-Status Indians 239  
 Yukon Native Brotherhood 716  
 Yukon Territory 435  
 Yukon Territory. Bureau of Statistics 802, 803, 804,  
 805  
 Yukon Territory. Committee on Education for the Yukon  
 Territory 293  
 Yukon Territory. Dept. of Economic Development 433,  
 466, 861  
 Yukon Territory. Dept. of Economic Development and  
 Tourism 806  
 Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education 157, 294, 295,  
 600  
 Yukon Territory. Dept. of Education. Advanced Education and  
 Manpower Branch 296, 297, 298  
 Yukon Territory. Dept. of Intergovernmental Relations and  
 Economic Development 467  
 Yukon Territory. Economic Research and Planning Unit  
 807, 808, 809  
 Yukon Territory. Energy and Mines Branch 41, 42  
 Yukon Territory. Investigative Committee on Career and  
 Vocational Education Needs in Yukon Public Schools  
 299  
 Yukon Territory. Legislative Assembly 760  
 Yukon Territory. Pipeline Committee 851

## TITLE INDEX

*The numbers listed below are citation numbers, not page numbers.*

- \$10,000 scholarships available 1
- About vocational training 2
- Access to knowledge : continuing education in northern Saskatchewan 238
- Accessibility and development of Metis communities in northern Saskatchewan 681
- Acculturative stress among James Bay Cree : prelude to a hydroelectric project in northern Quebec, Canada 639
- Achievement and school effectiveness 207
- Act to provide for the establishment of an Indian-Eskimo Employment Authority = Loi prevoyant la creation d'une commission d'emploi des Indiens et des Esquimaux 738
- Act to regulate oil and gas interests in Canada lands and to amend the Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Act = Loi reglementant les droits relatifs au petrole et au gaz sur les terres du Canada et modifiant la Loi sur la production et la conservation du petrole et du gaz 739
- Adult training for employment opportunities in northern Alberta : a non-welfare approach to the development of underprivileged people. A proposal to the Department of Advanced Education, Govt. of Alberta 279
- AETNA : adult education and training in northern Alberta : workshop report, Athabasca, June 21-23, 1982 222
- Affirmative action : report - 1984 557
- Affirmative action program - the suitability of the "quota system" as a policy toward the integration of the natives of Canada, north of the 60th parallel 743
- After a wobbly start EDA is now on track 757
- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline : mitigative and opportunity measures for Indians 326
- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline occupational handbook 335
- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline socio-economic terms and conditions, northern British Columbia segment : draft III 336
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry 309
- Alaska native participation in the Trans-Alaska Pipeline project : executive summary 373
- Alaska native students and college success 180
- Alaska pipeline : social and economic impact on native people 462
- Alaska's small rural high schools : are they working? 181
- Alberta Oil Sands Environmental Research Program : longitudinal study of personal adjustment and social conditions in the Fort McMurray area. Phase 1 : Draft final report 360
- All things being equal : student aid submission 166
- Alternatives to northern resident staffing of far northern mineral developments 502
- Analysis : education and training are crucial for employment 119
- Analysis comparison sheet developed for Canada Works/S.T.E.P., N.W.T. Social Assistance, and for a person working at Nanisivik Mine 506
- Analysis of business survey and profile 576
- Anna Nungaq about moving to Grise Fiord 601
- annotated bibliography and information summary on the furbearer resource and trapping industry on the Yukon River basin 544
- annual report of the Northwest Territories co-operative system 583
- Annual report 1984-85 296
- Annual report, Advanced Education and Manpower 1983/84 297
- Appendix III - Manpower requirements update, November 1980 300
- Appendix 1. Demographic implications of mineral developments in Canada's north : the Eastern Arctic Study case studies 513
- Approved school programs and courses 1984-1985 226
- Approved terms of reference : Interdepartmental Committee on Employment of Northern Residents 751
- Aquatic resources of the Northwest Territories 518
- Aquitaine socio-economic review : Davis Strait 1979 operations 314
- Arctic co-operative education 185
- Arctic College 281
- Arctic College : the development of a territorial college system 104
- Arctic petroleum development : impact and issues for northern communities 412
- Arctic Pilot Project northern benefits 316
- Arctic Research and Training Centre of the University of Saskatchewan, Rankin Inlet, N.W.T. : working draft 134
- ARTC and northern learning : an initial working paper 290
- Aski Puko : the land alone 519
- Assessing the impact of industry in the Beaufort Sea region, abstract : a report prepared for Beaufort Sea Alliance 852
- Assessment of northern participation programs for the Cluff Lake project 494
- assessment of the social, cultural and economic impact of Dome/Canmar's drilling activities - 1977 328

- Assessment of the socio-economic impacts of Arctic Pilot Project natural gas production facilities on selected High Arctic communities : supplement to Arctic Pilot Project socio-economic statement north of 60 degrees latitude, chapter V, part A 399
- Assessment of the socio-economic impacts of the Arctic Pilot Project on selected High Arctic communities 400
- assessment of training initiatives associated with the Norman Wells Pipeline Project 132
- Assistance programs 516
- Attitudes to resource development among native people in northern Ontario 709
- Attitudes, socio-economic status and achievement of Inuit students in Labrador 284
- AVTC helps people to help themselves 3
- B.U.N.T.E.P. : a solution 51
- Background information on the resource harvesting economy in the Polar Gas Study region, Northwest Territories, 1976 528
- Background paper : the Caribou Management Board and its early growth 537
- Baffin Inland [sic] Project : Public and business administration 1982-1983 4
- Baffin region economic baseline study 860
- Baker Lake affair : case study of a cancelled training workshop 274
- Baker Lake, N.W.T., a background report of its social and economic development 850
- Banks Island : an area economic survey, 1965 853
- Bankslanders : economy and ecology of a frontier trapping community, Volume 2 : Economy and ecology 548
- Barriers to education 239
- Barriers to native labour entry and employment 713
- Baseline labour supply analysis of the primary impact communities (final draft) 322
- Baseline labour supply analysis of the secondary impact communities 323
- Baseline labour supply integration for selected eastern Arctic communities (final draft) 324
- Beaufort development 456
- Beaufort Sea - Mackenzie Delta environmental impact statement : response to deficiencies, socio-economic issues 348
- Beaufort-Mackenzie Delta oil and gas update 301
- Bibliographie preliminaire sur les travailleurs nordiques [Preliminary bibliography on northern workers] 696
- Bibliography : socio-economic impact studies relating to pipeline projects and certain northern development projects = Bibliographie etudes d'impact socio-economique relatives a des projets de pipeline et a certains projets de developpement nordique 344
- Bibliography of native peoples socio-economic development 685
- bibliography on labour, employment and training in the Canadian north : some important issues = Bibliographie sur la main d'oeuvre, l'emploi et la formation dans le nord canadien : aspects majeurs de la question 772
- bibliography on northern and native education 113
- Bill C-62 : an Act respecting employment equity 740
- Blue Quills Native Education Centre ... program/student information 1982/1983 5
- Boothia Peninsula people : social organization in Spence Bay, N.W.T. : an independent study 857
- Boys vocational program : curriculum guide 99
- Briefs submitted to the Task Force on Northern Business Preference 741
- Business incentive 745
- Business management training for native peoples 174
- Canada benefits of the Beaufort exploration program 1982-1987 349
- Canada Benefits Program update : Mackenzie Valley exploration agreements 436
- Canada Lands : North of 60 degrees, 1984-85 Canada Benefits annual report 437
- Canada Lands : North of 60 degrees, 1985/86 Canada Benefits annual review 1985/86 438
- Canada Lands program north of 60 degrees latitude : annual report on Canada Benefits for 1983-84 season 439
- Canada Manpower Training Program : continuing follow-up survey, report on training outcomes, British Columbia and Yukon 81
- Canada/Yukon Economic Development Agreement : assessment of import substitution opportunities 822
- Canada's "unemployable" northerners : square pegs in round holes in the system to be created for the international transfer of energy by pipeline from northern Canada to the United States 463
- Canada's north has its own vision of a university 177
- Canadian Arctic Co-operation Federation Limited management training and Board/member education programs : progress reports 1980-1982 283
- Canadian content and industrial benefits, northern component business development plan working document 742
- Canadian dental therapists in the arctic and sub-arctic 121
- Canadian Inuit and vocational education : if not reindeer herding, how about small appliance repair 93
- Canadian Inuit in a mixed economy : thoughts on seals, snowmobiles, and animal rights 550
- Career and vocational education needs in Yukon public schools 299
- Case study of the Cadillac property 490
- Case study of the Camlaren Mine project 504
- central Arctic : an area economic survey, 1969 854
- central Mackenzie : an area economic survey 855
- Challenge of the north for teachers 139
- Changes in Ross River during the Anvil Mine development 508
- changing Eskimo economy : wage employment and its consequences among the Eskimos of Frobisher Bay, Baffin Island 650
- Chesterfield Inlet, N.W.T. : a background report on its social and economic development 821

- Co-op north magazine : report on the Pan-Arctic Co-operative Conference, George River, April 21-25, 1980 554
- co-operative movement in the Canadian Arctic 591
- Co-operatives and cultural change in the Canadian Arctic : a case study 566
- College orientation program for Alaskan natives : COPAN - education for survival 257
- Commission scolaire Kativik School Board 1978-1985 178
- Communications and information technologies and the education of Canada's native peoples 275
- communities of Resolute and Kuvialuk : a social, and economic baseline study 839
- Communities of the Mackenzie : effects of the hydrocarbon industry 464
- Communities urge gov't to save Tuk Tech 6
- Community adult education centres in the Northwest Territories of Canada 195
- Community based tourism : a strategy for the Northwest Territories tourism industry 584
- Community college in the north : Iqaluit campus offers administrative program 7
- Community development in the Canadian eastern arctic : aspects of housing and education 245
- Community economic development in rural Canada : handbook for practitioners 676
- Community economic development planning by northern native communities : strategies and opportunities 659
- Community mental health training in rural Alaska : a report on a program 286
- community resource booklet : a guide for Indian and Inuit leaders, managers and officials of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada explaining the Indian/Inuit Management Development Program 70
- Commuting work in the Canadian north : some effects on native people 613
- Company's experience 612
- comparative investigation into the value orientation of students at three high schools in the Northwest Territories 220
- comparative study of education in selected northern circumpolar lands 131
- Compensatory employment practices for native peoples in Canada's north 753
- Conference focuses on economic development 592
- Constraints on the employment of native northerners in the northern public service community 597
- Construction manpower supply and source study for the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project 419
- Consultation paper : training 83
- Continuing and special education, Department of Education, Government of the Northwest Territories, Inuvik region : program survey and review, 1971-72 148
- Copper Eskimos : an area economic survey, 1963 810
- Coppermine Inuit employment experience of Gulf Canada Resources Inc. : an appraisal with recommendations 393
- Cost analysis of modern hunting among the Inuit of the Canadian Central Arctic 538
- Cost of implementing Inuktitut as an official language in Nunavut 201
- Counciline 657
- Course teaches communication skills 8
- cultural historical study of domination, exploitation, and co-operation in the Canadian Arctic 578
- curriculum in renewable resource technology for the Northwest Territories, with an accompanying rationale and recommendations for implementation 179
- Cyprus Anvil Mine 499
- Cyprus Anvil report to employees 495
- Demographic change in Canada's north 785
- Demographic data development activities of the Yukon Territorial Government 784
- Demographic evolution of the Inuit of Canada 771
- Dempster Lateral Gas Pipeline Project 366
- Dene development question 684
- Dene languages study 252
- Dene learning for self-determination and the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry (1974-1977) : struggle, not collaboration 697
- Dene Nation - the colony within 714
- Dene socio-economic planning in the Mackenzie Delta : an overview of economic and social conditions 829
- Dene Tha' Band : a case study in the local development implications of the Norman Wells Pipeline 454
- Department of Economic Development and Tourism 573
- Department of Manpower and Immigration program and services 329
- Department of Northern Saskatchewan Affirmative Action Proposal 756
- Determinants of labour turnover in Canadian mining communities 623
- Developing allocative criteria for academic and vocational education in the north 285
- Developing the potential from within : a report on management training for the Inuit Broadcasting Corporation and Taqramiut Nipingat Inc. 276
- Development : Native attitudes and perceptions in the Mackenzie District 711
- Development agencies for the Northwest Territories : background report 730
- Development and James Bay : socio-economic implications of the hydro-electric project 542
- development of an employment policy for Indian, Inuit and Metis people 731
- development of an employment policy for Indian, Inuit and Metis people = Le developpement d'une Politique d'emploi pour les Amerindiens, les Inuit et les Metis 732
- development of tourism in the Canadian north and implications for the Inuit with supplementary text 556
- Development planning north of 60 : requirements and prospects 712

- Development strategies and indigenous people in the Canadian Arctic 695
- Development strategy for Labrador's native population : the case of commercial fishing 529
- Development with a social conscience 655
- Developmental change among the Cree Indians of Quebec : summary report 658
- Diagnosis of behavior of Eskimo students during prevocational training 210
- DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report 9-84 319
- DIAND socio-economic impact monitoring program : changes in the size of the native labour force from 1982 to 1983 764
- DIAND's 1977-1982 co-operatives development program : towards a case study in contemporary northern social and economic development programming 598
- Digest of programs and services available to native people 161
- Directory of educational, training, employment and assistance programs available to N.A.D. residents 259
- Distance education in the Canadian north : an annotated bibliography 251
- Doctor, lawyer, Indian chief : the educational and occupational aspirations, plans, and preferences of Eskimo students on the Lower Yukon 209
- Dome Petroleum Limited and Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd. Beaufort Sea Drilling Program : 1980 socio-economic action plan 350
- Dome Petroleum Ltd. 1981 Beaufort Sea operations evaluation 351
- dropout problem among Indian and Metis students 144
- Early school leaving and school progress of native students in the Northwest Territories : an exploratory study 141
- east coast of Baffin Island : an area economic survey, 1966 812
- Eastern Arctic study annotated bibliography 473
- Eastern Arctic Study case study series : mineral exploration in the Baker Lake area 503
- Eastern Arctic Study case study series : the development of the Polaris Mine 485
- Eastern Arctic Study case study series : the Nanisivik Mine 514
- Economic analysis of the human resources of the Keewatin region, N.W.T. 798
- economic and social impact of the arctic co-operative movement on the Canadian Eskimo 579
- Economic Development Agreement in the N.W.T. 1985 744
- Economic development news, Northwest Territories 844
- Economic development prospects in the Northwest Territories 691
- Economic development strategy for Yukon for the 1980's 861
- economic evaluation of Indian and Metis employment at Pine Point 481
- Economic evaluation of trapping in the Churchill river study area 530
- Economic impact of a transportation corridor in the Fort Simpson-Norman Wells region, N.W.T. 374
- Economic impacts and linkages of the Canadian mining industry 505
- Economic pluralism and poverty 800
- economy and population shifts of the Eskimos of Southampton Island 636
- economy of northern native people and development planning, a response to Stabler 652
- economy of the N.W.T. past, present and future : the submission of the Government of the Northwest Territories to the Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 843
- EDA upgrade : Canada/Yukon Economic Development Agreement 717
- education : International Year of the Child issue 165
- Education focus 229
- Education in the Northwest Territories 56
- Education in the Northwest Territories : an interim report of the Special Committee on Education to the Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories 233
- Education North evaluation (1978-1982) and alternative programs source book - summary 37
- Education North evaluation project : final report 156
- Education of the Eskimo for wage employment 129
- Education programs for disadvantaged adults, a case study - Project Morning Star 244
- Educational telecommunications for Alaska 34
- effect of education on earnings in the Mackenzie District of northern Canada 187
- effect of education on the earnings of Indian, Eskimo, Metis, and white workers in the Mackenzie District of northern Canada 188
- effect of Nova's efforts to provide treaty Indians living on reserves along the Alaskan pipeline with access to training, employment and entrepreneurial opportunities 429
- Effects of pipeline construction 443
- Effects of pipeline operations and maintenance 444
- Effects of rotational wage employment on families and workers in the Beaufort-Mackenzie Delta area 627
- Employed labour force, by place of work and sex 788
- Employee adjustment and effectiveness : arctic oil explorations of Gulf Oil Canada : 1973-74. Volume I : sociological analysis 388
- Employee adjustment and effectiveness : arctic oil explorations of Gulf Oil Canada : 1973-74. Volume II : economic analysis : an economic evaluation of the Gulf Northern Resident Employee Program 389
- Employee relations at the Kidd Creek operations of Texasgulf Limited 478
- Employment alternatives and social assistance in smaller northern Alberta communities 668
- Employment alternatives for small, remote communities : Workshop report, High Prairie, January 11-12, 1985 671
- Employment and native persons in Ontario : a background

- paper 794
- Employment and training : presentation to the Thirteenth APOA-CPA/OOD Workshop 54, 130, 155
- Employment Expansion and Development Act, 1983 760
- Employment impact of Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada 375
- Employment impact of Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline : preliminary draft report 376
- Employment in the Federal Public Service in the north and the native people : implementation of the Northern Development Policy 1971-81 555
- Employment of native women at the Norman Wells Oilfield Expansion and Pipeline Project : goals and problems 417
- Employment opportunities 497
- Employment, training and business 302
- Energy development on Alaska's North Slope : effects on the Inupiat population 413
- Enhancement of GNWT native language services : GNWT proposal submitted to the Federal Government, May 1984 231
- Entrepreneurial opportunities in relation to Mackenzie Highway and Pipeline development 455
- Environmental and socio-economic code for the Yukon portion of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline 310
- Environmental impact statement for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea - Mackenzie Delta region. Volume 1 : Summary 694
- Environmental impact statement for hydrocarbon development in the Beaufort Sea - Mackenzie Delta region. Volume 5 : Socio-economic effects 352
- Equal opportunities for : Indians, Metis and non-status Indians and Inuit 733
- Equal opportunities for Indians, Metis and Non-Status Indians and Inuit : report to Treasury Board 1979-1980 = Egalite des chances pour Indiens, Metis et Indiens non inscrits et Inuit : rapport presente au Conseil du Tresor 734
- Equity participation in the Cold Lake project with Esso Resources (Imperial Oil) 398
- Eskimo co-operatives : Northwest Territories and Quebec 587
- Eskimo community at Port Harrison, P.Q. 649
- Eskimo economics : an aspect of culture change at Rankin Inlet 698
- Eskimo relocation in Canada 637
- Eskimos in a satellite society 641
- Eskimos of Canada's Northwest Territories : a problem of northern development 715
- Etude visant a evaluer la federation des cooperatives du Nouveau-Quebec et celles des Territoires du Nord-Ouest d'apres le programme de developpement des cooperatives : resume a l'intention de la direction, conclusions et recommandations [An evaluation study of the federated co-operatives in Nouveau Quebec and the Northwest Territories after the Co-operative Development Program : summary, conclusions and recommendations] 595
- Evaluation assessment : community adult education program 78
- evaluation of a training program 150
- Evaluation of manpower training programs : the Interlake Manpower Corps 133
- evaluation of the economic impact of a Mackenzie Valley Gas Pipeline on the northern territories 424
- Evaluation of the Nanisivik Project 489
- Evaluation report : Community Health Representative Training Report 1983-84, Frobisher Bay, N.W.T. 202
- Evaluation report : native economic development and small business management training programme Peterborough, Ontario, Canada 173
- evaluation study of the federated co-operatives in Nouveau Quebec and the Northwest Territories after the Co-operative Development Program 596
- evolution and economy of the Delta community 858
- Executive summary : socio-economic impacts of the Nanisivik Mine on north Baffin region communities. 604
- Experienced and employed labour force by occupation and sex 789
- Extension of the revised labour force survey into the north : a discussion paper 766
- Factors affecting native employment north of '60 707
- Factors related to persistence of Alaskan natives in vocational-technical education 263
- Feasibility study : Great Slave Lake cod processing plant 534
- Feasibility study : Yukon Native Construction Ltd 552
- Final report and recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Resource Development Communities in northern Ontario 588
- Final report Inuit Fine Art Task Force submitted to the Honourable Tagak Curley, Minister, Economic Development and Tourism 577
- Fish and fisheries of northern Canada and Alaska 536
- Fisheries of the James Bay area and northern Quebec : a case study in resource management 521
- Fly-in program at Rabbit Lake 628
- Focus north : a report on the selection, orientation and training of CBC Northern Service employees 277
- follow-up of 1967-69 graduates of the Churchill Vocational Centre, Fort Churchill, Manitoba 211
- forecast of labour requirements for mining in northern Manitoba 488
- Forgotten land, forgotten people : a report on the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline hearings in British Columbia 465
- Forgotten land, forgotten people : report on the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Hearings respecting terms and conditions for northeast and southeast British Columbia 422
- Fort Smith Region economic base study 833
- Fort-George n'est plus ... longue vie a Chisasibi = Fort George moves ... becomes Chisasibi 629
- Forty years of reindeer herding in the Mackenzie Delta, N.W.T. 547
- Four year socio-economic-cultural overview of Dome Beaufort



- Sea project (1976-1979) 353
- Fourth world education in Canada and the faltering promise of native teacher education programs 39
- framework for mutual benefit : social and political research in the north 29
- Frobisher Bay : an area economic survey, 1966-1969 840
- From hunter to proletarian : the involvement of Cree Indians in the white wage economy of central Quebec 644
- From the roots up : economic development as if community mattered 675
- Frontier College, an approach to adult education 9
- Further education in the north 269
- Generationen von bergbausiedlungen im norden Kanadas - die beispiele Goldfields, Eldorado, Uranium City und Rabbit Lake Mine = Generations of mining settlements in northern Canada - the examples of Goldfields, Eldorado, Uranium City and Rabbit Lake Mine 510
- genesis and structure of the "Dene Gondie" study : what people say about the Norman Wells project 453
- Girls vocational program : curriculum guide 100
- GNWT takes over two Special ARDA programs 718
- Government of the Northwest Territories : native employment statistics 761
- Government of Yukon position on Beaufort development proposals : submission to Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Review Panel 467
- Government programs of work in northern Canada 1980-1981 561
- Great Slave Lake - south shore : an area economic survey, 1967 846
- Growth management strategies : recommendations to assist in the management of boom/bust in the Beaufort 672
- Guide to applicants : INAC employment initiative 722
- Guidelines and application : youth employment and training program 294
- Guidelines for environmental training of pipeline construction workers 158
- Guidelines for preparation of a management development plan : a guidebook for leaders and managers of Indian/Inuit communities 71
- Headquarters enrolment statistical report and summary for school year 1981-1985 227
- Health care without health professionals : one option 258
- Heritage education : the first season of the Northern Cultural Heritage Project 57
- Hire North operating section, January 1977 223
- Homme d'instrument (clientele etudiante de la Baie James) [{"Instrument man" (student clientele of James Bay)}] 242
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 1 79
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2 : Appendices 80
- Human resources for northern flood development : a study of eight communities in northern Manitoba 667
- identification of the school board training needs of Eskimo and Indian lay advisory school board members of rural Alaska 112
- Impact of an arctic pipeline on northern natives : arctic gas and energy policy 408
- impact of Beaufort Sea exploration activities on G.N.W.T. programs, services, facilities and staff : the Inuvik region's experience with Tuktoyaktuk, 1976-1983 420
- Impact of commuting employment on Coppermine in the Northwest Territories 614
- Impact of offshore oil development in the Beaufort Sea on the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission 330
- Impact of oil exploration work on an Inuit community 414
- Impact of the Dempster Corridor on the Mackenzie Delta 311
- Impacts of industrial employment on hunting and trapping among Canadian Inuit 642
- Impel North : developing the Baffin Divisional School Board : McGill-Donner Project, Dec. 1985 170
- Implications of future options for Hire North 159
- incidence impact of a regional development program based on employment creation : the Lesser Slave Lake, Alberta case 856
- INCO Metals Company, Manitoba Division 486
- Income security for subsistence hunters : a review of the first five years of operation of the Income Security Programme for Cree hunters and trappers 531
- income security program for Cree hunters and trappers 532
- income security program for Cree hunters and trappers : population issues 533
- Income, education and employment of sampled Yukon native groups 777
- Incomes of northerners in the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, 1970 778
- Increased Indian, Metis and non-status Indian, and Inuit participation in the Public Service of Canada 562
- Increased participation of Indian, Metis, non-status Indian and Inuit people in the Public Service of Canada : action plans for increased native employment in the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs 558
- Indian and Inuit Affairs Economic Development Program, N.W.T. region fiscal year 1982/1983 723
- Indian and Inuit health careers 84
- Indian and Inuit professional health careers : project application guidelines 85
- Indian community human resource strategies : guide to applicants 724
- Indian education program 72
- Indian Oil Sands Economic Development Corporation Ltd. and Indian Equity Foundation, Treasury Board Submission 303
- Indigenous people and industrialization in the north : a study of employment, adaptation and stress 648
- Industrial employment of rural indigenes 643
- Industrial impact in the Canadian north 686
- Initial draft : socio-economic terms and conditions, Alaska

- Highway Pipeline 365
- Initial environmental evaluation of the proposed Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline, Yukon Territory 401
- Initial impact assessment Dempster Corridor 312
- Innovative programs in Canada 10
- Instructing on the job 89
- Integration des etudes sectorielles et preparation du rapport de repercussions sur l'environnement, complexe de la Grande riviere de la Baleine, les conditions de base du milieu humain [Integration of sectorial studies and preparation of the report of environmental consequences, Great Whale River complex, basic conditions of the human environment] 849
- integration of "remote" site labor into the Inuit economy of Clyde River, N.W.T. 511
- Integration of Eskimo manpower into the industrial society : difficulties, programs, attitudes 647
- Integration of native northerners into the industrial work force 383
- Interpreter training underway 11
- Introduction to arctic cooperatives, adult education, Arctic district 116
- Introduction to the statistical tabulations produced from the Northwest Territories Manpower Survey, January 1969-December 1970 767
- Introduction to the training modules 224
- Inuit employment at the Nanisivik mine on Baffin Island 492
- Inuit employment by Gulf Oil Canada : assessment and impact on Coppermine, 1972-73 394
- Inuit employment in oil exploration 151
- Inuit journey 574
- Inuit Management Training Project, phase one : research 140
- Inuit rights and Inuit school programs : a study in political socialization 94
- Inuit teacher training program 62
- Inuktitut : an official language for Nunavut? 203
- Inuktitut asks Ruby Arngna'naaq about journalism training 149
- Inuktitut teacher training programs 12
- Inupiat Marine Science Training and Research Program 118
- Inuvialuit establish rules and procedures 666
- Inuvik region economic base study 834
- Inventory and assessment of businesses, personnel and equipment in the Mackenzie Valley and Yellowknife 392
- Inventory band training opportunities 172
- Inventory of native oriented activities of the Department of Advanced Education and Manpower, Final draft 35
- investigation into the hiring and employment policies of the Department of Northern Saskatchewan : Summary report of the Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission, Lac La Ronge, Saskatchewan 755
- investigation of Cree Indian domestic fisheries in northern Quebec 522
- iron mining communities of Quebec - Labrador : a study of a resource frontier 491
- Issues relating to employment in the north 699
- ITC journalism training program 13
- Job creation, training and employment services. A study team report to the Task Force on Program Review 710
- job to be done : how successful employers work with native people 68
- Jobs and access : a northern dilemma 682
- joint presentation respecting employment opportunities for the 80's as prepared by the City of Yellowknife Chamber of Commerce and presented to the Parliamentary Task Force on Employment Opportunities for the '80's : Public hearing May 22nd, 1981, Yellowknife, N.W.T. 101
- Kativik efficient energy study : an energy planning study and training program in Kuujuaq and Kangirsuk, Quebec 213
- Keewatin business management training program : pilot program proposal 44
- Keewatin mainland : area economic survey and regional appraisal 818
- Keewatin region economic base study 825
- Keewatin region economic base study (update 1984) 831, 832
- Keewatin youth survey, the summary, October 1983 765
- Kitikimeot region economic base study 835
- Kitikimeot region economic base study 836
- Labour : union view 679
- Labour force survey 790
- Labour force turnover in northern Alberta 638
- Labour force, employment and income information for the Polar Gas Study region, Northwest Territories, 1976 404
- Labour mobility in the Northwest Territories : a study of seasonal transience in Hay River 610
- Labour turnover and community stability : implications for northeast coal development in British Columbia, a report prepared for the Federal/Provincial Manpower Subcommittee on North East Coal 634
- Leaf Rapids : a reappraisal and cost analysis 479
- Learn Alaska : annual report of the LearnAlaska Network 1983/1984- 194
- Learning : tradition & change in the Northwest Territories 234
- Local and regional issues : social and economic concerns, CMO Resource Management Plan 321
- Local Employment Assistance Program : narrative descriptions of successful projects 735
- Local participation in hydrocarbon development in the Mackenzie Valley : Petro-Canada's perspective 325
- lower Liard region : an area economic survey 1968 826
- lower Mackenzie region : an area economic survey 816
- Mackenzie Delta - domestic economy of the native peoples, a preliminary study 848

- Mackenzie Delta - its economic base and development : a preliminary study 859
- Mackenzie Delta Gas Development System, Volume 6 : Socio-economic considerations 390
- Mackenzie Delta logging project 517
- Mackenzie Delta Study Group : phase I report : socio-economic programs 318
- Mackenzie Valley annual update 440
- Mackenzie Valley development : some implications for planners 372
- Mackenzie Valley evaluation of training facilities and equipment 199
- Mackenzie Valley Pipeline community impact study 461
- Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry : Panel 3 : Employment 304
- Mackenzie Valley social impact study 377
- Macroeconomic effects of an arctic gas pipeline on the Canadian economy, 1976-85 342
- Man in the north : technical paper : Education in the Canadian North, three reports 1971-1972 45
- Management development in small businesses and co-operatives in the north : discussion draft 63
- Management information package : Indian, Metis, Non-Status Indian and Inuit employment = Dossier d'information de la gestion : emploi des Indiens, des Metis, des Indiens Non-Inscrits et des Inuit 725
- Management training in the north : a look at four case studies 14
- Manitoba Hydro employment program for native northerners 549
- Manitoba Telephone System 572
- Manpower and economic development progress report and plan of action : Kativik Regional Government working paper 830
- Manpower and socio-economic development in the Yukon Territory : a preliminary study 701
- Manpower issues in Canadian mining 470
- Manpower mobility plan for Yukon, north B.C. and northwest Alberta 602
- Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project : manpower mobility plan for Yukon, north B.C. and northwest Alberta, February 1981 611
- Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project. Section 1 : Construction phase : [Appendices] 367
- Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project, June 1980. Section 1 : Construction phase 368
- Manpower plan : the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project. Appendix I : Entry requirements 369
- Manpower planning for major projects : the framework of CEIC activity in the Alberta/NWT region 736
- Maximization of benefits accruing to northern natives from the mining industry north of the 60th parallel : conclusions 487
- Meeting the challenge : a proposal to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission 162
- Methods to encourage the participation of native people of northern Canada in health care delivery 206
- Metis Development Corporation manpower survey - analysis of specific tables 786
- Metis Development Corporation manpower survey : results of computer-generated summary tables 776
- Migration patterns and Yukon settlements 1968-1978 609
- Migration to northern mining communities : structural and social psychological dimensions 618
- Minutes of the Eleventh Meeting of the ACND Committee on the Employment of Native Northerners held on Tuesday, September 23, 1975 in Whitehorse, Y.T. 721
- model for an industrial arts program of studies for use in Indian education 289
- Monitoring of northern mega-projects : missed opportunities? a case study of the Norman Wells Oilfield Development and Pipeline Project 346
- Morning Star students : looking back to find direction for the future 264
- most northerly university class in Canada 147
- Multicultural education : an attempt to meet the needs of native students in the Northwest Territories 253
- Nanisivik : l'aventure miniere au 73 deg Nord [Nanisivik : the mining adventure at 73 deg North] 468
- Nanisivik "The place where people find things" : Nanisivik Mines in Canada's High Arctic 483
- Native affairs program : employment participation guidelines 387
- Native and local economics : a consideration of economic evolution and the next economy 673
- Native and local economics : a consideration of nine models of business development 674
- Native Canadian interpreters multiple role functions in health care delivery 581
- Native claims settlements and native training : overview, issues, and a model 30
- Native college success in the seventies : trends at the University of Alaska at Fairbanks 182
- Native court workers training and information manual 142
- Native economic development and small business management course : an experimental partnership between a native association and a university 208
- Native economic development corporations : a new force in northern development 669
- Native economic development program underway 651
- Native education and labour market segmentation 705
- Native education in Canada and the United States : a bibliography 65
- Native employment at Hudson Bay Mining 474
- Native employment is everybody's business : conference report, December 15 to 17, 1980, National Native Friendship Centre, Ottawa 726
- Native employment opportunities for the future 727
- Native employment programs of AMOK Ltd., Syncrude Canada Ltd., Eldorado Nuclear Ltd. 407
- Native entrepreneurship in northern Canada : an examination of alternative approaches 653

- Native equity participation in natural resource projects : a review of current initiatives 662
- Native Hiring Plan released 305
- Native Indian teacher education in Canada 215
- Native Indian teacher education programs Canada : 1968-1985 193
- Native paramedic program : development phase 145
- Native people and employment in the Public Service of Canada 575
- Native people and mining : the opportunity for an untapped resource 498
- Native settlements in arctic Canada : a decade of change 687
- Native studies in colleges and universities : a guide to courses in native studies offered in Ontario beyond the secondary school level 237
- Native trainees and white co-workers : a study of prejudice in an industrial setting 395
- Native training and employment study 240
- Native training and political change : a personal reflection 110
- Native women - Labour force development 737
- Native workers' experience 607
- new approach for evaluating northern training programs : the Churchill Prefab Housing Manpower Corps Project 204
- New management training centre at Thompson, Manitoba 15
- Nine to train as translators 16
- Non-professional indigenous staff in northern research 567
- Norman Wells Expansion Project : socio economic action plans 361
- Norman Wells pipeline project : a report on labour and employment issues 364
- Norman Wells project : migration-related impacts 632
- Northern Baffin Island : an area economic survey 817
- Northern benefits : business development : part 2 306
- Northern benefits : business development, part I 307
- Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 1 : Taglu to Fort Good Hope, Draft 1 445
- Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 2 : Fort Good Hope to Wrigley, Draft 1 446
- Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 3 : Wrigley to the Alberta border, Draft 1 447
- Northern business opportunities, Marketing Area 4 : Alberta, Draft 1 448
- Northern development and native peoples 683
- northern dilemma : public policy and post-secondary education in northern Ontario 69
- Northern employment and training in the oil and gas industry [Volume 1] 125
- Northern exodus : local employment combined with rotational shifts may prove a mixed blessing at best for northern communities 631
- Northern Foxe Basin : an area economic survey 813
- Northern frontier, northern homeland : the report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry 703
- Northern Heritage Research Project 55
- Northern industrial development and the relevance of "Keynesian" policies on unemployment 680
- northern labour market and government policy : implications for the employment and training of native people 759
- northern mineral sector : a framework for discussion 475
- northern mineral sector : a framework for discussion : summary of responses 476
- Northern native employment in the Federal Public Service : an overview 590
- Northern oil & gas development : opportunities & responsibilities 435
- Northern oil and gas production related employment opportunities : the impact of Mackenzie Delta production 345
- Northern opportunities : training and economic development through community-centred education : report on Meadow Lake's Vocational Centre, June 1973 106
- Northern participation : employment and training 124
- Northern people and higher education : realities and possibilities, Phase 2 of The University and the Canadian North 186
- Northern pipeline socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions for the Province of Alberta 337
- Northern pipeline socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions for the Swift River portion of the pipeline in the province of British Columbia including environmental guidelines 338
- Northern pipeline socio-economic and environmental terms and conditions for the Yukon Territory including environmental guidelines : draft 339
- Northern population bibliography - Canada - II = Bibliographie sur les populations nordiques canadiennes - II 773
- Northern population bibliography - Canada = Bibliographie sur les populations nordiques canadiennes 774
- Northern preference 719
- Northern preference policies in contracting & business development in northern Saskatchewan 720
- Northern program on the job training : administrative guidelines 86
- Northern realities : the future of northern development in Canada 702
- Northern resident employment by the oil industry working in the Yukon and Northwest Territories 1977-78 441
- northern resource centre : a first step toward a university of the north. A discussion paper 261
- Northern Saskatchewan and the Key Lake project 496
- Northern socio-economic/environmental action plan 354
- Northern teachers for northern schools : an Inuit teacher-training program 114
- Northern training program criticized - entrance qualifications too stiff for natives 17
- Northern transitions 706

- Northerner training program, section 14.f : an exhibit in support of applications to the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development of the Government of Canada for authorization to use land and to the National Energy Board of Canada for a certificate of public convenience and necessity authorizing the construction of pipeline facilities 92
- Northland : the founding of a wilderness school system 98
- Northwest Territories and arctic Quebec : education 73
- Northwest Territories community bibliography = Bibliographie par communauté Territoires Du Nord-Quest 700
- Northwest Territories Directive : Native employment 747
- Northwest Territories education, annual report 230
- Northwest Territories Indian and Eskimo population, specific age groups, projected to 1983, under varying assumptions of migration 624
- Northwest Territories Policy : business incentive 748
- Northwest Territories Policy : native employment 749
- Northwest Territories Policy : venture capital policy 750
- Northwest Territories resource development policy 746
- Northwest Territories statistical abstract = Relevé statistique, Territoires du Nord-ouest 787
- Northwest Territories teacher education program evaluation 95
- NORTRAN : employment and training for northerners 18
- NORTRAN training program : a post-program evaluation 260
- Notes on commuting to the Rabbit Lake uranium mine at Rabbit Lake, Saskatchewan 635
- Notes on the social impact of Panarctic's employment policy in Arctic Bay and Pond Inlet 384
- Nouveau-Quebec coopératif [The Quebec cooperative] 553
- NOVA, an Alberta Corporation 385
- Nunasi careers program : long-term strategy for Inuit business management training for the period 1985-1995. Final report of the Native Business Management Study 221
- Nunasi careers program : training Inuit managers 47
- Nunavut Aulatsininga (Managing Nunavut) : an action proposal for an Inuit Management Development and Training Strategy in preparation for Nunavut and a land claims settlement 171
- NWT data book 84/85 : a complete information guide to the Northwest Territories and its communities 762
- Observations on the migratory activity of the labour forces of the Yukon and Northwest Territories 630
- Obstacles : follow-up report - native population 88
- Occasional papers (1974-1977) : native employment and futures 708
- Occupational aspirations and social structure : a test case in social malintegration 265
- Occupational aspirations of Mackenzie Delta students 266
- Occupational preferences of northern students 267
- Occupational prestige ratings among high school students in the Canadian Arctic 67
- OCTU, St. John's, Newfoundland, a joint venture training program 146
- Oilspill countermeasures training in St. John's 52
- Old Crow, Y.T. and the proposed Northern Gas Pipeline 460
- On the economic development of Canada's Northwest Territories 814
- On-site arctic oil spill training 103
- Operation Katak : Polaris Mine 107
- Operations & maintenance training/employment program 136
- Opportunities in vocational and higher education 1980-81 228
- Ordinance respecting education in the Northwest Territories 225
- ordinance respecting the training and certification of apprentices and tradesmen 232
- Ornithological investigations in the northern Yukon Territory : annual report 216
- Overview : the Four Worlds Development Project 138
- overview of demographic and socio-economic conditions of the Inuit in Canada 847
- Overview of potential socioeconomic impacts associated with the marine support base proposed by Gulf 359
- overview of the economic potential of wildlife and fish resources in the Canadian Arctic 525
- Part 5 : Public interest, Section C : Socio-economic statement 371
- Participation in an Indian adult education program 58
- Perceived need satisfactions of workers in isolated environments 692
- Perceived satisfactions of teachers in northern Canada 115
- Performance of native trainees in an apprenticeship training program 152
- Petroleum industry brief : native people and long-term economic development : an industry perspective 442
- Petroleum Industry Training Service program in the N.W.T. 19
- Pickle Lake - Savant Lake socio-economic analysis and projections 347
- Pine Point Mine 500
- Pine Point Mine and the development of the area south of Great Slave Lake 482
- plan for recruitment and training in the operational phase of the proposed gas pipeline 61
- Planning and implementation of Arctic Gas environmental training program 91
- Planning report and development plan : Norman Wells, N.W.T. 423
- Polar Gas activities near selected communities 449
- Polar Gas Pipeline info pac 410

- Polaris Project and the Inuit : an assignment concerned with involving the Inuit in the Polaris Mine development 469
- Policies of northern development 754
- Population growth and change in the Northwest Territories : Report number 1 to the Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories 799
- Population numbers and development projects 763
- Population projection 1979-1990 807
- Position paper on northern broadcasting 163
- Post-secondary Education Assistance evaluation study : final report 126
- Potential Inuit benefits from commercial and sports use of arctic renewable resources 526
- Potential of northern labour force 801
- potential social, economic and environmental impacts of the proposed Polar Gas Pipeline on the District of Keewatin, Northwest Territories 411
- Potential socio-economic impacts of the Polaris Mine Project : an examination of the potential impacts on the community of Resolute Bay, the arctic coastal communities, and the N.W.T. in general 507
- Povungnituk and its cooperative : a case study in community change 582
- Pre-employment training at Tuktoyaktuk 271
- preliminary evaluation of government efforts to encourage entrepreneurship among native peoples in the north 656
- Preliminary study areas of concern in native education 66
- Preparing for the settlement : a training proposal submitted by the Tungavik Federation of Nunavut to the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission 287
- Preparing the Inuit for a modern arctic? Perspectives on education at Cape Dorset, N.W.T., Canada 250
- Principles and issues underlying the Indian Teacher Education Program at the University of Saskatchewan 50
- Private households, by type of household and 1980 household income groups, number and average income of private households, by type of household 791
- Problems of "rural" Canadian Eskimo adaptation 565
- Problems of Eskimo relocation for industrial employment : a preliminary study 633
- Proceedings - Seminar on Human Settlements and Renewable Resources North of Sixty, University of British Columbia, January 1978 678
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique 775
- Producing and providing the story of Kiashke River Native Development Inc. : "How one small isolated northern Ontario community is dealing with unemployment, the environment and planning for the future." 654
- Program for recruitment of native people horizon 1986-1996 : proposed orientations 154
- Project 80 and local economic development : a background research study for the Nova/Petro-/Canada Oil Sands Joint Venture 646
- Proposal : an outline of the structure and operations of a trappers co-operative [for discussion purposes] 545
- proposal for the preparation of a working paper on "strategies for maximizing Indian work opportunities" 664
- Proposal to access Norman Wells impact funds 1985-1986-1987 122
- Proposed organization of a Research and Development Program for the Arctic Pilot Project, February 10, 1982 434
- prospectus for resource and economic development in the Yukon and the Northwest Territories 728
- psychosocial impact of culture change on Cree Indian women 1966-1980 292
- Public college and university based native related programs, February 1977 36
- Public interest 317
- Public interest, volume V, part B : Socio-economic statement, Northwest Territories 450
- Quand cessent les emplois : etude d'une communaute inuit canadienne = When employment ends - a study of a Canadian Inuit community 396
- Rabbit Lake commuting operation : a case for mutual adaptation? 605
- Rae - Lac La Martre : an area economic survey 815
- Reasons for decision : northern pipelines, volume 1 331
- recommended approach to the design and delivery of an Arctic Gas environmental training program 288
- Recruitment and training of skilled and semi-skilled workers for the mineral industry with special reference to isolated communities : papers 20
- Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline : an appraisal prepared by the Economic Staff Group, Northern Economic Development Branch, Dept. of Indian Affairs ... Volume 1 : Summary report 409
- Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, Volume 4 : Impact of pipelines on selected territorial communities, an appraisal ... 332
- Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, Volume 6 : Impact of pipelines on Territorial population, labour force, employment and income (wages) 333
- Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, Volume 7 : analysis of overall territorial impact of a through gas pipeline, an appraisal ... 334
- Regional impact of a northern gas pipeline, volume 7, appendix 1 : pipeline impact on labour force utilization in the Northwest Territories 327
- Regional socio-economic impact assessment of the Norman Wells Oilfield Development and Pipeline project 362
- Regional socio-economic impact statement, section 14c 341
- Regional socio-economic overview study Yukon Territory 851
- Regional socioeconomic benefits, planning and policy 452
- Reindeer herding as private enterprise in Canada 546
- reindeer industry in the western Canadian Arctic : problems and potential 540

- Relocated Eskimo miners 625
- Relocation of the Nemaska band : Review of the Nemaska environmental and social impact assessment statement 619
- Renewable resource development in the far north 527
- Renewable Resource Technology Program N.W.T. Porter Lake Camp 1977 report 40
- Report of an assessment of educational needs of northern Albertans 1976, a study commissioned by the Minister of Education, Province of Alberta 241
- Report of the Committee on Education for the Yukon Territory 293
- Report of the study on further education in the N.W.T. : Appendix A-C 270
- Report of the Task Force on Aboriginal Languages 280
- Report of the Task Force on Implementation of Recommendations of the Special Committee on Education, August 1983 236
- Report on current training activities for the Joint Training Needs Assessment Committee 243
- Report on review of northern native relocation programs 622
- Report on the Keewatin manpower survey 768
- Report on the Northwest Territories manpower test survey 769
- report on the pilot relocation project at Elliot Lake, Ontario 606
- Report on training techniques used by Mr. and Mrs. H.A.R. Steltner in training of local Inuit to participate in the collection of environmental data 48
- Report on Tuk Tech 1982-83, a Thebacha College Extension Programme, Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. : a combined effort of Thebacha College, Govt. N.W.T., Canada Employment Commission, Dome Petroleum, Beau Dril (Gulf) Limited, toward the employment of northerners 205
- Report 2 on the development of the northern native programs 282
- Research on adult trainees in the Mackenzie area 108
- Research on the terms of reference toward the development of a legal information and education program for the N.W.T. : summary report, review of the literature 190
- Resource management strategies and regional viability : a study of the Great Slave Lake region, Canada 845
- Resource management training : an approach to education through the University of Canada North 117
- Response to information request for socio-economic supplementary concerns : Mackenzie Delta Gas Development System 391
- Retention patterns in employment of native people in the Mackenzie Valley 608
- Revenue Canada summary report : 1973 to 1983 802
- review and analysis of perceptions concerning success in renewable resource development projects in the Mackenzie Delta area 535
- Review of adult education and training in northern Alberta : background report prepared for the Northern Alberta Development Council 246
- review of counseling among cultures with emphasis upon culture-specific counseling within the Inuit society : a method and training program 214
- Review of Dome's 1982 socio-economic programs 355
- Review of the training activities of the Arctic Research Establishment, Pond Inlet, N.W.T. 256
- road to Heart Lake : native people, adult learners and the future 96
- role of hospital-based medical interpreters in advocacy for northern native patients and communities. 580
- role of Indians and Eskimos in the Canadian mining industry 484
- role of the Northland Development Corporation 663
- role of wage employment in the Ross River economy 640
- Rotation work schedules in the Northwest Territories : a study of variations and consequences 615
- Rotational employment of Coppermine Inuit men : effects and community perspectives 616
- Science for the north 169
- Second interim report to APOA Steering Committee, Beaufort Sea Environmental Program, on public interface project, July 1, 1974 to January 31, 1975 425
- Secondary education for Canadian registered Indians : past, present and future : a commentary 111
- Selected characteristics from the 1981 census of Canada : Volume 1 : Whitehorse and other major Yukon communities 803
- Selected characteristics from the 1981 census of Canada : Volume 2 : Yukon and Canada, a comparative analysis 804
- Selected survey of addiction training programs 176
- Settlement council labour pools : a feasibility study for the Government of the Northwest Territories and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development 568
- Shehtah Drilling Ltd. 661
- shift method in the Arctic 603
- Skill development in the 1980's : the Limestone Training and Employment Agency 197
- Skookum Jim community training 41
- Skookum Jim Friendship Centre retrofit training 42
- Social accounts for the north : interim paper no. 1. The federal government sector : employment and payrolls 795
- Social accounts for the north : interim paper no. 2. The government sector : revenues and expenditures by territory and level of government 796
- Social accounts for the north : interim paper no. 3. The measurement of incomes in the Yukon and Northwest Territories 797
- Social and economic action plan : an examination of the potential impacts and socio-economic strategy for the establishment of a national park reserve on northern Ellesmere 560
- Social and economic aspects of Dome/Canmar's Beaufort Sea project 1977 426
- Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline

- in northern Canada. Book 1 378
- Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 2 379
- Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 3 380
- Social and economic impact of proposed Arctic Gas Pipeline in northern Canada. Book 4 381
- social and economic impacts of Canadian Marine Drilling Ltd.'s 1976 operations on the Beaufort Sea communities 427
- Socio economic review of the Beaufort Sea drilling program 1978 432
- Socio-cultural change and continuing education among the Eskimo in Frobisher Bay, N.W.T. 153
- Socio-demographic field investigations for the Norman Wells database project 320
- Socio-economic assessment of alternative modes and routes of natural gas transport 824
- Socio-economic baseline data inventory of the Yukon Territory 842
- socio-economic effects of the proposed Mackenzie Delta gas development system : prepared evidence for the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry 421
- socio-economic impact of non-renewable resource development on the Inuit of northern Canada 501
- socio-economic impact of the Pointed Mountain gas field 458
- Socio-economic impact study : National Park on Baffin Island : final report 838
- socio-economic impacts of the Borealis Roche Bay Magnetite Project 472
- Socio-economic implications of Eskimo employment in the Baffinland Iron Mines Project : a preliminary discussion paper 471
- socio-economic implications of gold mine closure in the Yellowknife region 509
- socio-economic importance of wildlife resource utilization in the southern Beaufort Sea 523
- Socio-economic monitoring report, 1984, Norman Wells to Zama pipe line project 405
- Socio-economic monitoring report, 1985, Norman Wells to Zama pipe line project 406
- Socio-economic overview of the Mackenzie Delta region 828
- Socio-economic policies and programs 451
- Socio-economic program for the Lancaster Sound Resource Management Plan 315
- Socio-economic review of the Beaufort Sea drilling program 1976-1979 431
- socioeconomic evaluation of Inuit livelihood and natural resource utilization in the tundra of the Northwest Territories 693
- Some aspects of community adult education in the Northwest Territories of Canada 1967-1974 196
- Some thoughts on communications training for far-northern people 268
- Sourcebook for native participation in Canadian mineral activities 515
- south coast of Baffin Island : an area economic survey 1967 827
- Southampton Island : area economic survey, with notes on Repulse Bay and Wager Bay 819
- Special ARDA in the Northwest Territories = Pijaunahuaqtut ARDA Nunaptini 752
- Special Committee of the Senate on the Northern Pipeline : a submission by Dome Petroleum Limited 356
- special premedical studies program to prepare native students for the medical profession 273
- Special programs for recruitment and development, 1984 729
- Staff training study : Department of Social Services 28
- Staffing a northern mine 493
- State-of-the-art review of experience in assessing the socio-economic effects of northern pipeline projects as of mid-1976 430
- statistical analysis of residency and mobility patterns in the Northwest Territories 621
- Statistical analysis of the Northwest Territorial co-operative system 585
- Statistics quarterly 792
- strategy for the socio-economic development of Indian people : national report 670
- Strathcona Sound : a new approach? 477
- Studies of expected and effected mobility in selected resource frontier communities 626
- Study findings : Hire North evaluation 160
- study of income and income distribution in the arctic coast and Baffin regions of northern Canada 779
- study of income and income distribution in the Keewatin District of northern Canada 780
- study of migration behaviour in the Mackenzie District of northern Canada 620
- study of native integration into the Fort McMurray labor force 418
- study of the effectiveness of direct instruction in adult basic education 32
- Study of the social aspects found in the Berger hearings transcripts : native employment and the MacKenzie Valley Gas Pipeline 415
- study of Transport Canada Pilot Project : Flight service specialist training for native people. Phase two report : the experience of the First Cohort 31
- Study relative to the Interprovincial Association on Native Employment Inc. 758
- Subsistence v. commercial use : the meaning of these words in relation to hunting and fishing by Canada's native peoples 520
- Successful employment projects in Canada 480
- Successful native employment projects in Canada : case studies 564
- summary of conditions affecting Inuit communications training 49
- Summary of personal income statistics, Northwest Territories, taxation year 1976 793
- Summary of Study of the 'social' content of the Berger



- Inquiry transcripts : natives and employment in the context of a Mackenzie Valley gas pipeline** 416
- Summary of the final report : strategies for Metis and non-status Indian economic development in Saskatchewan** 677
- Summary of the statistical data from the DIAND Northern Manpower Survey Program in the Yukon and Northwest Territories 1969-1971** 782
- Summative report : management training and board/member education program, April 1979-March 1983** 43
- Supervision and the native trainee and employee in the north** 90
- Supervisory training** 53
- supply of and the demand for labour in the Yukon and Northwest Territories** 781
- Support secured for Native Employment Training** 21
- Survey of Metis and non-status Indians : national demographic and labour force report** 770
- Survey of native nurses to determine and identify the barriers to employment and retention of native nurses within Medical Services Branch of National Health & Welfare Canada** 570
- Symposium : Telecommunications in the Arctic : bridging the last frontier** 33
- Syncrude Canada Limited** 386
- Tar Sands Bands : review of employment and business opportunities resulting from proposed Cold Lake and Alsands heavy oil developments** 459
- Teacher education programs for native people** 22, 38
- Teaching in Yukon** 600
- Telecommunications roundtable : improving the quality of life in the north** 23
- Television journalism in Arctic Quebec** 278
- Television training proposal : a submission for presentation to Employment and Immigration Canada** 164
- Territorial employment record and information system (TERIS)** 783
- Thebacha College Extension : Tuk training : pre-employment training programs, Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T., October 11, 1983 to March 23, 1984, student information booklet** 24
- Thebacha College Master Plan : Fort Smith Campus** 128
- Thebacha College strategic plan, September 1983** 247
- This land is our life** 541
- Three Yukon settlements based on mining : a study of social adaptation to northern isolation** 512
- Through the looking glass : a review of an industry/public interface program in Canada's north** 428
- Together today for our children tomorrow : a statement of grievances and an approach to settlement by the Yukon Indian people** 716
- Tourism : the number two income generating enterprise in the NWT** 593
- Tourism development and marketing strategies for the Northwest Territories** 589
- Tourism in the Northwest Territories : an overview and its impact on the economy, 1966-1971** 594
- Toward a system of post-secondary and adult education for northwestern Alberta and northeastern British Columbia : a report to the governments of Alberta and British Columbia** 192
- Toward a Yukon College : continuing education opportunities in the Yukon** 157
- Towards a legal education and information program for native people : a review of the literature and annotated bibliography** 191
- Towards a new careers program for the Federal Public Service in northern Canada : a discussion paper** 569
- Towards the management of socio-economic impacts related to the Alaska Highway Pipeline project** 402
- Towards the management of socio-economic impacts related to the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project : training and employment** 403
- Trade Unions and the northern business community** 704
- Trade unions in Canada and the northern resident : a review of union practices and institutional circumstances relating to potential northern resident participation in pipeline project employment and training** 382
- Traditional and modern sources of income in the Lancaster Sound region** 539
- Trainees share experience with TFN** 135
- Training analysis project : National Native Alcohol Abuse Program** 59
- Training and employing indigenous workers : a conceptual scheme and a proposal** 46
- Training and employment opportunities for northern residents** 308
- Training and jobs for Eskimo youth** 212
- Training band education authorities for Indian control of Indian education : a training proposal** 25
- Training course for community workers** 82
- Training facilities scenario : a response to anticipated development in the western Arctic** 200
- Training for employment : the native people and the federal public service in the north** 64
- Training for local band government : a training proposal** 102
- Training for the multicultural manager : a practical and cross-cultural approach to the management of people** 97
- Training native teachers in the north** 26
- training of Band Economic Development Officers** 175
- training of Inuit commercial pilots : a report on the program funded by the Vocational Training Section of Northern Affairs** 248
- Training of native teachers in Quebec** 143
- training of northern air mechanics : a report on the program funded by the Vocational Training Section of Northern Affairs** 249
- Training of trainers package, a paper for the Federal-Provincial Task Force on Training for Alcohol and Drug Services** 254
- Training of trainers workbook** 255
- Training program : first semester report** 167

- training program in community and municipal affairs for persons engaged in local government in the Northwest Territories 235
- Training programs available to Inuit who live in the Northwest Territories 168
- Training programs available to native people in northern Alberta 217
- Training programs available to native people in northern Alberta cost shared under the Canada-Alberta North Agreement 218
- Training skilled labour to meet the needs of developing resource industries 105
- Training Task Force : Community Affairs Band Training Program 74
- Training Task Force : economic development 75
- Training Task Force : Education Post-School Program 76
- Training-on-the-job : program evaluation of the public sector (federal-provincial private non-profit agencies), fiscal year 72-73 77
- Trapping and the aboriginal economy 524
- Tuk Tech survey report 123
- Tuktoyaktuk - Cape Parry : area economic survey 1962 811
- Understanding the northern job environment : a progress report 665
- Ungava Bay : an area economic survey 823
- Universities and northern education 27
- university and the Canadian north : inventory of classes, research and special projects 189
- University of Canada North : promise for an alternative university structure 291
- University-level education for Indian people : a study paper 120
- use of films for adult education in an Indian-Eskimo community 127
- Viability assessment of Yukon Native Construction Limited 599
- viewpoint regarding employment and training opportunities for native people 690
- Village high schools : some educational strategies to help meet developmental needs of rural youth 183
- village-based plan for the small-scale production of ducks, geese and rabbits 543
- Visitors to the Northwest Territories and Activity of Northwest Territories tourism businesses 1983, a two part report 586
- Visitors to the Northwest Territories 1984 563
- Vocational education in Alaska : central issues and problem areas 184
- Vocational training for native students in Alberta and the N.W.T. 219
- Vocational training in the '80s : a labour perspective 272
- Votes and proceedings of the House of Commons of Canada, Ottawa, Wednesday, June 30, 1971. No. 163 87
- Wage employment and its consequences in two eastern Arctic communities 645
- We do what is necessary to make it a success : Northern Teacher Education Program (NORTEP) 109
- western Arctic claim : a guide to the Inuvialuit Final Agreement 688
- western Arctic claim : the Inuvialuit Final Agreement 689
- Western Ungava area economic survey 820
- Where do we go from here? a reaction from the Dene Nation to "Human Resources Development Final Report", the last will and testament of the Joint Needs Assessment Committee 60
- Whitefish G-63 457
- Work adjustment of Inuit workers to oil exploration employment 397
- Work aspirations and physical mobility interests of young Inuit in Gjoa Haven, Northwest Territories 617
- Worker-controlled native enterprises : a vehicle for community development in northern Canada? 660
- Workshop on pipeline development and manpower, Whitehorse, March 24, 1974 370
- Year of consolidation : a proposal to entrench Inuvialuit management and production skills 198
- Yukon business opportunity identification study : business sector reports 433
- Yukon business opportunity identification study : final report 466
- Yukon College 1985/1986 298
- Yukon data book 84-5 : a complete information guide to Yukon and its communities 806
- Yukon economic development perspective 841
- Yukon economic review 808
- Yukon employment and training opportunities : pipeline construction 137
- Yukon labour statistics 809
- Yukon public hearings : Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline [March 19 - April 28, 1979] 313
- Yukon rural education : an assessment of performance 262
- Yukon socio-economic terms & conditions, Alaska Highway Pipeline : draft II 340
- Yukon statistical review 805
- Yukon Territory : economic circumstances and opportunities 837
- Yukon tourism 1978 : industry highlights 571
- Yukon training strategy : Yukon 2000, discussion paper 295
- 1979 Drilling program : employment opportunities for the Baffin Island region 363
- 1981 social, economic, cultural Beaufort Sea project 357
- 1981-82 annual report to Treasury Board - Native employment : participation of indigenous persons in the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development = Rapport annuel 1981-1982 au Conseil du Trésor - l'emploi des autochtones : la représentation des autochtones au Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien 559

---

<b>1982-83 Annual Report to Treasury Board on native employment : participation of indigenous persons in the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development = Le rapport annuel 1982-83 au Conseil du Tresor sur l'emploi des autochtones : la representation des autochtones au Ministere des Affaires indiennes et du Nord canadien</b>	<b>551</b>
<b>1983 Hopedale project, regional benefits report</b>	<b>343</b>
<b>1983 socio-economic action plan</b>	<b>358</b>

## SERIAL INDEX

*The numbers listed below are citation numbers, not page numbers.*

- A.E.S.R., no. 58/ 1      823
- A.E.S.R., no. 62/ 1      819
- A.E.S.R., no. 62/ 2      811
- A.E.S.R., no. 65/ 1      853
- A.E.S.R., no. 66/ 2      815
- A.E.S.R., no. 66/ 3      840
- A.E.S.R., no. 66/ 4      812
- A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 1      817
- A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 2      827
- A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 3      846
- A.E.S.R., no. 67/ 4      855
- A.E.S.R., no. 68/ 1      854
- A.E.S.R., no. 68/ 3      826
- A.E.S.R., no.(?)      820
- Agroborealis, v. 14, Jan. 1982, p. 60-65, ill., col. photos.      543
- Ajurnarmat, 1979, special edition, 4th issue      165
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Inquiry. Exhibits. Exhibit 38      18
- Alaska medicine, v. 21, no. 5, Sept. 1979, p. 81      286
- Alaska/Canada north : neighbours in science : proceedings of the 34th Alaskan Science Conference, 28 September-1 October, 1983, Whitehorse, Yukon. - [Fairbanks, Alaska] : American Association for the Advancement of Science, Arctic Division, [1984?], p. 172-178      23
- Alberta journal of educational research, v. 19, no. 3, Sept. 1973, p. 242-254      56
- Annex - Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Steering Committee on Dome/CANMAR Operations, no. 2 328, 432
- AOSERP Project, HS 2.3      46
- AOSERP Project, HS 40.2      418
- APOA project no. 34 : Northern resources research project. Report      345
- APOA project no. 72 : Beaufort Sea Environmental Program. Report, no. 32      523
- APOA project no. 98 : Arctic Science and Technology Information System      772, 773
- APOA review, v. 7, no. 1, Summer 1984, p. 11-15, ill.      661
- APOA review, v. 7, no. 2, Fall 1984, p. 3, ill.      19
- APOA review, v. 7, no. 2, Fall 1984, p. 4      651
- APOA review, v. 7, no. 2, Fall 1984, p. 8-10, ill.      307
- APOA review, v. 8, no. 1, Winter 1984/85, p. 13-15, ill.      306
- APOA review, v. 8, no. 1, Winter 1984/85, p. 3, ill.      666
- Arctic anthropology, v. 15, no. 1, 1978, p. 58-67, tables      414
- Arctic anthropology, v. 20, no. 2, 1983, p. 79-92, figure, tables      511
- Arctic coastal zone management newsletter, no. 30, Sept. 1980, p. 22      118
- Arctic land use issues. Contact, v. 8, no. 4, Nov. 1976, p. 117-127      412
- Arctic Pilot Project, v. 5      317
- Arctic Research and Training Centre of the University of Saskatchewan, Rankin Inlet, N.W.T. : working draft / Finkler, H.W. - Ottawa : Indian and Northern Affairs, Northern Social Research Division, 1980, Appendix F, p. 1-8      290
- Arctic, v. 26, no. 4, Dec. 1973, p. 271-275      567
- Arctic, v. 32, no. 1, Mar. 1979, p. 46-70, figures, tables      522

ARDA project - Canada. Dept. of Forestry and Rural Development, no. 34002	644, 658
B.C. geographical series, no. 37, 1984, p. 52-62, tables	683
Beaufort E.I.S. government position statement	330, 467
Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ02	351
Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ03	356
Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ07	357
Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ09	427
Beaufort E.I.S. reference work, no. RWZ10	426
Beaver, 1980 [2] Summer, p. 30-35, map, col. photos.	457
Bibliographies in education, no. 55	22
Bill - Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. 27 Elizabeth II, 1978, C- 341	738
Bill - Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. 29-30 Elizabeth II, 1980-1981	739
Bill - Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. 33-34 Elizabeth II, 1984-85	740
BINS bibliographic series, no. 18	536
Bulletin - Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, v. 16, no. 2, July 1975, p. 16-17	9
Business north, v. 1, no. 1, Jan. 1985, p. 8-11, ill.	757
Business north, v. 1, no. 1, Jan. 1985, p. 14-17, ill.	655
Business north, v. 1, no. 11, Nov. 1985, p. 18, 19, 38, ill.	669
C-CORE news, v. 5, no. 3, July 1980, p. 5, ill.	52
C-CORE publication, no. 80- 19	146
Canada. Northern Coordination and Research Centre, NCRC-61- 1	649
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 28	409
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 31	332
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 33	333
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 34	334
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 73- 45	372
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 21	460
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 33	455
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 41	108
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 46	851
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 48	622
Canada. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Environmental-Social Committee Report, no. 74- 49	783
Canadian and international education, v. 2, no. 1, June 1972, p. 3-14	291
Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. Working paper, no. 3	520
Canadian ethnic mosaic, a quest for identity / Edited by Leo Driedger. [Toronto] : McClelland and Stewart, [c1978], p. 249-273, tables	67
Canadian Ethnology Service paper, no. 46	698
Canadian geographer, v. 30, no. 1, Spring 1986, p. 66-71, maps	681
Canadian geographical journal, v. 73, no. 5, Nov. 1966, p. 147-155, ill.	129
Canadian journal of native education, v. 9, no. 3, Spring 1982, p. 1-13	96
Canadian journal of native education, v. 10, no. 2, 1983, p. 19-28	244
Canadian journal of native education, v. 11, no. 3, 1984, p. 1-14	139
Canadian journal of native education, v. 12, no. 2, 1985, p. 2-42	98
Canadian journal of native education, v. 12, no. 3, 1985, p. 30-35	219
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 1, no. 1, 1981, p. 33-58, tables	152
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 2, no. 1, 1982, p. 11-24	110
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 2, no. 1, 1982, p. 25-50	274
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 3, no. 2, 1983, p. 289-310	660
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 3, no. 2, 1983, p. 377-385	208
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 4, no. 1, 1984, p. 67-83	395
Canadian journal of native studies, v. 8, no. 2, 1981, p. 2-10, 1981	264

- Canadian mining journal, v.100, no. 9, Sept. 1979, p. 34-48, ill., photos. (part. col.) 483
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. TC32057 645
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 13413 153
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 30721 529
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 35834 133
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 40343 289
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 43190 284
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 48806 709
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 48946 141
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 53868 684
- Canadian theses on microfiche, no. 59901 610
- Canadian university and college, v. 6, no. 4, July/Aug., 1971, p. 30-32 177
- Canadian vocational journal, v. 9, no. 3, Fall 1973, p. 10-13, ill. 174
- CIM bulletin (1974) v.686, 1969, p. 643-646 484
- CIM bulletin, v. 72, no.812, Dec. 1979, p. 26-29, photos. 474
- Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 96-100 206
- Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 103-105 258
- Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 110-111 121
- Circumpolar health 81 : proceedings of 5th International Symposium on Circumpolar Health, Copenhagen, 9-13 August, 1981 / Edited by B. Harvald and J.P.H. Hansen. Nordic Council for Arctic Medical Research report, 33, p. 467-480, tables 292
- Circumpolar health 84 : proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium on Circumpolar Health / Edited by R. Fortuine. - Seattle, Wash. : University of Washington Press, 1985, p. 394-397 273
- Circumpolar health 84 : proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium on Circumpolar Health / Edited by R. Fortuine. - Seattle, Wash. : University of Washington Press, 1985, p. 443-446 580
- collected papers of the Northern Cross-Cultural Education Symposium / Edited by F. Berry. Fairbanks, Alaska : University of Alaska, Center for Northern Educational Research, Alaska Educational Program for Later Cultural Communication, 1974, p. 159-167 117
- Collected research studies / Royal Commission on the Economic Union and Development Prospects for Canada 712
- Communication and the Canadian North / Concordia University. Dept. of Communication Studies. - Montreal : Concordia Univ., 1983, p. 136-151 49
- Community program planning - Polar Gas Limited 240
- concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. - Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 43-57 386
- concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. - Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 59-77 385
- concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. - Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 79-94 572
- concrete reserve : corporate programs for Indians in the urban work place / by Gail Grant. - Montreal, Quebec : The Institute for Research on Public Policy, 1983, p. 95-108 486
- Consequences of economic change in circumpolar regions / Symposium on Unexpected Consequences of Economic Change in Circumpolar Regions, Amsterdam, March 21-22, 1975. Occasional publication - Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. University of Alberta, 14, p. 105-119, tables 639
- Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Lancaster Sound Joint Venture. Resource Management Plan support document, no. RMPSD04 321
- Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Lancaster Sound Joint Venture. Resource Management Plan support document, no. RMPSD05 315
- Consolidex Magnorth Oakwood Lancaster Sound Joint Venture. Resource Management Plan support document, no. RMPSD06 452
- Constitutional development in the western Northwest Territories : residency requirements / N.W.T. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee on Constitutional Development. - [Yellowknife, N.W.T.] : N.W.T. Information, 1983, pt. II, p. 1-24, tables 621
- Contribution - Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, no. 122 93

- CREDA project report 41, 42
- D.I.Z. letter : the Beaufort Mackenzie Delta D.I.Z. Society newsletter, v. 1, no. 2, Winter 1985, p. 1 6
- D.I.Z. letter : the Beaufort Mackenzie Delta D.I.Z. Society newsletter, v. 1, no. 2, Winter 1985, p. 1-3 301
- DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report, no. 4-84 764
- DIAND Norman Wells socio-economic monitoring program, report, no. 9-84 319
- Discussion paper series - Ontario Economic Council 69
- Document formation professionnelle. Promotion sociale programme. Enseignement Quebec 242
- Eastern Arctic Study 473
- Eastern Arctic Study case study series, no. 2 503
- Eastern Arctic Study case study series, no. 3 485
- Eastern Arctic Study case study series, no. 4 514
- Economic development and cultural change, v. 24, no. 2, Feb. 1976, p. 387-398, tables 188
- Education Canada, v. 20, no. 1, Spring 1980, p. 32-41 215
- Education in the north : selected papers of the First International Conference on Cross-Cultural Education in the Circumpolar Nations, and related articles / Edited by F. Darnell. - [Fairbanks, Alaska] : University of Alaska; Arctic Institute of North America, 1972, p. 275-281 143
- Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 3-13 470
- Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 15-22 628
- Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 23-37, tables 479
- Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 39-44, table 495
- Employee relations initiatives in Canadian mining : proceedings of the Fourth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, November 22-24, 1978 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1979, p. 45-59, tables 478
- Environmental program - Polar Gas Limited 443, 444, 449, 451
- Environmental Studies Revolving Funds report, no. 024 125
- Erde, v.110, no. 4, 1979, p. 275-298, figures, photos. 510
- ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 039 044 73
- ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 077 619 45
- ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 170 080 106
- ERIC educational documents abstracts ED 180 726 579
- ESCOM report, no. AI- 1 462
- ESCOM report, no. AI- 20 411
- ESCOM report, no. AI- 32 411
- ESCOM report, no. AI- 36 616
- Etudes Inuit, v. 6, no. 1, 1982, p. 53-74 492
- Etudes Inuit, v. 7, no. 1, 1983, p. 85-116 93
- Etudes Inuit, v. 7, no. 1, 1983, p. 117-141 396
- Frontier update: proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual APOA-APA/OOD Workshop, Fairmont, B.C., May 6th through May 9th, 1984. - Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1984, p. 23-26 155
- Frontier update: proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual APOA-APA/OOD Workshop, Fairmont, B.C., May 6th through May 9th, 1984. - Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1984, p. 27-30 130
- Frontier update: proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual APOA-APA/OOD Workshop, Fairmont, B.C., May 6th through May 9th, 1984. - Calgary, Alta. : Pallister Resource Management Ltd., 1984, p. 33-34 54
- Goinsiday, telling the news, v. 2, no. 5, May 1973, p. 8, ill. 11
- Goinsiday, telling the news, v. 3, no. 5, May 1974, p. 5 3
- Government of the Northwest Territories submissions to the Beaufort Sea Environmental Assessment Panel 1983 420, 573
- Habitat (Ottawa), v. 26, no. 1, 1983, p. 27-31, ill. 687
- Human organization, v. 41, no. 1, Spring 1982, p. 54-63 643
- Human organization, v. 41, no. 2, Spring 1982, p. 97-106, map 413
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint

- Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 1, [102] leaves 243
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 2, [115] leaves 776
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 3, [33] leaves 576
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 4, [98] leaves 199
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 5, [98] leaves 200
- Human resources development final report, Vol. 2, Appendices / Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Joint Needs Assessment Committee. – [Yellowknife, N.W.T. : JNAC], 1983, Appendix 6, [58] leaves 786
- Impact of mining and hydroelectric projects and associated developments on arctic renewable resources and the Inuit 501
- Information north, 1983 [1] Spring, p. 2 21
- Information north, 1985 [3] Winter, p. 5-12, ill. 524
- Intermediate adaptation in Newfoundland and the Arctic, a strategy of social and economic development / Edited by M.M.R. Freeman. St. John's, Nfld. : Institute of Social and Economic Research, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1969. Newfoundland social and economic papers, no. 4, 1969, p. 55-65 565
- Intermediate adaptation in Newfoundland and the Arctic, a strategy of social and economic development / Edited by M.M.R. Freeman. St. John's, Nfld. : Institute of Social and Economic Research, Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1969. Newfoundland social and economic papers, no. 4, 1969, p. 67-88 695
- Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 47, Dec. 1980, p. 5-14, ill. 2
- Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 48, July 1981, p. 23-40, ill. 12
- Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 49, Dec. 1981, p. 5-14, photos. 601
- Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 58, Winter 1984, p. 4-9, ill. 149
- Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 59, Spring 1985, p. 4-17, ill. 13
- Inuktitut (English and Inuit edition), no. 62, Winter 1985, p. 51-63, ill. 55
- ISER occasional papers, no. 13 183
- ISER occasional papers, no. 14 180
- ISER occasional papers, no. 15 182
- ISER report series, no. 57 181
- ISER research note 209
- Journal of Canadian studies, v. 18, no. 3, 1983, p. 90-101 682
- Journal of Canadian studies, v. 18, no. 3, 1983, p. 102-118 39
- Kanada und das Nordpolargebiet, [papers] / Symposium on Canada and the Northern Polar Regions, Trier, G.F.R., 30 October – 1 November, 1976. Hrsg. von Ludger Muller-Wille [und] Hellmut Schroeder-Lanz. Trierer Geographische Studien, Sonderheft 2, p. 87-104, map, tables 538
- Key Lake Board of Inquiry Report / Key Lake Board of Inquiry. – Saskatoon, Sask. : The Board, 1981, Ch. V, p. 23-59 496
- Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 1 859
- Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 3 848
- Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 11 858
- Mackenzie pipeline / Edited by P.H. Pearse. Toronto, Ont. : McClelland and Stewart, 1974, p. 98-114 408
- Manpower plan – Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project 300, 602
- McGill journal of education, v. 20, no. 2, 1985, p. 113-131 114
- Meqnews, no. 50, Oct. 1980, p. 13-15 62
- Mercury series 698
- Microlog, microfiche collections, 81- 0745 218
- Microlog, microfiche collections, 82- 4459 217
- Microlog, microfiche collections, 83- 2345 222
- Microlog, microfiche collections, 85- 3225 297
- Mineral bulletin, MR 171 498
- Minority Canadians. Volume I : native peoples / Edited by J.L. Elliott. Scarborough, Ont. : Prentice-Hall, 1971, p. 15-28 641
- Monograph series – Indian and Northern Education Program, University of Saskatchewan, no. 4 50



- Musk-ox, no. 32, 1983, p. 10-21, figures, tables 609
- National and regional interests in the north : Third National Workshop on People, Resources, and the Environment North of 60 deg., Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, 1-3 June, 1983 / Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. - Ottawa : CARC, 1984, p. 371-381 487
- National and regional interests in the north : Third National Workshop on People, Resources, and the Environment North of 60 deg., Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, 1-3 June, 1983 / Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. - Ottawa : CARC, 1984, p. 417-426 537
- National impact of mining series, no. 6 505
- Native education in the province of Alberta : report of the Task Force on Intercultural Education. [Edmonton, Alta. : Dept. of Education], 1972, p. 141-144 10
- Native equity participation : three background research studies for the Nova/Petro-Canada Oil Sands Joint Venture / Nova, an Alberta Corporation, Petro-Canada. - [Calgary, Alta. : Petro-Canada], 1981, [Pt. 3], iv, 27 leaves, ill. 646
- Native participation in mineral development activities : proceedings of the National Conference on Native Participation in Mineral Development Activities, Kingston, Ontario, March 27-29, 1984. - Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, Centre for Resource Studies, 1984, p. 71-74 497
- Native self-reliance through resource development : proceedings of International Conference Towards Native Self-Reliance Renewal and Development held in Vancouver, Aug. 19-24, 1984. [Edited by] W.F. Sinclair. - Vancouver, B.C. : William F. Sinclair ; Vancouver, B.C. : Hemlock Printers Ltd., 1985, p. 185-186 690
- Native studies review, v. 1, no. 2, 1985, p. 47-56 549
- Native studies review, v. 2, no. 1, 1986, p. 69-82 550
- Natives and outsiders : pluralism in the Mackenzie River Delta, Northwest Territories / D.G. Smith. Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 12, 1975, p. 89-106 800
- Natives and outsiders : pluralism in the Mackenzie River Delta, Northwest Territories / D.G. Smith. Mackenzie Delta Research Project, 12, 1975, p. 108-119 265
- New education, v. 5, no. 2, 1983, p. 61-72 94
- New technologies in Canadian education, paper 6 275
- North / M.S. Whittington, Coordinator. - Toronto : University of Toronto Press, 1985, p. 23-51 712
- north in transition / Edited by N. Orvik and K.R. Patterson. - Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, Centre for International Relations, 1976, p. 48-70 591
- North of 60 187, 285, 424, 471, 509, 594, 633, 728, 778, 780, 782, 787, 797
- North, v. 9, no. 1, Jan./Feb. 1962, p. 39 517
- North, v. 25, no. 2, Mar./Apr. 1978, p. 8-15, col. photos. 468
- North, v. 27, no. 5, Sept./Oct. 1970, p. 7-11, ill. 212
- North, v. 28, no. 4, Winter 1982, p. 38-45, ill., col. photos. 629
- Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 47-50 801
- Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 51-60, tables 502
- Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 61-67 383
- Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 69-77 504
- Northern mining in the 80s : proceedings of the Northwest Territories Chamber of Mines 'Mining Days 1980', Yellowknife, May 7-8, 1980 / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1980, p. 79-83 490
- Northern perspectives, v. 3, no. 2, 1975, p. 1-3 477
- Northern socio-economic/environmental action plan / Dome Petroleum Limited. - Calgary, Alta. : Dome Petroleum Ltd., 1982. Pt. C, p. 3-8 302
- Northern transitions. Vol. I. Northern resource and land use policy study / Edited by E.B. Peterson and J.B. Wright. - Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, [c1978], p. 65-110, maps, photo. 500
- Northern transitions. Vol. I. Northern resource and land use policy study / Edited by E.B. Peterson and J.B. Wright. - Ottawa : Canadian Arctic Resources Committee, [c1978], p. 111-149, maps, photo. 499
- Northern transitions. Vol. II. Second National Workshop on People, Resources and the Environment North of 60 deg. / Edited by R.F. Keith and J.B. Wright. - Ottawa : CARC, 1978, p. 137-138 169
- Northern transitions. Vol. II. Second National Workshop on People, Resources and the Environment North of 60 deg. / Edited by R.F. Keith and J.B. Wright. - Ottawa : CARC, 1978, p. 163-180, figures, tables 525
- Northern, no. 35-36, Mar.-Apr. 1973, p. 3-4 16

- Northian, v. 11, no. 1, Spring 1975, p. 7-10 195
- Northian, v. 12, no. 1, Spring 1976, p. 27-28 147
- Northian, v. 13, no. 1, Spring 1978, p. 8-17 562
- Northian, v. 13, no. 3, Autumn 1978, p. 6-8 51
- Northline, v. 3, no. 3, Oct. 1983, p. 1-2 26
- Northline, v. 5, no. 1, Jan. 1985, p. 3 15
- Northline, v. 6, no. 2, Apr. 1986, p. 1, 3 27
- Northwest explorer, (Yellowknife), v. 4, no. 2, Spring 1985, p. 7-15, ill. 593
- NSRG - Canada. Northern Science Research Group, 68- 1 633
- NSRG - Canada. Northern Science Research Group, 71- 1 548
- Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 4-5 119
- Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 6-7 14
- Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 10-13. ill. 47
- Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 16-17. ill. 7
- Nunasi report, v. 3, no. 1, Jan. 1986, Special Training Issue, p. 18-19. ill. 718
- Nunavut newsletter, Jan./Feb. 1985, p. 6-8, ill. 8
- Nunavut newsletter, v. 5, no. 1, Jan. 1986, p. 4, ill. 135
- Nunavut newsletter, v. 5, no. 1, Jan. 1986, p. 9 1
- NWT wildlife notes, no. 9, May 1983 516
- Occasional paper - University of Manitoba. Centre for Settlement Studies, no. 1, 1970, p. 27-52 625
- Occasional paper - University of Manitoba. Centre for Settlement Studies, no. 8 204
- Occasional papers - University of British Columbia. Centre for Human Settlements, 7 678
- Occasional publication - Arctic Science and Technology Information System, no. 5 773
- Occasional publication - Arctic Science and Technology Information System, no. 8 772
- Occasional publication - Association of Canadian Universities for Northern Studies, no. 12 251
- Oilweek, v. 27, no. 11, Apr. 26, 1976, p. 9 17
- Oilweek, v. 29, no. 39, Nov. 6, 1978, p. 20 305
- Ontario Ministry of Education, ON02844 173
- Papers - Interprovincial Conference of Ministers with Responsibility for Northern Development, 4th, Happy Valley-Goose Bay, Labrador, 15-17 September, 1981 720
- peuple esquimau aujourd'hui et demain = The Eskimo people today and tomorrow, Fourth International Congress of the Fondation Francaise d'Etudes Nordiques / Edited by J. Malaurie. - Paris : Mouton, 1973, p. 349-367 647
- Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. - [Calgary, Alta.] : Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 10 [iv, 50 p.] 449
- Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. - [Calgary, Alta.] : Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 11 [iv, 88 p.] 443
- Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. - [Calgary, Alta.] : Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 12 [ii, 22 p.] 444
- Polar Gas Application [June 1984]. - [Calgary, Alta.] : Polar Gas, 1984, v. vii : Regional socio-economic statement, ch. 9 [22 p.] 451
- Polar geography, v. 2, no. 2, Apr.-June 1978, p. 100-114, map, tables 538
- Polar geography, v. 3, no. 3, July-Sept. 1979, p. 121-138, ill., figures, map, tables 547
- Polar record, v. 18, no.114, Sept. 1976, p. 279-281 603
- Polar record, v. 18, no.115, Jan. 1977, p. 333-339 686
- Polar record, v. 21, no.130, Jan. 1982, p. 11-22, figures, tables 539
- Polar record, v. 22, no.137, May 1984, p. 127-136, figures, table 546
- Polarforschung, bd. 45, heft 2, 1975, p. 129-148 547
- Policy options, v. 6, no. 3, Apr. 1985, p. 30-31 631
- Proceedings - Annual Conference of the Canadian Association for Indian and Eskimo Education, 7th, Ottawa, Ontario, 28-30 May, 1969, p. 68-75 266
- Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 85-97 612
- Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M.

- Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 1-44 613
- Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 110-162 605
- Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 172-197 614
- Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 204-218 663
- Proceedings : Conference on Commuting and Northern Development, University of Saskatchewan, Feb. 15-16, 1979 / Edited by M. Mougeot. - Saskatoon, Sask. : Univ. of Saskatchewan, Institute for Northern Studies, [1979], p. 98-109 607
- Proceedings : First International Symposium on Renewable Resources and the Economy of the North / Edited by Milton M.R. Freeman. - Ottawa : ACUNS, 1981, p. 86-95 540
- Proceedings : First International Symposium on Renewable Resources and the Economy of the North / Edited by Milton M.R. Freeman. - Ottawa : ACUNS, 1981, p. 143-160, map 521
- Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions demographiques dans les societes nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Universite de Montreal, Departement de demographie, 1985, p. 143-157 30
- Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions demographiques dans les societes nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Universite de Montreal, Departement de demographie, 1985, p. 175-182 763
- Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions demographiques dans les societes nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Universite de Montreal, Departement de demographie, 1985, p. 21-37 771
- Proceedings : International Workshop on Population Issues in Arctic Societies = Actes : colloque international sur les questions demographiques dans les societes nordiques / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal, Quebec : Universite de Montreal, Departement de demographie, 1985, p. 117-139 785
- Proceedings of the Arctic Marine Oil Spill Program Technical Seminar. - [Ottawa : EPS. Environmental Emergency Branch], 1982, p. 499-502 103
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 8-12 29
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 183-207, figures 320
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 208-223, figure 513
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 1-7 533
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop IV : Regional development and the role of population research = Actes du Quatrieme Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques : Developpement regional et role de la recherche demographique / Edited by K. de la Barre. - Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1983, p. 166-182 630
- Proceedings, Northern Population Workshop, 2nd, Centre for Northern Studies and Research, Montreal, December 1979 = Actes - Colloque sur les Populations Nordiques, 2ieme. Montreal : Committee on Northern Population Research, Universite de Montreal, 1980, p. 23-37, figures, tables 784
- Proceedings: First International Symposium on Renewable Resources and the Economy of the North / Edited by Milton R. Freeman. - Ottawa : ACUNS, 1981, p. 202-217 642
- RCDP/PDCE- 71 213
- Renewable resources studies - (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 4 693
- Renewable resources studies - (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 8 501
- Renewable resources studies - (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 9 556
- Renewable resources studies - (Inuit Tapirisat of Canada), v. 10 526
- Report of Task Force on Beaufort Sea Developments submitted to Senior Policy Committee, Northern Development Projects / O.H. Loken, M.P. Robinson [Compiler]. - [Ottawa : The Task Force], 1981, [17] p. 442
- Research report - Northern Alberta Development Council 218
- Research reports - Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, Ser. 2, no. 16 482
- Research reports - Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, Ser. 2, no. 19 623

- Research reports - Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, Ser. 2, no. 28 626
- Resources and dynamics of the boreal zone : proceedings of a conference held at Thunder Bay, Ontario, August, 1982 / Edited by R.W. Wein, R.R. Riewe and I.R. Methvan. - Ottawa : ACUNS, 1983, p. 513-515 581
- Science in the north : proceedings of the 33rd Alaska Science Conference, September 16-18, 1982, Alaskaland, Fairbanks, Alaska. - [Fairbanks, Alaska] : American Association for the Advancement of Science, Arctic Division, [1982?], p. 284-301 33
- Skilled manpower shortages in the 1980s, towards a cooperative solution : proceedings of the Eighth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, December 9-10, 1980, Vancouver, British Columbia / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1981, p. 59-65, ill. 272
- Skilled manpower shortages in the 1980s, towards a cooperative solution : proceedings of the Eighth CRS Policy Discussion Seminar, December 9-10, 1980, Vancouver, British Columbia / Edited by M.J. Wojciechowski. Kingston, Ont. : Queen's University, 1981, p. 25-28, ill. 493
- So that the future will be ours / P. Dimitrov and M. Weinstein. - Ross River, Y.T. : [Ross River Indian Band], 1984, v. 2, p. 256-280 640
- Social science notes, 3 127
- Social science notes, 5 267
- Social sciences in Canada, v. 4, no. 1, 1976, p. 16-17 151
- Socio-economic assessment of alternative modes and routes of natural gas transport / Gemini North Ltd., Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited [Sponsor]. - Yellowknife, N.W.T. : Gemini North Ltd., 1973, Appendix 3, l. 39-48 777
- Socio-economic program - Polar Gas Limited 347, 404, 430, 528, 617, 821, 839, 850, 857
- Studies in northern development, no. 19 453
- Symposium on the Higher Latitudes of North America : Socio-economic studies in Regional Development, proceedings of the Alaskan Science Conference, 19th, Whitehorse, Yukon, 28-30 August, 1968 / Edited by A.D. Hunt. Occasional publication - Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. University of Alberta, 6, 1968, p. 1-10 680
- Taqralik, May 1985, p. 13-20, ill. 592
- Technical paper - Centre for Resource Studies, Queen's University, no. 5 515
- Technical report - Beaufort Sea Project, no. 32 523
- U.B.C. Planning Papers 453
- University of Manitoba. Center for Settlement Studies. Series 2 research reports, no. 8 618
- University of Toronto, Institute for Quantitative Analysis and Economic Policy, report series, no. 6 342
- Up here, life in Canada's north, v. 1, no. 2, Feb.-Mar. 1985, p. 23-28, 55, ill. 281
- Western Canadian journal of anthropology, v. 4, no. 3, Jan. 1975, p. 73-88 397
- Western Miner (1964), v. 53, no. 11, Nov. 1980, p. 34, 36, ill. 105
- Working paper - N.W.T. Science Advisory Board, no. 2 269
- Working paper of the Northern Pipeline Agency : Yukon Public Hearings : interventions on socio-economic matters - [S.I. : s.n.], 1979, Ch. 24, [48] leaves 308
- Yukon case studies : Alaska Highway and Ross River / by J. Cruikshank and B. Sharp. Whitehorse : University of Canada North (Yukon), 1977, p. 45-89 508
- Yukon on the move : Northern Resources Conference, 5th, Whitehorse, Yukon, 22, 23, 24 October, 1975, p. 80-82, ill. 679
- Yukon River Basin Study project report : wildlife, no. 1, appendix II 544